

BOTSWANA General

12

1-1-80 - 31-12-80

# Banished to appease' Nats

NM 5/1/80  
12

## Retse Khama and Ruth were exiled for six years

Correspondent  
and his White wife, Ruth, that was then Bechuanaland in Africa.  
The memorandum considered on July 19, 1949, and released this week under the 30-year

Commissioner in South Africa had been in South Africa to "a White Chief of an African tribe" would be signed by Mr. Philip Noel-Baker, Commonwealth Relations, to Sir Evelyn Baring.

arisen from the marriage of the signate of the Bamangwato, had ruled the tribe, the



SIR Seretse and Lady Khama.

memorandum points out. Seretse Khama, then 27 and educated at Oxford and London universities, had married English typist Ruth Williams. The memorandum points out that there was

nothing against her character personally. The memorandum admits that in spite of the opposition of Tshekedi, a large majority of those present at the tribal meetings when Seretse went to the Protectorate in June 1949 had acclaimed him as heir.

Normally approval by a majority of the tribe would be regarded as adequate grounds for Britain to recognise him as chief, admits the memorandum.

But Sir Evelyn Baring's report on reaction in South Africa had to be taken into consideration. If Britain recognised him then more extreme elements in South Africa would say that country could not remain associated with one which recognised officially an African chief married to a White woman.

"They would make Seretse's recognition the occasion of an appeal to the country for the establishment of a republic," the memorandum points out.

It adds: "Sir Evelyn Baring states that the South African Prime Minister (Dr. Malan) is desperately worried and feels he could not successfully oppose an extremist offensive along those lines."

So Seretse Khama, urged to return to Britain for talks with the Government, was barred for years both from the chieftainship and his country.

In 1956, after six years in exile, Seretse Khama and his family had been allowed to return to Bechuanaland as private individuals. In 1966 he became independent Botswana's first President. He was later knighted.

Sapa reports that Sir Seretse has returned to Gaborone after five weeks' observation at the Scottish Livingstone Hospital in Molepolole.

of the house, or under the stairs. Corked bottles must lie flat so that the cork remains moist; screw capped bottles may stand upright. Place the sparkling wines in the lowest, coolest racks, then the white, then the red, and finally the dessert wines at the top.

Cool down white wines in the refrigerator but do not over chill them. This would ruin their delicate flavour and bouquet. About an hour in the refrigerator is enough. Rosé, the same treatment. Red wines should be served at room temperature, that is at about 60 degrees, overseas. In South Africa however, it is no sin to cool them in the hot summer. White wines should be uncorked just before serving, and the red wines an hour before serving.

Wine glasses should always have a stem; and should be held by the base or stem when drinking in order that the colour may not be obscured nor the temperature affected (unless that is deliberately intended in the process of wine-tasting). When serving wines at table or elsewhere never fill the glass more than two-thirds full so that the vacant space can gather and hold the fragrance.

In hot weather, do not hesitate to mix soda water with ordinary wine for a refreshing outdoor drink. It's an age old custom in Europe. In really hot weather, try chilling sherry before serving it as an 'appertizer' muscatel.

To tenderise any meat - and add flavour - soak for an hour or two before cooking. Always warm before adding to hot food. Curry tends to kill any table wine; but a sweet muscatel wine can be slipped with it. Do not hunt your palate before meals by taking spirits.

Preserve left-over wine in a bottle with a thin film of fresh oil and use for cooking.

To remove ring stains left on polished wood by bottles and glasses, rub well with a damp cloth dipped in cigarette ash and oil. Then repolish.

Rinse glassware in warm water with a little ammonia added to it. This will make the glass sparkling bright.

Wine is Harmony. What melody there is for the Connoisseur in a glass of brilliant wine  
André L. Simon.

# Botswana prepares for mass exodus

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The repatriation of nearly 26 000 Rhodesian war refugees — the biggest single movement of people in Botswana's history — is set to begin within a week.

The refugees will be returning to their homes in war-ravaged western Rhodesia in time for the British-backed elections late next month.

Some of them have been refugees in Botswana for more than two years.

To get them home means a huge logistical exercise involving the Botswana Government and international bodies including the United Nations High Commission for Refugees and the World Lutheran Federation which has been administering the three camps at Selebi Phikwe, Francistown and Dukwe in the north.

It is expected the refugees will be trucked to the railhead at Francistown from where they will be taken by train to the Rhodesian border town, Plumtree.

## MUGABE DELAYED

There, say sources in Gaborone, a transit camp is being prepared where the refugees will be screened before being allowed home. One problem is that many of their homes have been destroyed in the war, leaving them with no place to go.

Thousands of Rhodesian refugees in Zambia have also been moved closer to the border to speed up their repatriation which is expected to get under way soon.

Mr Robert Mugabe, co-leader of the Patriotic Front, may delay his return to Rhodesia until after the weekend, sources in his Zimbabwe African National Union said today.

They also said Rhodesian customs officials were refusing to release Mr Mugabe's election posters which were confiscated 11 days ago.

Customs officials seized all the literature including books on Mao Tse-tung and Lenin when Mr Mugabe's administrative staff arrived on January 4.

# Free for small kids in Botswana now

GABORONE — Primary school education is free in Botswana for the first time this year.

Children will pay only for meals, uniforms and sports.

The move is expected to boost education levels in the country. Schools are still handicapped, however, by a shortage of teachers, even though the three training colleges in the country are producing 400 a year.

At present 35 percent of primary school teachers have no specialised training.

# Refugees to be resettled

Post 27/1/82 (12)

NEARLY 800 refugees, including more than 300 South Africans, are soon to be moved from Gaborone to the remote Dukwe Camp in north-east Botswana.

Dukwe is presently home to about 12 000 Rhodesian war refugees but they should all have been repatriated home by the end of February.

The 800, mainly from South Africa, Lesotho and Namibia, will probably be moved early in March.

Plans to move the South Africans to Molepolole west of Gaborone have been shelved because of an inadequate water supply at the site and for security considerations. It is said that the Molepolole site was too close to the South African border.

Although these drawbacks do not apply to Dukwe there are doubts about how the South Africans — most of them "city dwellers" from So-

## Rural camp life awaits many SA 'city-dwellers'

weto — will adjust to rural life.

Nevertheless Botswana Information Minister Mr Daniel Kwelagobe recently said the South Africans would be the first to be moved because they were living under unhealthy conditions in Gaborone.

Idleness has been a major problem for the South Africans in Gaborone. Because of their refugee status most have been unable to find work.

Some resentment has also mounted against

them because while many Batswana are unemployed, the refugees receive a monthly grant of more than R30 from refugee aid organisations.

Dukwe, well north of Francistown and far from any population centre, will mean a drastic change in the South Africans lifestyle.

The Rhodesians there at the moment are mainly simple rural folk while the South Africans are invariably more sophisticated.

But Mr Kwelagobe des-

cribed Dukwe as ideal. The camp has enough water and ploughing land as well as a school, a clinic, a police station and a home for camp administrators.

While many of the refugees welcome the relative security which Dukwe will offer them, many are also gloomy about their new "life in the country."

Refugees who are employed in Botswana or who are bona fide students will be unaffected by the move.

processes is essential; and the division... the more discrim...

\* Added to test scoring method

Prevalence	Severity	Community concern	Vulnerability to management	Total
++++	++++	+++	++	96
++++	++	++	+++	48
+++	+++	++	++	36
++	++	++++	++	32
++	++	++	++	16
++++	+	++	++	16
+++	+++	+++	++	54
++++	+	+	-	0
-	++	+++	++++	0

A method of ranking health problems

with problems are first listed, and then given a score (from 1 to 4) under each of four headings:

Formal Method for Setting Objectives  
 A method for guiding the choice of priorities has been described by John Bryant.<sup>12</sup> It has been used by medical and nursing schools in Thailand, and one of its advantages is that it can be used where no statistical data is available. It, therefore, lends itself to use by a group of people.

is partly due to a deficiency in information on the results of... which can be resolved by recourse to appropriate data. ... there will also be differences of judgement which cannot be resolved without prior agreement on the relative valuation of different factors which have to be fed into the analysis; and in the intuitive selection of these two factors may not be differentiated.



# Custodian of the Bakgatla

## MOCHUDI

(Botswana) — Hawk visaged Sandy Grant, a graduate of the statelier environs of Cambridge University, is something of a crusader in this scrublands village north of Gaborone.

The purpose of this spare Englishman is to give the Bakgatla people with whom he lives a sense of civic pride, an awareness of their yesterdays, their today, their tomorrows.

Few whites know the Bakgatla people as well as Sandy Grant for he has lived in Mochudi for many years, latterly in a

house on a hillock looking over the huts, sandy roads, goats and chickens.

His primary concern is the museum: a remarkable project which traces the history of the Bakgatla in this area and which seeks to actively involve the tribesfolk with their own traditions.

The Phuthadikomo Museum is housed atop one of the highest hills in the Mochudi area in what used to be a school.

The school itself had an amazing history. It was begun in 1921, as a school for the tribe, by the then Bakgatla chief, Isang Phlane.

One of the tribe's regiments was delegated to

clear the land above the towering crags while another was called on to contribute £5 a head. Most of the fund raisers met their obligation by journeying to the Transvaal to labour on the mines.

On July 30 1923, the school was opened by Prince Arthur of Connaught.

In his museum today

**TRADITIONS PRESERVED: Sandy Grant, an Englishman, has dedicated himself to preserving the cultural soul of Botswana's Bakgatla tribe, writes DEON DU PLESSIS of The Star's Africa News Service.**

Sandy Grant has one of the original posters advertising the great event: Programme Item Three: "His honour the resident commissioner introduces members of the European Community in the School Hall."

And, at the end, and to the dying notes of God Save the King, "War Dance by Natives as His Royal Highness enters his car."

This museum, instead, is a museum for the people. One of Grant's prized possessions is a drum, dating back to the 19th century, traditionally used by the Bakgatla at ceremonial times.

There has been scant help from the Botswana Government for the project and for many months Sandy Grant lived without salary, digging into his own savings instead. Grants from big companies and international agencies have helped, but still this is a shoestring operation. Nevertheless, about 6 000 people visited the museum last year and, according to Sandy

20.2.80  
S.P.

stairs, fetch the drums and use it as their forefathers did 100 years ago.

Sandy Grant says, he holds his exhibits in trust for the Bakgatla people. Many of the exhibits here are foraged by himself from the huts and shanties of the town, he now calls home.

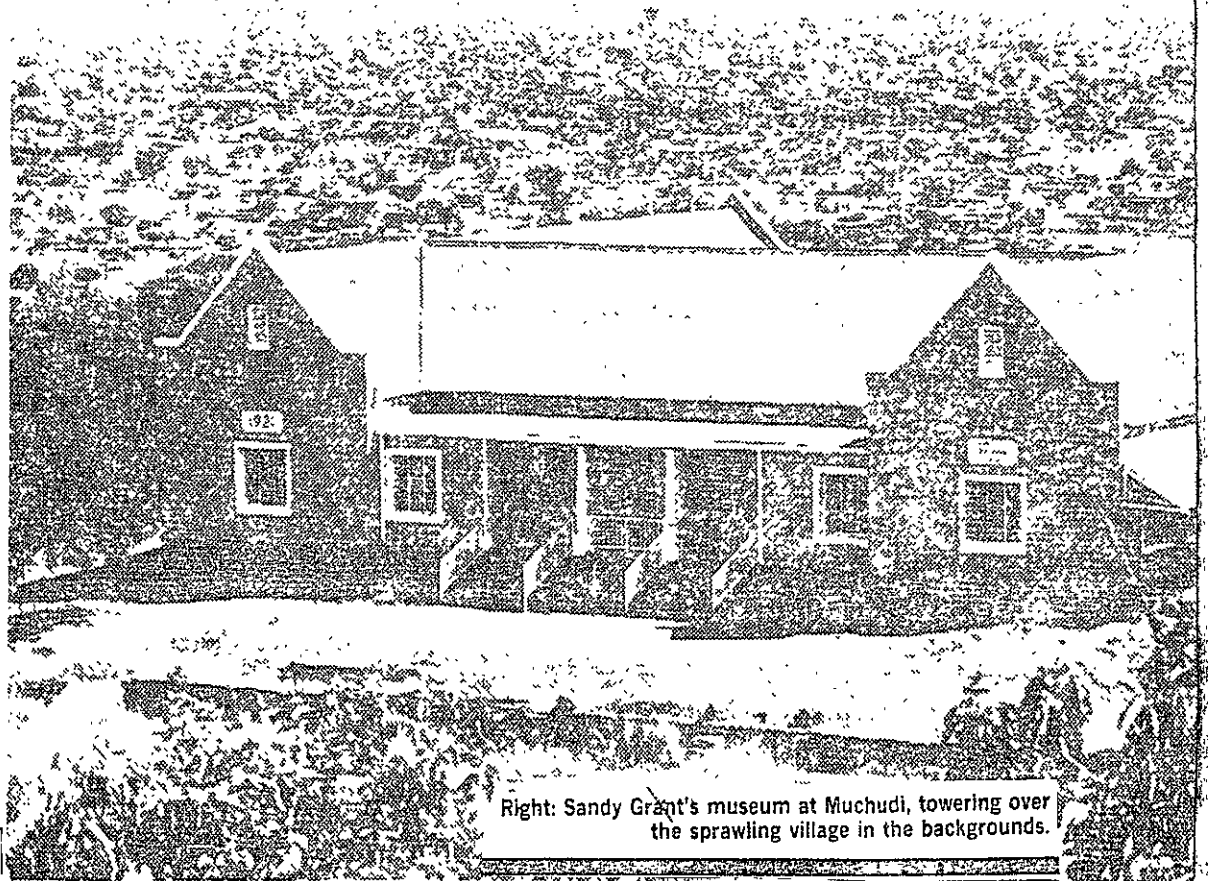
Nevertheless, about 6 000 people visited the museum last year and, according to Sandy

Grant, "their pleasure is evident when they come."

His philosophy for the museum, he says, was enunciated by Chief Isang in 1933 "... it was apparent that if any reform was to be introduced to adapt ourselves as a tribe to the new world conditions, the people must have some insight of the world around them, understand the forces that encircle them, to enable them to react to those forces."

And, in his own words, Sandy Grant says, "It was sad to me that the people of Mochudi should be proud of the Gaborone Holiday Inn... there had to be something closer to home."

© Argus Co. 1980.



Right: Sandy Grant's museum at Muchudi, towering over the sprawling village in the backgrounds.



Left: Sandy Grant preserves the past of the Bakgatla people. He is pictured sitting with a traditional drum, more than 100 years old, which the tribesfolk fetch from the museum for ceremonial rites.



# Botswana denies expelling BCP man

S. Post 24/2/80

12

BOTSWANA authorities have denied reports from Lesotho that the exiled leader of the opposition Basutoland Congress Party, Mr Ntsu Mokhehle, has been expelled from Botswana.

Radio Lesotho said on Friday it was believed Mr Mokhehle had been told to leave Botswana following his recent public statement admitting he was the commander-in-chief of the so-called Lesotho Liberation Army.

A senior Botswana government official said in Gaborone he had no knowledge of any move against Mr Mokhehle. But a source close to the exiled leader said he was at present in Lusaka.

Mr Mokhehle is a frequent visitor to Botswana but is not a permanent resident in the country. — SUNDAY POST Correspondent.



Ntsu Mokhehle.

his survey differ  
 tural census data,  
 yments in kind  
 bove, except grazing  
 r workers in 1972-73.

ace and district,  
 1972-73.

ayment in kind (R per week)

- 2,80
- 2,87
- 2,24
- 1,63
- 2,45

African regular workers:

<u>District</u>	<u>Number employed</u>	<u>Average payment in kind (R per week)</u>
Beaufort West	38	1,81
Fraserburg	19	1,77
Graaff-Reinet	362	2,25
Middelburg	695	2,26
total	1 114	2,23

SOURCE: Report on agricultural and pastoral production, Agricultural Census No. 46, 1972-73, Report No. 06-01-10.

It is still more difficult to explain these differences in terms of the different periods involved than in the case of cash wages; it seems unlikely that wages in kind would have more than doubled in 2½ to 3 years.

(12)  
RDM 1/3/88

# Botswana Govt to move refugees from Gaborone

Own Correspondent

GABORONE. — The Botswana Government is to move all refugees in and around Gaborone — including many South Africans — to Dukwe, near Francistown.

Refugees said yesterday they had been told of the move by officials from President Khama's office at a meeting in Gaborone's community hall on Wednesday.

They say the move, which involves several thousand people, is scheduled to start on March 17.

Some groups — including the South Africans, Angolans, and Lesotho refugees — have said they will not move voluntarily, according to refugee sources.

The government has been planning to move refugees from Gaborone and Lobatsi for some time.

It is understood refugee groups are to meet early next week to appoint representatives to protest to the Government about the proposed removal.

Businessmen in Gaborone say there has for some time been friction between refugees and some of the local Botswana community.

It is also claimed that most of the refugees are unemployed and that as a result the crime rate in Gaborone has risen.

The refugees each receive R34 through the United Nations High Commission for Refugees.

It has been suggested there may be other reasons behind the Botswana Government's decision.

The Basutoland Congress Party of Mr Ntsu Mokhehle has offices in Gaborone and Lesotho refugees live there.

Also, members of the banned Pan Africanist Congress of South Africa have been detained in Botswana in connection with alleged arms deals.

It is known Botswana will not let itself be used as a springboard for guerrilla action against other states.

By moving the refugees to the remote Dukwe area, several hours drive from the South African border, the government could exercise greater control over refugees' movements.

Refugee sources said some refugee leaders would be allowed to stay in Gaborone.

Botswana Government officials could not be reached for comment yesterday.

# Pilot jailed over Botswana gun incident

## South African who shot at policemen tells his mother his biggest worry is losing his licence

Mercury Correspondent

LOBATSI — Johannes 'Jan' Basson, the South African pilot involved in a shooting incident with the Botswana police last October, was yesterday sentenced to a total of 14 years in prison.

Two of the charges related to causing grievous bodily harm, and Basson was sentenced to five years on each. The other two charges were of causing bodily harm and he was sentenced to two years on each. He will serve an effective five years.

Basson appeared untrifled by the sentence and told his mother, Mrs Cathina Basson, that his main concern was that he would lose his pilot's licence as a result of his prison term.

But she and other members of his family appeared shocked at the sentence.

Mr Basson, 24, a radio technician in the Rhodesian Defence Force, was taken to the Gaborone Prison, where he had been held for most of his period in custody.

### Severe

His Rhodesian counsel, Mr Chris Mercer, lodged notice of an application for leave to appeal against sentence on several grounds.

Mr Justice Hannah, a recent arrival on the Botswana Bench from the United Kingdom, indicated that had it not been for the presence of substantial grounds in mitigation, sentence would have been far more severe.

He said that in the public



BASSON outside court yesterday.

interest he could not impose a short-term sentence in spite of mitigation.

This was particularly so because the accused forced his will on members of the Botswana Police acting in the course of their duties. Botswana was no doubt proud of the fact that except in special circumstances their police were unarmed.

Mr Justice Hannah said that sometimes fate gave rise to 'momentous circumstances' and such

was the case involving Basson.

Although there apparently had been some reference to the fact that Basson was regarded as a spy he did not accept that this was his main reason for acting as he had done.

Mr Justice Hannah said that in his view Basson had decided beforehand to commandeer a police vehicle and in Basson's words 'to get back to the airstrip at all costs'.

The appeal is likely to be heard in April.

## Angola-Botswana links

Lisbon, Angola announced Jan. 30, saying relations between the two countries would be based on the principles of respect for national sovereignty and territorial integrity and non-interference in each other's internal affairs. — Sapa-Reuters.

Botswana RDM 2/3/80

The Angolan News Agency, Angop, in a telexed dispatch from Luanda, quoted the Ango-



# Botswana introduces free schooling

By Ernest Chillisa:  
Gaborone

Free education has been introduced in Botswana 14 years after the country became independent.

Although education will be free for every eligible Botswana child, it will not be compulsory for the time being because of current economic constraints.

At present the system resembles a colonial hangover as it lays emphasis on things irrelevant to the realities of the country. Under the new system education authorities expect school enrolment to jump this year from 150 000 to more than 180 000 with the abolition of school fees which used to be about R2,50 a pupil a year.

A lot has been done to improve standards in the country. Schools have been built where there are communities of 500 or more people and the Government has stepped up its schools meals programme.

With a high illiteracy rate, Botswana feels that it can only fight hunger, disease, poverty and ignorance by educating its people. As a first step in its efforts to overcome ignorance, the Government abolished radio licences so that more people in rural areas could listen to development programmes.

On the teacher supply side there are still problems to overcome. Last year there were about 4 000 primary school teachers of whom 1 000 were not properly qualified. The present yearly turnover of the country's three teacher

training colleges is about 600.

A fourth college is planned to cope with the rising teacher-pupil ratio.

Classroom facilities will become a major problem with the growth in the number of pupils. In the past teaching sessions of



Sir Seretse Khama

various streams were divided into morning and afternoon sessions because of the lack of classrooms. In some rural areas children are taught under trees, and this situation will possibly worsen this year.

According to the Minister of Education, Mr K. P. Morake, of the 634 classrooms planned between 1977 to 1979 only 329 had been completed by November last year.

In the 1976/1977 budget, education accounted for about R8 million. In the current financial year, the sum allotted amounts to about R20 million.

English medium schools, which enrol mostly children of expatriates

and well-to-do locals, do not benefit from Government subsidies. Privately-owned establishments in areas where the authorities have failed to build schools, do not qualify either but recently the government bowed to political pressure and agreed to consider taking over, or subsidising, these schools.

Fees at English medium schools are even higher than at secondary schools in the country, but in most cases they are paid by the employers of the children's fathers. However, there is considerable pressure to ensure that English medium schools also benefit from the new policy.

This year will also see the implementation of recommendations made by the Education Commission. Literacy in Setswana, which with English, is an official language, will be the aim of primary education. It will be the language of instruction for the first four years.

The syllabi and curricula will orientate children towards the realities of life in their local, physical and social environment after they leave school.

To make sure that the country achieves its goals, Botswana has set up its own examination council for junior certificate standard. It is considering setting up an examination council also for school-leaving certificate standard, or ordinary level, which is presently done by Cambridge University.

In the past, the junior certificate was handled by a joint Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland examination council.

— GEMINI

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	PAGE
13020	BACHELOR OF ARTS					13020
STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	PAGE
1342047	ADAMS	FAULINESSA	14202	HISTORY II	3	1342047
137452E	ALLIX	MARK LORAINÉ	104101	ARCHAEOLOGY I	7	137452E
140746K	BONALTE	ANDREW MICHAEL	14204	ENGLISH II	1	140746K
120414K	COMRADE	ELSADE-MARIE	003501	SOCIOLOGY III	7	120414K

1	1384970	24
7	136110W	26
1	136962X	28
1	111207C	30
1	113763F	32
1	137811V	34
1	113790K	36
1	115526Y	38
1	134419H	40
1	098717B	42
1	139706E	44
1	133266E	46
1	1144920	48
1	139615F	50
1	132628U	52
1	133615J	54
1	133140T	56

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA

U C T

# SA refugees defy second call to move

8/3/80

12

Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — Several hundred South African refugees today defied a second attempt by the Botswana Government to move them from Gaborone to a resettlement camp in the north of the country.

The refugees now face the possibility of being rounded up by the authorities and forcibly taken to the resettlement camp at Dukwe, north-west of Francistown.

The first call by the authorities for the refugees to assemble yesterday in Gaborone to be taken in lorries to Dukwe was ignored. Last night the office of the President announced it would give them a 'second chance' and told them in a radio news bulletin to assemble today at 8 am for the journey to Dukwe.

Once again no refugees turned up.

### NO DIFFICULTY

Sources say the authorities will have no difficulty in rounding up the refugees.

A Government official said today that if the 200 to 300 unemployed South African refugees did not go to Dukwe they would have to leave the country.

The refugees say they are afraid that in Dukwe they would be vulnerable to raids across the border by South African security forces.

U C T

AS  
EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS

17300 HIGHER DIPLOMA IN LIBRARIANSHIP YEAR : N/A

STUD NO SURNAME FIRST NAMES COURSE

043512 MAURICE MARY-ANN 111702 BOOK SELEG

\* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS 1

DEAN

arly four years after the Soweto riots, the South African students who fled to neighbouring Botswana are embroiled in confrontation again.

Yesterday they defied a government order to move to Dukwe resettlement camp in northern Botswana.

Hours later, the Botswana government responded with a warning broadcast in the evening news bulletins that they would today have a "second chance" to report for transportation to Dukwe.

### Vulnerable

A rumoured demonstration did not materialise yesterday but neither did any of the nearly 500 South Africans who have sought sanctuary here.

The former students of Soweto and Alexandra comprise many and varied factions but they are united in their reluctance to go to Dukwe.

They say that once collected in a static camp they will be vulnerable to attack by South African security forces.

The Botswana government has assured them: "We will look after your defence." But it didn't explain how.

At the heart of their unwillingness to move is the fact that Dukwe is a rural settlement designed to become a long-term home of black Rhodesians who have, however, gone

# Riot refugees

5749 18/3/80

# in confrontation

# With Botswana

12

274

327

home with the end of the war.

Most of the South Africans are thoroughly urbanised young men who see little future in growing their own meales.

### Laugh

The Botswana government says it is its policy to give the refugees an opportunity to become self-sufficient.

The refugees say Dukwe was designed for rural people — which they are not.

Some actually laugh at the prospect of growing their own food.

Basically, those South African refugees still here are the ones who have not yet gone abroad for higher education or guerrilla training.

Of several thousand students who crossed the bor-



The students who fled Soweto four years ago now defy the Botswana Government.

**BRENDAN NICHOLSON** of The Star's Africa News Service reports from Gaborone.

der after the June 1976 riots, barely 20 percent claimed allegiance to the African National Congress.

### Training

At this point, however, an estimated 70 percent of those to come over so far have joined the ANC.

They have left the country for guerrilla training in Angola or Tanzania.

Congress are accepted by the other Frontline states and by the OAU, the BCM has perhaps its strongest external membership in Botswana.

### Mistrust

Some of its members here see themselves in a broad front with other organisations such as the PAC and the ANC but others, mistrust the ANC for its alliance with the Communist Party.

The movement also lacks political organisation and its members here fear they will not get any support once they are out of the capital.

In this political hotchpotch of exiles are Trotskyites and Maoists.

And there are oldtime Pan Africanists like the

catfan-clad young man who appealed to an official of the conservative Botswana government to call off the refugee shift in the name of black brotherhood and the "fight against the white racists."

### Sellout

Some see themselves to the left of the ANC, which they condemn as a "sellout organisation and tool of white racism."

There are those who have been offered scholarships in countries such as Nigeria, India or Spain and who turned them down in the hope of better options from Britain, America or West Germany. In general, the feeling is now one of passive resistance.

They say that if an attempt is made to hound them up, they will melt into the townships of Gaborone.

### Warning

Some warn darkly that "they have never seen South Africans riot" but most are aware that far from having a sympathetic local population to back them up, South African students here are likely to be roughly used if they come into confrontation with the police.

The government has warned that the South Africans' refugee status has run out, along with their R30 a month allowance.

The gloomiest fear among the young men now is whether they will find themselves faced with a choice between Dukwe or Zeerust.



# SA refugees defy order to move out

19/3/80

(12)

Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — South African refugees in Botswana today cast their eyes towards possible sanctuary in Rhodesia after two days of defying Government attempts to shift them from Gaborone to a settlement in the north of the country.

The refugees — many of them students who have been in Botswana since the Soweto riots in 1976 — were told to report for transportation to a camp at Dukwe. So far, none has turned up for transportation.

Officials have indicated that if unemployed refugees do not go to the camp they must leave Botswana.

Many of the refugees appear genuinely appalled at the prospect of being transferred from Gaborone to a rural settlement.

Calls for a demonstration have so far been vetoed by most of the refugees.

They point out that in the past troublemakers have been handed over to the South African authorities by Botswana officials angry at having their hospitality violated.

## EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS

YEAR : 2

AS AT 29 02 80

PAGE 2

15026

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	GRADE	MARKS
133011C	SCHWEITZER	ANTONY GIDEON	604201	ROMAN DUTCH LAW I	2-	(61)	133011C
1349653	SMITH	ROBERT TRAVERS	105104	LATIN I	F	(41)	1349653
1351950	SMUTS	PETER WESSIER	603202	ROMAN LAW & JURISPRUDENCE IUP	(54)	1	1351950
100311J	SNYKAL	GRAHAM THEODORE	603202	ROMAN LAW & JURISPRUDENCE IUP	(51)	1	100311J
132288R	SOMMERBERG	GRAHAM JOHN	604201	ROMAN DUTCH LAW I	UP	(66)	132288R
138545T	STRAUSS	JENNIFER SUSANNE	105104	LATIN I	UP	(62)	138545T
133262A	IEE	ICHARD JOHN	105104	LATIN I	F	(47)	133262A
		ELEN GAREN	105105	LATIN ELEMENTARY	ABS		139650U
		DHAN MARITZ	105104	LATIN I	F	(40)	101563V

UDENTS 28

REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)

UCGT

88 84 82 80 78 76 74 72 70 68 66 64 62 60 58 56 54 52 50 48 46 44 42 40 38 36 34 32 30 28 26 24 22 20 18 16 14 12 10 8 6 4 2

SA 1/85  
19/3/80

# refugees defy Gaborone

**POST Correspondent.**  
**GABORONE** — Several hundred South African refugees yesterday defied a second attempt by the Botswana Government to move them from Gaborone to a resettlement camp in the north of the country.

The refugees now face the possibility of being rounded up by the authorities and forcibly taken to the resettlement camp at Dukwe, north-west of Francistown.

### AUTHORITIES

The first call by the authorities for the refugees to assembly on Tuesday in Gaborone to be taken in lorries to Dukwe was ignored by the South Africans. On Tuesday night the office of the President announced it would give them a "second chance" and told them in a radio news bulletin to assemble yesterday morning at 8 a.m. for the journey to Dukwe.

Once again the lorries arrived at the assembly point but no South African refugees turned up.

The Botswana Government is known to be determined to move unemployed refugees from Gaborone to Dukwe this week.

Sources here say the authorities will have little difficulty in rounding up the recalcitrant refugees if it decides to do so because they have no place to hide without being tracked down in the end.

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	PAGE
13020	BACHELOR OF ARTS		YEAR : 2			13020
133849N	PEARCE	GAREY SUSAN	114401	RELIGIOUS STUDIES I	F (51)	133849N
140639U	PETERSEN	BERTRAND SYDNEY	102201	AFRIKAANS FN NEDERLANDS II F	F	140639U
133499H	PLAALJIES	NANCY	101105	AFRICAN LANG INTENSIVE (SOT2-	ABS (66)	133499H
137501H	PLAGIS	JOHN ACHILLES	001303	COMPANY LAW	ABS	137501H
139271G	REDMAN	BARRY GEORGE	105104	LATIN I	F (36)	139271G
052892R	KUSS	SALLY MARY	103302			052892R
121461Y	SANDGROUND	DAVID LEON	106202			121461Y
133333C	SEAKIANDS	ALEXANDER GEORGE	107201			133333C
133034C	SHAPIRO	DEENA MERLE	107101			133034C
137998Y	SHAPIRO	LEONARD STEVEN	114101			137998Y
134302F	SOLOMON	IVOR DANIEL	004201			134302F
135878U	STIGLING	TERESA	004101			135878U
111532F	VERHEEK	DEVON CLARE	004101			111532F
121723H	VISAGIE	EUGENE FULLNER	102101	AFRIKAANS	ABS	121723H
102168C	WOLFFE	HENRIETTA ANNE	110202	HISTORY II	(52)	102168C
* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS : 37						
DEAN						
REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)						

### OFFICIAL

A Government official said yesterday that if the 200 to 300 unemployed South African refugees did not go to Dukwe they would have to leave the country.

Some of the South Africans are believed to be considering trying to move to Zimbabwe or Zambia.

The South African refugees say they are afraid that in Dukwe they would be vulnerable to raids across the border by South African security forces. Most of them came from urban centres in South Africa and say they would have difficulty in adapting to life in rural Dukwe.

EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS

STU13-5  
13020 BACHELOR OF ARTS

YEAR : 2

AS AT 29 02 80

PAGE 2

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION
133849N	PEARCE	CAREY SUSAN	114101	RELIGI
140639U	PETERSEN	BERTRAND SYDNEY	102201 110201	AFRIKA AFRIKA
133499H	PLAAIJIES	NANCY	101105	AFRICA
137501H	PLAGIS	JOHN ACHILLES	601303	COMPANY
139271G	REDMAN	BARRY GEORGE	105104	LATIN
052892R	KOSS	SALLY MARY	105302 104202 110303	SOCIAL AFRICAN
121461Y	SANDGROUND	DAVID LEON	106202	ECONOMI
133333C	SFAKIANOS	ALEXANDER GEORGE	107201	ENGLISH
133034C	SHAPIRO	DEENA MERLE	107101	ENGLISH I (PRE-1980)
137998Y	SHAPIRO	LEONARD STEVEN	114101	RELIGIOUS STUDIES I
134302F	SOLOMON	IVOR DANIEL	004201	PSYCHOLOGY II
135878U	STIGLING	TERESA	004101 103302	PSYCHOLOGY I SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY II (PRE ABS
111532F	VERBEEK	DEVON CLARE	004101 101103 107101 110101	PSYCHOLOGY I AFR LING INTENSIVE (XHOSA) ENGLISH I (PRE-1980) HISTORY I
121723H	VISAGIE	EUGENE FULTNER	102101	AFRIKAANS
102168C	WOLFFE	HENRIETTA ANNE	110202	HISTORY II

\* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS : 37

DEAN

REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)

Botswana asks UN to mediate

The Star's Africa News Service GABORONE — In a bid to avoid confrontation with several hundred South African refugees, the Botswana Government has asked UN officials to help persuade them to go to Dukwe resettlement camp.

The refugees, most of whom have been in Gaborone since the Soweto riots in 1976, have for three days defied Government efforts to shift them to the camp in northern Botswana that was vacated recently by thousands of Rhodesians.

5-11K 20/3/80  
12  
322

UCT

# Botswana arms cache trial

12/25/80  
12/20/80

A BOTSWANA citizen will be tried in Gaborone soon on charges involving the possession of firearms and ammunition believed destined for South African nationalist movements.

Police here have confirmed that they are holding a man, believed to be a black businessman.

Their investigations are understood to be centred on an arms cache found in the Molepolole area.

An informed source confirmed that the man was associated with the Pan Africanist Congress.

UCBT

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL
152337J	MAGDULA	JUMILE	111120	FRANCA I	152337J
1523660	POGURUND	JENNIFER SOLANGE	115101	FRENCH I	F (45) 1523660
* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS 2					
DEAN					
REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)					

STU13-9 EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS AS AT 29 02 80 PAGE 1 14210

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

# SA refugees may go today

POST Correspondent

GABORONE — Some Soweto refugees who have been defying Botswana Government attempts to move them to a rural camp since Monday, may agree to move today, according to student sources here.

The sources say the South Africans are beginning to see, under "polite pressure" from the Botswana Government, that they have no alternative but to move to Dukwe Camp north of Francistown where more than 100 Angolan refugees have already been resettled.

In a communique yesterday the government, in what is seen as another veiled warning to the South Africans, said there had been no turnout so far but "the trucks (to take the refugees to Dukwe) will be waiting tomorrow at 8 am".

EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS

13110 PERFORMERS DIPLOMA IN SPEECH & DRAMA YEAR : 1

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION
135656C	BANTJES	EDUARD-SIERMANUS	116120	DNAAA I
154249M	COMPIOV	MATTHYS CHRISTOFFEL	116120	DNAMA I
156782U	KEBUSKAL	HEGAN	116120	DNAAA I
162343K	MILITZ	NICOLA ANDREA	116120	DRAMA I
154826P	SAMUELS	ANDRE-CURIDO	116120	DNAAA I

\* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS 5

-----  
DEAN

UCT

38 40 42 44 46 48 50 52 54 56 58 60 62 64 66

8 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25 27 29 31 33 35 37 39 41 43 45 47 49 51 53 55 57 59 61 63 65



**Botswana**  
**arms case**

A BOTSWANA citizen will be tried in Gaborone soon on charges involving the possession of fire-arms and ammunition believed destined for a South African nationalist movement.  
Police have confirmed that they are holding a man, believed to be a businessman.  
Their investigations are understood to be centred on an arms cache found in the Molepolole area.  
—SUNDAY POST Correspondent.

EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS AS AT 29 02  
 LOWER DIPLOMA IN LIBRARIANSHIP YEAR 1  
 SURNAME FIRST NAMES COURSE DESCRIPTION  
 BURRINGUHLER URSEL 118101 CULTURAL HISTORY OF W.A.  
 ELEERS CHARLES PETER 118101 CULTURAL HISTORY OF W.A.

\* TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS 2

REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)

DEAN

UCT

20 22 24 26 28 30 32 34 36 38 40 42 44 46 48 50 52 54 56 58 60 62 64 66

1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25 27 29 31 33 35 37 39 41 43 45 47 49 51 53 55 57 59 61 63 65

STAR 24/3/80 (12)

# Botswana hunts defiant SA refugees

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana police are rounding up hundreds of refugees, many from South Africa, who are defying Government orders to move to the Dukwe settlement in the country's north.

Those picked up in a series of late-night raids on homes in the Gaborone area have been told bluntly: "Go to Dukwe or go home."

According to a

statement issued by the Office of the President, a "large number" of Basotho refugees have disappeared from Gaborone and are believed to have crossed into South Africa, making for the Bethlehem OFS, camp where several hundred of their countrymen are sheltering from alleged persecution in Lesotho.

The Botswana public have been asked not to harbour refugees and to report the whereabouts of those who were hiding.

Officials said today that 254 refugees, many of them from South Africa, had been moved to Dukwe.

The Botswana Council for Refugees says that on March 3 there were 864 refugees in the Gaborone area, 363 from South Africa. This means that more than 600 are unaccounted for.

The refugees are reluctant to go to Dukwe because, they say, once away from the relative safety of Gaborone they

will be vulnerable to attacks by South African security forces.

The Star's crime staff report that a spokesman for the Directorate of Public Relations of the SA Police, Lieutenant-Colonel Leon Mellet, said today that the police were unaware of any refugees who may have returned to South Africa.

"It is possible however that some may have come into the country and rejoined their families," he said.

RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS		AS AT 29 02 80		PAGE 1	
YEAR : N/A				17000	
FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL		
ELA JOSEPHINE HOWARD	105703	LATIN HONOURS	21	(-70)	4-X
VIENNE	109701	HEKKEA HONOURS	3		4
UNENTS	2				101795X 120776D

REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)

Economic Hist. Hons 180%

UJET



The Rhodesian war may be over but it has left an expensive legacy for neighbouring Botswana.

Free-roaming cattle "rustled" from across the border by Botswana farmers have brought with them foot-and-mouth disease which has threatened to cut the earnings of this country's vital beef export industry by half.

Last year Botswana slaughtered 220 000 head of cattle, most of them for export, which earned about R80-million.

The ban on exports to the European Economic Community which followed the foot-and-mouth outbreak will mean that this year's total will probably be no more than 100 000 head.

Botswana veterinary officials have proved that the latest outbreak of the disease was brought back by Botswana who slipped into Rhodesia to round up cattle running wild because of the breakdown of agriculture there because of the war.

The threat to one of Botswana's primary industries was so great that an MP recently asked the National Assembly to introduce the death penalty for anyone bringing cattle across the border.

Officials here say that even with the war in progress peasant farmers needed only wire cutters and a fair slice of nerve to avoid security force patrols and steal a few strays.

Elephant too had scant respect for the border fences and ploughed through them almost at will.

In terms of government revenue, Botswana is relatively wealthy, with a good income from diamonds, beef exports, copper and the customs union.

**The Rhodesian war is over, but for Botswana's vital meat industry the struggle still continues, BRENDAN NICHOLSON, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports from Gaborone.**

However, the government's problem is getting this benefit through to its largely rural population without simply making handouts.

Though a high kill and good prices last year eased the overall financial shock, the rural Botswana immediately faced strict restrictions on the movement of livestock and their products (raw milk and meat included).

Farmers' inability to sell to the Botswana Meat Commission had an immediate

shockwave effect in the traditional Botswana community of small farmers. Farmers' incomes dropped, leading to laying off of employees and wage cuts.

There was a resultant depressing effect on rural business such as marketing co-operatives, the Co-operative Bank and the Botswana Livestock Development Corporation.

To ease the blow the government suspended school fees when it became clear that some

families could no longer afford to have their children educated.

A major preventive measure is the planned veterinary cordon fence to encircle the southern Okavango Delta to prevent cattle mixing with buffalo, major foot-and-mouth carriers.

Botswana is producing its own anti-foot-and-mouth vaccine, but to be effective all the cattle in large zones have to be cured at once.

Local authorities are convinced they will not eliminate the problem here until it is cured in Rhodesia. That will not happen until there is a general return to law and order and normal veterinary health services there.

To give the process a helping hand, Botswana's new vaccine was being exported to Rhodesia long before sanctions were lifted. More supplies are due shortly to help with reconstruction.

To lessen the severity of possible future outbreaks the government is

building a canning factory in the Maun area and an abattoir near Francistown.

During outbreaks of foot-and-mouth, cattle ready for slaughter will be converted to high quality canned meat when movement restrictions mean they cannot be brought south for export as fresh beef.

If may be two years before Botswana's beef exports are back to normal. At present some of the surplus from areas not affected by the disease is going to Angola which does not share the EEC's extremely tough views on foot-and-mouth.

In the meantime veterinary teams are rounding up and vaccinating millions of head of cattle and veterinary department patrols of the border fences have been stepped up.

Because of Botswana's large wildlife population the threat will probably always be here, but stability in Rhodesia would take off much of the pressure.

(c) Africa Co. 1980.

**For Botswana's meat industry, war goes on**

5 STAR 26/3/80

12

1	13130	1	39VD	80	20	29	22	AT	AS	ARTS	5	2	WAY	WAY	3	H33E3D	IN	IN	W0CTP10	S3M3W0R3R3D	051E1	6-31N1S	
2																							
3																							
4																							
5																							
6																							
7																							
8																							
9																							
10																							
11																							
12																							
13																							
14																							
15																							
16																							
17																							
18																							
19																							
20																							
21																							
22																							
23																							
24																							
25																							
26																							
27																							
28																							
29																							
30																							
31																							
32																							
33																							
34																							
35																							
36																							
37																							
38																							
39																							
40																							
41																							
42																							
43																							
44																							
45																							
46																							
47																							
48																							
49																							
50																							

**400 exiles**  
Post 24/3/80  
**have yielded**

ABOUT 400 South African, Angolan and Basotho refugees have now arrived at the Dukwe resettlement camp in Northern Botswana, Red Cross sources reported in Gaborone yesterday.

This leaves about 300 recalcitrant refugees still to be rounded up in the Gaborone and Lobatse areas.

Police have been given instructions to detain refugees if and when they see them.

Many of them have been defying orders from the Botswana Government to move from the urban areas to the new camp north of Francistown.

The public have also been asked to report the presence of refugees and have been warned not to harbour them.

STUD NO	SURNAME	FIRST NAMES	COURSE	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	PAGE
13010	BACHELOR OF ARTS					13010
STUJ3-9						
EXAMINATION RESULTS IN FACULTY ARTS						
YEAR : 1						
AS AT 29 02 80						
155148P	JERVIS	JOSEPHINE ALEXANDRA	115103	ITALIAN INTENSIVE	F (47)	1
156426D	JONES	TIMOTHY ARNOT	106103	ECONOMICS IA	F (44)	1
160764U	JONES	MARK FRANCIS	115101	FRENCH I	UP (62)	1
162323N	JOOSTE	LINDA ADELE	114101	RELIGIOUS STUDIES I	ABS (54)	7
157009M	KATZ	HARCELLE FAYE	114101	RELIGIOUS STUDIES I	UP (54)	1
157519R	KENYON	GERDA-MARIE	107101	PSYCHOLOGY I	UP (58)	1
160448A	KOOY	CAROLYN MAY	110101	HISTORY I	UP (57)	1
157025E	KOITZE	MONIQUE RUTH	102103	AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS I	F (48)	1
160168W	KRAMER	JANINE MARIETTA CAROLINE	107101	ENGLISH I (PRE-1980)	3MX (50)	1
137450L	LAWCASTER	DEBORAH ANNE	142202	SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY I (PRE-1980)	UP (50)	1
159478W	LE ROUX	KAREN JEANETTE	908101	GEOGRAPHY I	ABS (50)	1
156804P	LOUW	KIAAN	102103	AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS I	UP (50)	1
130847A	MAHOMED	RIYANI	104101	PSYCHOLOGY I	F (43)	1
137330X	MALHERBE	VIVIANNE NORAH	102101	AFRIKAANS GEOGRAPHY I	ABS (46)	1
159321A	MALHERBE	GODEUM JOZUA	105103	GREEK & ROMAN LIT & PHIL	ABS (52)	1
150182R	MARSHALL	JENNIFER MARY	106103	ECONOMICS IA	ABS (50)	1
155800Y	MARTIN	JENNIFER ANN	104101	PSYCHOLOGY I	UP (52)	1
157772R	MAXX	ADRIAN	103202	SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY I (PRE-1980)	UP (50)	1
156259W	MASSARI	RICCARDO EDWARD GREGORIO	115103	COMMERCIAL LAW A	ABS (45)	1
156320V	MATTHEE	SANDRA ROSEBEL	106103	ITALIAN INTENSIVE	F (45)	1
157549Z	MC CRAE	CECILIA AGNES	107101	ECONOMICS IA	ABS (45)	1
159454W	MCGARATHY	HELISSA JANE	107101	ENGLISH I (PRE-1980)	3MX (45)	1
			911101	MATHEMATICS I M102	F (40)	1

**UCT**

# SA troops accused of <sup>(12)</sup> poaching in Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana Defence Force troops and aircraft have started patrolling the Chobe Game Reserve against suspected poaching by South African troops, a government spokesman said today.

The spokesman said today that "on the balance of probabilities" South African troops were believed responsible for killing two elephants on the Chobe River last month.

The carcasses were found by game guards on March 22. It was alleged that the heads and tusks had been removed with a chain saw and flown out of Botswana by helicopter.

Villagers told Botswana police that they saw helicopters in the area a day or two before the carcasses were found.

The spokesman said the only helicopters near the area were those used by the South African Defence Force in the adjacent Caprivi Strip.

He said an official complaint about the killing of the elephants had been made by Botswana's Ministry of External Affairs to the Department of Foreign Affairs in Pretoria.

## UNAWARE

The spokesman said the complaint was the latest of several made to the South African Government about alleged violations of Botswana airspace and territory by armed South African troops and helicopters.

An SADF spokesman said today defence authorities were unaware of the alleged incident but would investigate immediately.

He said the Department of Foreign Affairs in Pretoria had no record of a complaint being received.

# SA bush experts red-faced in Nairobi

By James Clarke

Botswana's allegations of an ivory poaching raid by South African helicopters will seriously embarrass South African delegates at next week's UN conservation conference in Nairobi.

A Botswana government spokesman has said helicopters were used, and the only helicopters he knew of were SADF aircraft based in Caprivi. He has complained to the South African Department of Foreign Affairs about the incident.

Kenya has admitted three South African delegates to the international Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) conference which begins Thursday next.

## SADF CASE

One of the delegates, Mr Clive Walker of the Endangered Wildlife Trust, told me: "I have had talks with the Defence Force which asked me to put its case.

"The Botswana incident is, of course, based on circumstantial evidence, but coming as it did after the string of Press allegations last year — so far unanswered — it is very embarrassing."

Mr Walker, in view of the Chobe incident, talked again with the Army yesterday. He said nothing was mentioned about the inquiry into poaching by individuals in the Army which began last December. The SADF said in December the findings would be made public.

## BLISTERING

CARE has now been told that Dr Iain Douglas-Hamilton of the IUCN's elephant research unit is to deliver a blistering paper alleging that South African Government officials and SADF officers have been involved in a "flourishing and illegal ivory trade" involving Angolan ivory.

...when by paying them respect-  
... communal system (Scene Three  
... with anyone entitled to come on  
... are borne equally by everyone on  
... total social catch will, as shown  
... ter because of overcongestion.  
... re government authority (Scene  
... ario), payments could, in princ-  
... ed exactly as with private-property  
... n could rent the boat and bear the  
... ze of catch. Or the government  
... hire the crew for an assured wage  
... e by everyone via their government,  
... he political system, taxes, and gov-  
... dtures. In general, without a good  
... government agents really do, who  
... h risks cannot be predicted.  
... at can be said is that under gov-  
... of no member of the public can  
... whatever that risk is in the govern-  
... ystem. If you do not like that con-  
... , you cannot sell your share or  
... e other party. You can't sell your  
... omm to National Park, the Postal  
... Tennessee Valley Authority. If it  
... r subsidized) you gain (or lose)  
... the tax laws and distribution of  
... vices. The risks of changes in the  
... ous government-controlled re-  
... t open to convenient realignment  
... "individual" attitudes toward risks  
... rces, because shares in public or  
... property cannot be traded, except by  
... bility (that is, by moving to another  
... or country, depending on the geo-  
... tion of a given risk-bearing).

causes after the catch: good weather,  
schools of fish in the area that day, etc,  
causes no man can control. Secondly, mei-  
working as a team can shirk and affect the  
come, often letting others bear some of the  
sequences. Since performance is not per-  
predictable or controllable, it is difficult to  
whether it is a team member's negligent  
everyone's bad luck that altered the out-  
from what was expected. To allow for, or to  
control, those forces, institutional and organiza-  
arrangements have been developed. In the  
remainder of this chapter we shall consider  
responses to the unpredictability caused by s-  
luck or nature. We examine the way shirk-  
opportunism by team members or agents is c-  
tered and brought under control in a later ch-  
on the business firm, one of whose main f-  
tions as an institution is to permit team pro-  
tion while controlling shirking and opportur-  
(1) In Scene One of our boat scenario,  
three mutual sharing and controlling fisher-  
bore the risks of fluctuations in the am-  
caught.  
(2) In Scene Two, with private-ownership ri-  
and control, if the crew rented the boat for a  
of 14 fish (2.5 for each of the five people  
board) they bore the day's consequences  
catching less (or the benefits of more) than  
pected. Alternatively, the boat owner could  
(assign to each of) the five people a wage  
four fish. The boat owner is then an empic-  
paying employees, and he bears the risk of  
size of the total catch. With uncertainty of fu-  
performance, the allocation of risks depends  
whether the boat owner rents his boat to fish-

# SADF to probe poaching claims

GM Staff Reporter 16/4/80

THE South African Defence Force is investigating claims by the Botswana Government that SADF troops have been poaching in Chobe Game Reserve.

A Botswana Government spokesman said yesterday that South African troops were believed to be responsible for the slaughter of two elephants last month.

The elephants were apparently de-tusked, their heads cut off with a chainsaw and flown out of Botswana by helicopter.

The spokesman said the only helicopters in the area were those used by the SADF.

"This is the first word we have heard about the matter," an SADF spokesman said yesterday.

"We are totally unaware of the allegations. Up till now, the Department of Foreign Affairs has apparently not received any complaints from the Botswana Government.

"We will investigate the matter immediately."

Botswana Government sources claimed, however, that the complaint had been telephoned in to a South African official

51) Alternatively, it is also possible to treat the rate of return  $r = Y/E$  as a random variable with given distribution. That implies a more specific hypothesis, however, since it assumes linear homogeneity of  $Y$  with respect to  $E$ .

# Botswana to charge 'illegal' refugees

22  
12  
Pos  
23/1/80

**MORE** than 6 000 Zimbabwean refugees who have refused to go home from Botswana will be charged in court with being illegal residents, according to police sources.

The sources say their refugee status expired with the ceasefire in what was then Rhodesia and they should have gone home with about 20 000 others who fled the bush war. Most of the 6 000 avoided being sent back because they lived in villages rather than in organised refugee camps.

They are mainly rural people who are afraid they will not find jobs across the border.

The first of them were to appear in court today.

# SAP helps in Botswana hunt

(12)  
(25)  
29/9/80  
GABORONE — South African Police are conducting a "massive" manhunt on behalf of the Botswana Police in South West Africa for a group of armed men who allegedly shot dead a Botswana national and kidnapped another, the Botswana CID chief, Mr D.K. Cullinan, said in Gaborone yesterday.

The body of Mr Axauti Hiwa was found buried at Masetleng in the Kgalagadi district last week.

The abducted man was identified as a Mr Asetere.

It is understood that men, after killing Mr Hiwa, crossed

back into SWA with Mr Asetere.

Working on a tip, Mr Cullinan said, the police exhumed the body and a post-mortem was carried out on the spot.

It was found that Mr Hiwa died from about three gunshot wounds.

Mr Cullinan said Botswana sought South Africa's assistance because South Africa was administering SWA.

He said that should there be any arrest, Botswana would make a formal application for the extradition of the culprits who may have to face charges of murder. — Sapa.

# Chief judge overruled on SA law

THE Botswana Appeal Court has set aside a controversial judgement by Chief Justice Robert Benjamin in which he described South African law as bearing "a heavy imprint of the harsh social order through which it has developed" and ruled that it does not apply in the territory.

He also said: "It has none of the few humanitarian requirements applied for the protection of the under-privileged" which adorn sections of the English Law.

In his judgment in a tax case in September, Ghanaian-born Mr Justice Benjamin ruled that the law that applies in Botswana is the Roman Dutch law of the Cape Colony in force in 1891.

The applicant in the case had appealed against a decision by the Botswana Commissioner of Taxes to impose tax on his director's fees from a Botswana company of which he was chairman and a director and its associate companies of which he was also a director, although he had ceded all rights to the fees to the parent company in terms of his service contract.

As a result, all directors fees were paid directly to the parent company which paid tax on this income.

Although the applicant did not receive the fees for his directorships, the Commissioner of Tax argued that the fees had "accrued" to him, and he was obliged to pay additional tax on them.

Although the Chief Justice ruled that the Roman Dutch law of the Cape Colony applied in Botswana, he came to the conclusion that the Roman Dutch law did not apply to this case because the Botswana constitution provided that "no person shall be held in slavery or servitude".

Referring to this provision of the Constitution, the Chief Justice said of Roman Dutch law: "No meaningful application of this civilised guarantee can make it permissible for the courts to endorse a rule that makes it possible for a person to be obliged to work without earning a salary. That would be servitude."

"If the person has earned his salary of course he is enti-

By NEIL HOOPER

led to do whatever he pleases with it.

"The position therefore is that notwithstanding the general application of the Roman Dutch law of the Cape Colony, the legal dispensation in Botswana in this regard is the same as in Australia and other countries where servitude, voluntary or otherwise, and all its dire manifestation, are quite properly discountenanced.

"A salary, a wage, and any reward earned as a result of the performance of personal services is payable to and receivable by the workman. It belongs to him. He may have contracted that it be payable to another, but that does not detract from the fact that it is or forms part of his income."

The Appeal Judge President, Mr Justice I A Maisels; with Appeal Judge Doyle concurring, disagreed with the Chief Justice.

"I am bound to say, that although I appreciate that perhaps the learned Chief Justice was approaching the matter from what he conceived to be a matter of principle, to attempt to apply this principle — if indeed it can be said to be a principle — to the facts of the present case would, I think, occasion the most enthusiastic Wilberforce some surprise.

□ □ □

"But in any event the applicant was not obliged to work without earning a salary. As already pointed out, the director's fees which he earned were part and parcel of his salary, which he was paid."

Mr Justice Maisels said that he could not agree that the provision of the Botswana constitution — used by the Chief Justice to find that the Roman Dutch law of the Cape Colony did not apply — had any bearing on the case.

He awarded the costs of the original application and the appeal to the applicant.



ADM 15/5/80

# Botswana recognises Polisario rule <sup>(12)</sup>

GABORONE. — The Botswana Government is to recognise with immediate effect the Polisario-controlled Sahara Arab Democratic Republic — otherwise known as Western Sahara.

The Department of External Affairs made the announcement in a statement released in Gaborone yesterday.

It said the government "reached this decision after it had carefully examined the whole situation in Western Sahara, as well as its implications for North Africa, the rest of Africa and the world in general."

Among the reasons given for the decision was Morocco's continued military occupation of Western Sahara and her "complete refusal" to negotiate a peaceful solution to the problem "in violation of the numerous resolutions of the United Nations, the Non-Aligned Movement and the Organisation of African Unity".

Botswana had taken the decision to "meet an exceptional situation".

It said this did not mean Botswana had abandoned its normal practice of using conventional and juridical criteria generally used by sovereign governments to recognise other states.

"The decision had been taken in order to give diplomatic support to "those whose cause in resisting foreign occupation of their land has legitimacy in international law and practice and is recognised as such by the international community.

"The Botswana Government could not remain indifferent to the wide sympathy with the cause of the people of Western Sahara shown by the international community," the statement said. — Sapa.

# Kgokong applies for asylum in Botswana

## BLACK Consciousness

leader, Mr. Jairus Kgokong, yesterday applied for political asylum in Botswana, according to sources there.

Mr. Kgokong, former Transvaal regional secretary of the banned South African Students' Organisation (Saso), is said to have arrived in Botswana on Saturday — two days before he was to have handed himself over to prison authorities in Johannesburg to start a two year jail sentence.

Mr Kgokong was banned and restricted to the magisterial district of Johannesburg.

### STATEMENT

The two year sentence he was to serve is a sequel to a Supreme Court trial in which Mr J Mofokeng and six others were charged under the Terrorism Act. Mr Kgokong was State witness in the case.

His evidence in the case allegedly conflicted with a statement he had made under oath before Captain A B Cronwright on November 3, 1975. He had told the court that the statement was not made freely and voluntarily.

Mr Kgokong has played a major role in the black consciousness movement of South Africa. He has spent about 23 months in detention under Section 6 of the Terrorism Act, and Section 10 of the Internal Security Act.

Journalist  
flees to  
Botswana  
17/5/80

Staff Reporter

MR ENOCH Duma, a Sunday Times reporter who has been missing from his home for about two weeks, has left South Africa.

A Botswana Government spokesman said yesterday that on Wednesday Mr Duma reported his presence to the Botswana security police. He believed Mr Duma was on his way to the United States.

Mr. Duma, 39, a former Transvaal chairman of the Writers' Association of South Africa, failed twice last year to have his passport renewed.

He visited the US during 1975-1976 as a member of a group of journalists who participated in a Press programme at the University of Indiana.

In 1977 Mr Duma was arrested and held for nine months. He appeared with Aitken Ramudzuli in the Krugersdorp Circuit Court on charges under the Terrorism Act. Mr Duma was acquitted and Ramudzuli jailed for 24 years.

# Debt relief for BCL

By ADAM PAYNE

EDM 1983

3/6/80

12

MUCH-sought relief for Botswana RST's operating company, Bamangwato Concessions, which has a crippling debt burden, has been agreed to by major Selebi-Phikwe project lenders and the Botswana Government.

An announcement adds that no dividend payments by Botrest can be forecast for the foreseeable future.

Botrest's accounts for the year to December last showed an accumulated deficit of 68 390 000 pula (one pula is worth about R1). This deficit was P8 686 000 higher than at the end of 1978.

Botrest shares have dropped from 80c at the beginning of the year to 62c yesterday.

The Botswana Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs is to defer the receipt of certain BCL royalty and debt payments for 3½ years from June 30 this year to the end of

The deferrals are part of a restructuring to give BCL time to build cash flow, benefit from capital spending programmes and recover from disappointing metal prices.

They have been agreed to by the Botswana Government for some of its royalties and by major Selebi-Phikwe project lenders for debt.

Lenders include Kreditanstalt fur Wiederaufbau, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa, Chase Manhattan Bank of America and the principal shareholders Amax, Anglo American Corporation and associated companies.

The deferrals will be made from time to time only if required because of cash shortages. Deferrals that are made and outstanding at end-1983 will be repaid semi-annually over the next 3½ years.

The agreements provide for

De Beers to participate in certain guarantees given by the Anglo American group, along with specifying terms for additional short-term funding for BCL in the event of emergencies in the period covered by the agreement.

Delays in concluding these arrangements and the extended strike at Port Nickel in the United States, where BCL's matte is sold, required interim financing agreements to be entered into last December. Under these interim arrangements the Botswana Government and the principal shareholders provided additional finance for BCL up to P15-million to help BCL overcome cash flow problems arising from the strike.

In addition, the Botswana Government, the principal shareholders and some senior lenders deferred for a limited period amounts otherwise due to them at the year-end.

# Botswana (12) dollar RDM link ends 4/6/80

THE Botswana pula is now weighted equally against the rand and Special Drawing Rights, and its link with the US dollar has been broken, a spokesman for Barclays Bank in Gaborone said.

The current rate against the dollar is 1,2688/2720, against 1,2663/2695 when it was pegged to the dollar, and the new rate against the rand is 0,9906/9926.

Banking sources in Gaborone say the break with the dollar was probably made following the rand's appreciation against the US currency, making Botswana's imports from South Africa more expensive. The pula fell to below par against the rand. — Reuter.

# RAF fly ailing Sir Seretse home

STAR  
30/6/80

12

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — President Seretse Khama of Botswana, suffering from an incurable illness and deteriorating rapidly, was flown home today from a London hospital.

Sir Seretse flew home in a Royal Air Force VC 10 made available by the British government.

The VC 10, too big to land at Gaborone airport, was to have touched at 4.30 this afternoon at Francistown, where the President was to be moved to a smaller plane for the flight to Gaborone.

Representatives of the Queen called on Sir Seretse and his British-born wife, Lady Ruth, yesterday to bid him farewell on the Queen's behalf.

## INCURABLE

The announcement of his "incurable illness" (it was not identified) and his deteriorating condition came yesterday from Botswana's acting president Mr. Lenyeletse Seretse.

Botswana's vice president, Dr. Quett Masire, is on a state visit to Red China and efforts were being made yesterday to reach him.

Sir Seretse who has led Botswana since independence in 1966, had a pacemaker installed in 1976. It is also known that the 53-year-old leader suffers from diabetes and a liver complaint.

Although it had been speculated for some time that Sir Seretse was unwell, there was deep shock in Botswana today over yesterday's statement. Sir Seretse, whose pragmatic leadership style spearheaded Botswana's considerable expansion and progress since independence, is an overwhelmingly popular figure.

No political upheavals are likely in Botswana if and when Sir Seretse dies.

In the event of President Khama's death it is widely expected that Mr Masire, presently the finance minister as well, will take over.

## EXILED

A South African and Oxford-educated lawyer Sir Seretse and his wife were exiled from Botswana by British colonial authorities between 1950 and 1956.

He returned home, however, and swept to power in pre-independence elections in 1965.

He was knighted after independence in September 1966.

# Sir Seretse back home to die

STAR 1/7/80

12

The Stars' Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — President Seretse Khama of Botswana came home last night to die among his people.

Sir Seretse, who is 59 years old today, is fatally ill with an undisclosed complaint and was flown home yesterday by the Royal Air Force and the Botswana Defence Force because doctors in London could do nothing more for him.

He is not expected to live long, probably only days.

He has suffered liver, kidney and heart prob-

lems in the past but his present illness is not connected with his heart.

A small crowd of about 100 people, mostly connected with State House, watched in bitter cold behind tight police security as he arrived at Gaborone airport just after 8 pm after a long flight dogged by technical problems.

The RAF VC-10 had to stop on the way for repairs. Then an executive jet due to bring him from Francistown because the airport here is too small, had wing-flap problems. Eventually he arrived in a VIP-equipped, camouflage-flaged BDF Short Skyvan.

With him were Lady

Ruth Khama and their eldest son, Brigadier Ian Khama. They were met at Francistown by his daughter, Jacque, and twin sons Anthony and Tsheke-di.

President Khama, on a medical drip and accompanied by the Botswana missionary doctor, Dr Alfred Merriweather, left the plane about 200 m from the crowd in the dark and was taken straight to State House in an ambulance.

There was no ceremony and nobody present except his family and closest executives.

By last night news of

Sir Seretse's terminal illness had spread through most of Botswana. Gaborone was pervaded by a sense of gloom.

The highly popular and respected President has given Botswana firmly moderate leadership since its independence 14 years ago.

The Vice-President, Dr Quett Masire, arrives back today from a curtailed official visit to China. He will act as President when Sir Seretse becomes incapacitated.

On the death of a President the National Assembly must meet within seven days to elect a successor.

YESTERDAY was the 59th birthday of Botswana's President, but there was no joy in the land.

Sir Seretse Khama lay seriously ill at State House in Gaborone. He has an incurable ailment, possibly cancer of the pancreas, and there are fears that he has only a short time to live.

At his side were his wife of 32 years, Ruth, and their children, Ian, a brigadier and second in command of the Botswana Defence Force, Jaquie and twin sons, Anthony and Tshekedi. There was no party, no happiness, just the slow realisation and acceptance that their husband and father was dying.

The President was flown on Monday night aboard a Royal Airforce VC10 after undergoing a heart operation last week at a London clinic.

There are suggestions that the symptoms of heart trouble which led to the latest surgery were false and that the real cause of Sir Seretse's illness was only revealed during the operation.

A shadow of sadness has fallen across Botswana. For the small crowd that gathered at Gaborone airport on Monday night, the sight of their leader being stretcher-borne from the aircraft to a waiting ambulance which whisked him into the darkness brought home the harsh reality that an era was ending.

A senior civil servant summed up the feelings of many people.

"For years now we've been hearing frequent reports of the president's failing health, but he always seemed to pull through. It became like a 'Cry Wolf' situation, none of us took the latest trip to London for treatment too seriously. That was why the finality of Sunday's announcement that he was incurably ill and possibly near death came as such a stunning blow."

Seretse Khama was born the son of a chief at Serowe

# Botswana waits unhappily for an era to end

(12)



RDM  
2/7/80

**Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, is incurably ill. Observers believe he is close to death and that an era is ending for South Africa's north western neighbour. CHRIS FREIMOND of the Southern Africa Bureau looks at the man who, since independence in 1966, has strived to make his barren, landlocked country the miracle of the Kalahari.**

in the Central Province of Bechuanaland in 1921.

His father died when he was four years old and his tutelage was taken over by his uncle, Tshekedi Khama, who became regent of the dominant Bamangwato tribe.

When he was 10 Sir Seretse was sent to South Africa for his formal education and studied at Tiger Kloof, Adams College, Lovedale and then Fort Hare University

where he graduated in 1944 with a BA in history.

He continued his studies in Britain at Balliol College, Oxford University and the Middle Temple where he received a law degree.

Sir Seretse first burst into the international limelight in 1948 when he married a white English woman, Ruth Williams, whom he met while studying in Britain.

The tribal elders, led by his uncle, urged him to give up his bride, but he refused and at a mass gathering when they returned to Bechuanaland the Bamangwato tribesfolk overwhelmingly accepted the new Mrs Khama.

But the British Government were so displeased that they banished the couple to Britain in 1950 and banned Sir Seretse from ruling his people.

However in 1956, after a reconciliation with his uncle, he was allowed to return home, but only on condition that he renounced his right and the rights of his heirs to chieftanship.

Ironically it was this harsh treatment by the colonial rulers that diverted Sir Seretse into active politics.

In 1957 he was chosen as one of a 25-member Tribal Council and in 1961 was elected to the Legislative Council with more votes than any other candidate.

In 1962 Sir Seretse formed the Bechuanaland Democratic Party (BDP) which soon attracted a number of white members who were alarmed at the militant attitudes of some of the other black political parties.

Realising Sir Seretse's growing power base and his comparatively conservative

outlook, the British authorities, unofficially, began grooming the BDP leader to head the government which was soon to lead an independent state.

As was expected, the BDP swept to power in the pre-independence elections in 1965 and Sir Seretse was knighted by the Queen and installed as the constitutional leader of Botswana.

According to authorities on Botswana, Sir Seretse "has grown perceptibly in stature and political grasp" since taking office.

Significant in his success has been the unflinching support of his vice-president and secretary-general of the BDP, Dr Quett Masire, who is widely tipped to take over if and when Sir Seretse dies.

Although Botswana is still counted among the poorest and least developed countries in Africa, tremendous strides have been made under the guidance of Sir Seretse since independence.

He has, through the years, had one overriding message for his people: "Tselegeng — Do it yourself."

The four main points in BDP policy have been democracy, development, self-reliance and unity.

The 1970s saw a strengthening and consolidation of Sir Seretse's leadership.

His party has won all four general elections held since independence and in the latest, last October, gained 29 of the 32 elected seats.

Sir Seretse's relations with Africa, including the white South, have been realistic and unclouded by ideological dogma. He has faced the facts of his country's situation which

he has spelled out time and again at international and local gatherings.

At meetings of the Organisation of African Unity, while expressing full moral support for the liberation of white minority ruled states, he has stressed his country's almost total dependence on South Africa for economic survival.

He has successfully walked the dangerous tightrope of frontline politics with commendable skill.

At a summit meeting of non-aligned states in Lusaka in 1970, Sir Seretse said: "If we appear to be reluctant to play an active and prominent part in the struggle for majority rule throughout Southern Africa it is not because we are unconcerned about the plight of our oppressed brothers in the white-ruled states of our region... We want to see majority rule established throughout Southern Africa... and we are determined to contribute towards the achievement of that noble goal."

"We are however aware that there is a limit beyond which our contribution cannot go without endangering our very independence."

Not long afterwards he told a BDP congress in Gaborone: "Botswana cannot allow itself to be used as a springboard for violence against the minority regimes. Our task is to insulate ourselves from the instabilities their policies provoke."

However the inevitability of a crack in that insulation came from the inferno of the Zimbabwean war.

Rhodesian forces repeatedly raided across the border in search of guerrillas who used the country as an infiltration route from Zambia.

Botswanan soldiers died in clashes with Rhodesian commandos. Whites in Botswana were killed by local soldiers in what were widely alleged to be reprisals.

For a time it seemed possible that Botswana would be dragged into the conflagration along with Mozambique and Zambia who were being mercilessly punished by the white Rhodesian government for their open support of Zimbabwean guerrillas.

But events proved otherwise and with careful diplomacy by Sir Seretse, the war ended before Botswana was too scathed by the Rhodesian conflict.

In many ways the struggles of Sir Seretse's life have been similar to those of his uncle, who, as regent of the Bamangwato, fought successful legal and political battles with the British colonialists for his people's rights to land and freedom.

Sir Seretse's battles have been against race prejudice in his own country and the often near impossible task of balancing the military might of white nationalism in the south and the rising flood of black nationalism in the north.

Even though he suffered at the most personal level the racist pressures of Britain, South Africa and his own people, he has never himself turned to racism.

He has always put Botswana first and has in turn been put first by his people

continued



(12)  
Seretse  
RDM 2/7/80  
will not  
live much  
longer'

By CHRIS FREIMOND  
Southern Africa Bureau

GABERONE. — President Seretse Khama of Botswana was last night understood to be fighting for his life.

Radio Botswana reported that the president's condition was "still serious" after a restful night following his return from a London clinic on Monday.

Sir Seretse has an incurable disease believed to be cancer of the pancreas. It was reported yesterday that he had returned from London to die in peace among his people.

Sources in Gaborone said last night that the president was "fighting hard" but was unlikely to live for more than a few more days.

Meanwhile the vice-president, Dr. Quett Masire, arrived back in Gaborone from China yesterday to assume command of the government.

He is widely expected to replace Sir Seretse if and when the president dies.

There was an air of gloom in Gaborone yesterday with tremendous sorrow — particularly among the older people who well remember how the president carried them to independence in 1966.

Last week Sir Seretse underwent a heart operation in London.

The surgery followed nearly 20 years of ill health. In 1976 he had a pacemaker implanted in his heart during an operation at the Johannesburg General Hospital.

● See Page 12

STAR 2/7/80  
Prayers for  
Sir Seretse

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The Botswana nation was asked to pray for the dying President Seretse Khama in a radio broadcast last night by the vice-president, Dr Quett Masire.

Sir Seretse, suffering from an undisclosed incurable ailment, is reported to be in serious condition.

Dr Masire went on the air shortly after flying into Gaborone after cutting short an official visit to Red China.

He said a specialist was coming from another country to see Sir Seretse.

committed to capitalism and free-enterprise.

The central committee of the BDF will simply go according to party hierarchy and well-entrenched liberal democratic mechanisms will come into play when choosing the new leader, says SA Foundation's Dr Willie Breytenbach.

A possible contender, though one thought to be academic at this stage, is the powerful Foreign Minister, Archie Mogwe.

Masire is ethnically, however, from the minority, southern Tswana clan, the Bangwaketse, which emphasises its tribal identity. Although Masire does not identify with the group, he could be perceived as a member of it -- at the expense of some authority.

An interesting possibility for the presidency, but one being discounted for the near future, at any rate, is Seretse's son, Brigadier Ian Khama, who is deputy leader of the Botswana Defence Force.

Sandhurst-trained Ian Khama, 27, it is thought, is being groomed for the future. He is thought to be ambitious and competent and is a popular figure despite his "British officer" manner. He was last year installed as chief of the Bamangwato, the largest and most powerful tribe. His father relinquished the chieftainship in 1956. This was part of a deal with the then regent, Tshekedi Khama, his uncle, which enabled him to return to the country following Seretse's marriage to his English wife Ruth.

Because he has, to date, kept out of politics, and given that the army in Botswana is subservient to government, it is thought unlikely that Ian Khama will make a power bid in the near future. Yet, as regent of the Bamangwato, his position in the army and his popularity, he has the power base and is "one to be watched."

There are three opposition parties in Botswana who between them hold only three of the 32 seats in the unicameral National Assembly. Khama's BDP holds the other 29.

The opposition parties are very much regionally based and currently pose no threat to the BDP's hold on the towns and in the eastern region which has 85% of the population.

The most "significant" opposition party is the socialistically inclined Botswana National Front (BNF) which controls two seats in the Lobatsi area. Associated with the BNF is the trade unionist Kenneth Koma. Observers think Botswana's industrial constituencies could hold the germ of future socio-economic conflict, but this

**BOTSWANA Fm 4/7/80**  
**Plus ça change?** (12)

With Botswana's President Sir Seretse Khama, 59, suffering from terminal illness, the question being asked is, who will succeed him?

The consensus among Botswana watchers in SA is that the transition will be a smooth one and devolve upon the vice- and acting president, Dr Quett Masire.

Masire cut short a state visit to Peking earlier this week in order to return home. A low-profile politician, Masire is nonetheless a force in his own right. He is secretary-general of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and holds two ministerial portfolios, Finance and Planning and Development.

Given the political stability of the country, its democratic, multi-party status and general civil tolerance, there will be continuity in any leadership changeover, spokesmen for the SA Foundation and Institute of International relations, concur.

A scramble for power is not expected. And SA is unlikely to be affected by short-term changes in Botswana, which is one of the three black African countries firmly



# Seretse (12) rallies 5/7/80

## Southern Africa Bureau

THE President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, was reported yesterday to have rallied slightly in his fight against what is believed to be terminal cancer, but he is still serious.

Sir Seretse has been visited by senior government officials and is said to be reading news papers and watching television.

He is being treated by a top American doctor and was examined this week by a South African specialist who recommended treatment changes.

Sir Seretse returned to Botswana on Monday from London where he had undergone heart surgery.

Reports on the condition of King Sobhuza of Swaziland remain confused. He is said to have leukemia.

However, an indication of just how seriously ill he may be came this week when he was absent from the funeral of his senior wife, who died last week.

# Difficult days ahead for Botswana when Khama goes

CAPE TOWN 7/7/80  
12

ER  
HAWE

LONDON. — The sad news that Seretse Khama has come home to die will touch most of us who have been strongly aware of his presence next to South Africa for the whole of this generation of Nationalist rule in the Republic.

Within a few months of Dr Malan's 1948 victory and the adoption of apartheid, Seretse Khama, studying law in London, married an English girl, Ruth Williams, and shock-waves spread between Pretoria and Whitehall. Whatever else he may have achieved since then, the Botswana leader's marriage has remained in all our memories as the most direct of challenges to all the ideas that underlie official South African race policies.

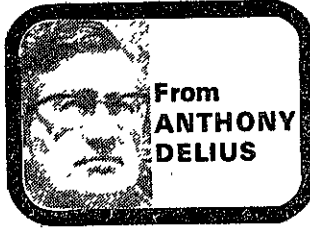
## Gained acceptance

And not only a challenge to white prejudices in South Africa, but to Tswana prejudices as well. It seemed the majority of the Bamangwato could not bear the thought of their chief being married to a white woman, and Seretse was forced to give up his chieftainship. But he returned to Botswana, with his wife, became the country's political leader in his own right, and steadily gained general acceptance of his marriage.

Today Lady Ruth is regarded as one of Seretse's great political assets, as well as a social one — and not to him alone. No doubt the Khamas have suffered the tensions and temptations that beset any marriage, the usual human ones probably heightened by the present state of racial and social prejudice around them. However, beyond the violence and confrontation now moving in fits and starts to some climax, the broader-minded multiracial Southern Africa of tomorrow will owe them much for their courage and example.



Seretse Khama and his wife in London during the early days of their marriage, when his tribe rejected her.



From ANTHONY DELIUS

But today Botswana has still to endure that prelude of change and turmoil affecting the whole sub-continent, and Seretse's departure from the stage could bring one of the more significant tremors in the adjustment of relations between all its states. For South Africa he will be the first of the old protectorate leaders to go, among the men who led these near neighbours into independence. It must not be forgotten that it was the movement of the protectorates into independence that sharpened the ideas of the rulers in Pretoria about the then slowly emerging Bantu "homelands".

To some extent they pre-

pared the South African political subconscious — if not the conscious mind — for the arrival of prime minister Mugabe and majority-ruled Zimbabwe.

Seretse Khama was the youngest of these leaders — he is still not 60, while Chief Leabua Jonathan of Lesotho is 66, and King Sobhuza of Swaziland has now reached his eighties. His going will start the inevitable change of relations between South Africa and her nearest neighbours. Even if these first leaders loathe the South African race policies, they have had to learn to live and rule beside them.

Those who follow them may also have to learn to make the adjustments of leadership to these peculiar circumstances, but they will have to make them in an atmosphere grown vastly more violent against white domination than it was 15 years ago. What is more, they will find their countries drawn deeper into struggle within South Africa as hot pursuit of

escapees and refugees grows steadily more reckless and guerillas gather in greater numbers. So no easy future lies ahead for any of them, and relations with South Africa will become increasingly difficult.

Of course Botswana, as spatially the biggest of the three former protectorates with the longest border with the Republic, has long provided the handiest escape route from its neighbour — and probably the handiest entry into it. Its whole situation was immeasurably more complicated in the violent closing days of the Rhodesian struggle by the movement across its borders of refugees, security forces and guerilla forces. This has left it with ongoing problems with Zimbabwe citizens, and already a growing problem with South African refugees — not the least with angry young men from Soweto.

In many ways Seretse has shown himself a more skilled politician than the men who lead either Swaziland or Lesotho. He has managed to avoid the tribal authoritarianism of Sobhuza, or the constitutional outrages of Leabua Jonathan. He has succeeded in preserving a multi-party democracy intact — and more continuously than any other country in Africa — even though this has reduced the official opposition to three.

He has been greatly helped in all this by the remarkable change in the economic prospects of his country. At first it was thought his half-million people in a largely desert homeland and dependent mainly on cattle-raising would be among the poorest in Africa. But since then the discoveries of diamonds, nickel, copper and coal have made the future infinitely more promising, even if it does require great new draughts of development capital.

But it is a pity that Seretse, with his great diplomatic skill, and his ability to secure tribal co-operation, seems unlikely to see Botswana further into the future. Even now as the movements of Zimbabwean and South African refugees still swirl about the country and upset its inhabitants, tribal arguments are being heard in parliament for the first time. Seretse Khama's first lieutenant, the likeable Quett Masire, has at 55 acquired a great deal of authority and experience, but would have preferred quieter times to have to assume full responsibilities of leadership.

Both his country and Southern Africa as a whole, white and black, will miss Seretse if that ominous bulletin on his health turns out to be true.

se  
s  
rd=  
by  
van  
s.  
d.  
=  
en

**Sir Seretse**

(12)

**condition**

RDM 8/7/80

**'constant'**

GABORONE. — The condition of Botswana's terminally-ill President, Sir Seretse Khama, was "constant," his office announced yesterday.

Sir Seretse had a "good night" on Sunday, his office said in a bulletin.

He spent an hour in the garden on Sunday morning, and another hour during the afternoon.

Doctors have said Sir Seretse is suffering from an incurable disease and that he is beyond medical help. — Sapa.

# KHAMA

# OF BOTSWANA

# IS DEAD

POST-14/7/80

12:1



● Sir Seretse Khama of Botswana.

**SIR SERETSE KHAMA**, Botswana's only president in 13 years of independence, has died in Gaborone of abdominal cancer, Government officials said. He was 59.

Vice-President Quett Masire, who becomes interim president, yesterday said on Botswana Radio: "It is with great sorrow I announce our great leader, Sir Seretse Khama, passed away this morning."

An official spokesman later confirmed that Sir Seretse's "incurable illness" — first announced on June 29 — was cancer.

Officials announced a religious memorial service would be held in Gaborone on July 24, and that Sir Seretse would be buried on July 28 at his birthplace, Serowe, main town of the <sup>Bechuanaland</sup> Mangwato tribe, into whose chiefly line he was born on July 1, 1921. *Continued*

gold has greatly increased South Africa's foreign reserves and  
 it also has done much to stabilize balance of payments.  
 Diamonds and platinum have also had good years and there will  
 be a rise in mining investment. Thus, mining gave cause  
 for growth in 1974.

The remaining was being made of non-white workers  
 will surely raise the real output in South Africa which  
 has only risen 1.3% in the years 1963-1971. This may have a  
 great great influence in the years to come but will not but may  
 not have such a noticeable effect in 1974.

Finally, what of exports and imports? Gold has done well, as  
 always, provided South Africa with greatly increased foreign reserves

which will be a relief  
 have no fear that  
 imports has risen  
 with inflation. South  
 Africa wants not to

Everywhere  
 the presidents of  
 the other front-line  
 states — Angola, Mo-  
 zambique, Tanzania,  
 Zambia and Zimbabwe  
 — are expected to at-  
 tend the service, with  
 representatives of  
 other governments.

Observers said that  
 while in Gaborone, the fo-  
 reign dignitaries might  
 take the opportunity to  
 hold multiracial talks on  
 the question of a settle-  
 ment in Namibia.

Queen Elizabeth of Bri-  
 tain sent a message of  
 sympathy to the people  
 of Botswana "in your  
 country's great loss", and  
 a private message to Lady  
 Khama, who was born  
 Ruth Williams in Britain  
 and married Seretse Kha-  
 ma in London in 1948.

Authorities called for a  
 month of official mourn-  
 ing, during which no of-  
 ficial ceremony or social  
 gathering is to be held.

Sir Seretse, who had a  
 heart pacemaker

BY POST  
 REPORTERS

other health problems,  
 had gone to London for  
 treatment late last month.  
 While he was there, the  
 government announced  
 here on June 29 that he  
 was incurably ill and was  
 "deteriorating rapidly".  
 He returned that same  
 evening aboard a Royal  
 Air Force jet.

His condition continued  
 to deteriorate, and last  
 Wednesday and Thursday,  
 medical bulletins were is-  
 sued that made clear he  
 was sinking fast.

Seretse Khama became  
 president and was offici-  
 ally knighted at independ-  
 ence in 1966.

Mr Masire (53), who is  
 regarded as the philoso-  
 phical double of Sir Se-  
 retse, is to act as presi-  
 dent until parliament  
 meets to choose a per-  
 manent replacement for  
 the late leader. Under the  
 constitution, the assembly  
 must do so within 10 days.

Mr Masire, who helped  
 Sir Seretse found the  
 governing Botswana De-  
 mocratic Party, is seen as  
 the strongest contender  
 for the parliamentary nod,  
 but some observers give  
 Foreign Minister, Archie  
 Mogebe, an outside chance.

Sir Seretse is survived  
 by his widow and four  
 children.

come  
 camp  
 has

has had one of the poorest years and demand in the world  
 market will should not fall greatly next year, so the agricultural  
 sector provides one of promise.

Thus, all in all there is great hope for a boom in 1974.  
 If inflation can be obtained, and there is a chance that it may,  
 and investment in the private sector increases then next year  
 will be a memorable one for the Republic.

(15)

relief without muscular  
 paralysis during labour.  
 since the pro-  
 introduced at  
 in February.  
 9 500 pa-  
 ed it.  
 not disclose  
 fatalities



# Sir Seretse: tributes pour in

SIR Seretse Khama, President of Botswana, was born to rule his country — but almost lost his birthright because of love.

The son and grandson of chiefs of the Bamangwato tribe, he was forced to renounce his chieftainship and spent six years in exile in a London suburb after marrying a white Englishwoman, Ruth Williams, in 1948.

They knew their love would provoke the anger of his tribe, which could object to be ruled eventually by a chief of mixed blood, and Seretse Khama only wrote to tell

them of Ruth after the two had decided to marry.

The opposition of both the tribal elders and of the British Government was such that they had to marry at a registry office in London because many Anglican churches closed their doors to the ceremony.

## President

But 18 years later, Seretse Khama became the first President when the British protectorate of Bechuanaland in Southern Africa became the independent Republic of Botswana — and Africa's 38th independent state — on September 30, 1966. Ruth became Lady Khama. They had a girl and three boys, including twin sons.

On October 20, 1979, Sir Seretse was sworn in for a fourth term as president.

Since independence, he has fought tenaciously to retain his political leadership — but he has done so through the ballot box.

Leadership has been in the blood of the Khamas for generations. Seretse Khama was the grandson of Khama I, Khama the Great, who died in 1923 after being chief for 50 years of the Bamangwato tribe.

Now Sir Seretse is dead and tributes are pouring in from all over the world.

The death of Sir Seretse has caused a "dangerous and unbridgable gap" in the maintenance of the security of the new states of Southern Africa, President Kenneth Kaunda said.

Sir Seretse was the kind of leader and man "the strife-torn southern Africa region can ill-afford to lose at this critical time,"

he said in a message of condolence to the Botswana people.

Former Kimberley attorney, Mr H Z M Nzimande, said President Khama was the only leader in Africa who upheld democracy.

"He had the makings of a true and great democrat, and was just that," he said.



Independence Day for Botswana on October 1, 1966. Sir Seretse Khama stands with Princess Marina, dowager Duchess of Kent

THE death of Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, has robbed Africa of one of her most moderate and democratic leaders.

In the 14 years following independence from Britain in 1966, Sir Seretse picked his people up from the dusty wastes of the Kalahari and set them firmly on the road to self-motivation and national development.

On a continent notorious for tyranny and political oppression, he maintained high standards of democracy and human rights and steered his multi-party state through four general elections.

He always put Botswana first. His dream was for the greatest possible self-sufficiency.

Even when among the firebrands of the Frontline States or at the OAU he always upheld, with conviction, the principle that he could only support the liberation of Rhodesia and South Africa from white regimes as far as the

## He placed his country first

One of Africa's great statesmen died with the passing of Sir Seretse Khama, President of Botswana. CHRIS FREIMOND of the Southern Africa Bureau, reports on a man who believed in his country.

of pressure from the militant north.

Sir Seretse was born at Serowe, the principal town of Botswana's dominant Bamangwato tribe, on July 1, 1921.

He succeeded his father, Sekgoma, as chief of the tribe when he was only four. His uncle, Tshekedi, became re-

gent while the young chief grew up.

Sir Seretse was educated in South Africa at Tigerkloof, Adams College and Fort Hare University.

He later attended Oxford and the Middle Temple in London where he was awarded a law degree.

It was while in London that, in 1948, he married Ruth

Williams and sparked an international storm that led to banishment from his homeland for six years.

While the majority of his tribe would accept his white wife in spite of opposition from the elders including Tshekedi, Britain autocratically exiled the couple to England.



SIR SERETSE KHAMA

"They were allowed home in 1956 but only after Sir Seretse had renounced his claim and those of his heirs to the chieftainship of the Bamangwato.

However he was quickly attracted to politics and in 1957 was elected to the Tribal Council and later to the Legislative Council.

In 1962 he established the Bechuanaland Democratic

Party which swept to power in the pre-independence elections of 1965.

He was knighted on independence and became the President of Botswana.

Thanks largely to the stability he created during his years in power, Sir Seretse's death is unlikely to present a crisis to his colleagues in the government.

His political opponents are vociferous, but relatively insignificant. He was loved and respected by his people.

His probable successor, party colleague and Vice-President, Dr Quett Masire, is very much a man in Sir Seretse's mould and, if elected President, is expected to perpetuate his former leader's policies.

Although plagued by ill-health for nearly 20 years Sir Seretse accepted the challenge of African change with vigour.

(12)  
BDM  
14/7/80

# Death of Sir Seretse (19M 14/7/80) 'a tragic loss'

LUSAKA. — The death of Botswana's President Sir Seretse Khama yesterday has caused the deepest distress and grief to Zambia, President Kenneth Kaunda said in a message of condolence yesterday after being informed of what he described as a "tragic death".

The Zambian leader said: "The death of our brother has caused a dangerous gap in the difficult defences of our oppressed people and in the maintenance of the security of the new states of Southern Africa."

"President Khama's leadership occupied a frontline position in Southern Africa which was more frontline than others in its closeness to the venomous heart of apartheid."

Sapa reports that South Africa's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, said Sir Seretse's death was regretted by the Government.

Mr Botha said: "Despite differences between the governments of South Africa and Botswana, the relations between the two countries during Sir Seretse's long term of office were characterised by a mutual understanding of each other's particular problems, as well as by mutually advantageous trade relations and realistic co-operation in a number of important spheres."

Queen Elizabeth sent a sympathy message yesterday to the people of Botswana on the death of their President, reports Sapa-AP.

She said: "On behalf of the British people I send you our deepest sympathy and condolences in your country's great loss."

Britain's Prime Minister, Mrs Margaret Thatcher, said the British Government learned of Sir Seretse's death with "very great sadness".

Mrs Thatcher said: "Botswana was fortunate to have as its first president such a wise leader and distinguished statesman."

Mr Arthur Bottomley, former Labour Commonwealth Secretary, said: "He proved to be a very strong and wise leader and we in Britain have lost a very good friend. The fact that he remained friendly to us after the way we treated him is a measure of his ability to forgive and forget."

Zimbabwe's President Canaan Banana said: "On behalf of the government and the people of Zimbabwe I wish to extend my deepest condolences on the death of Sir Seretse. His death is a sad loss not only to the people of Botswana but to all the peace-loving people of Africa."

Prime Minister Mr Robert Mugabe said: "It is with the most profound sorrow that I have learnt of the death of Sir Seretse. I wish to express on behalf of myself personally and my colleagues in the government our deepest condolences to the government of the Republic of Botswana and to Lady Khama, her daughter and sons. "He will be remembered by all as a champion of democracy in his own country and as a dedicated upholder of unity and solidarity in Africa."

In Gaborone a mood of quiet mourning engulfed Botswana yesterday. There was no real shock at the announcement by Vice-President Quth Masire.

The nation began a month of mourning and all social functions until August 12 were cancelled.

Anglican and Roman Catholic churches, not usually filled on a Sunday morning, were unable to accommodate the many thousands who went to mourn his death.

Masses of grieving, sobbing Tswanas trooped to churches where special outdoor services were conducted.

Radio Botswana played religious music and broadcast tributes from all over the world to the late President.

Preparations are being made for the arrival in Botswana next week of heads of state and dignitaries from around the world who will attend the funeral on Wednesday or Thursday.

# Khama dies — but policy will live on

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Southern Africa Editor

**THE President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama, 59, died yesterday — two weeks after he was flown home from London, where doctors vainly sought a cure for his terminal illness.**

His death was announced on Botswana Radio yesterday by the vice-president, Dr Quett Masire. Botswana's 700 000 people will mourn officially until August 12.

In terms of the Botswana constitution, the National Assembly must meet within seven days to elect a successor to Sir Seretse, who led the country to independence from Britain in 1966.

Dr Masire, Sir Seretse's long-standing friend and political confidant, was tipped by diplomatic observers as his most likely successor. Dr Masire, who turns 55 next week, holds the key Cabinet portfolio of Finance and Development.

He helped launch the ruling Botswana Democratic Party in 1962 and, first as Deputy Prime Minister and then as Vice-President, has been the second most powerful politician in independent Botswana.

A woman is thought to be one of the possible contenders for the presidency.

She is Dr Goastwe Chieppe, the Minister of Mineral Resources and Water, and Botswana's former Permanent Commissioner to Britain.

Dr Chieppe has a reputation as an extremely able administrator and her appointment 10 years ago as High Commissioner was evidence that Sir Seretse was not prejudiced against women filling key positions.

A third possible candidate is believed to be Mr Daniel Kwe-lagobe, the Minister of Public Service and Information.

A relatively young man — reportedly under 40 — he was one of the young intellectuals chosen by Sir Seretse to advise him on affairs of state.

Sir Seretse's son, Brigadier Ian Khama, is not eligible for the presidency as he is under 30, the constitutionally-required minimum age. But his long-term prospects for power are impressive.

Brig Khama has three vital assets as a contender for power: he is the second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force, he is Paramount Chief of the powerful Bamangwato tribe, and he has the charismatic Khama name.

Whoever inherits power in South Africa's strategically-situated neighbour — Botswana shares borders with South Africa, Zimbabwe, South West Africa and, at one point, Zambia — will face immense political and economic problems.

The successor is likely to follow Sir Seretse's pragmatism of avoiding violent confrontation with South Africa while condemning its race policies — and, at the same time, seeking to wean Botswana from economic dependence on South Africa.

Whatever policy changes emerge are likely to be shifts in nuance and orientation rather than a revolutionary reversal of direction.

While refusing to allow Botswana to be used as a base for guerrilla attacks on South Africa, Sir Seretse did not hesitate to offer sanctuary to political refugees from South Africa.

He was awarded the Nansen medal by the UN High Commission for Refugees for his acceptance of refugees from South Africa and Zimbabwe.

On the economic front, Sir Seretse pursued a policy of gradually reducing Botswana's dependence on South Africa without unduly disrupting the economy.

South African ports, railways and imports are all vital to Botswana. So is South Africa's labour market, which absorbs about 50 000 Botswana migrant labourers — about 25% of the labour force — annually.

Botswana is a member of the South African-dominated Customs Union, which is an important source of its revenue. South Africa is also an important source of investment capital, without which Botswana would be hard put to exploit its minerals.

# Sir Seretse <sup>12</sup> feast day <sup>5-1968</sup> <sup>14/7/80</sup> becomes day of mourning

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana was in mourning today for its president, Sir Seretse Khama, the father-figure who had guided the country through 14 difficult years since independence in 1966.



Dr. Quett Masire likely successor.

Sir Seretse, who turned 59 recently, died early yesterday morning after returning home two weeks ago from London, where doctors found he was incurably ill.

Today was to have been a public holiday to celebrate Sir Seretse's birthday but it is being treated instead, with flags flying at half-mast and businesses closed.

Parliament meets on Friday to elect a successor and the man most widely tipped to become the new president is Dr Quett Masire, the present vice-president and Minister of Finance.

The death of Sir Seretse is unlikely to alter Botswana's pragmatic course of maintaining economic links with South Africa, and advocating peaceful change in the Republic and South West Africa.

In a message of condolence, South Africa's Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, said yesterday Sir Seretse's death was regretted by the South African Government.

"Sir Seretse Khama was a leader in Africa who devoted all his power and energy to the development of his nation," said Mr Botha.

Dr Masire announced Sir Seretse's death in a broadcast to the nation yesterday morning.

He called on the nation to face the coming weeks with "the great dignity and calm that our great President always displayed in his own life during times of difficulty."

It is believed Parliament will opt to elect Dr Masire as the new President on Friday, but the real struggle for power will develop at the time of the country's next general election in 1984.

## Botswana mourns its President <sup>12</sup>

► From page 1

mangwato, north of the Botswana capital of Gaborone, on July 25.

The preceding day there will be a memorial service in Gaborone.

The funeral celebrations are expected to be attended by many heads of state from Africa.

There is also the possibility that a member of the British royal family will attend.

Last night the capital was quiet but people gathered to pray outside the home of Mr Lenyeletse Khama, Minister of Local Government who was acting president while both Sir Seretse and Dr Masire were out of the country.

Although no serious challenge to Dr Masire is expected when Sir Seretse's successor is chosen on Friday there could be a power struggle in 1984.

An important factor then will be the attitude of Botswana's youth, some of whom have in recent years shown growing signs of radicalisation.

● Page 15: A model of non-racism has died.

Under the constitution, the new President is eligible for re-election when the country goes to the polls again.

Dr Masire faces a disadvantage in that he comes from a minority tribal group. Sir Seretse was the leader of the majority Batswana tribe before his eldest son, Ian, was elected chief.

However, it is considered that Dr Masire will want to maintain continuity of leadership for the next few years.

Dr Masire was a personal friend of Sir Seretse and choice was Sir Seretse's as the next President.

Although many Batswana would like to see Ian Khama become president, he is at present ineligible for the post because he is under 30 years of age.

Sir Seretse will be buried at Serowe, the ancestral home of the Batswana.

To Page 3, Col 3

## The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — With the death of Botswana's President Sir Seretse Khama southern Africa lost a persistent champion of non-racialism, democracy and the rule of law.

Born in Serowe, Botswana, in July 1921, he was one of the most prominent forces of moderation in this part of the world.

In great measure his policies of peace were forced on him by Botswana's weakness and heavy dependence on South Africa. Sir Seretse lived his ideals too and his life's goal was to make his sprawling and largely arid country a genuinely non-racial and democratic state.

As far as the tumultuous events in southern Africa since 1975 allowed him to do so, he succeeded.

### LAW STUDIES

He was the grandson of Khama III, chief of the majority Bamangwato tribe, and succeeded to the chieftaincy at the age of four when his father, Sekgoma, died in 1925.

Educated at South African schools he graduated from Fort Hare in 1944 and went on to study law at Oxford University.

Four years later came the first great test of his career when he married Miss Ruth Williams, a London secretary.

Tribal leaders at home urged him to give up his white wife but he stuck by her and urged the Bamangwato to accept his non-racial principles.

At a mass rally at Serowe in 1949 the tribe gave thunderous approval to his marriage but the British colonial authorities in the then Bechuanaland took a harder view. They feared that the partnership — very rare for those times — would "upset peace and good order."

# A model of non- racism has died

STAR 14/7/80  
12

Ultimately the British banned Sir Seretse as chief and deported him from his own land. He was exiled in Britain between 1950 and 1956.

In September 1956, the beginning of the end of the colonial era, he was at last allowed home but was forced to renounce rights to the chieftainship for himself and his heirs.

His move to power began with tribal and local politics and in 1962 he founded the Bechuanaland Democratic Party.

In the pre-independence elections of 1965 the BDP won 28 of the 31 parliamentary seats and Sir Seretse was Botswana's first Prime Minister. A knighthood followed independence in September 1966 and he became President of the Botswana Republic.

Sir Seretse's rule brought considerable development to Botswana with road-building, housing development, expansion and protection of the cattle industry and mining development sharing priority.

The 1976 Soweto riots and the increasingly ferocious war in Rhodesia, however, began taking a heavy toll of Sir Seretse's

dream of a non-racial and peaceful Botswana.

By 1979 there were 23 000 Rhodesian refugees in Botswana camps and radical attitudes flourished among the young in urban areas. Rhodesian military forays in Botswana hardened attitudes and increased tension along the border.

In an effort to stay neutral Sir Seretse would allow no Rhodesian guerillas to operate from his territory but his small police force was unable to cope with gangs which entered from Zambia or with the Rhodesian military forays. Accordingly, the Botswana Defence Force was founded.

### TENSIONS

Despite the rising tensions Sir Seretse's belief in the principles of democracy and the rule of law never wavered.

When a Botswana Army patrol gunned down three whites — two South Africans and an Englishman — in the Tuli Block in March 1978 Sir Seretse's Government braved student demonstrations and left-wing agitation to put the platoon commander on open trial.

In October 1979, despite

increasingly strident opposition from the socialist Botswana National Front, general elections were held. In a personal triumph for President Khama the BDP increased its representation in Parliament.

Despite Botswana's military neutrality Sir Seretse was one of the five "Front Line" Presidents involved in the Rhodesian dispute.

Sir Seretse, even more moderate than his colleagues, called for internationally recognised solutions and further consultations rather than war which he knew would inevitably suck in Botswana.

The Lancaster House conference and the subsequent independence of Zimbabwe under Mr Robert Mugabe in 1980 came as a considerable relief.

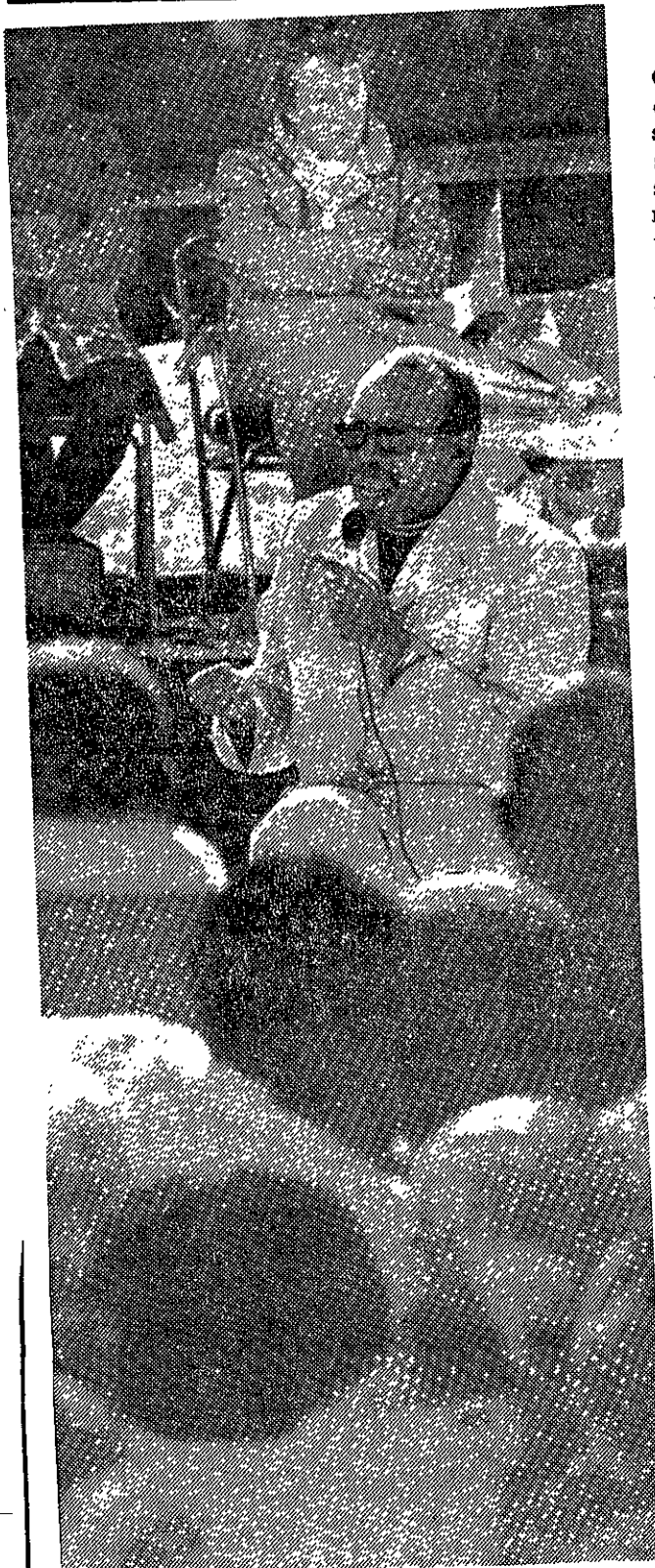
A vigorous opponent of apartheid, Sir Seretse nevertheless pleaded special circumstances and, unlike Organisation of African Unity colleagues who were hypocritical about it, maintained open trading links with South Africa.

### CONSTELLATION

His maxim was that the South African people should be encouraged toward change, that diplomatic links with Pretoria were impossible while apartheid persisted but that to sever all links with South Africa would spell suicide for Botswana.

Seeking nevertheless to free himself from economic dependence on Pretoria Sir Seretse was one of the main supporters of the Arusha and Lusaka scheme for a southern African constellation which would exclude South Africa.

He and Lady Khama had four children, Ian, a brigadier and second in command of the Botswana Defence Force, daughter Jacqueline who married a Hollander, Johan te Haar, and twin boys Anthony and Tshekedi.



Typically, Sir Seretse would get down among the people to talk in his election campaigns, like this one in the bush of southern Botswana. Lady Ruth Khama listens from the dais behind.

Qus: 4.

12 lost 17/7/60

Q. 8

# Botswana snubs SA

Candic point  
Kandid penne gebruik

Examiner's Initials:  
letters van Eksaminator:

## TOWN STAD

SUBJECT  
EKSAMEN

(in the Examination Paper):

DATE of

NAME VOLLE

COURSES  
STUDIE

No. of  
Aantal

1. Can for their for rough credit fo

2. Can on all 1 examina

3. No examina unless s ten noti take into

books or notes.

4. A candidate attempting to help or obtain help from any other candidate, or having any unauthorised books or notes in his possession will be liable to be disqualified and to be further dealt with as may be determined by the Senate.

5. A candidate must not take out of the examination room any examination books supplied by the University.

6. Pages must not be extracted from this book.

SOUTH Africa is not expected to be represented at the funeral of Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama next week.

A spokesman for the Botswana Government confirmed yesterday that notification of the funeral arrangements had not been sent to the South African Government.

He explained that, in terms of protocol, the Botswana Government had only notified the countries with whom it has diplomatic relations.

The country does not have diplomatic relations with South Africa.

Sir Seretse, who led Botswana to independence in 1966, died at State House in Gaborone early on Sunday.

The funeral service will take place in the Botswana capital on Thursday next week, followed by a family burial at the traditional burial ground of the Bamangwato tribal chiefs at Serowe.

By not notifying South Africa of the funeral the Botswana Government has extricated itself from a potentially embarrassing situation.

If a South African representative attended he would come into contact with VIPs from the front-line countries — the grouping of Black African states in Southern Africa charged with a mandate to eradicate minority rule in the sub-continent — and possibly with members of liberation movements such as

Swapo, the African National Council of South Africa, and the Pan African Congress.

Although Botswana has stronger economic ties with South Africa than any of the other front-line countries — it is a member of the South African Customs Union, for example — it has kept official contact with South Africa at a low level.

It was pointed out by South African Government sources in Pretoria yesterday that Botswana was not represented at the funeral for the former State President, Dr Nico Diederichs in 1978.

However, there is a precedent for South Africa being represented at a funeral in a neighbouring black country. The SA Government was represented at the funeral of the Swaziland Prime Minister, Major-General Maphevu Dlamini last year.

Back in Gaborone, the caucus of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party was meeting yesterday to nominate candidates for the presidency.

The election of the new president will take place tomorrow afternoon, and the man tipped to succeed is the present vice-president and Minister of Finance, Dr Quett Masire.

Other probable contenders are Mr Lenyeletse Khama, Minister of Local Government and Lands, who is Sir Seretse's cousin, and Mr Archie Mogwe, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

book  
die boek

3

## TES

de mag net aan één kant van  
ord. Kladwerk mag op die agter-  
loen word, maar die eksaminator  
ndes alleen in aanmerking neem  
geskryf is.

herinner om hulle name op alle  
woord op 'n eksamenvraag ver-

mag boeke of aantekeninge van  
hom in die eksamenkamer hê nie  
deur skriftelike kennisgewing las  
e boeke mee te bring.

4. 'n Kandidaat wat probeer om 'n ander kandidaat te help of om hulp van 'n ander kandidaat te verkry, of wat ongeoorloofde boeke of aantekeninge in sy besit in die eksamenkamer het, stel homself bloot aan diskwalifikasie en sulke verdere stappe as wat die Senaat nodig mag ag.

5. Geen eksamenskrifte deur die Universiteit verskaf, mag uit die eksamenkamer weggenem word nie.

6. Geen bladsye mag uit hierdie eksamenskrif geskeur word nie.

# Batswana caucus meets to nominate Khama successor

By CHRIS FREEMOND

Southern Africa Bureau  
THE caucus of Botswana's ruling Democratic Party meets today to nominate candidates for the presidential election tomorrow.

Among those tipped to suc-

ceed Sir Seretse Khama, who died on Sunday, are the Vice-President, Dr Quett Masire, the Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, the Minister of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, Dr Gao-sitse Chiepe, and the Minister of the Public Service, Informa-

tion and Broadcasting, Mr Daniel Kwelegobe.  
Sir Seretse's successor will be chosen by the National Assembly in Gaborone tomorrow.  
A funeral service in Gaborone on Thursday will be attended by heads of state and digna-

ries from around the world.  
Sir Seretse will be buried at his tribal hometown, Serowe, on Friday.  
President Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia has declared three days of national mourning starting on Wednesday next

week for the Sir Khama.  
Broadcasting services will play solemn music and will only transmit non-entertainment programmes.  
On Friday July 25, there will be a memorial service attended by President Kaunda.



DR Quett Masire was yesterday nominated by the ruling Botswana Democratic Party to become the new President of Botswana, Radio Botswana reported.

This means that the election of the President by the House of Assembly today will be a formality because the BDP has the majority of seats in the house.

Dr Masire is the present Vice-President and Minister of Finance in the Botswana Government.

The caucus of the Democratic Party yesterday considered nominations

# Dr Quett Masire to be Botswana's new president

for the presidency, following the death of Sir Seretse Khama on Sunday.

Dr Masire's nomination was endorsed unanimously by the BDP caucus.

Dr Masire, who turns 55 next week, was a close friend of Sir Seretse's.

It is anticipated that he will pursue the same conservative policies as Sir Seretse and

follow the same pragmatic line in Botswana's dealings with South Africa.

Radio Botswana also reported that Britain would be represented at Sir Seretse's funeral service on Thursday by the Duke of Kent.

Sir Seretse will be buried the following day in a private ceremony at his tribal home.

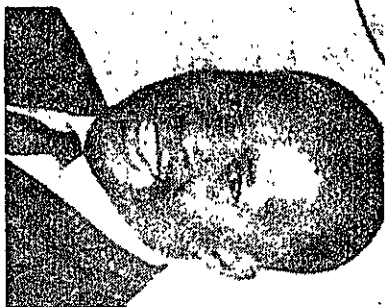
Dr Masire is a founder member and chief

organiser of the Democratic Party, which he and Sir Seretse launched in 1962.

Although Dr Masire was defeated in his home town, Kanye near Lobatse, in the first post-independence election in 1969, he was returned to the National Assembly by Sir Seretse as a special nominated member and installed Vice-President and Minister of Finance.

He successfully contested two subsequent elections in his wife's home town, Ngwaketse-Kgalagadi.

Dr Masire belongs to the second largest tribe in the country, the Mngwaketse. He attended the Tiger Kloof High School at Taung, South Africa — now part of BophuthaTswana — where he matriculated and later qualified as a teacher.



Dr Quett Masire, to succeed Sir Seretse as president.

Dr Masire spent many years as a journalist before going into politics.

# Dr Quett Masire is Khama's successor

Cape Times 19/7/80 (12)

GABORONE. — Dr Quett Masire was yesterday elected president of Botswana to succeed Sir Seretse Khama, who died last weekend.

Dr Masire, who was the only candidate nominated for the presidency, pledged to build on the "sound democratic foundations" laid by his late friend and colleague.

He told the National Assembly in Gaborone that Sir Seretse was a man of "infinite variety" and to succeed him was not an enviable task.

"He was an outstanding statesman, and a consummate politician, but above all he was a staunch democrat," Dr Masire said.

"It is because of his unwavering defence of our democratic principles that we will be able to maintain the stability and progress that we have enjoyed since independence."

Hundreds cheered as he was sworn in as President by the Botswana Chief Justice, Mr Justice Robert Heyfron-Benjamin, at the steps of the National Assembly building.



Dr Quett Masire

Last night Dr Masire announced a Cabinet reshuffle that promoted Mr Lenyelets Seretse, a relative of the late President, to vice-president. Mr Seretse, a member of the dominant Bamangwato tribe was widely-expected to become the new President's deputy to appease Batswana who were disappointed that Dr Masire, a member of a minority tribe, was made President.

The only white member of the National Assembly, Mr Colin Blackbeard, was appointed Minister of Works and Communications, and Mr Peter Mmusi, who previously held those portfolios, became Minister of Finance and Development Planning, portfolios previously held by Dr Masire.

The new President has indicated that he will meet the press to spell out his policies after Sir Seretse's funeral next week. Observers are not expecting his approach to government to differ much from that of his predecessor.

At yesterday's election, Dr Masire was given the support of 34 of the 36 members of the National Assembly. There were two absententions.

The ruling Democratic Party holds 29 of the 32 elected seats and has the support of the four appointed members.

Diplomatic representatives from a number of countries including the Soviet Union and the Republic of China attended the election yesterday.

The only member of Sir Seretse's immediate family to attend was his eldest son, Brigadier Ian Khama, the second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force.

(12)  
Masire

RDM. 19/7/80  
begins

## where Seretse left off

GABORONE. — Botswana's Vice-President, Dr Quett Masire, was formally elected President of Botswana at a special session of the National Assembly in Gaborone yesterday.

He received 34 out of 36 votes in a quiet and dignified secret ballot that was over in half an hour. There were two abstentions.

Dr Masire, who was Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning, said in a brief address after his election that he would build on the democratic foundations laid by Sir Seretse.

"The passing of Sir Seretse is the greatest blow our nation has suffered, and all of us are still numb with shock."

He said Sir Seretse was an outstanding statesman and a staunch democrat, and he would do his best to emulate him.

"The policies of the (ruling) Botswana Democratic Party have been clearly enunciated since its inception. Our policies and aims have always been clear and unambiguous. "This will continue," Dr Masire said.

Shortly after his election, Dr Masire was cheered by a crowd of about 1 000 Batswana and a sprinkling of whites as he was sworn in on the steps of the House.

Dr Masire, who turns 55 next week, was the unanimous choice of the ruling BDP caucus when it met this week to nominate a new leader.

The BDP holds 29 of the 32 seats in the National Assembly and there are four nominated members.

Born in Kanye on July 23, 1925, Dr Masire was educated at Tiger Kloof, near Taung, in South Africa. He was in turn a farmer, teacher and a journalist before he entered politics.

In his early political career he was a member of the Bangwaketse Tribal Council and the Bechuanaland Legislative Council, and was at one time a member of the Executive Council.

A personal friend of Sir Seretse, he helped to found the Bechuanaland (now Botswana) Democratic Party in 1962 and was appointed first secretary-general of the party at the inaugural meeting held in Gaborone in the shade of a giant marula tree.

WE all knew it was coming. And many of us have been waiting patiently to be told that he is no more. But nevertheless, the news that Sir Seretse Khama has passed away forced many a heart to skip a beat.

Sir Seretse was a smart and brilliant champion of democracy, a product of the soil whose moderateness and statesmanship was the envy of many African states.

SUNDAY POST Script wishes to express its deepest sympathy and condolence not only to the humble and beautiful people of Botswana, but to the entire continent of Africa, in the process of whose liberation, Mr Khama made a notable contribution.

May his soul rest in peace. And may the ancestors of this continent's great leaders like the Moshoeshoes the Sekhukhunis and Chakas, guide his successors and help them take decisions that will help Africa liberate itself.

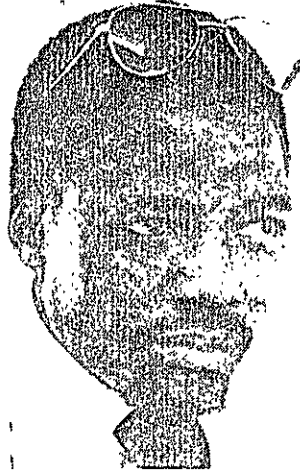
Another tragedy that befell South Africa was last week's banning of Mr Fanyana Mazibuko. Until July 31, 1983, perhaps for the rest of his life if Pretoria so wishes, his voice shall not be heard and his views shall not be published anywhere in this land.

His banning order restricts him to Plumville, Soweto, where he lives.

He will not be seen in the near future on the stages of DOCC, Regina Mundi and all the other platforms from which he used to spit at apartheid and its protagonists.

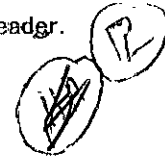
All this is simply because Mr Alwyn Schlebusch, Minister of Justice, alleges that he has satisfied himself that Mr Mazibuko engages in

# SUNDAY POST SCRIPT



5 Post 20/7/80  
Sam Mabe pays

tribute to Sir Seretse Khama who died last week and attacks the banning of yet another black leader.



activities which endanger the maintenance of public order.

But what public is this Mr Schlebusch is referring to? Has anybody ever lodged a complaint anywhere about Mr Mazibuko's public behaviour? If so, when was that and what was the nature of the complaint?

I am not trying to give Mr Mazibuko a testimonial, but I know this gentleman too well to accept that he could have been so dangerous as to have endangered public order.

As my school teacher at Morris Isaacson High School some 12 years ago, I knew him to be a man who knew the difference between coming and going. And he was not an ordinary or average teacher for that matter.

In fact, I doubt if Mr Schlebusch has ever seen Mr Mazibuko's face, let alone see him doing anything detrimental to the maintenance of public order.

He had the misfortune to be born black and during the 37-years that he's been around, he has not seen public order because in his lifetime, there has never been one in this country. It died the day apartheid was born.

And for public order to rise from the dead, Fanyana Mazibuko, Curtis Nkomo, Helen Joseph, Tizah Mazibuko and others do not have to lead the miserable lives they are leading now under senseless banning orders.

All that has to be done is for apartheid to be sentenced to death and thrown into the sea to drown. But we know that once the government has decided on anything, they act, and there is no beating of drums or shedding of tears that is going to make them change their minds.

But history is going to catch up with them. And quickly too. They cannot live with guilty consciences forever. Although we disagree so much with the Nats, we have always been obedient enough to allow ourselves to be tried by their courts of law.

Mr Mazibuko should also have been charged in court if he has committed any crime.

He has merely embarrassed the Nationalists by continually slamming apartheid and the unacceptable system prevalent in this country. His banning, is therefore, an acknowledgment by the Nats of another victory for the

He has merely embarrassed the Nationalists by continually slamming apartheid and the unacceptable system prevalent in this country. His banning, is therefore, an acknowledgment by the Nats of another victory for the liberation struggle.

Pretoria knows that by silencing one black mouth, they are actually opening several others which may be even more vociferous. Blacks have shown their determination to fight relentlessly for their freedom and not be deterred by intimidation.



## Thousands say their farewell to Khama

Thousands of Batswana filed past the coffin of Botswana's late president, Sir Seretse Khama, yesterday after it was taken to the House of Assembly by military pall-bearers for the official lying in state.

Sir Seretse, who died on July 13, led Botswana to independence 14 years ago and his funeral service on Thursday will be attended by the Duke of Kent, representing Queen Elizabeth II of Britain, and heads of state and VIPs from all over the world.

Among the first people to file past the late president's coffin yesterday were (right) his only daughter, Jacqueline, and his two youngest sons, twins Anthony and Tshakedi. They were accompanied by the Speaker of the House of Assembly, Mr J J Haskins.

Sir Seretse will be buried at his tribal home, Serowe, on Friday.

Elders of Sir Seretse's Bamangwato tribe have spent this week preparing the ancient burial site.



(12)

# Seretse's successor takes on new role

By JOSÉ CAETANO

DR QUETT Masire, the new Botswana President, has inherited from Sir Seretse Khama a responsible role in the affairs of the Frontline States.

He will take over the duties of co-ordinator of the Southern Africa Programme of Action, adopted during last April's Economic Summit in Lusaka.

The Summit, which was chaired by Sir Seretse, was called to discuss means of reducing Southern African countries' dependence on South Africa's ports and railways network and was attended by Lesotho, Botswana, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Angola, Zambia, Malawi and Tanzania.

Zaire has since been accepted into the Southern Africa group of nations, after last month's meeting in Lulumbashi between President Mobutu Sese Seko and the leaders of Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Zambia.

At the Lusaka summit it was decided to create a Southern Africa Transport and Communications Committee, with headquarters in Maputo, as well as an International Centre for Research in Agriculture in Botswana.

The meeting also appointed President Khama as the "co-ordinator of the initiatives defined in the programme of action" drafted by the summit.

The new Botswana President is expected to chair the second Conference on Co-ordination and Development in Southern Africa, scheduled to take place in November.



Amid tight security African heads of State and representatives of governments around the world are assembling in Gaborone for the funeral of Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama. Among the first arrivals were the Duke of Kent, seen top with his aide, a Royal Air Force Group Captain. Pictured above, Lady Ruth Khama at today's memorial service at Botswana's National Stadium. Below her is a portrait of Sir Seretse.

© Pictures by Mark Peters

12 Jan 24/7/80  
**African leaders pay last respects to Sir Seretse**

By Don Knowler  
 The Star's  
 Africa News Service

GABORONE — A 21-gun salute boomed out today as African leaders and dignitaries from many parts of the world paid homage to Botswana's late President, Sir Seretse Khama.

A dense crowd in Botswana's National Stadium fell silent as a black painted military landrover bore Sir Seretse's bronze coffin into the arena. The coffin, draped with the

blue presidential standard, was carried to a dais in the stadium as the Botswana Police band played a funeral march.

Following the vehicle with the coffin were Lady Ruth Khama, her four children and the new President, Dr Quett Masire, in another vehicle. They took their place in a stand overlooking the arena with other dignitaries for the memorial service.

There were six African heads of state at the service. These were Zim-

babwe's President Canaan Banana, Zambia's Kenneth Kaunda, President Julius Nyerere of Tanzania, Samora Machel of Mozambique, Malawi's President Banda and King Moshoe-shoe of Lesotho.

Zimbabwe's Prime Minister Robert Mugabe was also at the memorial service along with former partner in Zimbabwe's Patriotic Front, Ian Smith.

# Seretse Khama<sup>13</sup>

flowers. Post 25/7/80  
From Page 1

Before it started there had been a private service for his family and close friends at the Anglican Cathedral here.

Sir Seretse, who died 12 days ago, will be buried at his tribal home of Serowe today.

At the end of the service the heads of state and other dignitaries placed wreaths on Sir Seretse's coffin.

First onto the dais was King Moshoeshoe of Lesotho, followed by President Samora Machel and Dr Hastings Banda. President Machel picked up the Mozambique wreath that had been laid by two aides near the coffin and placed it so that it touched the casket. He then bent down to rearrange slightly-crushed

A few minutes later President Kaunda paused at the coffin to say a personal prayer. President Julius Nyerere stood in silence after he had laid his country's wreath and bowed his head.

The South African Government was not represented at the memorial service but there were individual mourners from the Republic. These included Mr Harry Oppenheimer, whose Anglo-American Corporation has vast mining interests in Botswana. Mr Oppenheimer also laid a wreath on the coffin.

The pallbearers consisted of members of the Botswana cabinet. These included one white, Colin Blackbeard, the Minister of Works and Communication.

# Botswana

## mourns

# Khama

1981 25/7/80 (2)  
GABORONE — About 20 000 people packed the National Stadium here yesterday to pay their last respects to the late Sir Seretse Khama.

Among them were heads of states and dignitaries from more than 30 countries, including the Far East.

The moving memorial ceremony centred on a raised dais in the stadium ground, bearing the body of Sir Seretse in a flag draped casket.

Eulogies during the three-hour memorial service were read by President Kaunda and Dr Quett Masire. The Zambian leader said Sir Seretse had created a non-racial state in Botswana which served as an example to white-ruled South Africa.

"He developed the life of Botswana as a bridge between people and races.

"He loved humanity in the racially-controlled south and worked with it."

But, President Kaunda said, he was above all

a committed fighter for freedom and self-determination of Africa.

"He was a key figure of the Front Line states which have successfully piloted the liberation struggle in southern Africa".

He said Sir Seretse would be missed by the Front Line states "most painfully" because the two remaining issues regarding SWA/Namibia and apartheid in South Africa were still unresolved.

President Kaunda also said the Front Line states had suffered a setback in their plans for closer economic co-operation with Sir Seretse's death.

Dr Masire said Sir Seretse had died with still much work to do in bringing peace and stability to South Africa.

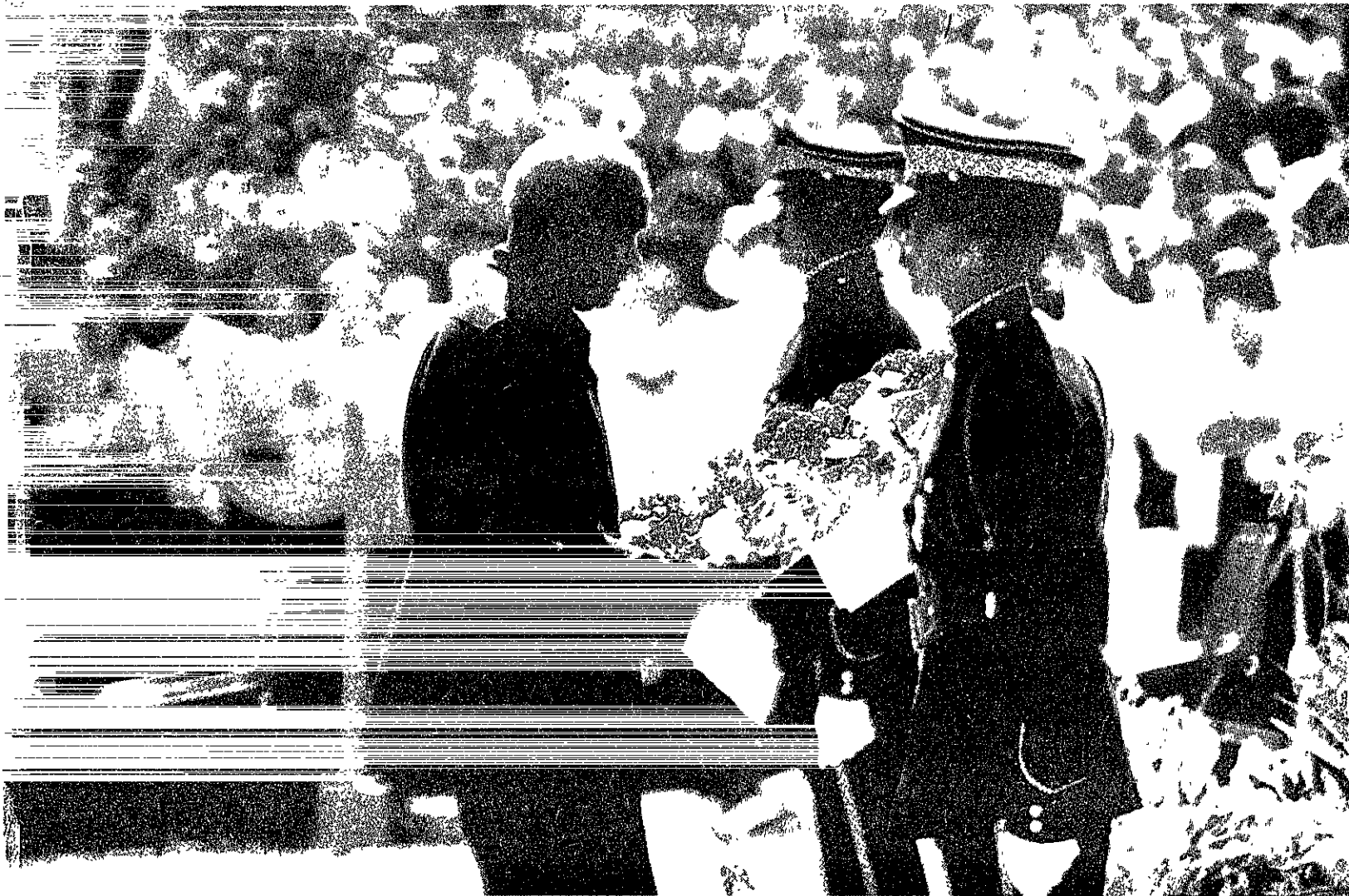
"While the loss of President Khama for Botswana is incalculable, the loss to the remaining white minority-ruled countries is even greater."

The memorial service was attended by about 20 000 people.

\* To Page 2



# Tearful homage to Sir Seretse



The President of Zambia, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, lays a wreath at the coffin of his friend and ally, Sir Seretse Khama, at a funeral service in Gaborone yesterday. Delegates from 65 countries, including Britain's Duke of Kent and South African mining magnate Mr Harry Oppenheimer, attended the ceremony.

Picture: RAYMOND PRESTON

**GABORONE.** — African leaders, foreign delegations and tens of thousands of Botswanans packed Gaborone's national stadium yesterday to pay final homage to one of Africa's most respected leaders, Botswana's first President Sir Seretse Khama.

Sir Seretse died of stomach cancer on July 13, at the age of 59.

Presidents of five African countries and delegations from 65 countries around the world stood shoulder to shoulder in the sunny capital as the body of the late President was driven into the stadium in an open

RDM  
25/7/80.  
Land-Rover flanked by outriders.

The foreign dignitaries and more than 20 000 Botswanans of all races listened silently as Zambian President Kenneth Kaunda and Botswana's newly elected leader, Dr Quett Masire, 55, eulogised the man who ruled the country since its independence from Britain in 1966.

Dr Kaunda and Sir Seretse's widow, the former Ruth Williams, wept as Dr Masire delivered his speech. The late President's three sons and his only daughter were also at the stadium.

"When this period in the his-

tory of southern Africa is written, Seretse Khama will be given great prominence for his efforts towards peace and prosperity in southern Africa," said a wet-eyed Dr Masire.

Sir Seretse's body was laid on a dias in the middle of the sports stadium and delegates laid wreaths on the closed coffin.

South Africa was not officially represented at the service but mining magnate Mr Harry Oppenheimer was present in a private capacity and was the last person to lay a wreath on the coffin as the hymn "Nearer My God to Thee" echoed

through the stadium. Britain was represented at the service by the Duke of Kent. Representing the United States was their United Nations ambassador Mr Donald McHenry.

Besides Dr Kaunda, the Presidents of Tanzania, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Malawi and the King of Lesotho took their place with the mourners.

Most of the delegations made their way to the city's airport immediately after the memorial service to fly home. Only Dr Kaunda stayed on for the burial of Sir Seretse, set for Friday in the late President's home town

of Serowe in northern Botswana.

The streets of Gaborone were virtually deserted as shops and business closed in honor of their late leader.

Botswana will observe an official mourning period until August 12.

The transition of power in Botswana — one of the continent's most stable democracies — has been smooth, with Dr Masire, the former Minister of Finance and Planning taking over the reigns from Sir Seretse.

Dr Masire was elected by 29 of the 32 votes last Friday.

examination book(s) are used.

4. Do not write in the left hand margin.

**Any dishonesty will render the candidate liable to disqualification and to possible exclusion from the University**

# 20 000 pay tribute to Khama

Own Correspondent

GABORONE. — In a moving ceremony yesterday African heads of state, representatives of foreign governments, and the people of Botswana gathered here to say farewell to Sir Seretse Khama.

An estimated 20 000 Batswana packed the capital's national stadium for the three-hour service.

As a 21-gun salute boomed into the cloudless winter sky, a guard of honour escorted the coffin bearing Sir Seretse's body into the stadium.

The pallbearers were cabinet colleagues of the late president, including the recently-appointed Minister of Works and Communication.

Mr Colin Blackbeard, the only white member of the National Assembly.

Lady Ruth Khama and her children, Ian, Anthony, Tshakedi and Jacqueline, arrived from the Anglican Cathedral where a private family service had been held before the ceremony.

Foreign government representatives included the presidents of Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia, Tanzania and Zimbabwe, and King Moshoeshoe of Lesotho. The chairman of Anglo-American Corporation, which has mining interests in Botswana, Mr Harry Oppenheimer, was also present.

In an eulogy to his friend and ally in the frontline movement, Dr Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia told the people of Botswana: "As you set

out to work without Seretse, we pray for you to maintain the unity which he taught you."

Sir Seretse demonstrated that the "fears of race and colour" among Southern Africans were hollow and meaningless in the building of friendships, homes and nations, Dr Kaunda said. "He developed the life of the Republic of Botswana as a bridge between peoples and races," he said.

Sir Seretse was a key figure in the frontline movement, and of all the presidents, he took the greatest personal risk, flying around the region working for decolonisation, freedom from racism and peace.

"I can now tell you that many times we, his colleagues, were anxious about his personal safety, as his plane took off to and from many parts of war-torn Southern Africa. "The

frontline states will miss Seretse most painfully over the unresolved problems of Namibia and apartheid in South Africa."

Botswana's new President, Dr Quett Masire, said in his tribute: "The world did not always deal kindly with Seretse Khama, but he never showed bitterness for the injustice shown to him."

When the history of Southern Africa was written Sir Seretse would be given credit for his role in the development of Botswana and the struggle for freedom in the region, he said.

After the service, Sir Seretse's body was flown by military aircraft to his tribal home, Serowe, where he will be buried today in a hillside graveyard reserved for chiefs of the Bamangwato tribe.

(10) 15M 26/7/80

# Seretse buried among ancestors

GABORONE. — Towns and villages in Botswana were deserted yesterday as thousands of people converged on Serowe to pay homage to Sir Seretse Khama, who was buried later in the day among his ancestors in the Bamangwato Tribes' Royal Cemetery.

Sir Seretse, who had been President since 1966, died two weeks ago from cancer. His body was flown to Serowe.

Schoolchildren had spent the past week sprucing up the few buildings in the town in preparation for the funeral proceedings.

A platform was erected at the tribal council place and a space cleared from the Serowe Mall to the football grounds to accommodate the thousands of

visitors.

However, only close members of the Khama family, the Botswana Cabinet and three visiting dignitaries will attend the burial in the Royal cemetery.

Zambian President Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Tanzanian President Julius Nyerere, and King Moshoeshoe II of Lesotho, flew separately in light aircraft to Serowe and will be the only "outsiders" allowed at the graveside.

At the memorial service Dr Kaunda lauded Sir Seretse's success in forging a unified nation free of racial divisions.

"He developed the Republic of Botswana as a bridge between peoples and races," Dr Kaunda said. — Sapa-Reuter.

# Masire calm on Botswana tightrope role

GABORONE. — The Botswana President, Dr Quett Masire, said yesterday the balance struck between the country's economic ties with South Africa and its close relations with the rest of Africa was "not extraordinary".

Answering questions in Gaborone at his first Press conference since he succeeded the late Sir Seretse Khama on July 18, Dr Masire said people talked of "these issues" as if they were diametrically opposed or irreconcilable.

"What we need is peace and fairness towards all men," he said.

"Botswana's condemnation of South Africa's racist policies is not an expression of enmity towards that country but, rather, good advice to ensure that justice is dispensed to all South Africans."

"We are sure that even in South Africa there are people who feel and say the same thing."

Turning to Botswana, he said it faced "a revolution of rising expectations".

One of the government's main objectives was to create job opportunities. An arable land development programme had been launched with this end, and attention was being given to the establishment of small to large-scale industries.

Dr Masire said that at present many Botswana were working in South Africa. Neither his government nor the people liked the idea.

"It is not good for them or for us, because they are often taunted by South Africans that their independence is empty, as they still depend on South Africa."

However, his government

was aware that the whole of Southern Africa had been developed in a lopsided fashion, and therefore also aware of Botswana's need to develop.

"We, perhaps more than any other government in Africa, started from a most disadvantageous position in that we had only three miles of tarred road, one government secondary school and 1 000 or so secondary school students when we attained independence.

"We had a herculean task of socio-economic development, and the government has been battling with the problems of providing schools at all levels and having to satisfy other social services."

Last year the government succeeded in providing enough clinics to ensure no resident was more than 12km from medical help. — Sapa.

## President goes to the wedding

GABORONE. — President Quett Masire of Botswana and his entire Cabinet and their wives were present at the country's "Wedding of the Year" when Dr Norman Lock married Miss Maleta Mogwe in Gaborone at the weekend.

Dr Lock, 27, is the youngest son of the Rev Albert Lock, who retired about three months ago to return to Scotland after 12 years as Speaker of the Botswana National Assembly.

Dr Lock, a former employee of Anglo American in Botswana and Lesotho, received a PhD degree at the University of Sheffield in June this year.

The bride is the eldest daughter of the Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe. Miss Mogwe, 26, met

Dr Lock in Botswana and has been working in Britain and Australia during the past three years.

The wedding ceremony was also attended by foreign ambassadors in the capital and friends from South Africa.

The Rev Lock said in a speech: "I arrived in Botswana as a missionary and later became Speaker of the National Assembly. However, little did I know Botswana would be so kind as one day to offer one of its beautiful daughters to the Lock family.

"I'm so happy I can't contain myself for joy."

The couple left to honeymoon at holiday resorts in northern Botswana. — Sapa.

# Turning diamonds into jobs

STAR 12  
M.A. 80

From the Financial Times

LONDON — Dr Quett Masire, Botswana's new President, has inherited one of Africa's sturdiest economies. None the less, one of his most pressing tasks is to translate fast-rising foreign reserves into more jobs and higher living standards for his 820 000 people.

The degree to which he succeeds or fails may be crucial to his chances in the first general election since the death of his predecessor, Sir Seretse Khama. That election is due in 1984.

Unemployment and consequent urban drift are increasingly serious problems in Botswana. Only about 9 percent of the population have jobs in the "formal" sector. Most others eek out a living as underemployed peasant farmers.

## CRISIS

A sharp drop in recruitment by South African mines (from 40 400 workers in 1976 to only 19 000 last year) has compounded Botswana's unemployment crisis.

Fierce competition for jobs was one reason why the Government earlier this year moved several hundred relatively well-educated South African refugees from Gaborone, the capital, to a remote camp in the north.

Without major policy changes, the scope for creating new jobs is very limited. Modest tax allowance, Botswana's proximity to the developed industrial centres of South Africa and Zimbabwe, and the authorities' reluctance to relax bureaucratic regulations have discouraged new commercial and industrial ventures.

## IMPORTS

For much the same reasons, the Government has so far had very limited results in expanding agricultural employment. The "arable gramme," aimed at encouraging farmers to raise crops rather than cattle, is unlikely to work properly until producer prices are raised. To do so, however, carries the risk of attracting a flood of imports across the poorly



patrolled South African border.

Economists and businessmen argue that the time has come for the Gaborone authorities to take more risks in their economic policies in the hope of higher rewards. "Botswana is now in a position to be somewhat more speculative," a senior executive of the state-controlled Botswana Development Corporation said.

## TAX CUTS

Tax cuts and even selective subsidies, among other measures, are being urged as ways of encouraging labour-intensive businesses in which Botswana does not yet have a comparative advantage.

In terms of Government revenues and foreign exchange earnings, the economy has never been stronger. Tax and customs receipts are expected to total Pula 265m in 1980-81, three times the level four years ago. Foreign exchange reserves are now P280m, more than twice as much as they were 18 months ago.

Diamonds account for most of these spectacular increases. Diamond sales last year, at P181m, accounted for over half total exports, and almost equalled total export earnings in 1978.

Their contribution will rise even further when the Jwaneng mine, in the south, comes into production in 1982. Jwaneng's annual output will total between 4 and 6m carats, compared with the 4.4m

carats produced last year at the two existing mines, Orapa and Letlhakane.

Diamonds will account for at least 70 percent of export earnings by the mid-1980s. But, unlike most other single-product economies, Botswana has the advantage that while De Beers' virtual monopoly on the international diamond market lasts, its export receipts from diamonds will rise steadily even when demand weakens.

In contrast, the two other major industries are in a sorry state. Cattle herds have been ravaged for the past three years by foot-and-mouth disease, and beef exports this year are unlikely to earn more than half the P82m of 1979.

## PROBLEMS

The disease was spread mainly by infected cattle smuggled across the border from Zimbabwe during the civil war. An improvement in veterinary services in Zimbabwe, and more efficient border surveillance, should help to control the epidemic.

The Selebi-Pikwe copper/nickel mine, owned jointly by Amax and Anglo American, lost P16.5m last year. The mine's technical problems have been smoothed out, but its financial position remains precarious. Debt and royalty payments have been deferred, and shareholders and international banks were forced to mount a second financial rescue operation earlier this year.

# Pik wants tribes to unite

Political Staff

CAPE TOWN. — The Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, has suggested that Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland could be made more viable by the addition of large areas of land and millions of blacks presently or formerly part of South Africa.

He told a public meeting in Fish Hoek last week that tribal affiliations could not be ignored in Southern Africa.

Both Whites and blacks wanted to be governed according to their own norms, customs and standards.

There were a million Tswanas in Botswana, and a further two million in the new independent former homeland of BophuthaTswana.

They were "one people" who shared the same language, culture and inheritance laws. BophuthaTswana, under President Lucas Mangope, was possibly a more viable state than the three other former protectorates combined.

Why, he asked, should they not link up into one Tswana state.

Similarly only 650 000 of the 1.5-million Swazis lived in the kingdom of Swaziland.

Even the many who lived in South Africa, particularly in the area adjacent to Swaziland, regarded King Sobhuza as their head.

"Is it wrong for them to join and make a more viable State?"

The same argument, Mr Botha said, could be applied to the Sotho-speaking population of South Africa and the area they inhabited adjacent to Lesotho.

The idea was rejected yesterday as "silly and illogical politics" by the leader of the Opposition, Dr Fredrik van Zyl Slabbert.

By extension the same argument should be applied to white South Africans of French, German or Jewish extraction, he said.

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland were independent sovereign states and would decide for themselves who their citizens were, he said.

(News by M P Acott, 77 Burg Street, Cape Town).

# Botswana's daughters of the desert

POST  
19/8/80  
12



Is the initiation dying out in Botswana or is it a coincidence that the one held last August was the first in four years?

The village wakes, but still there is no respite. A woman's work begins at dawn — collecting water, stamping grain, cooking, sweeping, washing — and continues until after supper. Then it is time for another night of cold, disciplined endurance.

As the month ends, preparations for the final vigil and name-giving ceremony begin. Initiates are sent into the bush and return with wood piled high on their heads for the fires that must burn all night. At sunset we are told to wrap ourselves in our best blankets and bring a chair to the kgotla. Everyone is drunk and dancing in the firelight when I arrive.

One old woman gives me her white pointed stick. It shows that I am now *mosadi* — a real woman — and am now fit to initiate others in my turn. Seated in a row are the 50 initiates, each robed in a blanket, each holding a white stick between her knees. This is the last test.

The fires are warm on our faces and our chairs are comfortable. We are exhausted. But not until sunrise are we permitted to close our eyes. The old

women have exchanged their whips for cowbells and rouse us if we nod off. Watchful elders continually stagger from the noisy drunken melee. They grab our sticks to pull us to our feet, making us dance, keeping us awake. The night seems endless.

When the fires have died down and only a few old folk straggle around the kgotla singing quietly among sleeping bodies, Machele stands up and raises a gnarled hand in the grey dawn light.

Old Machele Semele is the retired headman. Everyone respects this small figure — sturdy and smiling with his World War I medals and an old felt hat. His long speech praises the old women and exhorts the new "regiment" to uphold the traditions of the Batlokwa tribe. But then he tells us with sadness that his successor, Katsi Phiri, is carousing in a neighbouring village and so our regiment cannot yet be named.

A ripple of anger passed over the crowd. Katsi Phiri has never been popular and now it seems that he too has made his decision between tribal loyalty and the lure of modern culture.

Male-centred economic development and a migrant labour system which takes

50 per cent of Botswana's young men to South Africa's goldmines, have left the villages empty of men. The ancestral line of male tradition has been strained intolerably and now seems to have broken. The equivalent men's initiation was abandoned years ago after two leading purveyors of masculine ritual took part in an exhibition fight. One was taken to hospital. The other got so drunk that he collapsed in a coma while leading the young men to their secret meeting place in the bush.

But many women left at home in the villages are still proud of their culture. The old women have kept the initiation alive against all odds: against the express wishes of a male-dominated government that frowns on such "pagan" proceedings; against a background of crippling rural poverty; against the constant inroads of Western "civilisation."

But these pressures have taken their toll. The initiation last August was the first of its kind for four years, and took place in only two of the country's many villages. And this group, "the regiment that inspires the tribe in battle," may be the last to be initiated in Botswana. — Guardian News Service.

## AFRICA NEWS SERVICE

**BOTSWANA'S** House of Chiefs wants prisoners in the nation's jails to be allowed private visits from wives and girlfriends to avoid them being punished "through their reproductive organs".

Mr K Motai, a specially elected member who brought the subject up, said it was "painful" that married women could visit their husband in prison only once a month.

He was supported by Chief Linchwe the Second, who said that even

# Chiefs take stand on prisoners' behalf

single prisoners should be permitted more time and greater privacy when visited by their girlfriends.

Chief Seepapitso gave his support for a motion calling for extended facilities for married men but stopped short of giving singles the same privileges.

"Some of them have

too many girlfriends."

The chief said a special room should be reserved for prisoners to talk to their wives in private "and there should be no telescopes looking into them."

The motion was passed though other members, including Mr M P Seeletso, opposed it on the grounds that "we

will only be encouraging more offences."

Commenting, the Permanent Secretary for Home Affairs, Mr Gobe Matenge, said the present arrangements enabled prisoners to communicate reasonably with their relatives and additional visits could be arranged, depending on circumstances.



WASHINGTON

White South Africa may believe it is the "bastion of freedom" in southern Africa, a restricted American organisation hands that accolade to Botswana.

Freedom House, a respected but relatively conservative organisation dedicated to the advance of freedom, has surveyed freedom in different parts of the world since 1972.

In its latest Survey of Freedom in the World, countries are rated on their status, the levels of political rights, civil liberties, Press freedom and political terror. On every count, Botswana ranked according to po-

# Botswana 'is freedom...'

wana is way ahead of South Africa — and the rest of southern Africa.

When it comes to status, Botswana is ranked as a "free" country, together with Gambia, Nigeria and Upper Volta, the only "free" countries in Africa.

South Africa and the rest of southern Africa enjoys only "partly free" status, with Angola, Mozambique and Malawi and Tanzania at the bottom of the class, ranked as "not free".

When nations are ranked according to po-

## US survey rates it far ahead of S Africa

Political rights (with a rating of one as most free and seven as least free), Botswana scores two, South Africa five.

Ranked according to civil liberties, Botswana scores two and South Africa six.

Judged according to levels of political terror, Botswana joins most of the free world in the top "level A" while

South Africa is ranked with Russia, Tanzania, Lesotho and a string of other countries in "level C".

When it comes to Press freedom, Botswana is assessed as having "free" newspapers and a "partly" free broadcasting system.

South Africa is rated as having "partly free" newspapers and a "general

rally not free" broadcasting system.

Referring to South Africa in the section devoted to country-by-country analyses, the survey says the white South African Press is "private and quite outspoken" but that pressures, especially on reporters, are increasing.

Freedom of non-white papers is restricted. South African courts were independent but did not effectively control the security forces. "There are political

prisoners and there is torture — especially for black activists who live in an atmosphere of terror".

Private rights were generally respected for whites — rights to labour organisation were greatly improved for blacks in 1979 — while legal separation of the races remained, it had been relaxed in some aspects.

Rights to choice of residence and occupation remained very restricted for non-whites.

12/10/1980 1951

is likely to be equal to have a taxable income used for this term. the interest rate on the stream in Term 2 discount factor equal

is likely to be equal same discount factor is the tax shield arising of the interest on an loan. led to the problem in MAN.

# Botrest's improves its half-year operating profit

By IAN THOMAS  
Mining Editor

**BOTSWANA RST (Botrest) earned an operating profit of P18-million for the half year to June, compared with P6 6652 000 for the same period of last year.**

In the year to December operating profit was P15 665 000 which suggests that improvement in operating profit developed in the second half of the year.

But once the mine has to take its deadweight of debt into account the numbers change radically and the operating profit dissolves into a major loss as the interest bill is footed.

The six months to June 30 produced a loss of P8 483 000 (P10 349 000 in the six months to June 1979) which must be added to last year's total loss of P16 527 000.

Botrest directors say loan negotiations ended on May 29, and provide for deferment of principal loan payments and certain royalty obligations falling due between January 1 1980 and December 31 1983 to the extent necessary to enable Botrest subsidiary BCL to maintain its capital spending programme and retain a reasonable level of working capital.

Botrest says mine costs were kept under control with in-

creases being well below general inflation levels.

It says its five-year exploration programme to help determine future mine planning has started and has had encouraging results so far.

Anglo and Amax increased their loans to the group by P9 500 000 to finance the capital spending programme and debts of BCL.

Copper/nickel matte production fell during the six months to 13 627 tons compared with 19 442 tons in the same period last year.

**COMMENT:** This Anglo American-Amax Nickel joint copper/nickel/cobalt venture at Selebi-Pikwe in Botswana will continue despite massive losses

so as not to prejudice diamond exploitation elsewhere in the country, mining analysts claim.

They say that had it not been for the involvement of Anglo, with its enormous financial muscle, the Botrest project would have been doomed to bankruptcy long ago.

There is a long-term possibility of shareholders receiving a dividend, but that would depend on higher copper, cobalt and nickel prices, or a capital reconstruction. And there seems little likelihood of all this in the near future.

Analysts say the Botrest share currently quoted at about 85c is strictly a counter for speculative operators.

12

100M 16/9/80

# Shoes on their feet

S-1AAR  
20/10/80  
(12)



**ABOVE:** White boys march along with black schoolmates, epitomising Botswana's non-racial society.

**RIGHT:** Botswana's new wealth is creating better opportunities for schooling — even if some of the pupils in rural areas still cannot afford shoes.

*Cont. next*



Fourteen-year-old Tebogo Dibetane now goes to school wearing shoes and her exercise books are neatly covered in brown paper.

It wasn't so very long ago that Tebogo trod Gaborone's dusty streets barefoot but the shoes and brown paper are evidence of her parents' newly found affluence.

Tebogo was born in the year of Botswana's independence in 1966. In a school essay she recently wrote on her country's progress since then, she recorded that it had made phenomenal strides.

Her father, helping her with her homework, agreed. Shortly after 1966 he left the lands to come to the capital to seek work. He is now a successful carpenter.

The family has a solid roof over its head and all six children are in school — simple values — but then the people of Botswana, from top politicians and businessmen down, do not indulge in pretension.

Botswana was one of the poorest countries in the world at the stage when it became independent. As the British protectorate of Bechuanaland it did not even have a capital — it was run from the town then known as Mafeking in South Africa — and it could only boast about 20 kilometres of tarred road in the whole country.

Now it has one of Africa's strongest economies, and the foundations of an infrastructure to meet future development needs.

## Changes

More important is that it has weathered two critical political tests — the war in the former Rhodesia which threatened its border, and the death of its first president, father-figure Sir Seretse Khama.

So often in modern African history the removal or death of the first post-colonial president has caused turmoil. But under Sir Seretse's successor, Dr Quett Masire, Botswana does not appear to be making any radical changes to internal or foreign policy.

Slight changes are already discernible, but whether these are at the instigation of Dr Masire or a consequence of Zimbabwe's independence remains to be seen.

Botswana, long the economic victim of white domination in the old Rhodesia and South Africa, is now

firmly looking north for cultural stimulation, while reluctantly acknowledging that South African will be its main trading partner for the foreseeable future.

South African businessmen visiting Gaborone now say that the city has a black African flavour, whereas before it resembled a Western Transvaal town.

Possibly, it is the dramatic events that occurred in Zimbabwe which have helped the Botswana to assert their African identity. But people note that Dr Masire has also introduced an informal approach to personal contact and government which is more akin to Africa than that of Sir Seretse.

## Swing

Sir Seretse, it is noted, was very much a product of Britain's colonial school for future leaders — a chief's son groomed for greater things at a British university.

By Don Knowler,  
The Star's Africa News Service

Botswana, once one of the poorest countries in the world, has found wealth through diamond mining. But how do mounting foreign reserves translate into jobs for the unemployed?

If there is a swing towards black Africa in Botswana, it is not causing consternation among the white community.

Sir Seretse's dream of a non-racial democracy still stands firm, with whites holding senior posts in government, the civil service, and business.

Botswana is one of only four democracies in Africa. In recent years the ruling Botswana Democratic Party has been increasing its hold through popular support.

In a general election last year the BDP won all but three of the elected 32 seats in parliament and last month increased its majority in the seat vacated by Dr Masire.

## Nervous

The government, though, continues to look nervously at the opposing Botswana National Front (BNF), which draws support largely from the youth of the country.

There is reason to be nervous. Botswana might look prosperous on paper but increasing foreign reserves must be turned into jobs to solve a crippling unemployment problem, which is exacerbated

by a continuous drift of people to the towns and cities.

Of Botswana's 82 000 population, only about nine percent have jobs in the "formal" sector.

Most people eke out an existence as cattle or goat-raising peasant farmers and government attempts to encourage farmers to raise crops besides animals, and to expand agricultural production through cash crops, have had little success.

## Tied

In his speech to mark Botswana's 14th anniversary of independence on September 30, Dr Masire said that priority must be given to making Botswana self-sufficient in food.

The other priority was to solve the unemployment problem.

The two issues demonstrate just how Botswana is tied to South Africa's apron strings. Also how difficult it will be in the future to move away

from Zimbabwe) is preventing this.

It is a paradox that despite its unemployment problem Botswana has never been wealthier. Tax and customs receipts (Botswana is a member of the South African Customs Union) are expected to total more than R265-million in 1980-81. This is three times the level of four years ago, according to a recent survey in the London Financial Times. Foreign exchange reserves are now more than R280-million, more than twice as much as they were 18 months ago.

Botswana's recent wealth can be largely attributed to the diamond industry. Its other main industries of cattle and copper/nickel mining are not flourishing.

Last year diamond sales accounted for over half the total value of exports, and this figure will rise substantially when the new Jwaneng mine comes on stream in 1982.

The rising export earnings signify new shoes and brown-paper covered books for such children as Tebogo living in the main centres (even if bread winners in the towns take care of family in rural areas).

## Elite

Under Sir Seretse's careful approach to "government by example" he decreed that the president and cabinet ministers should not be paid excessive salaries. They are in fact some of the lowest paid in the world.

But all the same, an elite class has emerged emphasising the unequal distribution of wealth in the country.

At the same time a class of city dwellers has emerged who, understandably, want to make Gaborone a "jewel" of a settlement.

So a large slice of the budget earmarked for Botswana's current development plan will go to the capital, giving it more roads and street lighting.

There is also a plan for an international airport.

Inherent in the scheme to turn Gaborone into a modern pulsating capital is the danger of sparking an even greater drift from the land.

"With self-help housing schemes, homes of employment and the general lure of the city lights there is a possibility that half the population will try to settle here," said a Gaborone businessman.

"Something must be done to keep these people on the land."

(c) Argus Co. 1980.

## Paradox

The Government might want to encourage foreign government and corporations to invest in labour-intensive industry, but Botswana's proximity to developed industrial centres in South Africa (and to a lesser de-

Botswana, once one of the poorest countries in the world, has found wealth through diamond mining. But how do mounting foreign reserves translate into jobs for the unemployed? POST Correspondent reports from Gaborone.

# Diamonds and Dilemma for Botswana



Botswana's President Dr Quett Masire.

FOURTEEN-year-old Tebogo Dibetane goes to school wearing shoes now and her exercise books are neatly covered in brown paper.

It wasn't so very long ago that Tebogo trod Gaborone's dusty streets barefoot but the shoes and brown paper are evidence of her parents' new-found affluence.

Tebogo was born in the year of Botswana's independence in 1966. In a school essay she recently wrote on her country's progress since then, she recorded that it had made phenomenal strides.

Her father, helping her with her homework, agreed. Shortly after 1966 he had left the lands to come to the capital taking shape in the scrublands to seek work and he is now a successful carpenter.

The family has a solid roof over its head and all six children are in school — simple values but then the people of Botswana, from the top politicians and businessmen down, do not indulge in pretension.

At independence Botswana was one of the poorest countries in the world. As the British protectorate of Bechuanaland it did not even have a capital — it was run from

the then Mafeking in South Africa — and it could only boast about 20 kilometres of tarred road in the whole country.

Now it has one of Africa's strongest economies, and the foundations of the infrastructure to meet its future development needs.

More important it has weathered two critical political tests — the war in the former Rhodesia which threatened its border and the death of its first president, father-figure Sir Seretse Khama.

Under Sir Seretse's successor, Dr Quett Masire, Botswana does not look like going through any radical changes to internal or foreign policy.

Slight changes are already discernible, but whether these are at the instigation of Dr Masire or a product of Zimbabwe's independence remains to be seen.

Botswana, long the economic victim of white domination in the old Rhodesia and South Africa, is now firmly looking north for cultural stimulation, while reluctantly acknowledging that South Africa will, for the foreseeable future, be its main trading partner.

South African businessmen visiting Gaborone now say that the city has a black African flavour, whereas before it resembled a Western Transvaal town.

Possibly, it is the dramatic events that occurred in Zimbabwe which have helped the Batswana to assert their African identity. But people close to the structures of power in the country note that Dr Masire has also introduced an informal approach to personal contact and government which is more akin to Africa than that of Sir Seretse.

Sir Seretse, it is noted, was very much a product of Britain's colonial school for future leaders, a chief's son groomed for greater things at a British university.

If there is a swing towards black Africa in Botswana, it is not causing consternation among the white community.

Sir Seretse's dream of a non-racial democracy still stands firm with whites holding senior posts in government, in the civil service, and in business.

In a general election last year the BDP won all but three of the elected 32 seats in parliament and followed this up last month by increasing its majority in the seat vacated by Dr Masire.

The government, though, continues to look nervously at the opposition Botswana National Front (BNF), which draws support largely from the youth of the country.

There is reason to be nervous. Botswana might look prosperous on paper but increasing foreign reserves must be turned into jobs to solve a crippling unemployment problem, which is exacerbated by continuing drift to the towns and cities.

Out of Botswana's 820 000 population, only about nine percent have jobs in the "formal" sector.

Most people eke out an existence as cattle or goat-raising peasant farmers and government attempts to encourage farmers to raise crops besides animals, and to expand agricultural production through cash crops, have had little success.

Dr Masire said in his speech to mark Botswana's 14th anniversary of independence on September 30, that priority must be given to making Botswana self-sufficient in food.

The other priority was to solve the unemployment problem.

The two issues demonstrate just how Botswana is tied to South Africa's apron strings and how difficult it will be in the future to move away (even if it was Sir Seretse who took the initial move after Zimbabwe's independence to call a conference of black Southern Africa states to plan a measure of economic independence from the Republic).

South Africa provides 85.4 percent of Botswana's imports, down to such basics as eggs and milk for the people of Gaborone.

South Africa is also linked to the unemployment problem. This has increased since South Africa cut back on recruitment of Botswana for its mines in recent years.

The government might want to encourage foreign

government and corporations to invest in labour-intensive industry, but Botswana's proximity to developed industrial centres in South Africa and to a lesser degree Zimbabwe is preventing this.

Botswana's recent wealth can largely be attributed to the diamond industry, because its other main industries of cattle and copper/nickel mining are not flourishing.

Last year diamond sales accounted for over half the total value of exports, and this figure will rise substantially when the new Jwaneng mine comes on stream in 1982.

The rising export earnings translate into new shoes and brown-paper covered books for such children as Tebogo but, on the whole, this wealth finds its way only to people living in the main centres (even if bread winners in the towns take care of family in rural areas).

Under Sir Seretse's careful approach to "government by example" he decreed that the president and cabinet ministers should not be paid excessive salaries and they are in fact some of the lowest paid in the world.

But, all the same, an elite class has emerged emphasising the unequal distribution of wealth in the country.

At the same time a class of city dwellers has emerged who, understandably, want to make Gaborone a "jewel" of a settlement.

So a large slice of the budget earmarked for Botswana's current development plan will go to the capital, giving it more roads and more street lighting.

There is also a plan for an international airport.

Inherent in the plan to turn Gaborone into a modern, pulsating capital is the danger of sparking an even greater drift from the land.

"With self-help housing schemes, hopes of employment and the general lure of the city lights there is a possibility that half the population will try to settle here," said a Gaborone businessman.

"Something must be done to keep these people on the land."

POST  
30/10/80  
12

7 4 50 1000  
Delegates leave Botswana (12)

'Mail' Africa Bureau

CURRICULUM

Klaas van de

GABARONE. — A seven-member Romanian delegation led by the first Deputy Minister, Mr I M Nicolae, in the Ministry of Foreign Trade and International Economic Co-operation, will leave Botswana this afternoon on conclusion of their five-day

visit to this country.

The Romanian delegation held discussions on matters of mutual trade and economic interest. They have had intensive discussions with the senior official of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry and also the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning.

Has a degree in Operations Research from Tilburg, Holland. He has been with Shell International for 10 years and worked for that company as an international consultant in several countries around the world. His experience includes the design and development of systems for financial management, manufacturing control and production optimisation.

He has taught courses in Management Information Systems and Operations Research at the Business Schools of the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch.

He is recognised as a member of the consultants group of the Computer Society of South Africa and specialises in requirement definition and design of industrial systems.

**GABORONE.** — Botswana's cattle industry, threatened by drought and a series of foot and mouth outbreaks since 1977, had caused great concern in recent years, President Quett Masire said here yesterday.

In his first address as President, he said that most Botswana depended on cattle for their income, and cattle accounted for 70 percent of Botswana's agricultural production.

In drought relief alone, Botswana had spent more than R6 million last year. Moreover, a recent foot and mouth outbreak in the Serule area had resulted in the suspension, once more, of meat exports to Europe, the country's largest customer.

He noted, however, that Botswana was having success in dealing with these crises. In

# Botswana 'coping' with its crises

certain areas foot and mouth had been eradicated, and large-scale marketing had been resumed.

This year the Botswana Meat Commission in Lobatse had slaughtered 25 000 cattle, while the Botswana Vaccine Institute would eventually produce 21 million doses of foot and mouth vaccine a year for local use and export.

In anticipation of continued growth in the cattle industry, the government was proceeding with the demarcation of 250

cattle ranches, a ranch management training centre and the opening of a new meat can-

nerly at Mankwato in 1982. Soon after that, a new abattoir with a through-put of 600 600 head of cattle a day would go into operation in Francistown.

## Inflation

Dr Masire admitted that rescuing the country and its cattle from drought and disease during a period of inflation had

proved expensive. However, he hoped that the recent revaluation of Botswana's currency, the pula, would distribute the burden equitably.

Prospects were brighter in the mining industry. More than R290m had been invested in the new Jwaneng diamond mine, and Botswana was already profiting from the spin-off.

Apart from the benefit of construction jobs, customs revenue and local buying by De Beers, Botswana, Gaborone would also gain a new diamond-

sorting building and a diamond-cutting plant.

## Exploration

Exploration for more diamonds was continuing, and proposals were also expected from the private sector in the near future for "significant" coal-mining production for export.

President Masire said that Botswana was also progressing in other directions: Construction was about to begin on the new Gaborone International Airport at a cost of R40m, the Nata-Kazungula Road would soon be tarred, there were continuing plans for the takeover of the north-south railway line, and a satellite communications station had been built near Gaborone to facilitate communication with Europe and North America.

# R43-m scandal set to rock Botswana Government

38/11/80

S. J. Spencer

12

## JEAN LE MAY ON THE CASE OF THE CURIOUS CONTRACT

A MAJOR scandal is expected to erupt soon in Botswana over a R43-million loan for an international airport at Gaborone.

It is expected in political circles that a British construction company will get the job, but it is alleged that a turnkey proposal by a French company costing half as much — R21.5-million — was turned down without having been seriously considered.

The Sunday Express has learnt on reliable authority that questions are to be asked shortly in the Botswana Parliament. Dr Qwet Masire, then Minister of Finance and Planning who became President after Sir Seretse Khama's death, piloted a Bill through the Botswana Parliament in May this year authorising the loan.

At the time Dr Masire did not announce the amount involved. Agencies providing the financing were to be the African Development Bank in Abidjan, the Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development, the Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa, the Saudi Fund for Development and Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau (KfW) of West Germany.

A British-based company, Sir Alexander Gibb and Partners (Botswana), was awarded the contract for a feasibility study and design for the airport. This was also paid for with a loan of nearly R600 000, obtained in March 1978 from the ADB.

Government, of which KfW is an agency. KfW was aware that a turnkey project proposed by a French company at half the price had been turned down by the Botswana Government, but had been given to understand

the French offer from the international company Sodeleg was based on a preliminary study.

"Sodeleg were not asked to make the offer," he said. The Sunday Express, however, possesses documents show-

ing that Sodeleg made a firm proposal for a turnkey project at an updated total cost of R21-million (Pula 22.56-million) at the request of Mr P Mmusi, Minister of Finance and Development, and that the documents were sent to Mr Mmusi,

who was then Minister of Works and Communication, on July 15, 1980. Another document shows that a turnkey offer was also requested earlier from Sodeleg by Mr P Kedikilwe, then Permanent Secretary for Works.

Last year prequalification tenders were called for by the Botswana Government and it was announced in the Government Gazette that applications should be submitted to Sir Alexander Gibb and Partners. The Sunday Express understands, however, that tender documents have not yet been issued.

Mr T F Holcroft, representative of Sir Alexander Gibb and Partners in Botswana, refused to discuss the matter with the Sunday Express. But his secretary denied that the firm had received the airport contract.

However, last month the the Kuwaiti Government announced it had agreed to lend Botswana R6-million towards the cost of the new airport, representing about a seventh of the total cost of the project.

The total cost of R45-million for the airport was also confirmed to the Sunday Express by Mr G Jorde of KfW in Frankfurt. But he said the KfW loan had not yet been approved by the West German



• Dr Qwet Masire ... piloted the Bill



# R500 000 loss as Botswana stops show by Makeba

12  
Express  
28/12/80

SINGER Miriam Makeba's Gaberone concerts have been cancelled — at an alleged cost of R500 000 to the Botswana government.

Mr Knox Kowa, administrative secretary of the opposition Botswana Nationalist Party, told the Sunday Express yesterday he thought the cancellations might "have something to do with Miriam's political affiliations".

But the reason given for the cancellations by the Botswana Government was the same as the Swazi Government's — that the concerts would bring a flood of

By CHRISTINA PRETORIUS

cholera-carrying South Africans to the country.

Mr Kowa said he thought there was "no sense" in cancelling the Makeba concerts on January 2, 3 and 4.

"Already thousands of people are gathering in Gabarone for the concerts — it makes no sense for the Government to ban them on the grounds of cholera.

"Why don't they close the border to South Africa if they are so worried about the disease? I also find it curious that

the decision to stop the concerts was made by the Department of Home Affairs and not the Department of Health," Mr Kowa said.

"The government has just lost R500 000 by cancelling — they must be crazy."

Mr Gobe Matenge, spokesman for the Botswana Department of Home Affairs who announced the cancellations, was not available for comment.

Miss Makeba, who was born in Johannesburg but holds eight non-South African passports, was married to United States Black Power leader Stokely Carmichael and is a well-known opponent of the South African Government's apartheid policies.

The world-famous Black singer first became politically involved when she took a lead role in the anti-apartheid movie "Come Back Africa" in the late 1950's.

In April 1964 she married the exiled South African trumpeter Hugh Masekela in New York and just one week later appealed to the United Nations to "force the Nationalist rulers of my country to stop the humiliation and persecution of our people".

She continued to raise funds for anti-apartheid movements and in 1968 married Mr Carmichael, Black Power advocate and a former leader of the extremist Black Panther movement.

Later that year Mr Carmichael accused British and American impresarios of boycotting Miss Makeba because of their marriage.

"Promoters believe I'm taking the money Miriam makes and buying guns with it," he told the Press.

Miss Makeba recently divorced Mr Carmichael, but continues to fight for the rights of Black South Africans.

An April this year — a tour of France was cancelled because, as one impresario put it: "She made a big mistake by coming to France as a show business star to undertake an anti-apartheid campaign."

She was also accused of no longer being a paying proposition and of being "a political embarrassment".

BOTSWANA GENERAL.

16/1/81 - 2/12/81

S. Afr. Value 1/81

# Botswana alleges attacks by SADF

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABERONE — The Botswana Government has protested to South Africa over two incidents in which it alleges Botswana Defence Force soldiers were fired on by SA troops from the Caprivi Strip.

The Office of the President, Dr Quett Masire, yesterday released the text of the protest which claimed that the incidents had occurred during the Geneva conference on SWA/Namibia.

The "attacks" had taken place "without provocation", the protest added.

The first incident is alleged to have occurred on Saturday morning when BDF soldiers had been fired on at Mohembo, in the north of the country bordering on the Caprivi Strip.

SA soldiers had used "small-arms" but the BDF had not returned the fire, the protest said.

The second incident is said to have happened the next day at Kazungula.

"The BDF did not return fire but 15 minutes later the South African soldiers fired again on BDF positions and the BDF was forced to retaliate.

"These are but a few of

several similar attacks on Botswana by South African soldiers.

"Not only have there been these attacks but also unlawful crossings into Botswana by South African military personnel.

"In every case protests were sent to Pretoria but the situation has not improved," the protest said.

While the SADF refused to comment on the allegations the Department of Foreign Affairs confirmed in Pretoria today it had received a protest from the Botswana government about the alleged incidents. "The matter is being investigated," a spokesman said but declined to elaborate.

dent.

For the  
General

D H Pryce

of Prof

Surveying

Architect

For the

David Ho

Miss C T

in third year.

For the best woman student

Molly Gohl Memorial Prize

P A Rappoport

1st, 2nd and 3rd major courses.

satisfactorily completed

For a student who has

Helen Gardner Travel Prize

P F Dunckley

Sixth Year

For the best student in :-

of Architects' Prize

Cape Provincial Institute

ARCHITECTURE

FINE ART & ARCHITECTURE

# Botswana's .....

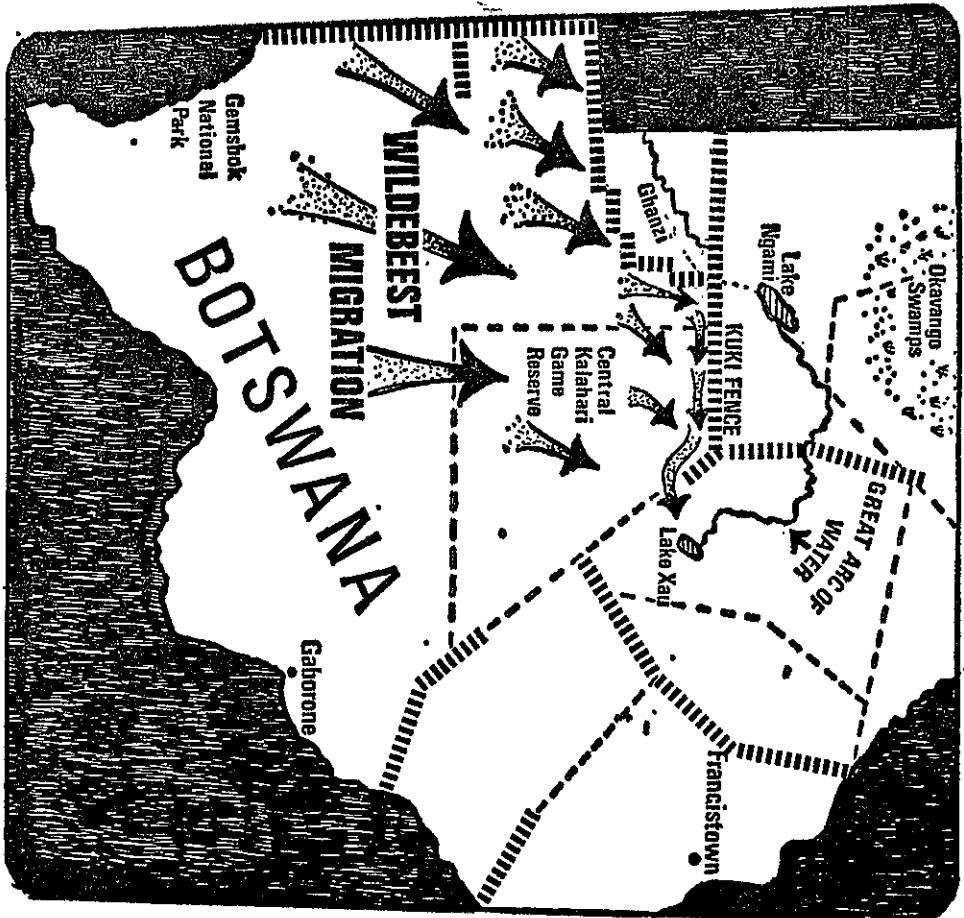


Mark and Delia Owens.

# CRISIS!

## Fenced in their in their

# .....fences of death



## in to die thousands

continued

*Handwritten notes:*  
18  
5-11-81

**An American zoologist tells JAMES CLARKE of a vast overkill going on in Botswana — mostly just to satisfy Europe's beef importers.**

One of Africa's greatest living resources, the vast wildebeest herds of Botswana, is faced with disaster.

The territory's estimated 250 000 wildebeest represent the largest concentration of wildebeest outside the Serengeti. During the last two years of drought thousands have died, victims of a multi-million rand miscalculation. Vast herds — almost the total southern wildebeest population of Botswana — were recently trapped behind foot and mouth disease control fences in the central region. There were pathetic scenes as poaching parties, using packs of domestic dogs, tore into them. Thousands were killed and thousands more died of starvation. Many died ensnared in fences.

"The tragedy threatens to reach an appalling climax unless something is done," says Mark Owens, a 34-year-old American zoologist who has just come out of the Central Kalahari game reserve with his zoologist wife Delia. For seven years they have been living, mostly alone, in the semi-arid region, the only white people in the 55 000 sq km reserve.

The tragedy is in part a result of the attitude of the Botswana Government, but more specifically that of its department of animal health.

Mr Jack Falconer, former director of that department and architect of the maze of fences, has admitted in a report that the fences have disrupted the wildlife movement patterns.

The Owens consistently saw gemsbok, hartebeest, wildebeest, springbok and ostrich caught up in the fences or wandering aimlessly, unable to find a way to their traditional watering places in times of drought.

"In places where fences are no longer broken by game it is because the game has been exterminated," he said.

The couple left for their home in Georgia this week and both will be completing doctorates, Mark on a study of Kalahari lions, Delia on brown hyenas. Their research was backed by several international agencies. They had their own aircraft and surface transport.

Their camp was in a permanently dry fossil river bed at Deception Pan in the north-east sector of the reserve — their nearest water 80 km away.

Mark Owen told me of the way they watched the build up of what could be Botswana's worst wildlife loss.

During normal climatic conditions Botswana's major concentration of wildebeest follows a nomadic existence in the south west corner of the country. They are opportunistic feeders seeking out flushes of phosphate rich grass whenever a shower has fallen.

Periodically, perhaps about once a decade, there is a drought and the grasses in the region become too dry to digest. Instinctively the herds, numbering anything up to 400 and occasionally 600 each, begin filtering north.

They are heading for a great arc of water which, their genetic memory tells them, stretches from Ghanzi in the west, but which is an unbroken arc from Lake Ngami up to the Okavango Delta and then down the Botletle River southwards to Lake Xau.

What their genes do not tell them is that there are now gameproof fences barring the route.

They hit the first fence well south of Ghanzi and it forces them to zig zag north-east and then dead east for hundreds of kilometres — hundreds of kilometres of trampled, dry veld. The smaller herds are forced together, piling up in unnaturally high numbers.

The younger calves and older animals begin to drop out to die of hunger and thirst, or ensnared in the fences. The air along the fence becomes thick with dust and wheeling vultures. The dust turns the sunsets red for scores of kilometres.

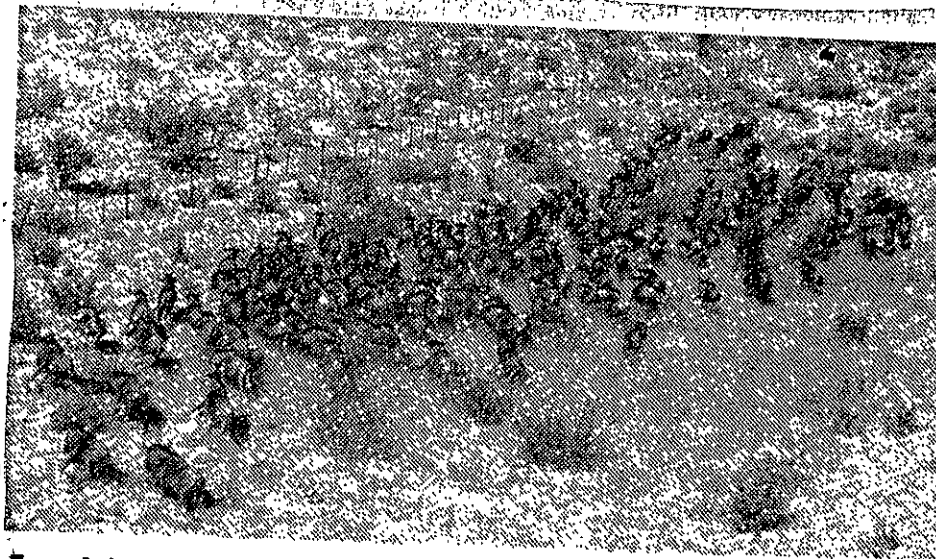
The great masses of wildebeest, striving to reach the north, pass along the Kuki fence which demarcates the northern boundary of the central Kalahari reserve — the world's largest game reserve.

As they reach the north east corner of the reserve they hit another fence — the "tail end fence" as Mark Owens calls it — which forces them south again. Here, where the fences form a corner, many of the wildebeest, weakened and confused, simply stand and die.

The rest press on until a day or so south they get to the end of the fence. Then they smell the water of Lake Xau to the east and head towards it.

But it is at Lake Xau that their real agony begins. Mark and Delia recounted their experience as one night they waited on the lake shore for the wildebeest to come and drink.

"These tens of thousands of wildebeest have only a four km shoreline along which to drink. Each end is garrisoned by a village. Four kilometres that is



Tens of thousands of wildebeest, forced to march along the fence line, have created a desert trail for 600 km. Here a small herd bunches up as it reaches the fence.

all that is left available to the wildebeest of the great arc of water. But when they reach it the migration stops," said Mark.

The habitat surrounding Lake Xau has been overgrazed by cattle long before the wildebeest arrive. During the heat of the day the herds rest up in the tree belt, the only source of shade and fodder — and the belt is 40 km from the lake shore.

"They begin their advance to drink about 5.30 pm when it becomes cool enough to move," he said.

"We waited silently, listening to the babble of pelicans and flamingoes. Seven o'clock, eight, nine — no sign of them. Ten and then at 10.30 we heard a high pitched skittering like a distant train. In the moonlight we could see the clouds of dust and black forms gliding over the pan towards us. The calves were bawling, separated from their mothers who were lowing in answer.

"As each group reached the water's edge they took but seconds to drink. They were extremely agitated and immediately began the journey back to the trees 40 km distant.

"We soon saw why. As dawn broke, those still waiting their turn, or those just leaving the water, were suddenly set upon by several packs of domestic dogs numbering up to a dozen in a pack. The dogs surrounded up to a hundred at a time and tore at their legs and bellies.

"Behind came the shouting villagers to

collect the shredded carcasses.

"By last September 5 000 wildebeest had died at the lakeside. En route another 15 000 had succumbed.

The dogs and the open poaching are sickening.

By the time the wildebeests' long trek north ends only the breeding nucleus is left, so it is the breeding stock which is being slaughtered at Xau."

The Owens are the first people to fully document the plight of the wildebeest. They followed them by plane and vehicle and recorded the awful toll of Botswana's 1 200 km of fences.

And there is the tragedy: the fences have never been efficient in controlling foot and mouth — and the disease has never been recorded south of the fence line in central Kalahari.

When foot and mouth breaks out north of the fence — and it frequently does — it spreads like a bushfire and may jump gaps of 300 km in spite of a maze of expensive fencing.

Why have the fences at all then?

"Because the European Economic Community and other importers of Botswana's beef are petrified of foot and mouth," says Mark.

The existence of the fences impresses them. "It is mostly window dressing," an official of the animal health dept admitted recently in the presence of Mark Owens. The fences "colour the map for the EEC."

The Botswana Government is showing signs of concern. But it

has not stopped the issuing of cheap hunting licenses for the locals to join the slaughter.

Mark Owens suggests that the solution is to take down the Kuki fence and create reserves or wildlife management areas near the Botletle River and Lake Xau.

"The millions being spent on fences could be diverted towards establishing local quarantine camps, vaccination programmes and patrols with light aircraft to ensure all domestic stock is vaccinated during outbreaks.

"Eye witnesses claim that the present vaccination programmes are poorly organised with some animals being overdosed and some not being dosed at all," he said.

And if the mainly cattle-owning politicians do not buy that?

"Then at least take down the tail-end fence. This will then offer the wildebeest not only the limited share of Xau but 30 km of the Botletle River too. The corridor between the end of the Kuki fence and the water should be declared part of the central Kalahari reserve. And it must be patrolled."

● FOOTNOTE: In 1964 the wildebeest trekked north to the great arc of water — and hit the then fairly new fence. Between 40 000 and 80 000 died. In 1970 another great migration resulted in a similar number of deaths. As Mark Owens said: "A great and useful protein resource is being squandered. It cannot take much more punishment."



... and the road often ends like this for many wildebeest.

Cape Provincial Institute  
of Architects' Prize  
 For the best student in :-

Sixth Year

P F Dunckley

Helen Gardner Travel Prize

For a student who has

satisfactorily completed

1st, 2nd and 3rd major courses.

P A Rappoport

Molly Gohl Memorial Prize

For the best woman student

in third year.

Miss C Tredgold

David Haddon Prize

For the best student of

Architecture (or Quantity

Surveying) in the subject

of Professional Practice.

D H Pryce Lewis

General J B M Hertzog Prize

For the best final year student.

S A Read

Osbourn Prize

For the best work in fourth

year.

D H Pryce Lewis

John Perry Prize

For the best work in

third year.

R A van Rosenfeld.

Four  
 RDM  
 handed  
 24/1/81  
 back (12)  
 to SA

GABORONE: — The Botswana authorities have handed over four black refugees to the South African Police at the Tlokwenq border post near Zeerust, after they had repeatedly ignored warnings not to leave their settlement camp.

And in Gaborone this week the Minister of Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, gave refugees 48 hours to return to the camp at Dukwe, near Francistown, failing which they would be returned to their countries of origin, he said.

Of the 10 000 foreign refugees in Botswana, about 500 have fled South Africa since the 1976 Soweto unrest and been resettled mainly at Dukwe. From time to time many of the refugees, chiefly the South Africans, have returned to Francistown and Gaborone complaining that they are not used to rural life.

A spokesman for the SA Police Directorate of Public Relations confirmed in Pretoria yesterday that police were questioning four South African refugees detained at the border last Thursday. He said he could not give their names.

Mr Kwelagobe, who visited Dukwe earlier this week, disclosed that a number of refugees who had returned to South Africa had later reappeared in Botswana with South African passports.

He said he had doubts about the genuineness of the refugee status of some of them.

"We shall continue to cater for reasonable demands, but shall not and cannot let anyone dictate terms to us. That cannot be tolerated.

"Quite a number of the refugees leave at will for the urban areas of Francistown and Gaborone, where job opportunities and facilities for our own people are already limited.

"What must be clearly understood is that they are guests of Botswana."

If they preferred the relative comfort of urban living to freedom, he said, they would be helped across the nearest border post. — Sapa.

# Refugees turned over to SAP

DA 24/1/81

12

GABORONE — The Botswana authorities have handed over four black refugees to the South African Police at the Tlokwenj border post near Zeerust after they had repeatedly ignored warnings not to leave their settlement camp.

And in Gaborone this week the Minister of Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, gave refugees 48 hours to return to the camp at Dukwe, near Francistown, failing which they would be returned to their countries of origin.

Of the 10 000 foreign refugees in Botswana, about 500 have fled South Africa since the 1976 Soweto unrest and have been resettled mainly at Dukwe. From time to time many of the refugees, chiefly the South Africans, have returned to Francistown and Gaborone complaining they are not used to rural life.

A spokesman for the SA Police Directorate of Public Relations confirmed that police are questioning four South African refugees detained at the border last Thursday. He said he could not give their names.

Mr Kwelagobe, who visited Dukwe earlier this week, disclosed that a number of refugees who had returned to South Africa had later reappeared in Botswana holding South African passports and had been recognised by the Botswana authorities.

He said he had doubts about the genuineness of refugee status because of the attitude of some of the refugees.

"We shall continue to cater for reasonable demands, but shall not and cannot let anyone dictate terms to us.

"Quite a number of the refugees leave at will for the urban areas where job opportunities and facilities for our own people are already limited.

"What must be clearly understood is that they are guests of Botswana.

"If their sense of values has changed to a preference for the relative comfort of urban living, as contrasted with the discomfort of pursuing freedom and justice, then my firm advice is that they should return to the snug comfort of their own homes.

ARCHITECTURE

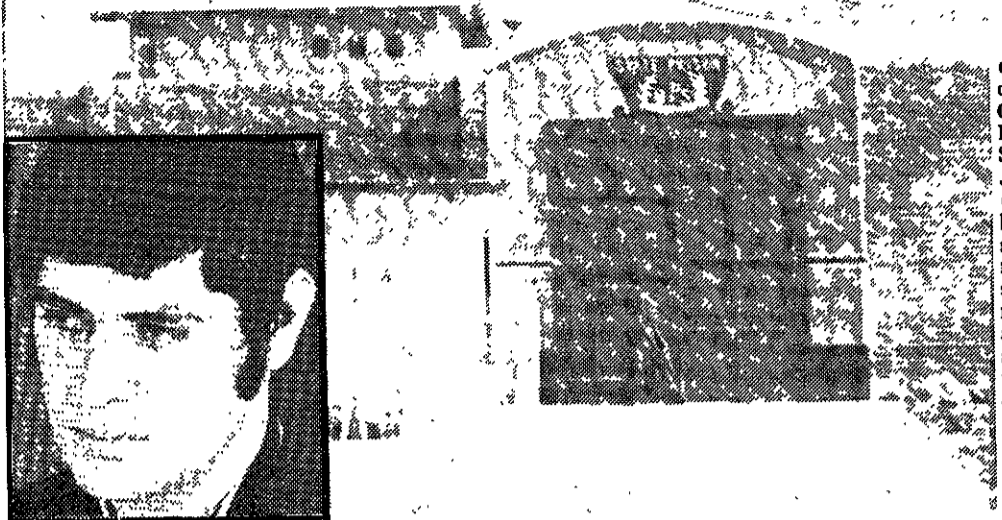
eld.  
ork in ze  
s  
ork in fourth  
nal year student.  
ertzog Prize  
Practice.  
re subject  
Quantity  
dent of ze  
in student  
al Prize  
major courses.  
mpleted  
has  
vel Prize  
lent in :-  
tize  
Institute

IMPRISONED SOUTH AFRICAN PILOT COMPLAINS OF BAD FOOD AND POOR BOOKS

Years of heat ahead for Basson but he's resigned to wait

S. Express 12/81

12



The gates of Gaborone Central Prison — South African Jan Basson (inset) is behind them serving the rest of his sentence. A rifle was found and it was alleged he tried to escape.

ON Friday the Sunday Express had the first interview with jailed South African pilot Jan Basson, 25, since he was sentenced to five year's jail by a Lobatse High Court on March 29 last year.

He was sent to Gaborone State Prison and has been there ever since. The prison is typically colonial, with white fortress-like high walls and sand courtyards that reflect the sunlight, temporarily blinding the visitor to the sight of hundred of prisoners sitting in the shade at the foot of the wall.

None of them say anything, none of them seem to smile and none of them seem to have anything to do.

Any nervousness I might have felt was soon dispelled when Basson was brought out and greeted me with a cheery smile.

He was wearing regulation prison uniform — pinkish-khaki shorts and top and no shoes.

He looked clean and well-shaven and his hair was short and clean.

Sitting in on the interview were Mr D P Mswabe, the prison superintendent, and a warder — making it very diffi-

cult to ask probing questions about the alleged escape plot.

Basson has lost almost 40kg during his time in jail and his thinness makes him look taller than his 1,8 metres.

"It's mostly because I can't eat the putu and samp that everyone gets to eat in this place," he said.

His lawyers are appealing to the government to allow him to eat "European food".

"The only vegetables we get in jail are beans on Wednesdays and Sundays," he said.

The worst problem seems to be being one of only four White

prisoners in a jail where there are about 340 Black prisoners.

"It's not that the others are Black — it's just that I can't communicate with them," he said.

"I speak a number of African languages but not Tswana.

"Sometimes I get so frustrated I feel as though my head is going to crack open."

Basson is not allowed to take part in work parties and spends



By CHRISTINA PRETORIUS

his time sleeping and reading.

"Most of the time I just sleep because there aren't enough books to read.

"The books in the library are incredibly old and I've read most of them, and the mobile library comes round only once every two weeks.

"The books I like to read most are aviation and communications manuals but those aren't too easily available in Gaborone," he said, grinning wryly.

"I've just taken up chess too — me and my friend Swanepoel (one of the other White prisoners) spend a lot of time teaching ourselves."

Life in a Botswana prison isn't the easiest of all, Basson told me.

"I sleep in a cell 5 metres by 6 metres and share it with 20 other men.

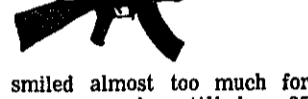
"It gets unbelievably hot in there in the summer but in the winter you sometimes feel like you're going to freeze to death.

"Treatment from the warders wasn't bad but it's got worse since the trouble about the gun.

"There are a few warders in particular who tend to push me

around — but most of the time they just leave me alone," he said, looking nervously at Mr Mswabe.

Basson spent a lot of time laughing and smiling — but none of it really rang true. He



smiled almost too much for someone who still has 25 months imprisonment ahead of him.

It was as if he was trying to keep the superintendent happy. Every second answer to my

questions was punctuated by: "What do you think, Mr Mswabe?" or "Mr Mswabe's the best person to answer that."

According to Basson he gets very heavy fits of depression.

"Sometimes all I can think of is that I have another 25 months to go.

"I never realised what time was until I came to this place — every minute, every single second is just too slow.

"I just want to get out of here and go home.

"People sometimes say to me that 25 months isn't a long time — but it seems like I'm going to be here for ever.

"I'm no criminal and I have to share my cell with thieves and murderers and even a condemned man.

"You can't even believe what it's like."

Theft seems to be a big problem in Gaborone State Prison and Basson keeps all his supplies, even his shampoo, in the storehouse.

"I only ever carry on me as many cigarettes as I need in a day."

And the last thing he said to me was: "God, this place is hell.

"Please ask my mum to send me some cigarettes."

Pilot's mother will visit him despite arrest threat

From Page 1

planned to go there soon, and I'll be there."

The warrant for her arrest would not stop her, she insisted.

Basson told me in jail that he was worried about his mother: "I haven't seen her for almost six weeks.

"She usually comes as regularly as clockwork: once a month. I can't imagine what could have happened to her."

Yesterday, Mrs Basson said from her Bulawayo home that she knew a warrant for her arrest had been issued two weeks ago in Botswana.

"They seem to think that I smuggled an AK-47 into Gaborone State Prison," she said.

"That's impossible — you can't even get a teabag into the jail, much less a rifle.

"I'm innocent of any of their charges and because of this I sent my son a telegram on Friday to tell him I would be arriving on Tuesday.

"I included all the details of my arrival because I know the police will be reading the telegram and I don't want them to make any mistakes about picking me up on the platform at Gaborone Station."

Mr Basson said he was "aware of plots to get me into trouble with the Prison authorities."

I saw Mr Basson in the presence of the prison superintendent, Mr D P Mswabe and a warder.

When I entered the jail I was asked only to identify myself. I then asked to see Mr Basson. No one asked me why, and he was brought to the superintendent's office.

I asked Mr Basson to tell me how he was treated.

"Everything was fine — until the trouble," he said.

I asked him if he was referring to the rifle.

"Yes, I've never seen the rifle in my life. From what I know a warder attempted to smuggle the gun into the jail under cover of a parcel to help another prisoner escape," he said.

waiting out my last 25 months.

Jan Basson was sentenced to five years in jail in March last year after he was found guilty of shooting two Botswana policemen on October 29, 1979.

On that day Basson made an emergency landing at an airstrip in Botswana's Tuli Block while piloting a light plane from Johannesburg's Rand Airport to Salisbury.

Two teenage Zimbabwean girls were passengers.

After the landing he was involved in a shooting incident



with the Botswana police and wounded two of them. He was arrested shortly afterwards.

Mr "Boet" Trytsman spent two weeks in the cells at Gaborone police station from December 22 last year before being officially charged.

When the Sunday Express visited the Magistrates court in Gaborone on Friday we were shown the docket listing the charges against Mr Trytsman.

The docket read: "Johannes Trytsman, during the month of February 1980, attempted to aid, and conspired to aid, prisoner Johan Christoffel Basson to escape from lawful custody using an AK-47 rifle."

The Clerk of the Court refused to allow me to write down the contents of the docket and said she had to "speak to the Registrar" before letting me read it.

After spending a few moments on the telephone in her office she said the Registrar was on his way over.

The "Registrar" turned out to be Botswana's assistant-commissioner of police, Mr D P Cullinan, who refused to allow me to see the docket.

When I asked about the charges against Mr Trytsman, and whether or not charges would be laid against Mr Basson, he said:

"When we've got Trytsman out of the way, we'll take care of Basson."

When asked about the alleged charges against Mrs Basson, Mr Cullinan replied:

"I don't want to comment on them. If I tell you about it she'll never come back to Botswana and we won't be able to catch her."

When I contacted the Botswana Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Herschfield, about the escape plot he said: "This is the first I've heard of it."

Mr Bernard Lekoko, Deputy Director of Prisons, also claimed ignorance.

"There is no truth in any rumours that an attempt was made to free Mr Basson," he said.

When it was discovered, they put the blame on me. I don't understand why. I've been trying to keep my nose clean all the time I've been in jail. After making an appeal to the High Court on the sentence and appealing to the President for clemency, I can't see any other way out of jail other than



# When the boom hurts

S. Tribune  
1/2/81

467 (12) (312)

## BOOM HURTS

### Few benefits for neighbours

Special Finance Correspondent

THE boom in South Africa's economy has brought few benefits to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Indeed, it seems to be doing the neighbouring states more harm than good.

While South Africa's growth rate reached eight percent last year and should top four percent in 1981, real growth in Botswana was at three percent in 1980 and is likely to be even less this year. Lesotho's growth rate last year was 4.5 percent and it too will be lower this year. Swaziland has fared best so far, with a six percent rise in gross domestic product (GDP) in 1980. But according to a senior government official in Mbabane, the country will be "lucky" to achieve four percent this year.

Part of the countries' poor growth performance is the result of sheer misfortune. Agriculture in Botswana has been crippled by a severe drought and by

foot- and mouth epidemics. Drought has also destroyed crops in Lesotho.

What's more, the bulk of exports — diamonds, asbestos, copper and farm products — is of little use to mineral rich South Africa.

Of Lesotho's total exports of R30 million in 1978, only R11.5 million worth (mostly wool and mohair) was shipped to South Africa. Though exports jumped to R37.7 million in 1979, South Africa's receipts rose only slightly to R12.3 million.

All three countries depend heavily on South Africa for imports, however. Lesotho's dependence is around 95 percent, Swaziland's 90 percent and Botswana's 85 percent. As a result South Africa's spiralling inflation rate has spilled across the border.

Swaziland's inflation rate was 14 to 15 percent last year. It is expected to jump to 18 percent in 1981. Similarly, consumer prices in Botswana rose by 14.6

percent in 1980, and are unlikely to fall much below that this year.

Botswana has the advantage of no longer being a member of the rand monetary area. By adjusting the value of the pula upwards it is able to offset some of the increase in import prices. This was the rationale for the 5.3 percent revaluation of the pula last November.

The upswing in South Africa has discouraged new investment in the three countries. "It's becoming more difficult to persuade investors to put money into smaller countries," notes a Botswana Government economist.

South Africa's huge trade surpluses mask a sharp rise in imports, which jumped by about 45 percent in value in 1980.

In this case too, the boom has hurt, rather than helped. South Africa's neighbours whose share of the customs pool has shrunk.



The Maseru Holiday Inn in Lesotho . . . plenty of tourists, but the economy is feeling the pinch

Russian AK-47 smuggled  
into Gaborone State Prison

# JAILED SA PILOT IN WEIRD ESCAPE DRAMA

CHEMIC

12  
S. Express  
1/2/81

SOUTH AFRICAN pilot Jan Basson, serving a five-year jail sentence in Botswana after a dramatic gun clash with the police in 1979, has been involved in an escape attempt with a Soviet AK-47 assault rifle smuggled into prison.

In an exclusive interview with me in the Gaborone jail this week, Basson assured me he was being dragged innocently into the "weird plot" against his will.

But the Botswana authorities are charging Basson's friend, Gaborone station foreman Johannes "Boet" Trytsman, with "aiding and conspiring to help Johan Basson escape from legal custody" by smuggling the AK-47 into the prison.

And I was told there is a warrant out for

Sunday Express Exclusive

Mr Basson's mother, Mrs Catherina Basson, whom the police allege smuggled the rifle into Botswana.

Mr Trytsman will appear in the Gaborone magistrate's court on Thursday and faces a possible 15-year jail sentence.

Mrs Basson always stays with him when she goes to Botswana from Zimbabwe to visit her son — and she told me yesterday she would go back to Gaborone even though the police were waiting for her.

From her home in Bulawayo she said: "I

To Page 4

DOM 6/2/81

## A pilot's mother held 2

GABORONE. — The mother of South African pilot Jan Basson, who is serving a five-year jail sentence in Botswana, was detained for several hours in Gaborone this week, the Assistant Commissioner of Police, Mr D K Cullinan, said yesterday.

Mrs Cynthia Basson was detained on Tuesday evening, after arriving from Bulawayo to visit her son, and was released on Wednesday morning.

She had been questioned in connection with the alleged smuggling into the Gaborone prison of an AK-47 rifle and an alleged escape bid by her son.

Mr Cullinan denied, however,

that a warrant for Mrs Basson's arrest had ever been issued, as previously reported.

Meanwhile, a friend of the Bassons, Mr Johannes "Boet" Trytsman, who is alleged to have aided and conspired to help Basson escape from custody, had his case adjourned yesterday until March 2.

He did not appear in court but his lawyer, Dr Henry Lever of Johannesburg, met in chambers with the Chief Magistrate of Gaborone, Mr G L Patel.

Police investigations are continuing. It is possible that Basson — who received his jail

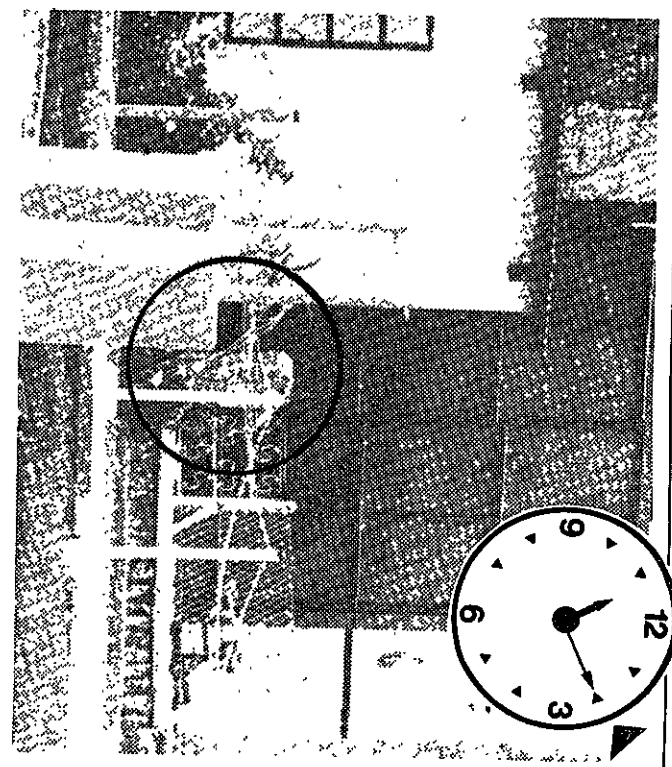
sentence for clashing with police after his aircraft "strayed" into Botswana in 1979 — will appear in connection with the escape charge.

Mrs Basson has denied trying to smuggle the AK-47 to her son, saying: "That's impossible. You can't even get a teabag into the jail, much less a rifle. I'm innocent of any of their charges."

Basson has also denied being involved in any escape bid. He said he'd heard of an attempt to smuggle a gun to another prisoner, but the Botswana authorities were now trying "to put the blame on me". — Sapa.

# THREATS TO HOLD HER IN A LICE-RIDDEN BOTSWANA POLICE CELL

(12)



5.30am — Mrs Basson arrives on the Bulawayo train.



5.50am — down to the hotel for breakfast and a chat with the Sunday Express.



9.00am — Mrs Basson meets Stelie Trysman.



11.10am — Mrs Basson waits almost two hours outside the prison before seeing her son.



1.00pm — "They didn't get a thing out of me," Mrs Basson told us following her interrogation by Botswana Police.



Police Station where Mrs Basson is being interrogated. They are not allowed to speak to her but can hear the police shouting at her.

Wednesday, 12.30 pm: 18 hours after being arrested Mrs Basson is released.

1.00 pm: the Sunday Express arrives at the Trysman home. Mrs Basson is sitting in a disinfectant bath. Afterwards, over tea, she describes her experiences.

Mswabe, who asks me, in reference to last week's article: "Why do you write such funny things in your newspaper?"  
1.21 pm: We drop Mrs Basson at the Trysman's and drive to Lobatse to a telephone.  
5.10 pm: We return to Gabarone and Lee visits the Trysman home. Mrs Basson is still safe. No policeman have been seen.  
6.10 pm: Lee leaves the house.  
6.15 pm: A vehicle driven by

her lawyer's office. He is out.  
11.09 am: We transport Mrs Basson to the Gabarone State Prison. She walks to the main prison gate carrying a suitcase full of toiletries and cigarettes for her son.  
12.50 pm: After a wait of almost 1 hour 40 minutes, Mrs Basson enters the prison to see her son. She is allowed 10 minutes in his presence.  
1.00 pm: Mrs Basson emerges from the prison with the superintendent, Mr D P

meal of cornflakes, bacon, eggs and toast and coffee: "I believe they don't feed you in the cells at the police station," she said. This later turned out to be true.  
9.00 am: We take Mrs Basson to visit Mr Trysman. It was an emotional reunion and Mr Trysman later told me: "How can you hate a woman who says: 'Boet, Boet can I greet you with a kiss.'" She also visits his wife.  
10.30 am: Mrs Basson visits

the floor of the first class waiting room.  
5.30 am: The train arrives on schedule. About 800 people disembark, including Mrs Basson. There are still no policemen.  
5.50 am: Arrive at the Holiday Inn on Gabarone's Nyerere Drive. We conduct an interview with Mrs Basson who asks me to contact her son's lawyer, Mr Chris du Plessis, should she be arrested during the day.  
We take Mrs Basson into breakfast where she eats a

# Order for one mum

1 of 4

continued

(12)

# TALKS TO THE WOMAN WHO LAUGHED AT



THE Botswana Police had a dozen opportunities to arrest Mrs Catherina Basson on Tuesday — but each would have involved pulling out the handcuffs in front of representatives of the Sunday Express.

The police finally arrested her at the home of Mr "Boet" Trytsman and his wife Sielle, just five minutes after Sunday Express Chief Photographer Doug Lee had left.

What emerged from the interrogation of Mrs Basson was

that the police had spent the entire day watching us and Mrs Basson and playing a waiting game. On Tuesday evening they struck.

The reason the Botswana Police took so long was because the Sunday Express had embarrassed them in its expose last week of an alleged "weird plot" against jailed South African pilot Jan Basson.

All of us spent the day waiting for the police to make their

move — and trying to predict when they would.

Here is a timetable of the events of February 2, 3 and 4 from the time Mrs Basson left her home in Bulawayo, Zimbabwe, on Monday until the time we left her at the Trytsman's Gaborone home on Wednesday afternoon — after she had been released from prison:

● Monday 1,30 pm: Mrs Basson leaves Bulawayo station in a 2nd class sleeper on a Zim-

babwe Railways train traveling to Gaborone.

● Monday/Tuesday: The train enters Botswana. Mrs Basson, alone in her sleeper, is not asked for her passport by Botswana Customs officials who board the train at the border town of Plumtree.

● Tuesday 5am: Photographer Lee and reporter Christina Pretorius arrive at Gaborone station to meet the train. There are no policemen in evidence. Sixty or so people are asleep on

# Two days of

Zof & continued

CATHERINA BASSON is one of the few truly brave women I have ever met. On Tuesday night she slept in a filthy, lice-ridden Botswana jail — and laughed.

"So now there are two Botswana jailbirds in the family," she chuckled after being released 18 hours later.

She was arrested because the Botswana authorities allege she smuggled a Soviet-made AK-47 rifle into the country from her home in Bulawayo, Zimbabwe, to help her son, South African pilot Johan Basson, escape from Gaborone State Prison.

"Everyone of the charges have been trumped up against me and "Boet" Trytsman," she told me.

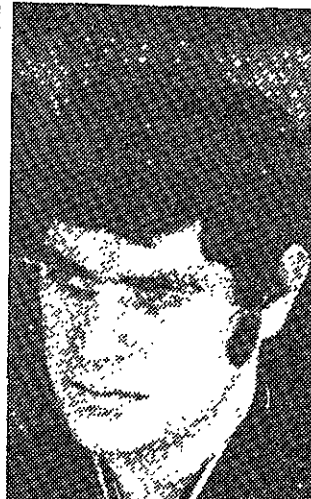
Mr Trytsman, station foreman at Gaborone, appeared in court on Thursday on charges of "aiding and conspiring to help a prisoner, Johan Basson, escape from legal custody". The case was postponed until March 2.

Basson was sentenced to five years' jail last year after he shot two Botswana policemen in Botswana's notorious Tuli Block on October 29, 1979.

On Tuesday morning at 5,30 Mrs Basson arrived by train in Gaborone from Zimbabwe, fully

## SUNDAY EXPRESS EXCLUSIVE

By CHRISTINA PRETORIUS



● Johan Basson  
... two years to serve

But the police preferred to play a waiting game and only arrested her at the Trytsman's home — where she always stays when visiting Gaborone — at 6.15 that evening.

The Sunday Express representatives took her to visit her son in Gaborone's State Prison.

It was heart-breaking to see such a small woman, carrying



a battered red case, walk up the path to the iron door in the prison wall.

For almost two hours she waited outside that door dwarfed by the wall — so small and yet so defiant.

Finally she was allowed in to see her son — for 10 minutes.

We didn't believe we'd ever see her again.

Both Sunday Express Chief Photographer Doug Lee and myself thought that she would be arrested there in prison — but she wasn't.

Out she came and it was only at 6.15 that evening that the police came to fetch her.

We didn't see Mrs Basson until the next afternoon.

She had just finished wolfing down an enormous lunch — fill-



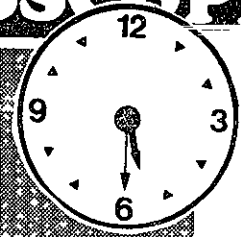
expecting to be arrested on the station platform by the Botswana Police.

Representatives of the Sunday Express were at Gaborone station to meet her and were surprised to see a small, determined woman striding across the platform with a huge smile on her face.

A scowl would have been more in context.

But Mrs Basson believes herself innocent of any charges the Botswana Police may bring against her.

So innocent in fact, that despite knowing she would be arrested in Botswana, she still made her monthly 17 hour train journey to visit her son in jail.

**EXPRESSSCOPE**

# SA PILOT IN WEIRD ESCAPE DRAMA

● Last week's headline which gave the news of the drama in the Gaborone prison.

ing the hole in her stomach that was left from not having been fed for almost 18 hours.

She had also just climbed out of a bath of disinfectant.

"Washing away the lice," she laughed.

"They couldn't touch me in that jail last night," she said.

"About four male policemen and one woman interrogated me. Most of them remained quiet. There was just one — who sat behind the desk — who went on and on, shouting at me.

"When he shouted I just turned my head away and pre-

Mrs Basson claims to have run rings around the police and their interrogation.

"It's a matter of being as cheeky as possible," she said sounding like an old hand at interrogation.

"They can't hit women and when women get cheeky it really flummoxes them.

"I could see they were really shocked. They really had no idea what to do with me.

"I didn't listen when they yelled, and cheeked them even when they didn't.

"Anyway I knew everyone of their lies so it was simply a matter of being honest," she told me, sounding proud.

"Finally they decided they had to try the humiliation thing — they took my shoes off me.

"It was a bloody cheek," she said indignantly.

"Oh yes — then they decided it was bedtime and they shut me up in this rotten, smelly cell together with another woman.

"The last thing they said before shutting me in was: 'Do your homework tonight, think over your statement and you'd better tell the truth in the morning.'

"I slept on a piece of carpet underfelt and got one dirty blanket to keep myself warm.

"There was no food, not even

a cup of coffee in the morning. "There weren't even any toilet facilities, only a squat pan in the corner," she said.

"In the morning they decided I had to go down to the CID offices for more interrogation:

"But they still wouldn't give me my shoes back.

"I said to them: 'I want my shoes back. I will have my



shoes back' — and they gave them to me," said an indignant Mrs Basson.

"Then they asked me how I had slept and I told them — with a smile of course — like a baby.

"Shortly after that they let me go, without charging me.

"They didn't have a thing to pin on me," she said with a laugh.

"Anyway all the interrogation in the world isn't going to stop me visiting my son.

"I'll be back again next month and if they want to arrest me again, let them. I don't care, they haven't a thing to pin on me."



tended not to hear," she said, showing us how she did it.

"I don't see why I should have anything to do with someone who can't behave in a civil manner.

"The questions they asked me were so stupid too — both 'Boet' Trytsman and I are supposed to be in trouble for the same thing but the questions they asked me didn't tally with those they asked 'Boet'.

"It seems to me they are as confused about the whole thing as we are."

## 'Everyone knows the charges are false'

# Cannot see detained son

3 STAR (12) STAR 13/2/81

### Political Staff

A Soweto man has been refused permission to see his son who was allegedly handed over to the Security Police by the Botswana Government.

Miss N Lethoka of Dube Village told The Star her brother Michael Lethoka (27) had been a refugee in Botswana since 1978.

Three weeks ago her father, Mr Daniel Lethoka, was visited by the Security Police who told him they had detained his son.

"Until we see our brother we cannot be satisfied about his safety," said Miss Lethoka.

A Security Police spokesman confirmed that Mr Lethoka was detained under the country's Security Laws and was in good health.

Miss Lethoka said that shortly after her brother had left the country the Security Police visited the family and told them he was undergoing military training in Zambia.

"But according to our

information Michael was studying in Botswana."

Miss Lethoka said her father was not satisfied that his son was still alive.

The family is seeking legal advice.

According to the police Mr Lethoka was handed to them by Botswana officials.

Unconfirmed reports claim that refugees have been kidnapped from Botswana and one is believed to be dead.

CHEMICAL

Drawing.  
best classwork in Engineering  
Awarded to the student with the  
Sammy Sacks Memorial Prize

J H Rens

Civil Engineering.  
student in Land Surveying or  
examinations to the best male  
Awarded on results of final  
Professor George Menzies Prize

B F McClelland  
J H Rens  
D P Weeks  
T J Cumming  
P M Salmon

Fourth Year (Gold Medal)

Miss N C Davidson

Third Year (Silver Medal)

Miss G C Littlewort

Second Year (Bronze Medal)

For the best student in each  
of the 2nd, 3rd and final years.  
Corporation Medals

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING



The Star's Africa  
News Service  
DUKWE (Botswana)  
— "We don't have to  
chase after the local  
girls, man, they're  
ours in any case."

This boast was made  
by a South African  
refugee at the refugee  
settlement at Dukwe,  
near Nata, in north-  
west Botswana.

It is this sort of  
arrogance that is mak-  
ing the 100 South Afri-  
can refugees increas-  
ingly unpopular in Bot-  
swana, according to of-  
ficials.

The Botswana  
Government has confir-  
med having sent back  
four of them to South  
Africa because of their  
alleged involvement in  
crime. The refugees  
claim 19 have been  
sent back.

"Being sent back to  
South Africa is like  
being sentenced to  
death," one of them  
told me.

"But here it is a  
living death," said an-  
other.

Not only the camp's  
officials but the Bot-  
swana authorities and  
ordinary Botswana citi-  
zens are apparently be-  
coming disenchanted  
with the South Afri-  
cans.

## Hospitality

Officials concede  
there may be some  
reason for the South  
Africans — "big city  
kids" — not being hap-  
py in the relatively  
primitive conditions of  
a refugee settlement  
but they say there is  
no excuse for their  
behaviour in Botswa-  
na's towns.

The refugees molest  
local girls, become in-  
volved in fights and  
even in crime, claim  
officials.

Mr Dantel Kwelagobe,  
Botswana's Informa-  
tion and Public  
Service Minister, has  
said he wants to make  
it clear that while Bot-  
swana will remain a  
willing host to re-  
fugees, those who do  
accept this hospitality  
must also respect the  
authority of their  
hosts.

"People cannot take  
up our offer of shelter  
and then start taking  
the law into their own  
hands," he said.

"We are not against  
refugees be they from  
South Africa or any  
other place. On the  
contrary, we welcome  
refugees and the world  
must know that.

"But there is a dif-  
ference between re-  
fugees and trouble-  
makers."

## Element

He has warned re-  
fugees that if they stay  
out of the camp for  
more than 48 hours at  
a time they will be  
returned to the coun-  
tries from which they  
have come. It was in  
terms of this ruling  
that at least four re-  
fugees were recently  
returned to South Af-  
rica.

At the Dukwe set-

# SA refugees are unpopular

Star 16/2/81

South African refugees molest local girls, become involved in fights and even in crime, Botswana officials claim. KEITH KIEWIET of The Star's Africa News Service reports on a visit to a refugee camp.



A group of Angolan refugees prepare their meal at the Dukwe settlement.

tlement I found that  
some of the South  
African refugees were  
indeed "big city kids"  
out of their element.

They were extremely  
suspicious and hostile  
at first and convinced  
I was "from Boss or  
Dons or whatever you  
call it."

Camp officials  
laughed at this. "South  
Africa is probably only  
too pleased to be rid  
of these people," said  
one.

Most of the 600

people at Dukwe ap-  
pear happy. The 100  
South Africans on the  
other hand are said to  
be in the middle of  
any trouble that's  
going on.

The reason for their  
unhappiness is clear.  
Far from the city  
lights, they have to  
live in tents and mud  
huts and their diet in  
the camp is anything  
but attractive to some-  
body used to urban  
life.

They get a five-Pula

(about R4) allowance  
every month, which is  
about half what a Gab-  
orone prostitute earns  
in one night.

Every six months  
they get a five-litre  
container of cooking  
oil, and every two  
weeks one can of  
mackerel, a piece of  
dried snoek, 70 gm of  
sugar beans, two cups  
of maize meal and a  
ration of coffee.

It is a sparse diet.  
They claim they are no  
longer getting candles.  
"So we sit in the dark  
of night while scor-  
pions and snakes make  
our lives a misery,"  
said one.

## Evasive

They also claim they  
hardly ever get soap  
and when they do it is  
a hard blue soap  
meant for washing  
clothes.

The other refugees  
in the camp get the  
same amount of food  
and money, but the  
Angolans and Nami-  
bians supplement their  
income by growing  
crops and keeping  
goats on land set aside  
for them.

Land has also been  
set aside for the South  
Africans but they  
claim it is not their  
job to work for the  
upliftment of Botswa-  
na. They are too busy  
doing "other things."

They were evasive  
about what "other  
things" they were  
doing. But one of the

camp's senior officials  
said he had a shrewd  
idea what they were.

"They form little  
cells at night and then  
go to town to rob  
people and burgle  
shops," he claimed.

Angolan, Namibian  
and Lesotho refugees  
are said to give no  
trouble and are rapidly  
being integrated into  
Botswana society. Offi-  
cials say the South  
Africans remain aloof.

Some Angolan re-  
fugees are producing  
garments on sewing  
machines provided by  
the camp authorities,  
while others are learn-  
ing to speak Setswana.

The South Africans  
told me they were not  
interested in doing  
this sort of thing as  
they were "in transit."  
To where was not  
made clear.

While the Angolans  
and Namibians are  
clearly people who  
have mainly fled from  
violence, the South  
Africans (certainly  
those I spoke to) were  
political activists who  
felt things were get-  
ting too "hot" for  
them in South Africa.

Yet those I spoke to  
made it clear that they  
did not all belong to  
the ANC and, indeed,  
they hinted there was  
bad blood between  
some of them and the  
ANC.

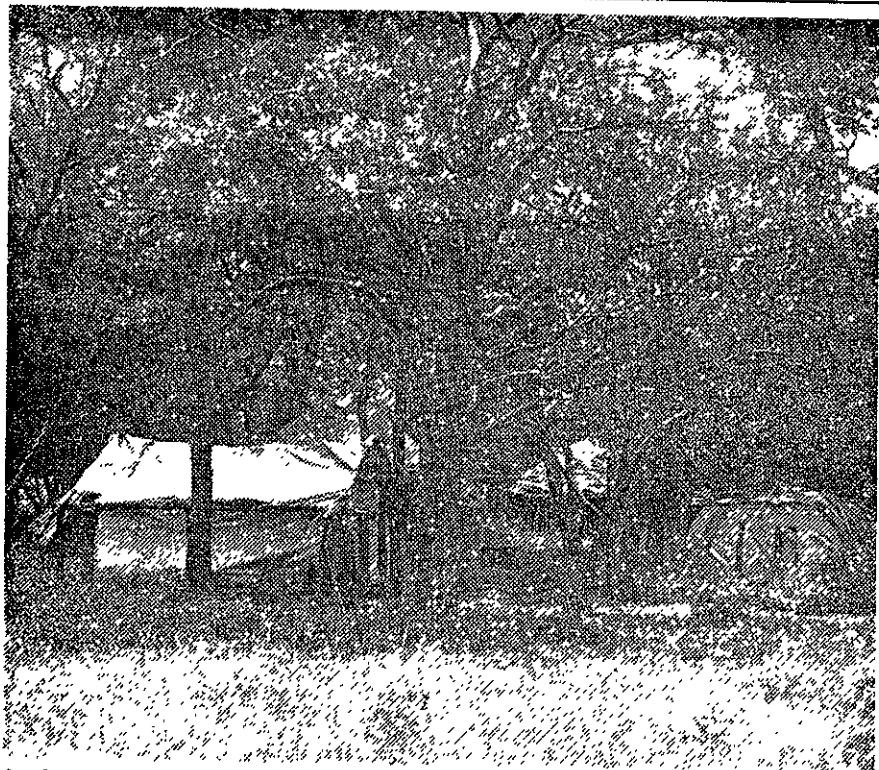
When asked to am-  
plify on this they  
clammed up and said:  
"We are all brothers."

(c) Argus Co. 1981.



A young Angolan refugee learning to speak Setswana with the aid of a dictionary.

~~(S)~~ (12) Star 16/2/81  
**BOTSWANA**



A view of the refugee settlement at Dukwe, near Nata, in northern Botswana.



Namibian refugees at a water point in the Dukwe refugee settlement.

South African Blacks deported from Botswana 12

*Items 5 Over at D/10*  
256. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Police:

*23/2/81*

- (1) Whether any South African Blacks deported from Botswana have been arrested and detained on their return to the Republic since 1 January 1981; if so, (a) how many have been detained and (b) how long have they been in detention;
- (2) whether any such persons have been or are to be charged with any offences; if so, with what offences?

The MINISTER OF POLICE:

(1) and (2) No.



FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Chinese rice  
in Botswana

Argus Africa News Service

Argus 26/2/8  
GABORONE — The first crop is being harvested at a communist Chinese pilot scheme to grow rice in Botswana in fields irrigated from the Okavango Swamps.

About 55 tons of polished rice are expected to be harvested, according to the leader of the project, Mr Tsui Li, who was seconded to Botswana by the Peking Government to get the scheme started.

Corporation Medals

For the best student in  
of the 2nd, 3rd and first

Second Year (Bronze)

Miss G C Littlewort

Third Year (Silver Medal)

Miss N C Davidson

Fourth Year (Gold Medal)

P M Salmon

T J Cumming

D P Weeks

J H Rens

B F McClelland

Professor George Menzies Prize

Awarded on results of final  
examinations to the best male  
student in Land Surveying or  
Civil Engineering.

J H Rens

Sammy Sacks Memorial Prize

Awarded to the student with the  
best classwork in Engineering  
Drawing.

L Menegaldo

CHEMICAL

A E & C I Prize

For the first year student  
obtaining the highest average  
mark.

G L Cragg

development projects has resulted in just the kind of costly mistake referred to earlier: dams which raise malaria risks, industrial enterpriser whose effect on the environment is hazardous, etc. It recommends methods for the systematic evaluation of these effects. (22)

5.3 Project and Programme Evaluation: Conclusions

- 1. It would seem that on the basis of the present information and techniques available a universal approach to health problems involving all ministries can be approached only at an informal level and then with difficulty. A combination of
  - i) better programme and project assessment within the health ministry, and

if the information available is not plentiful or of *good* quality it may be the highest level of analysis warranted.

- 5. Where some epidemiological information is available the results of the above exercise can be compared with a more formal analysis using an epidemiological approach. The most cost-effective methods for different objectives (programmes) are evaluated and compared with each other by their contribution to a small number of health indicators, such as life expectancy, morbidity or nutritional status.

- 6. Cost benefit studies are not generally a suitable method for assessing health programmes except where they can be made to yield unambiguous answers, e.g. where financial returns to the spending agency more than balance the outlay and *positive.*

*STAR*  
**Botswana**  
*27/2/81*  
**protests at shooting of villager** *(12)*

The Star's Africa News Service  
GABORONE — Botswana has protested to South Africa over the wounding of a villager in northern Botswana by uniformed white men believed to be South African soldiers.

The Office of the President in Gaborone said in addition to the shooting incident it had received unconfirmed reports that foreign soldiers had been seen in the area the day after the shooting and that villagers in the area had fled.

A statement by the Office of the President said the man who was wounded had been driving a truck at Molembo East, 12 km from Shakawe and close to the border with SWA/Namibia (the Caprivi Strip) when he was fired on by two white men in camouflage uniform who were believed to be South African soldiers.

**HOSPITAL**

Though wounded, the man fled into the bush and saw the two white men drive off in his vehicle.

He was admitted to hospital at Maun suffering from two bullet wounds. His condition yesterday was satisfactory.

The statement said a Botswana Defence Force unit had been sent to the area to investigate.

health economics into the admin-  
prieve these ends would include:  
the principles of health economics  
the Department of Health and the  
initial difficulties of commun-  
sary first step to the sharing  
it which no benefits can be  
th planning body, which deals  
ations of policy in all sectors  
(as in, e.g. the Sri Lanka Planning Unit *1971.07*)

- 4. This method may also be the most suitable for discussions among health service personnel and administrators; of the programmes involved and can much improve the options. For this an informal method of discussing priorities, such as the one *discussed* here, is valuable.

This body would first research and model the health system - that is, all the factors which contribute to health and their order of significance. The evaluation of projects falling under the health and other ministries could then be done. Unless some such basic model is referred to it is impossible to ensure

*22* 'Environmental, Health and Human Ecological Considerations in Economic Development Projects', World Bank, May, 1974.

*23* This concept is outlined for Nutrition Policy in L. Joy and P. Payne, 'Food and Nutrition Planning', FAO, Rome, 1975.

## ECONOMIES

# Botswana optimism on 1980s

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana had entered the 1980s with a satisfactory balance of payments despite its liberal exchange-control policies, the Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi, told Parliament in presenting the budget.

Mr Mmusi said that the Bank of Botswana had an operating profit of

R22-million in 1980. This was R12-million better than in 1979.

In 1979-80 Botswana's consolidated-fund revenue was R212-million and expenditure R156-million. In 1980-81 these figures were expected to be R265-million and R271-million.

In 1981-82 the figures were expected to be R274-million and R326-million.

The total appropriation in

the 1981-82 development budget was R162-million, mostly for roads.

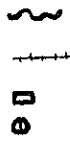
Mr Mmusi said that despite a severe drought, Botswana's overall economic performance had been satisfactory. The gross domestic product had risen from R345-million in 1977-78 to R500-million in 1978-79 — an increase of 27 percent, mostly from diamond revenue.

A 12 percent increase was indicated for 1979-80.

Litjenhage

ALGOA BAY

Port Elizabeth



River

Railway

Permanent clinic

Weekly clinic

17.

whether paying patients will, or should, get a more leisurely consultation. The main difficulty will probably continue to be excess demand: during the new doctor's first month he saw an average of 30 'state' patients per working day, though some came on public holidays and weekends. Some of this is undoubtedly a backlog, and it remains to be seen how the situation will develop.

The most pressing needs seem to affect the old, who have chronic illnesses, who find it hard even to walk from the location to the doctor and do not always think treatment worth the expense; and who suffer from bad eyesight for which they have not sought help; and women and children in rural areas whose illnesses may not easily come to the attention of the farmer, or whose husband/father may be unable to take <sup>them</sup> to town on his own. This applies ~~particularly~~ <sup>mostly</sup> to ~~some~~ families living on farms, where there is no white family; these are particularly isolated and especially likely to suffer from nutritional deficiencies. In view of the usefulness of the work done by the SANTA volunteers it would seem that some routine check-up for general health would be very fruitful. In former times, when it was common for private doctors to visit the sick on the farms and perform inoculations there, other illnesses could more readily have come to light. In recent years, visiting of 'state' patients has ceased. Even with two doctors in Tiersdorp, they appeared to be too busy to do much routine visiting; clearly now extra manpower (not necessarily a doctor) would be required for surveillance. Education for blacks on home health care would also help in the present situation.

add in

./...

D 213/81

## Students detained

GABORONE — Five students from the National University of Lesotho have been detained here.

A Botswana police spokesman said yesterday the students, Mr. M. Gwentshe, Mr. J. Kambule, Mr. Sikweyiya, Mr. H. Radebe and an unnamed student were detained under the Immigration Act.

The students, all believed to be members of the banned South African organisation, the African National Congress, arrived here from Maseru to attend an inter-campus sports festival.

Sources said that on arrival at the airport, it was found that the students were all travelling on United Nations passports and had not applied for visas to enter Botswana.

They were kept at the airport while immigration officials made inquiries.

It is understood the students slipped out and disappeared, but were later rounded up by the police and detained — SAPA.

12

Once again, inspection of the table suggest that these two variables are not associated to any significant extent. This is not surprising, in view of farmers' replies to questions about the schooling of workers. Of 31 farmers questioned, only two said, without qualification, that they preferred to employ workers who had been to school. Four farmers preferred not to answer, seven were in favour of limited schooling for farm workers and 11 farmers were indifferent. Seven farmers actually preferred workers not to have been to school, claiming that only one person - the farmer - needed to do any thinking, that when workers tried to make decisions on their own (a practice which they might have learned at school) they made mistakes, that workers who had been to school 'thought they knew everything' and tried to teach the farmer what to do.

What then, does determine wages? Tests done for individual farms, where the work force was 5 or more and where both variables were known for each worker, suggest that on some farms farmers do differentiate between workers according to age, length of time on farm and number in family, as Tables 39 to 41 below show.



# Chiefs support tough stand on refugees

3/3/81

12 SOUETHAN

THE House of Chiefs, equivalent to a senate in Botswana's Parliament, has supported the tough stand taken by the government against troublesome South African refugees.

Speaking on behalf of its members, the chairman of the House, Chief Seapapitso IV, said the chiefs would help the government on any issue concerning the behaviour of refugees.

He called for tighter screening of refugees to eliminate undesirable elements.

The Botswana Government recently moved all South African refugees into a camp at Dukwe in the north of the territory and has warned that any who leave the camp without authority will be disciplined and may be sent back to South Africa.

At least four are believed to have been sent back so far.

Some of the South African refugees have been accused by Botswana of turning to crime and of upsetting good order in the country.



# Lawyer Chetty on mission to clear his name

(12) DO 19/3/81 (330) (32A)

ABORONE — A South African political lawyer in self-exile, Mr Shun Chetty, is in Botswana on a mission to clear his legal reputation.

Mr Chetty, who fled South Africa in 1979, was the instructing attorney for the family of the late Mr Steve Biko, the black consciousness leader who died from brain haemorrhage while in South African police custody three years ago.

He left South Africa shortly after the Biko inquest. His passport was withdrawn by the South African authorities.

His departure for London via Botswana triggered a flood of reports in South African media that he had skipped the country with money that was part of the defence fund for black political trials.

He said he had come to Botswana to "deal professionally with my lawyers on the various outstanding questions left unanswered as a result of my leaving that country."

He arrived from Bangkok, Thailand, where he is now employed in the legal section of the United Nations High Commission

for Refugees.

Although he declined to disclose his strategy, he said:

"These things will be the subject of a court action and I do not want to prejudice the issue.

"I have come all this way with my wife at great expense to deal thoroughly with these matters."

Mr Chetty said there was no doubt in his mind that the South African authorities were engaged in a "deliberate smear campaign" against him. — SAPA.

into  
SRs  
Mr  
Lk  
and  
Town

category  
rations  
31c a ]  
(no file  
IF milk  
Range:  
Mean: R4,37 a week.

Value of meat (R per week)	Number of workers	Cumulative %
0 - 1,00	8	6,15
1,01 - 2,00	4	9,23
2,01 - 3,00	26	29,23
3,01 - 4,00	11	37,69
4,01 - 5,00	36	65,38
5,01 - 6,00	0	86,92
6,01 - 7,00	28	90,00
7,01 - 8,00	4	92,31
8,01 - 9,00	3	99,23
9,01 - 10,00	9	100,00
> 10	1	130
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>130</b>	

APPENDIX 1.

This appendix contains an attempt to value meat and milk rations at the prices workers would have to pay for them in shops, and to adjust payment in kind, total payment and family income accordingly.

Supermarkets in Beaufort West were charging about R10 for half a sheep (9 kg) at the time of the survey. If sheep are valued at R20 instead of at the farmers' price of R15 in the text, the distribution of the meat ration changes to that in Table 10 (a) below.

TABLE 10 (a)

Distribution of workers according to value of meat subsidy

# Oil fill for Botswana

Argus 19/3/81 (12)

Argus Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — Botswana's oil storage tanks are to be filled this month at a cost of more than R1-million.

The tanks are in Gaborone and Francistown and would provide the country with a three-month supply of oil in the event of a total oil embargo against South Africa.

Commerce and Industry Minister Mr. M. K. Nwako said the tanks had not been filled earlier because of some misunderstanding with South Africa.

TABLE 8

Response to question -  
 "Rank the importance of the following criteria for the  
 selection of medical students"

1	Personal interview
2	Personality
3	Academic results
4	Entrance exam
5	Previous qualifications
6	Age
7	Nationality
8	Sex
9	Random selection
10	Proximity to UCT
11	Race

## Botswana, SA discuss border

PRETORIA — The Director-General of Foreign Affairs, Dr Brand Fourie, said last night that contact had been established between South Africa and Botswana to resolve on a localised level alleged border incidents between the two countries shared border in Caprivi in north-eastern South West Africa.

Dr Fourie was approached for comment on an earlier statement by the Botswana Government that there had been an exchange of fire between Botswana troops and uniformed men in the Caprivi strip.

"We are in contact with Gaborone on a local level to solve these things," he said. — SAPA.

# Civil service chief to retire

By CHRIS FREIMOND  
Mail Africa Bureau

THE CHIEF of Botswana's civil service and Permanent Secretary to the President, Mr Phillip Steenkamp, will retire at the end of the year.

This was announced in Gaborone yesterday.

Mr Steenkamp, a Kenyan-born Afrikaner, was once described in a South African newspaper as the 'most powerful (white) man in an African country'.

The announcement of his retirement comes less than a year after the death of former President Sir Seretse Khama, who was a close friend and confidant.

Mr Steenkamp said from his office in Gaborone yesterday that there was nothing unusual about his decision to quit government service.

"I have always said I would retire before I was 50 and by the end of the year I'll nearly be there," he said.

Mr Steenkamp was educated in Kenya and at Natal University where he graduated with a BA LLB degree in 1954.

He joined the British Colonial Service the following year as a district commissioner in what was then the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

He remained in Botswana after independence in 1966 and took out citizenship of the new state. In 1969 he was appointed Deputy Administrative Secretary in the President's office and in 1974 he assumed his present position.

Mr Steenkamp has attracted considerable attention from the Afrikaans Press in South Africa who seem fascinated by a white Afrikaner who has become so powerful in the government of an independent black state.

In contrast, observers have pointed out that some blacks in Botswana have expressed resentment that Mr Steenkamp has been allowed to rise so high in the civil service.

However, his success has been attributed to Sir Seretse's overriding principle of non-racialism and equality.

Mr Steenkamp said yesterday that he would remain in Botswana after retirement.

He will be succeeded by the Governor of the Botswana Reserve Bank, Mr Festus Mogae.

# Botswana's Argus 20/3/81 Steenkamp to retire ③

Argus Africa News  
Service

GABORONE. — Mr. Phil Steenkamp, the Kenya-born Afrikaner who has largely directed the execution of government policy in Botswana since independence 14 years ago, retires at the end of the year.

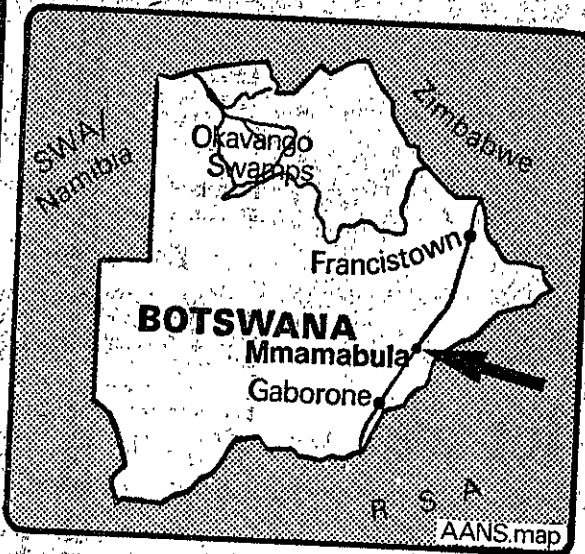
As Botswana's top civil servant, Mr. Steenkamp was one of the most powerful men in the country.

He is to be replaced by Mr. Festus Mogae, president of the Bank of Botswana.

# Botswana looks to coal for the future

25/3/81  
ST/MA

(12)



By KEITH KIEWIET of The Star's  
Africa News Service

**GABORONE**—The Botswana Government and the Shell oil company have become partners in a plan to mine and export vast amounts of coal from Botswana.

In addition, Botswana's President, Dr Quett Masire, has announced that a coal-fired power station is to be built at Morupule — about 300 km north of Gaborone.

According to Mr Phil Steenkamp, permanent secretary in the Office of the President, "coal is the future of Botswana."

Shell's coal division has been granted a prospecting licence for the Mmamabula area of central Botswana where enormous coal deposits are known to exist. Shell expects that a coal mine could be well under way by the end of this decade.

Planners say that while the mine will produce some coal for domestic consumption, the main aim is to export and earn external revenue. There is little domestic consumption — the Selebi Phikwe copper/nickel mine and the Botswana Power Commission are the main users.

Present consumption, experts say, does not even scratch the surface of the enormous coal reserves in Botswana.

However, as with everything in Botswana, transport remains a major problem in exporting the coal.

*continued*



himself must  
 months - until  
 farmer although  
 other costs other  
 assisted to some  
 s received a  
 two cases an  
 Farmers met  
 ablished the  
 live a 'better' life.  
 ans by which the  
 felt that the  
 s were insuffic-  
 duals. While  
 ners believed that  
 rkers were interested  
 nables children  
 ed that there was  
 e farms) in the  
 idren to attain  
 stated that the  
 rs perceived the  
 ent to school  
 me in order  
 one instance  
 was necessary  
 ttle seasonal  
 an = 8). Given  
 The mean number  
 o grew feed to  
 is predominant



Mining the coal is easy, but transporting it is the major problem.

Landlocked Botswana is a country of vast distances and there is no ready means of transporting the coal from Mmamabula to a port to be shipped to world markets.

Experts say the cheapest means would be a pipeline through which would be pumped slurry (a mixture of fine coal and water). But this would require vast amounts of water, and water is scarce in Botswana.

Building a railway line to carry coal would be more expensive, but would have the advantage of creating a new transport channel not only for coal, but also for commerce and industry in general.

A decision still has to be made on which port would be most convenient for the export of coal. The two being considered are Richards Bay and Matola in Mozambique.

Shell has a large share in the Richards Bay terminal and it would be logical to use this terminal. On the other hand Richards Bay is considered to be operating close to full capacity.

Maputo does not have this problem, but the disadvantages of possible political instability, including guerilla activities by the Mozambique Resistance Movement, would have to be considered. There are coal off-loading facilities at Matola Port near Maputo.

The biggest single problem in the way of developing Botswana's coal export industry is the fact that most Western European industries are situated on or near to good-quality coal sources.

Nevertheless, the acting permanent secretary in the Ministry of Mineral Resources, Mr C M Lekaukau, is optimistic.

"The Shell group is quite familiar with the marketing of coal from the southern Africa sub-region," he said.

In a country where 80 percent of the population consists of self-employed subsistence farmers, a breakthrough in coal exporting would provide a major stimulus to economic and social development.

find and  
 the schoo  
 in some c  
 than main  
 extent by  
 grant fro  
 establish  
 the cost  
 school in  
 five farm  
 children  
 workers  
 ily in  
 three of  
 the work  
 in their  
 to read  
 "magic  
 future.  
 better p  
 workers  
 school  
 All exc  
 at all  
 to work  
 were ch  
 though,  
 fluctua  
 the nat  
 of labo  
 tide th  
 through  
 Stock

Refugees  
5:10  
flock to  
27/3/81  
Botswana

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Many South Africans have fled into Botswana in recent weeks and are being housed at the Dukwe settlement, near Nata in north-west Botswana.

Information Minister, Daniel Kwelagobe, has confirmed that about 46 percent of the 700 refugees housed at Dukwe are from South Africa.

About three months ago the total population of Dukwe was said to be about 600 and 400 of these were South Africans.

It is not clear why there has been a sudden influx of South Africans to Botswana.

proportion of available labor to them at the expense of those that were less labor intensive, less demanding in terms of the timeliness of attention, or of less importance to the family. Tobacco and cotton were given priority over corn, corn over manioc, and manioc over the small subsidiary crops.

Fuchs has found for developed countries using three types of data (cross section within countries, cross section among countries, and sometime series) that the negative association between mortality and per capita income is disappearing. However according to Fuchs "The marginal contribution of medical care to life expectancy, holding the state of the art constant, is also very small. Current differences in mortality across and within developed countries are primarily related to 'life-style', diet, exercise, smoking and psychological stress".

5/1/78  
3/1/78  
12

# Detainee 'to be sent home'

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A Botswana citizen detained on Robben Island is to be sent home, the Botswana Parliament has been told.

Mr Michael Dingake, who was arrested in Rhodesia and handed over to South Africa, is due to be released on May 5, the Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, said in reply to a question.

No details of Mr Dingake's arrest were divulged.

Mr Mogwe said only that he would be repatriated to Botswana and not to Zimbabwe, where he had been arrested.

STM (12)  
Do not  
exclude SA

## — Mogwe

GABORONE — The Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Archie Mogwe, said at the weekend he agreed with American policy of not excluding South Africa from international organisations.

Speaking before his departure for Europe, the Minister said South Africa's participation in international affairs was acceptable as long as such membership represented an inducement for the country to change its internal policies.

Mr Mogwe said he welcomed the forthcoming visit to southern Africa of the American Assistant Secretary of State for African Affairs, Dr Chester Crocker. — Sapa.

# Call to end SA sport boycott

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — A strong call for the ending of sports boycotts against South Africa has been made by a former top civil servant in Botswana.

Mr Gobe Matenge said there should instead be more sporting contacts between South Africa and other countries because these would be more effective than boycotts in changing racist attitudes in the Republic and ending apartheid.

As permanent secretary in the Department of Home Affairs, Mr Matenge was one of Botswana's senior civil servants until he retired recently to become head of a large commercial concern.

His attack on sports boycotts was made last night when he presented the prizes at the Botswana amateur golf tournament.

## BETTER

He said there was a better way to end apartheid than to refuse to play sport with people in South Africa "be they black or white, be they opponents of apartheid or its champions."

It was not easy for isolated men to assess the value of their own attitudes if they were not exposed to practices elsewhere, he said.

Boycotts, he said, were negative because they denied to many people in South Africa the right to participate in non racial sport.

"Let us open doors," he said, "especially to those who are in the forefront of opposition to apartheid."

(7.2) The Influence of Patents on Innovations:  
By promising the firm the possibility of a return on its research expenditure, patents speed up the rate of innovation. More resources are devoted to research and fewer resources are devoted to maintaining the secrecy of an invention. Patents also help to spread knowledge for the invention of one firm serves as a basis for further research by others. The drug firms do not rely on one person's flash of inspiration. The drug industry has been termed an "Industry of Discovery". (2) Therefore a conscious decision is taken when considering how much to devote to research just what the

that the protection is needed, the charge that patents are responsible for "antisocial" practices is weakened. The problems that arise are not due to the patent itself, but to the actual nature of the drug market, and must therefore be solved in a broader context.

## SECTION 8: RESEARCH AND THE MARKETING OF NEW DRUGS:

The drug industry is characterised by high pre-manufacturing costs of research and development. Although this enables valuable drugs to be invented, the nature and extent of the expenditures on research have been questioned.

### (8.1) The extent of research expenditures:

to 7% of sales in Britain and 9% in South Africa most work is dependent on royalties. Royalty payments are equal to the amount spent locally on research and research costs represented in 1975. (2)  
to launch one drug may involve the use of thousands of substances, take 6 - 8 years

offered is limited because a competitor can take up a similar patent and also enter the market. It is relatively easy to obtain a patent in South Africa and the conclusion must thus be that the extent of protection that it provides is limited.

### (7.4) The Nature of Patent Protection:

Patents do give protection to firms, but such protection is both necessary and not excessive. Given the high rate of product obsolescence (estimated at about 7 - 10% p.a.) it is not clear that patents are a major issue in the drug market.

In short, therefore, the issue of patent protection has become something of a red herring and once it is realised

./...

Critics allege, however, that vast sums are spent on socially wasteful "molecule manipulation" aimed merely to produce "me-too" drugs and that most research is geared towards "spending vast sums of money on meaningless additions of useless drugs". (4) The view of the critics is that research should be nationalised to prevent such practices.  
But it has been pointed out that of the 66 most useful drugs introduced since 1899 when aspirin first came onto the market, all but 9 were developed by private industry. (5) This, of course, does not indicate the cost-effectiveness of private research, but the fact that the funds for research were forthcoming, is in itself significant.

./...

5 CNR 13/7/87 (12)

# Botswana makes new bid on SWA

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — President Quett Masire of Botswana is to pay a surprise visit to Angola the day before the Reagan administration's Africa expert, Dr Chester Crocker, arrives in Gaborone for talks with the Botswana Government.

Dr Crocker's itinerary takes him from Gaborone to Luanda for talks with the Angolan Government.

According to highly placed sources, Dr Masire will fly to Luanda on Wednesday morning and return to Gaborone in time to meet Dr Crocker on Thursday.

Dr Crocker will be in Pretoria on Wednesday having talks with South African Government representatives at the half-way stage of a 10-country tour aimed at helping the Reagan administration formulate its African policy.

Chief among these are Washington's attitudes to South Africa and to SWA/Namibia, on which it is considering initiating a new international settlement plan.

Observers speculate that Dr Masire's visit to Luanda may be to discuss a possible united attitude by Botswana and Angola on SWA/Namibia.

By the time Dr Crocker gets to Gaborone on Tuesday he will have met government leaders in Kenya, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and South Africa.

After meeting Zimbabwe Prime Minister Robert Mugabe in Salisbury today he was to fly to Maputo for a meeting there this evening with President Samora Machel of Mozambique.

He flies from Maputo to Pretoria tomorrow afternoon.

● Page 2: No tilt towards South Africa, affirms Crocker.

**BOTREST**  
**Little hope**

FM 1/5/81  
12

Activities: Holding company with an 85% interest in Botswana-based copper/nickel producer BCL Limited.

Chairman: J W Goth

Capital structure: 18m ordinarys of P2 market capitalisation R10.8m

Financial: Year to December 31 1980.

Borrowings: long- and medium-term, P306.1m; net short-term, P22.2m.

Current ratio: 0.8. Capital commitments: P9.7m.

Share market: Price: 60c (1980-81; high, 110c; low, 50c; trading volume last quarter, 166 000 shares).

	'77	'78	'79	'80
Production:				
Copper (000 t)	11.8	14.0	16.2	15.6
Nickel (000 t)	12.5	16.0	14.3	15.4
Turnover (Pm)*	56.6	56.5	55.0	107.9
Operating profit/loss (Pm)*	(5.9)	2.0	15.8	32.3
Net loss (Pm)*	38.5	5.7	8.7	12.9

\* P1 = R0.98

There has never been any good reason why individual shareholders should invest in basket cases. The only possible reasons for holding shares in Botrest are on hopes of recovery or to gamble on an outside chance that the principal shareholders will take out the minorities. Don't count on it, though — Anglo, De Beers and Amax have better things to do with their charity hand-outs.

Optimists might see a ray of hope in last year's copper/nickel matte production increase. But it has not advanced the payment of ordinary dividends in the slightest. Nor, necessarily, would conversion of the principal shareholders' P220m loans into equity help much.

Outside debt was P109m at end-1980, of which P23m is payable this year. Last year, outside debt accrued P12.9m interest, and rates are probably on average

higher now on the variable interest portion.

Though production and sales are now higher with completion of the Selebi mine, servicing and repaying the outside debt will absorb the majority of profits until the mid-Eighties, even if the major shareholders were to convert their loans. In any case, metal prices have weakened and are likely to stay that way while the major world economies remain depressed. Even if the outside debt is repaid, the major shareholders, who deferred loan and royalty payments due in June 1980 to June 1983, will be standing in line for their money.

The share is simply a big joke. And for investors who prefer black humour to the lighter variety, their company's assets must rank among the few in Africa beyond our borders in which government is unlikely to grab a larger slice.

Jim Jones

For publications obtainable from the Centre for Intergroup Studies, c/o University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Republic of South Africa, 7700

For publications obtainable from the Centre for Intergroup Studies, c/o University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Republic of South Africa, 7700

# Ex-Robben Island prisoner goes home

**By CHRIS FREIMOND**  
Southern Africa Bureau  
**TLOKWENG BORDER POST.**  
— The South African Government repatriated a Botswana national yesterday after his release from Robben Island where he had served a 15-year jail sentence.

Mr Kitso Michael Dingake, 52, was jailed in 1966 for being a member of the South African Communist Party, for recruiting people to undergo guerrilla training; and for procuring information for the SACP, the African National Congress and its military wing, Umkonto we Sizwe.

In an emotional reunion on the border yesterday, he hugged and kissed his wife, Edna, whom he had not seen

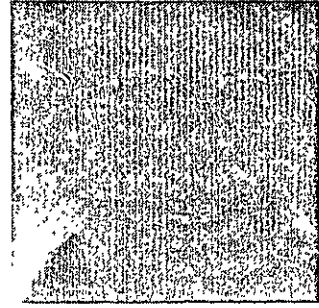
since going to jail. Earlier, two white South African policemen and a black colleague helped Mr Dingake carry his belongings — two cardboard boxes tied with string, and three plastic carrier bags — across the border.

One of the men, who identified himself as Major Raas, from Pretoria, told Botswana immigration officials that he had been sent to "hand over Michael Dingake".

After completing formalities in the office of the senior immigration officer, the three policemen returned to the South African side.

Mr Dingake, who had appeared dazed and solemn up to then, emerged smiling from the office and embraced friends and relatives who had come to meet him.

Mrs Dingake said her husband looked well. "Obviously he is older and his hair is turning grey. He is quite thin, but then he never was very fat. He will come back with me now to Lobatse, where I live." Last week the South African



**MR MICHAEL DINGAKE**  
... 15 years in jail

Police refused to give any information on the repatriation. A spokesman said it was a matter between the governments of Botswana and South Africa. A spokesman for the Prisons Service confirmed that Mr Dingake would be released yesterday.

Mr Dingake was the centre of an international storm in 1965 when he was allegedly abducted by Rhodesian police while travelling by train in Rhodesia, and handed over to the South African authorities.

## Bonus bonds

ARE you a winner in this month's Bonus Bond draw? Check the Rand Daily Mail today to see whether one of the big cash prizes has your number on it. See Pages 10 and 11.

Name and Address: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....

Date: ..... Signatu

Cheque/Postal Order/Cash for R

### OCCASIONAL PAPERS

- No. 1 Afrikaner Nationalism by (R1,00 post free)
- 2 District Six: A Factual English and Afrikaans

A REVIEW OF THE FIRST TEN YEARS Studies (gratis)

in COORSIG VAN DIE EERSTE TIEN JA groepstudies (gratis)

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT 1980

REPRINTS/HERDRUKKE (gratis)

- No. 14 Brand, Politics and Africa since Federation
- 17 Groenewald, Sosiale Afs Verdere Toelighting met
- 18 Van der Horst, Women as an Economic Force in Southern Africa.

18 Van der Horst, Women as an Economic Force in Southern Africa.

PLEASE CIRCLE ITEMS REQUIRED



# Robben Island prisoner released

CT 7/5/81 253 12

## Own Correspondent

### TLOKWENG BORDER POST.

— The South African Government repatriated a Botswana national yesterday after his release from Robben Island where he served a 15-year jail sentence.

Mr Kitso Michael Dingake, 52, was jailed in 1966 for being a member of the South African Communist Party, for recruiting people to undergo guerilla training and for procuring information for the SACP, the African National Congress and its military wing, Umkonto we Sizwe.

In an emotional reunion on the border yesterday, he hugged and kissed his wife, Edna, whom he had not seen since going to jail.

Earlier, three South African policemen helped Mr Dingake carry his belongings — two cardboard boxes tied with string and three plastic carrier bags — across the border.

One of the men, who identified himself as Major Raas from Pretoria, told Botswana immigration officials he had been sent to "hand over Michael Dingake".

After completing formalities in the office of the senior immigration officer, the three policemen returned to the South African side of the border.

## Emerged smiling

Mr Dingake, who had appeared dazed and solemn up to then, emerged smiling from the office and embraced friends and relatives who had come to meet him.

Mrs Dingake said her husband looked well.

"Obviously he is older and his hair is turning grey. He is quite thin, but then he never was very fat. He will come back with me now to Lobatse where I live. I think he will want some time to settle down and get used to freedom before he decides what to do with the rest of his life," she said.

Before his imprisonment, Mr Dingake was a cattle speculator at Lobatse.

Last week, the South African Police declined to give any information on the repatriation. A spokesman said it was a matter between the governments of Botswana and South Africa. A spokesman for the Prisons Service confirmed that Mr Dingake would be released yesterday.

Mr Dingake was officially welcomed home on behalf of the Botswana Government by the member of parliament for his home district, Mr W G Mosweu.

He spoke to newsmen after greeting his family and gave details of his arrest and imprisonment.

## Listed person

However, Mr Dingake is a listed person and in terms of South African law, may not be quoted in the South African press.

News of his release was first announced in March by the Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, who said Mr Dingake would be repatriated after his release.

Mr Dingake was the centre of an international storm in 1965, when he was allegedly abducted by Rhodesian police while travelling by train in Rhodesia and handed over to the South African authorities to stand trial.

At the start of his trial he refused to plead because he claimed he was "a citizen of what was then still Bechuanaland and that he had been abducted by Rhodesian police while travelling through Rhodesia by train on December 8, 1965. He asked the court to have him repatriated to Bechuanaland.

In 1966 a member of the British parliament, Mr David Steele, now leader of the Liberal Party, asked what the South African Government's response had been to a British request that Mr Dingake be released and allowed to go home.

The then Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, Mrs Irene White, replied that the South Africans had rejected the request.

# Help us build, Botswana tells ex-Island man

RDM 9/5/81  
 (12) (11) (10) (9)  
 Date of Test

GABORONE. — Mr Michael Dingake, the Botswana national who was released from Robben Island this week after 15 years' imprisonment, was called upon yesterday to take up his rightful place and contribute towards building up his country.

Officially welcoming Mr Dingake in Gaborone, the Botswana President, Dr Quett Masire, said he noted with "great regret" the "unfortunate circumstances" surrounding his (Mr Dingake's) abduction and incarceration by the South African police.

He said that when Mr Dingake was abducted from Bulawayo in then Rhodesia on December 9, 1965, Botswana was not yet an independent state.

"After independence my government made representations to the SA Government about your release, but they would not entertain our request.

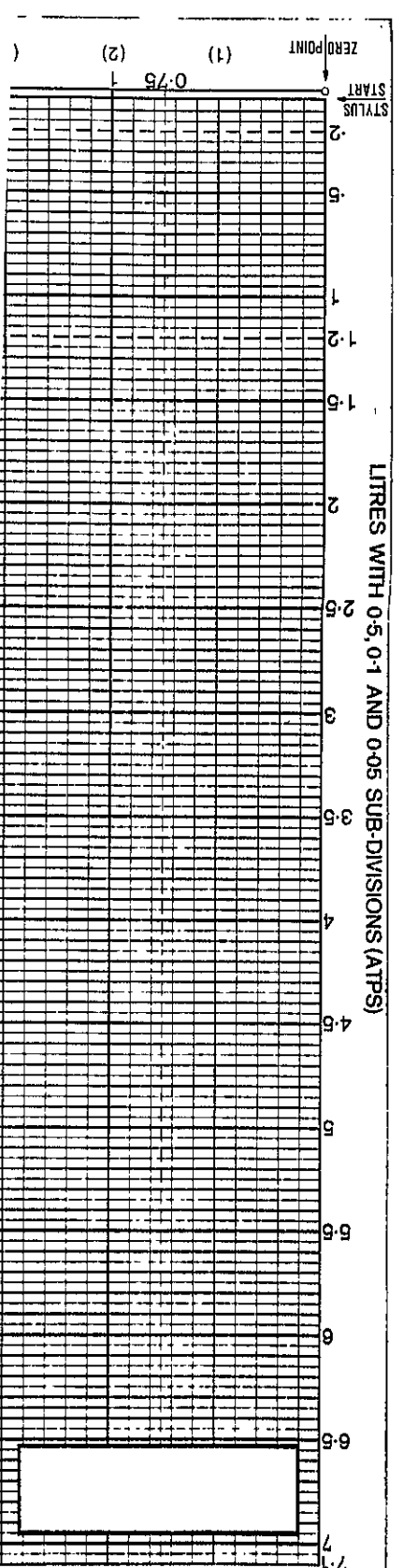
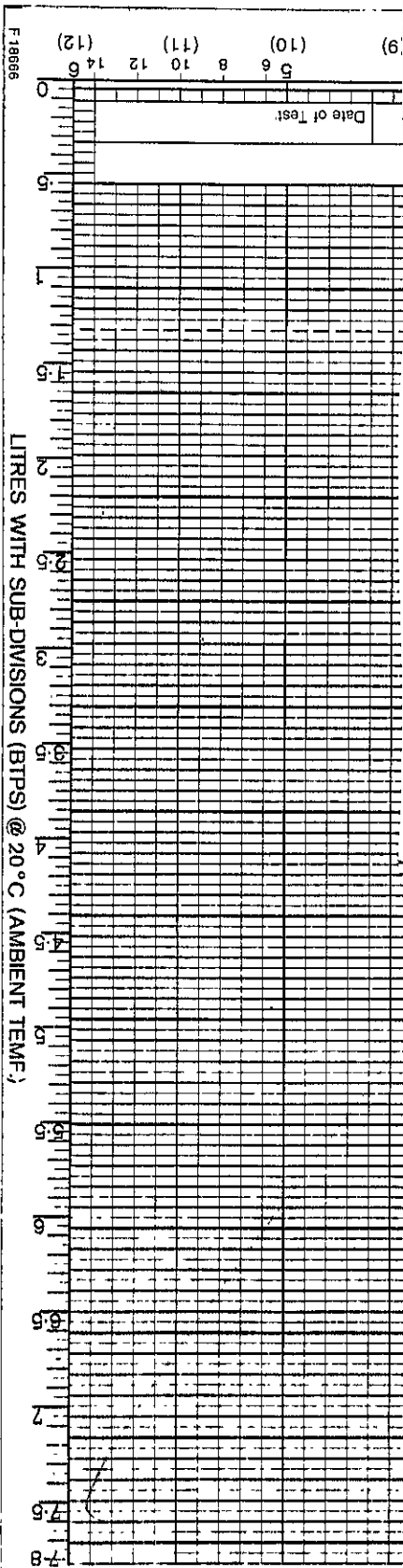
"As a free man in a free country, we call upon you to take your rightful place and

help us build this country. The years spent on Robben Island, I believe, were not in vain. We are aware you are academically armed to help us develop this country," he said.

The leader of the opposition Botswana Independence Party, Mr Motsamai Mpho, who was an executive committee member of the ANC and was charged for high treason in SA in 1956 with Nelson Mandela, Oliver Tambo, Chief Albert Luthuli and other top members, said he thanked Mr Dingake for his "self-sacrifice for humanity".

Mr Dingake was handed over to the Botswana authorities by South African Police on Tuesday at Tiokweng border post.

Mr Dingake, 52, was jailed in 1966 for being a member of the South African Communist Party, for recruiting people to undergo guerrilla training and for procuring information for the SACP, the ANC and its military wing, Umkonto We Sizwe. — Sapa.



# Refugees criticised

AN EDITORIAL in the Botswana Daily News has attacked refugees in Botswana "who think they can win freedom eating from an a la carte menu in a five star hotel".

The criticism, clearly aimed at South African refugees housed at the Dukwe settlement near Francistown, comes soon after a warning by South African Police Minister Mr Louis le Grange that South Africa would not hesitate to launch attacks into countries that housed "hostile forces".

The editorial said that Botswana would continue to provide political asylum to genuine refugees who respected the laws of their host country.

However, Botswana had been "thanked" in a most unkind way for the painful sacrifices it had made over the years "for our fleeing brothers and sisters from neighbouring countries".

An open letter written to the United Na-

tions High Commission for Refugees (UNHCR) by a South African refugee, Thabao Molato, had complained about conditions at Dukwe.

The letter had claimed that conditions were squalid, there were no bathrooms, there were no recreation grounds and that the diet was not sufficient for good health.

The editorial points out that when Zimbabwean refugees occupied the camp during the Rhodesian war the area had become one of active economic activity.

The editorial says that the refugees should keep in mind that the road to self determination and independence is generally a rough and uncomfortable one.

South African refugees have become disliked in Botswana because of their habit of going into the country towns, chasing the local girls and generally causing trouble in bars and hotels.

See item 14/5/81

12

# Botswana Aug 13/5/87 to export its coal <sup>(12)</sup>

Argus Africa News  
Service

GABORONE. — Botswana will soon export five-million tons of coal a year. Mineral Resources Minister, Dr Gaositwe Chiepwe, has announced.

The likely markets for the coal are Hong Kong and Japan.

Dr Chiepwe has just returned from visits to Mozambique and Zimbabwe, exploring routes for the export of the coal. There was also a possibility that the coal would be exported through South Africa.

She said production would start soon although she could not give an exact date. The pitheads were at Morupule and Mampule.

## TRANSPORT

One of the main problems facing an export-coal industry in Botswana was the cost of transport.

The cost of transport added so much to the pithead price of the coal that it made it more difficult to compete on the international market.

Most European markets were close to good coal fields and were not considered to be potential markets.

However, Hong Kong and Japan — with no major natural resources — were considered good potential markets.

Shell already has prospecting rights on the fields and most of the exploratory work has been done.

12/5/81 (12)

## Asylum in Botswana

GABORONE. — The Botswana Government would continue granting political asylum to refugees from neighbouring states, President Quett Masire said in a statement this week in Gaborone.

He was replying to a letter received recently from the general secretary of the SA Council of Churches, Bishop Desmond Tutu. — Sapa.

(12)  
14/5/81 SIM  
**Coal future  
for Botswana**

The Star's Africa  
News Service

**GABORONE** — Botswana will soon be exporting five-million tons of coal a year from two coalfields in eastern Botswana, the Mineral Resources Minister, Dr Gaoitwe Chiepe, has announced. She is back from visits to Mozambique and Zimbabwe, exploring routes for the export of the coal.

Dr Chiepe said that production would start but did not give an exact date.

The pitheads will be at Morupule and Mmamabule.



Commandant Ellison Madibela

# Living an à la carte life?

THE Minister of Police, Mr Louis le Grange, this month warned that South Africa would not hesitate to launch attacks into neighbouring states harbouring hostile forces. In Botswana, a camp called Dukwe houses an assortment of refugees, activists and potential guerrillas. The host country is not altogether

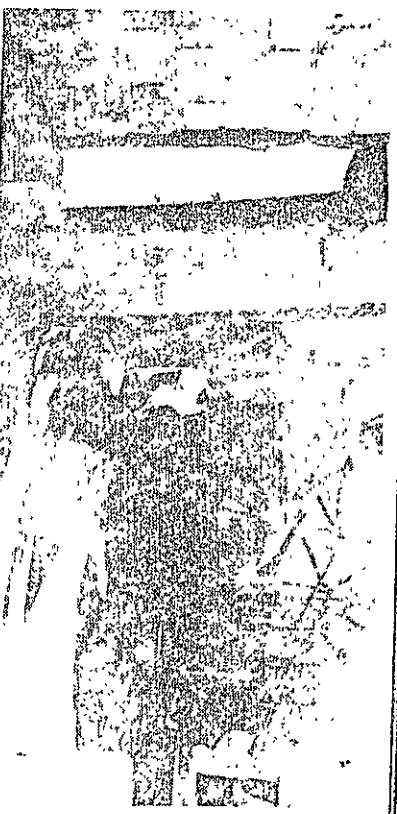
glad to have them either. An editorial in a Botswana newspaper this week attacked refugees who "think they can win freedom by eating from a la carte menu in a five-star hotel". The attack was clearly aimed at South Africans in the camp. But what is this place Dukwe? The Sunday Express went to investigate...

S. Express 17/5/81

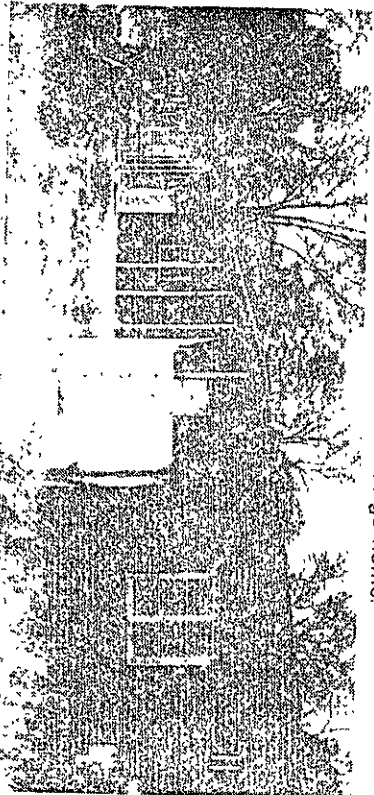
(12) (12) (12)

# The camp where time stands still

(12) 17/5/81



Angolan refugee Elliot Lumbu. Fervently anti-MPLA, he is stuck in limbo because he cannot go home.



The new housing units being built at Dukwe by the Botswana government... a tangible effort to improve the camp.

STANDING in one of the quiet little bedrooms of Dukwe refugee camp in Botswana, is like being in a time machine locked in neutral — an endless present tense if you like.

All around, for many kilometres, the land is flat as a map. One major road and smaller village roads run straight across it like lines of latitude and longitude. The nearest town is Francistown, 130km south-west.

There are virtually no children at Dukwe. The decision to move all refugees into the camp was only taken last year, so there are few families, except for government administrators and employees. It all strengthens the curious impression that the place is in a time-freeze.

Dukwe holds about 800 refugees from all the countries of southern Africa. There are Marxists, Christians, socialists, Black Consciousness adherents — all on a 4 000ha of scrubland.

These young people, often with totally contradictory views, are so committed to fighting their own systems of government that they have quit their countries — some to study, some to seek military training, others simply to escape the tyranny they see at home.

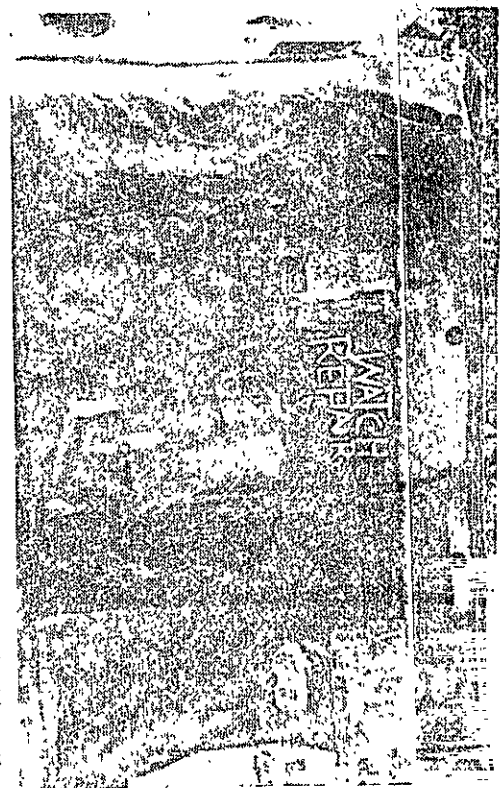
They don't fight, don't confront each other, apart from isolated incidents, they manage to get along.

With that inherent dynamism, unusual as it is, there is potential for Dukwe to show some bustle, to work up a bit of a sweat on communal projects. But it does not happen.

The main reason is that many of the refugees have nowhere to go, no way of getting out of Dukwe. It's hard to put some snap into your daily routine if you are a young man, town-grown living in an out-of-the-way place as you can imagine. And it seems it may never end.

Your daily routine never varies, neither does your food. There is almost no intellectual stimulation, there are no visitors, and virtually no contact with the family back home.

Basics are provided, food clothing, about R5.50 a month.



Free enterprise in Dukwe — one man's initiative to make himself independent of charity as a refugee.

## Report by PETER WELLMAN

Free enterprise in Dukwe — one man's initiative to make himself independent of charity as a refugee.

concrete beds and mattresses, medical treatment, primary and secondary education. It shows a burgeoning library — all free — and the chance of self-shipments from several countries.

That goes for all refugees, but camp commandant Edlison Madibela, a Botswana civil servant, admits it's tough on the Angolans particularly. Since Angola is a liberated country with a recognised government there is nowhere for them to go unless they want to go home and surrender to their government.

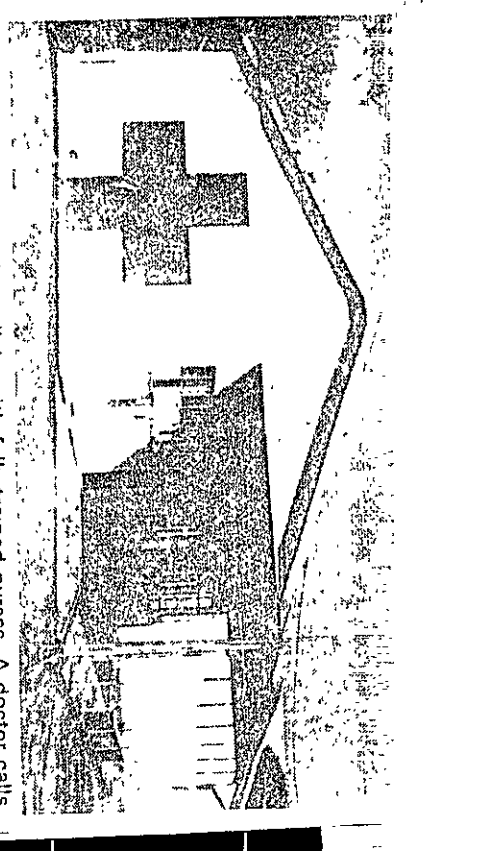
Their hopes of leaving Dukwe are remote — they have given up politicising themselves. For them time stands still.

One of them, Elliot Lumbu, was an FNL/A supporter in the north of Angola until he fled. Now staunchly Christian and anti-communist, he says he cannot go home.

We do nothing here. The police have told us we can have no political movements, no soldiers, no politicians.

This is because Botswana does not want enemies.

Mr Lumbu and his wife live in a makeshift, one-roomed dwelling that he built on his



Dukwe has a modern clinic with fully-trained nurses. A doctor calls regularly. There is an ambulance for emergencies.

## Pictures: DOUG LEE

"They must remember they are not above the law," warned the spokesman grimly.

Cndt Madibela echoed the warning, but he made one exception: the 100-odd members of the African National Congress (ANC) of South Africa.

"They are the best motivated and best disciplined people here," he said. The ANC contingent at Dukwe has resisted the effects of the heat and hopelessness that depress so many others.

All groups are offered small self-reliance projects such as vegetables, chickens and pigs.

Commandant Madibela said the ANC's projects were the best-organised — and they were. On my two visits to Dukwe on two successive days, only the ANC plot looked busy, with a team of young men hoeing in a row.

The difference for the ANC refugees, he said, was that they knew they wouldn't be there long. They were usually moved on within two or three months for training or study. "They know where they are going," he said.

The ANC plot did look well organised and I wanted to talk to them. Cndt Madibela asked me not to.

Wistfully, he said: "I am try-

gated with the ANC through an intermediary but they refused to be interviewed or photographed.

I urged him to let me approach their plot alone. "No — you will be abused and you may be beaten up."

From the moment you enter Dukwe you get the feeling the only thing moving with any purpose is your car.

It's only 100m to Cndt Madibela's office. Young people queue outside his door, and they all have the same air of resignation about them, as though they don't expect anything good to happen to them for the whole of that day, or the next, or the next.

With so many young people gathered together, all driven by strong ideals to fight or flee their own governments, wouldn't there be some spontaneous bursts of exuberance, enthusiasm? No. It's out of the question — like expecting a chameleon to turn.

The queue waits patiently while Cndt Madibela takes us courteously into his office. He keeps up a smile, but the effect is diminished by a tiny frown that won't go away. He is a

ing factor to put people in a camp.

"The biggest problems the refugees face are boredom and frustration because most of them have not yet found motivation within themselves here, and unless you look for things to do you can sit around all day."

Most of them are settling down at Dukwe, while others find it hard to accept authority in a hot, remote, dreary government camp.

For these the scattered single-bulb lights of Francistown beam out across the flatness with a promise of excitement and night life that is irresistible, even though they know it won't be fulfilled. So they slip out of the unprotected, casually-fenced camp, and hitch a lift to town.

Francistown residents have complained about small-time crime by refugees, and of the more sophisticated ones luring the town's best-looking girls away from the locals.

Some refugees, including four South Africans, have already been deported by the Botswana Government to their countries of origin. And the government has warned the refugees will be more if these problems continue.

Some refugees, including four South Africans, have already been deported by the Botswana Government to their countries of origin. And the government has warned the refugees will be more if these problems continue.

Some refugees, including four South Africans, have already been deported by the Botswana Government to their countries of origin. And the government has warned the refugees will be more if these problems continue.

Some refugees, including four South Africans, have already been deported by the Botswana Government to their countries of origin. And the government has warned the refugees will be more if these problems continue.



RDM 19/5/81 (12)

## R10m new teaching facility

GABORONE — A R10-million new department of primary school education will be established at the University of Botswana, a university spokesman said yesterday.

million and the Botswana Government about R3,7-million towards the project.

Initially the department, which would offer a bachelor of education degree and a diploma in primary school education, would be run by staff from a co-operating university in the United States. — Sapa.

He said the United States Agency for International Development would contribute R6,4-

\* \* \* \* \*

- (1) Plot this demand curve as accurately as possible, preferably using graph paper.
- (2) Now suppose that over a period of ten successive years the annual "crop" amounted to outputs of 80, 60, 70, 40, 50, 80, 60, 50, 40, and 70 million bushels respectively. Calculate and tabulate the gross value of the crop in each of these years, if the demand curve scheduled above was the demand curve of each of the ten years.
- (3) Calculate the average annual gross value of the crop over the ten years, and the output and price which would yield this value.
- (4) Construct a schedule showing what price would have to be received for each of the outputs in the demand schedule in order to make the gross value of the crop in each year equal to the average annual gross value. Plot this schedule on the same paper as the demand curve. (It will be a curve of unit elasticity).
- (5) From the demand curve find the total amount which must be offered on the market in order to fetch the prices discovered in part (4). From these amounts make a schedule showing how much the government would have to buy or sell for each total output.
- (6) Draw up a schedule showing how much the government would have to buy or sell in each of the ten successive years of part (2). Would the government have to sell a total greater than the amount it would have to buy over the ten years? Does the answer mean that stabilization of the gross value of a crop is impossible?

2. cont.....

# Don't give back refugees to SA govt — Tutu

By CHRIS FREIMOND  
Southern Africa Bureau

THE general secretary of the South African Council of Churches, Bishop Desmond Tutu, has appealed to the leaders of neighbouring black states not to return refugees to South Africa against their will.

Bishop Tutu confirmed yesterday that he had written to the governments of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Mozambique and Zimbabwe asking them to find alternative asylum for refugees rather than send them back to the Republic.

Bishop Tutu sent his appeal after the SACC had become "concerned" on hearing that some refugees had been handed over by Botswana to the South African authorities.

He said he was "reasonably satisfied" with the replies he had received so far from Botswana, Lesotho and Zimbabwe.

A statement from the Botswana Government said it retained its policy of granting political asylum to "genuine" refugees who "respected the

laws of the country."

It added that "genuine refugees" would not be returned to South Africa against their will.

"Those who became undesirable immigrants because of their criminal or unlawful activities would, however, be handed to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to find them a second country of asylum. When this failed, then the Botswana Government would have no other alternative but to return them to their country of origin as a last resort."

There are believed to be about 600 South African refugees in Botswana housed at the Dukwe camp near Francistown. Many of them fled the Republic following the June 1976 unrest.

In January, four South African refugees were repatriated to South Africa from Botswana.

A Botswana police spokesman said the men had defied the Botswana Government by repeatedly leaving the Dukwe camp where they had been sent in September last year.

ORDER FORM

For publications obtainable from the Centre for Intergroup Studies, c/o University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Republic of South Africa, 7700

Name and Address: .....

.....  
.....  
.....

Date: ..... Signature: .....

Cheque/Postal Order/Cash for R .....

ORDER FORM

For publications obtainable from the Centre for Intergroup Studies, c/o University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Republic of South Africa, 7700

Name and Address: .....

.....  
.....  
.....

Date: ..... Signature: .....

Cheque/Postal Order/Cash for R .....

OCCASIONAL PAPERS

- No. 1 Afrikaner Nationalism by Professor J Degenaar (R1,00 post free)
- 2 District Six: A Factual Report. Available in English and Afrikaans (gratis)

A REVIEW OF THE FIRST TEN YEARS of the Centre for Intergroup Studies (gratis)

'n DOORSIG VAN DIE EERSTE TIEN JAAR van die Sentrum vir Intergroepstudies (gratis)

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT 1980 (gratis)

REPRINTS/HERDRUKKE (gratis)

- No. 14 Brand, Politics and African Trade Unionism in Rhodesia since Federation.
- 17 Groenewald, Sosiale Afstand by Afrikaans-sprekendes: Verdere Toeligting met 'n Steekproef van Studente.
- 18 Van der Horst, Women as an Economic Force in Southern Africa.

PLEASE CIRCLE ITEMS REQUIRED

relations with the area. we are staying as far away (from the meeting) as possible "

Botswana fires on SA patrol

*RDM 26/5/81*

**'Mail' Africa Bureau**  
**WINDHOEK.** - A unit from the Botswana Security Forces fired on a South African army patrol in the Caprivi Strip at the weekend, the officer commanding SWA Territory Force, Major-General Charles Lloyd said yesterday.  
 The patrol was attacked with small arms about 40km north-east of the Kavango River.  
 Pretoria has been asked to protest to the Botswana Government.  
 During the weekend 12 armed SWAPO insurgents were shot in six different skirmishes in the northern operational area.

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT 1980 (gratis)

REPRINTS/HERDRUKKE (gratis)

- No. 14 Brand, Politics and African Trade Unionism in Rhodesia since Federation.
- 17 Groenewald, Sosiale Afstand by Afrikaans-sprekendes: Verdere Toeligting met 'n Steekproef van Studente.
- 18 Van der Horst, Women as an Economic Force in Southern Africa.

PLEASE CIRCLE ITEMS REQUIRED

# Sur Botswana fires on SA

LAKE MALAWI covers 22 500 square kilometres, nearly one-fifth of the country's territorial area - and has the potential to become a focus for tourism and economic development.

Before development can take place, more information about the lake and its environment was needed and it was for this reason that Mr Martin, Senior Lecturer in UCT's Surveying Department, was engaged as a consultant to the Malawi Government last year to assess the needs and requirements for a new hydrographic survey of the lake.

Mr Martin was ideally suited to the task, having worked in the Department of Surveys in Malawi for 16 years.

He said not enough data was available on the topography and geology of the lake-bed, or on currents, sedimentation, fish breeding habits and nutritional cycles in the lake.

'The lake is still exceptionally pure and baselines for analysis of water samples must be established before development goes ahead and the risk of pollution increases.'

There would have to be environmental monitoring and control of the lake and sur-

MEMBERS of the Botswana Defence Force opened fire on a South African Defence Force patrol on Sunday, the officer commanding the SWA territory force, Major General Charles Lloyd, said yesterday.

He said defence headquarters in Pretoria had been asked to lodge an objection to the incident with the Botswana Government "through the usual diplomatic channels."

General Lloyd did not mention any injuries, or say whether the patrol returned fire.

Turning to the bush war in Northern SA/Nanibia, he said security forces killed

12 insurgents in Owambo at the weekend. Eight were shot in "small skirmishes," and four were killed just south of the Angolan border.

He announced also that security forces had found an arms cache while searching for a group of insurgents between Ondangwa and Oshigambo, central Owambo.

The cache included landmines, detonators, 'black widow' anti-personnel mines, rifle grenades, and anti-personnel grenade-denators.

which a  
ide'  
to the  
is pub-  
ear It  
raisal  
quip-  
time  
vdro-  
veys,  
stab-  
aphic  
part-  
vi.

Zimbabwe.

An updated survey would include mapping the bottom of

## CBF goes for R1m

THE CHRIS Barnard fund stood at R917 885 at the end of December last year, only R82 000 short of R1-million.

This was disclosed by Mr Gene Louw, Administrator of the Cape, when he unveiled a plaque with the names of those who contributed R5 000 or more to the fund, in the foyer of the Chamber of Mines Heart Disease and Organ Transplantation Building at the University's Medical School on May 27.

He suggested the fund should

include works such as harbours and jetties, bridge sites near river mouths and drain outlets from irrigation schemes all

aim at the target of R1-million by the end of this year.

Professor Barnard is the largest single contributor to the fund, having donated the royalties from his book, *One Life*, amounting to nearly a quarter of a million rand.

Mr Louw, who is Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the fund, said the first heart transplant in 1967 was an act of faith on the part of Professor Barnard and his team and on the part of the first recipient, Mr Louis Washkansky.

in Malawi were done by David Livingstone during his Zambezi Expedition (1858 - 1863) and the first official charts of the lake were published by the British Hydrographic Office in 1900.

More recent lake surveys were done in the 1950s by Admiral Sir Archibald Day and by Commander R T Tripp, who produced 16 charts and the *Lake Malawi Pilot*, a navigational handbook containing information on existing harbours, water depths, positions of navigation lights and underwater hazards.

Mr Martin has recently published a book which traces the history of the surveying profession in Malawi since the time of Livingstone.



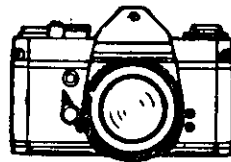
Mr Robin Capell (right) Managing Director of the Maybaker ethical drug company, presents the company's annual donation of R1 000 for postgraduate medical education to Associate Professor JP de V van Niekerk, Deputy Dean of the Medical Faculty.

(photo: Ken Gooch)

### HOUSE/FLAT WANTED

London couple require small house, flat or rooms to rent from November 25 until January 19 (eight weeks), or would consider exchanging small house in exclusive part of West London, close to two tube stations (15 minutes to central London), shopping facilities nearby, centrally heated and ginger cat to be looked after, for same period. Southern suburbs preferred. Photographs of London house on view at UCT Public Relations Department, Welgelegen. Contact John McWatt, 41 Brentham Way, Ealing, London W5 1BE.

## CAMERA REPAIR CENTRE



6th Floor,  
Maynard House,  
82 Shortmarket Street,  
Cape Town.  
P.O. Box 11015,  
Vlaeberg 8018.  
Telephone 22-4477  
47-4394

Specialists in the repair of all makes of still and cine cameras, projectors, exposure-meters and other photographic and cinematographic equipment.

# Botswana warns Pretoria and Swapo

~~12~~ 12  
Sunder  
29/5/81

**GABORONE** - Botswana would allow neither Swapo nor South African military forces to operate from its territory and anybody who crossed the border armed could get shot at, a senior Government official said here yesterday.

Mr Phil Steenkamp, permanent secretary in the office of the President, said his government had no knowledge of Botswana Defence Force soldiers having fired across the border on Monday at a South African army patrol in the Caprivi Strip, as reported by Defence Headquarters in Windhoek.

He confirmed that there had been exchanges of fire between Botswana soldiers and security forces in the Caprivi in recent months but said the latest incident announced in Windhoek this week by Major General Charles Lloyd, the officer commanding the SWA Territory Force, was unknown to Botswana authorities.

Mr Steenkamp said there had been several diplomatic exchanges in recent months between his and the South African Government over complaints of border violations in northern Botswana by South African troops.

The message we have been trying to get across, he said, is that while we don't allow Swapo to

operate from Botswana we don't want the South Africans to do so either.

"We are neutral. Anybody who comes armed into Botswana will get shot at."

Mr Steenkamp gave details of the three most recent incidents which, he said, had been the subject of official exchanges with Pretoria.

In one of the exchanges

Pretoria had been asked to take steps to prevent further border incidents and avoid the possibility of lives being lost, he said. The South Africans had informed the Botswana Government that their security forces had been instructed to respect the Botswana border.

On March 24, Mr Steenkamp said, South African security force

members had entered Botswana in two boats on the Okavango River. After being challenged by Botswana defence force members they had returned to Namibia.

Shots were again fired on May 10 near Mohembo at the head of the Okavango delta after a group of South Africans had entered Botswana, Mr Steenkamp said. — AANS.

Identified  
ke  
le  
ful  
em  
ly  
er  
ple  
nd  
x to  
ould  
o  
on  
8  
53

## PART II

### Introduction

In the first section of this paper, I have looked at the way in which structural features of the reserve economy inhibit projects from being able to succeed. The problems and restrictions I have discussed are, however, by no means the only factors which influence the development of projects. It is extremely unlikely that, were the legal restrictions on blacks removed and various necessary resources made available, the majority of poor people would immediately take advantage of these factors and profit from projects which had previously not been able to run efficiently, or which had been closed to them because they did not have enough resources.

Any government which came to power in South Africa would be faced with the social structure and underdevelopment presently existing in the reserves, and even if it was trying to change these systems, its first "projects" would have to be initiated in a situation very similar to the present one.

There are 2 major problems it would face:

illise a  
omitted to  
jects.  
in which  
y underdeveloped  
her people in  
cases, it is  
people with the most resources  
no can benefit  
most from projects. Even if a government tries

RESULTS

In 1970 the infant mortality rate in the "Little Triangle" was 28. of 27 deaths during the year, only five were due to Gastroenteritis. With only one death from the village of Tira being due to gastroenteritis. in 1971 the infant mortality rate fell still further to 24, with only three deaths being due to gastroenteritis. In 1977 2x the rate fell to 21 and for the first time ever no infant from the village of Tira died from gastroenteritis. This was also true for 1976 and in 1977 infant mortality dropped to 19.6 - the first time ever to fall below 20. A falling of morbidity from the disease was also noted at the clinic in Tira, where the visits due to acute Gastrointestinal diseases fell from 25% of all visits to the clinic in 1967 to 14.5% in 1971.

DISCUSSION

The four hospitals in the central area of Israel, to which almost all Arab children living in the area are admitted, had 9,957 admissions (all races) to the children's wards in 1970. Of these, 1,199 were due to Gastroenteritis. Each patient spent approximately 10 days in hospital. Hospitalization at that time cost an estimated IL.20 a day (R 10), and the total cost for the care of cases of Gastroenteritis was in the vicinity of 1 Million IL. (R 125,000).

The budget for the program at Tira was IL50,000. This relatively small investment resulted in a large number of admissions being prevented, and the incidence of the disease being drastically reduced.

Most of the "triangle" infants have in the past few years been admitted to one large hospital in the region. Of 1894 admissions to the childrens wards in 1975, 446 were Arab children ie. 22.4% of all admissions. Of these 155 were admitted because of gastroenteritis, but the incidence of severe dehydration and hypernatraemia was drastically reduced, as supported by the fact that there was not one death from gastroenteritis in the hospital in 1976, and the average duration of stay was only 6 days.

Of the 1251 Jewish children admitted 196 were admitted because of gastroenteritis ie. 14%.

CONCLUSION

The program succeeded to a large extent because of the energy put into it by the para-medical staff and all the non-medical helpers, as well as the willingness of the mothers to cooperate wholeheartedly in the program. Considered in global terms the problem of infantile diarrhea is so enormous that we cannot conceive of any advance in acute therapy that would have a significant impact on it. THE ULTIMATE GOAL MUST BE PREVENTION. THERE IS MUCH HARD WORK STILL TO BE DONE. (22,23,24,33). A vaccine for infantile gastroenteritis is a realistic possibility. (25,26,27,32). Until such time, we sincerely believe that the best approach to the problem of Gastroenteritis is by prevention through health education.

Our thanks are due to: Dr. David Yarom of the Department of Health Education, Ministry of Health, Jerusalem; Wahmoud Fideil, Serfarian, Government Health Centre, Tira,

and the several nurses and other helpers who made this project possible.

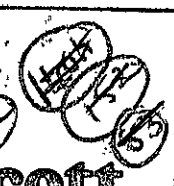
*Sowdan 27/8/77*

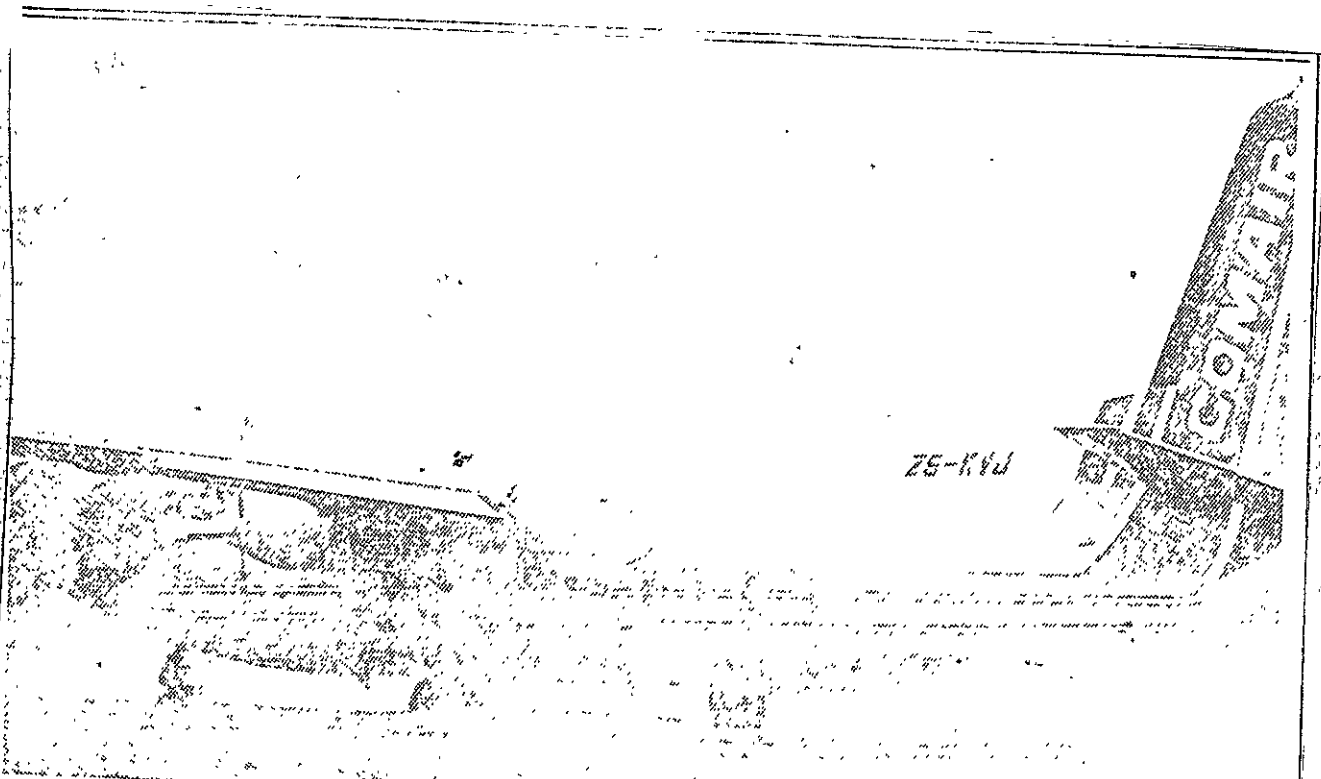
THE Chemical Workers' Industrial Union - an affiliate of Fosatu - has called on the community to boycott Colgate Palmolive products.

Pamphlets calling for the boycott were distributed in the East Rand townships yesterday.

The call comes after the Conciliation Board failed in its attempt to resolve a dispute between the Colgate Palmolive Company in Boksburg and the Chemical Workers' Industrial Union (CWIU). The CWIU claims a majority membership of the plants membership and has demanded recognition rights over wages and working conditions.

**Call for boycott**





One of Comair's three Fokker Friendship F-27 propjets — a plane now being acquired for Air Botswana

COMAIR, through its newly formed subsidiary, Commercial Airways Management (CAM), has won the contract to manage technically a fully scheduled air service for Air Botswana — which is operated by the Botswana Development Corporation on behalf of the Government.

This is the first agreement of its kind whereby a South African company has been invited to manage a neighbouring country's airline.

*S. Times 31/1/81*

## Comair will manage <sup>(12)</sup> Botswana air service

The contract begins in September, and CAM is to train a crew of four flight captains, two first officers and six hostesses, as well as buy a Fokker F27 Friendship propjet for the airline, says Comair manager John Silver.

Comair, SA's largest privately owned scheduled airline and the country's biggest domestic carrier after SAA, won the contract in competition against tenders submitted by a number of overseas companies as well as other local operators

The contract is to run for a number of years for all technical aspects of the air service, and is extended for Comair to acquire aircraft on behalf of Air Botswana which will be maintained at Jan Smuts

Air Botswana's F27 operation will provide services linking Johannesburg, Gaborone, Selebi Phikwe, Francistown and Lusaka.

Vera Beljakova

# Swanui <sup>Sta</sup> men evade <sup>12/16/81</sup> army draft <sup>(12)</sup>

By Keith Kiewit  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE.— More than 100 members of Swanui have fled to Botswana from South West Africa to evade the compulsory military service for all races from the beginning of the year.

Mrs Nora Chase, secretary-general of Swanui, said although the refugees did not have the sanction of her party she was aware of their presence in Botswana.

Botswana authorities have been cagey about the presence of the SWA/Namibia refugees.

Although the official line of the Botswana Government is that it will be a willing host to genuine refugees and that it has nothing to hide about its dealings with refugees, officials were clearly uncomfortable about inquiries on the Namibians.

Mrs Chase said she had discussed the issue of "draft dodging" with the "highest authorities" and that she had warned the authorities that many would try to evade military service.

"These young men do not want to fight. It is not their war," she said.

"You are getting a situation where Namibians are being asked to fight Namibians, a civil war situation."



# Botswana in big sloop to halt arms smuggling

By NORMAN CHANDLER

BOTSWANA police this week mounted countrywide roadblocks in an attempt to stop the smuggling of arms into the country.

At the same time, police stopped road users, asking for proof of identity and drivers' licences. Cars were also checked for maintenance faults.

A spokesman for the Botswana police said the double series of roadblocks "were nothing new".

He described them as being necessary to maintain law and order and said no significance should be read in to the action.

Travellers entering Botswana from South Africa via the Lobatse and Ramatlabama

gates were stopped midway between Lobatse and Gaborone, the capital.

Six policemen were on duty at the roadblock. They checked each vehicle thoroughly before allowing it to continue. Instead of the usual cursory check of car boots, police ordered bonnets to be opened and also checked the contents of suitcases and parcels.

Although customs and immigration officials had done the same at the border gates, the police also looked at cargo carried by heavy vehicles.

Three roadblocks were in evidence on the remote Gaborone Mahalapye road - one for traffic census, another for maintenance faults, and a third for checking contents of vehicles.

said that doctors examine better, or that people went because they could treat anything. If people were convinced that the clinic sisters could be quite sure what was wrong with them, that they would be referred to a doctor if necessary, and that if the clinic could not heal and had not referred them, the doctor would also be unable to help; then the clinics would be able to function as an effective screening point.

45.

clinics are therefore a large step in the process of decentralising and bringing comprehensive health care closer to the people.

10. There was a lack of preventive and conservative dentistry in the Valley, but no non-white patients mentioned this. It seemed to cause less trouble than eyes.

11. There was a general lack of facilities for care of the chronically ill (where 'care' is often as important as 'cure') for white as well as black patients. Most lived at home; and extreme cases had to be transferred far away. The Valley was in a more fortunate position where some home nursing was done voluntarily by clinic sisters, mainly for whites, but there was no such facility in Tiersdorp, though there are many pensioners. The old, particularly when not living with their families, tended to experience neglect.

12. Indigenous healers were operative in both areas, as well as traditional birth attendants, though little information could be collected on their location and use made of their services. Diviners dealt not only with physical sickness, but with lost articles, and relationships with neighbours, spouses, lovers, the police, etc. Indigenous healers seemed to be consulted more frequently in Tiersdorp than in the Sundays River Valley among blacks; perhaps this owes something to the lack of alternative accessible facilities; perhaps also different acculturation. However in both areas it seemed that a distinction was made between 'African' diseases and others, which could be cured by normal medicine. There are some signs that TB has 'moved', or is still in the process of moving from one category to the other, at least in professional circles. The diviner who lives close to the Sunland doctor transfers patients with infectious diseases

46.

Star  
15/6/81  
Botswana (12)  
police find  
arms caches

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABARONE — Botswana police have arrested at least four people after uncovering caches of military equipment.

At Shakwe, near Maun, two men were arrested after an FN rifle, five magazines, two military raincoats and 194 rounds of ammunition were found.

Earlier at another location in Shakwe, police found another military rifle with 36 rounds of ammunition. A man was arrested.

In a third incident in Shakwe, a man was arrested after police found an FN rifle, a 7,62 rifle, an AK47 and at least 82 rounds of ammunition.

\* \* \*

- (1) Plot this demand curve as accurately as possible, preferably using graph paper.
- (2) Now suppose that over a period of ten successive years the annual "crop" amounted to outputs of 80, 70, 40, 50, 80, 60, 50, 40, and 70 million bushels respectively. Calculate and tabulate the gross value of the crop in each of these years, if the demand curve scheduled above was the demand curve of each of the ten years.
- (3) Calculate the average annual gross value of the crop over the ten years, and the output and price which would yield this value.
- (4) Construct a schedule showing what price would have to be received for each of the outputs in the demand schedule in order to make the gross value of the crop in each year equal to the average annual gross value. Plot this schedule on the same paper as the demand curve. (It will be a curve of unit elasticity).
- (5) From the demand curve find the total amount which must be offered on the market in order to fetch the prices discovered in part (4). From these amounts make a schedule showing how much the government would have to buy or sell for each total output.
- (6) Draw up a schedule showing how much the government would have to buy or sell in each of the ten successive years of part (2). Would the government have to sell a total greater than the amount it would have to buy over the ten years? Does the answer mean that stabilization a crop is impossible?

2. cont.....

Sta 16/6/91  
**Botswana drought ends**

The Star's Africa News Service (2)

GABORONE — Botswana has been declared drought-free after good rains in the past season.

All drought-relief measures will be stopped before the end of the month, according to a statement from the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning.

reside The drought relief operation had cost R60-million and more than 500 000 people had benefited from food invest aid during the 1979 to 1981 drought.

he pro Sapa reports from Salisbury that farmers in Zimbabwe's western province stand to lose tens of thousands of cattle as a result of starvation before the next rains. whatso...

- of the sixteen to the area from which prior arrangements ciency with which

prior information was disseminated did however vary widely.

The most common, and presumably most efficient, form of recruitment was through a "middleman" of sorts - nine farmers had organised contacts in the villages to procure a team of thinners and supervise this team while they were active. The agents-cum-team-leaders are generally paid a higher wage than their team and possibly a bonus per worker recruited. It would appear that farmers maintain the same agents over a long period of time, a reliable agent being regarded as a most valuable asset. In addition - and quite surprisingly - a large proportion of the seasonal work force organized by agents (ranging from a "solid core" to as much as 80%) returned to the same farm annually. This may imply that non-price historical factors play an important role in disseminating information and determining on which farm a worker is employed.

It is interesting - although, given the number of children involved in the thinning programme, not surprising - to note that four farmers made use of schoolteachers to supervise children working, often in teams organised by the teachers themselves. According to one farmer there is widespread competition among farmers for the services of the teachers who are thus highly paid. (Supervision is in fact necessary; despite the large aggregate number of children involved some farmers refused to make use of any, believing that their work was in fact often a cause of damage to the bunches.)

Some farmers were far more haphazard in their manner of organization of their non-resident seasonal labour force. In fact two farmers simply began their thinning operation with a few workers who

# Comair

## contract

Air Botswana has contracted Comair to technically manage a full scheduled air service on its behalf by September 1.

A spokesman for Comair said in Kempton Park that the contract included the buying of a Fokker F27 Friendship aircraft, which would be maintained for Botswana at Jan Smuts Airport.

The new Air Botswana F27 would be operated by crew independent of Comair's existing operation.

They would wear Air Botswana uniforms and provide services linking Johannesburg, Gaborone, Seleb Phikwe, Francistown and Lusaka — Sapa

	0	1-4	5-24	25-44	45-64	65+	ALL	0	1-4	5-24	25-44	45-64	65+	ALL
	FEMALE							MALE						
1	0.91	0.74	0.25	1.28	2.84	4.72	0.99	0.96	0.64	0.31	1.04	1.08	1.75	0.67
2	8.55	2.29	0.17	0.24	0.87	1.26	0.92	8.44	2.41	0.25	0.18	0.47	0.55	0.89
3	62.61	8.12	0.07	0.07	0.28	1.48	3.68	54.85	7.75	0.08	0.07	0.14	1.31	3.32
4	30.54	4.78	0.19	0.40	2.01	10.16	2.55	30.18	4.42	0.17	0.29	0.82	7.11	2.26
5	0.00	0.01	0.15	2.08	7.56	27.00	7.56	27.00	7.56	0.93	7.83	40.71	2.50	
6	0.03	0.08	0.10	0.58	3.61	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	0.53	2.22	6.91	0.63	
7	0.45	0.26	0.06	0.17	0.81	1.02	1.02	2.42	0.29	0.17	1.02	2.42	0.29	
8	0.07	0.17	0.27	0.79	0.71	0.15	0.15	0.26	0.08	0.11	0.26	0.08	0.11	
9	1.01	0.53	0.67	1.39	1.2	0.30	0.30	1.07	0.33	0.30	0.22	1.07	0.33	
10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.54	0.54	0.09	0.18	0.00	0.09	0.00	0.18	
11	46.24	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.31	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.31	
12	16.96	2.98	0.34	0.84	2.7	0.70	0.70	1.91	13.74	0.70	1.91	13.74	1.94	
ALT	167.39	19.97	2.28	6.87	22.7	4.91	4.91	16.08	75.67	4.91	16.08	75.67	14.43	

COLOURED

1960

- 22 -

	0	1-4	5-24	25-44	45-64	65+	ALL	0	1-4	5-24	25-44	45-64	65+	ALL
	FEMALE							MALE						
1	2.78	2.72	1.56	4.85	6.92	6.00	3.26	2.17	2.72	2.77	3.79	2.73	2.32	2.73
2	14.81	4.44	0.49	0.74	1.51	1.50	1.75	11.81	4.70	0.35	0.44	0.87	0.94	1.54
3	47.16	8.39	0.12	0.06	0.25	1.14	3.02	43.66	9.22	0.16	0.08	0.21	0.94	3.01
4	36.76	7.89	0.42	0.92	2.55	12.22	3.53	35.72	8.17	0.46	0.62	1.83	8.11	3.27
5	0.29	0.06	0.31	1.34	8.53	36.93	2.68	0.24	0.06	0.38	1.36	7.98	35.85	2.64
6	0.05	0.11	0.04	0.30	3.06	8.54	0.73	0.09	0.12	0.05	0.61	2.61	6.43	0.69
7	0.29	0.66	0.10	0.31	1.02	2.74	0.42	0.28	0.59	0.12	0.28	0.71	2.03	0.36
8	0.10	0.14	0.19	0.44	0.44	0.36	0.27	0.00	0.10	0.06	0.08	0.12	0.15	0.08
9	1.01	0.52	0.49	1.01	0.87	1.24	0.70	1.28	0.54	0.22	0.30	0.28	0.98	0.35
10	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.65	0.07	0.00	0.23	
11	51.66	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.95	60.49	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.54
12	13.22	2.85	0.50	1.01	2.56	16.05	2.18	11.06	2.78	0.53	0.83	1.67	11.87	1.82
ALT	168.21	27.78	4.21	11.00	27.72	86.76	20.48	146.81	29.00	4.98	9.04	19.07	69.62	18.28

COLOURED

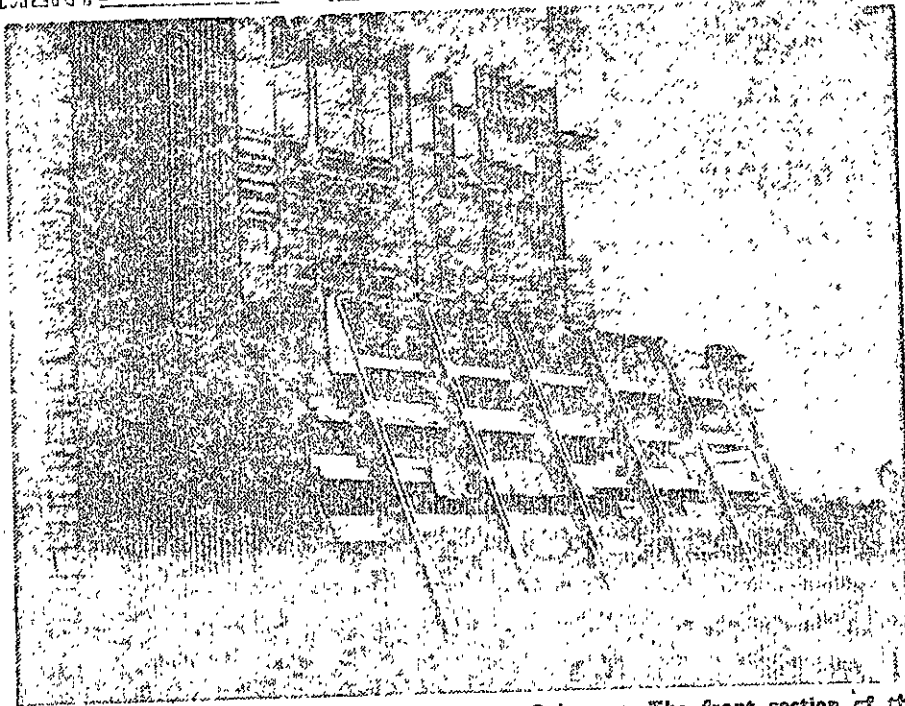
1951

- 21 -

The Jwaneng diamond mine will virtually double

Botswana's foreign exchange earnings from diamonds which means that diamonds will provide 80 percent of the country's foreign income.

Keith Kiewiet of the Argus Africa News Service reports.



De Beers' new diamond sorting building at Gaborone. The front section of the building will be used for administration purposes while the 10-storey main block will be used solely for the manual sorting of diamonds from Botswana's mines.

# This diamond mine operation will enrich Botswana

Star 18/6/81

(12)

**GABORONE** — Botswana's modest economic growth rate of just over one percent this year will boom to 25 percent next year when the joint De Beers/Botswana Government diamond mine at Jwaneng starts production.

The mine will virtually double Botswana's diamond production which is already the country's biggest source of foreign revenue.

Beef, usually thought to be the largest industry in Botswana, earns a paltry 17 percent of the country's foreign revenue as compared to the 80 percent that will be earned by diamonds from next year.

This increased diamond production, together with increased coal production and export, is the biggest economic development in Botswana since that country became independent in 1966.

What makes Jwaneng such a sparkling project, according to De Beers' director in Botswana, Mr Louis Nchindo, is that dia-

monds are of high quality. Nearly half of them are gem quality, unlike those from the mine at Orapa (the world's second biggest) which produces mainly industrial diamonds.

The Jwaneng mine which will have cost over R260-million to develop when it goes into operation next year, is expected to yield 4-million carats a year.

The diamonds produced there will be sorted at a new 14-storey building now nearing completion in Gaborone. Ten storeys of the building will be devoted entirely to the manual sorting of diamonds.

When the mine is in full operation it will employ about 2,000 people — most of them Batswana.

But, in spite of the impressive figures the mine will have little apparent effect on the average Batswana. Botswana is almost unique in that it has no shortage of money but it is hamstrung because of a shortage of skills.

Except for the few thousand Batswana employed by the diamond and copper-nickel mines most Batswana are self-employed sub-

sistence farmers.

However, the lure of bright lights and an easier life in Gaborone has resulted in a major migration, mainly of younger people, from the countryside to Gaborone.

In a bid to cope with the influx the Botswana government has allowed the construction of site-add-service schemes, and low cost housing and the result is that Gaborone is claimed to be the fastest-growing town in Africa.

But, because there is little prospect of employment for the mass of people moving to Gaborone, serious social problems are bound to arise.

In a bid to slow the flow the government is considering the development of decentralised secondary industry.

The immediate objections to this raised by businessmen is that decentralisation goes hand-in-hand with increased transport, housing and communication costs.

To offset this the government may use some of its new diamond money to subsidise decentralised industry.

(c) Argus Co.

He can see that all the funds examined here cover all workers in the industry. None of the funds pay for hospitalization of members and no specialist treatment is offered, except in the clinics established in the clothing industry.

None of the funds cover the dependents of the members. The sick leave provisions of the funds require an absence of three days before sick pay

# Star 20/6/81 Good signs for Botswana oil

## The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Oil may have been found in Botswana and the American oil giant, Esso, is planning to do exploratory drilling.

Indications of oil deposits have been found in the Ghanzi area in western Botswana near the SWA/Namibia border, according to the acting permanent secretary in the Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, Mr Moses Lekaukau.

The Botswana Daily News today quoted him as saying explorations had revealed "three very deep sedimentary basins which exhibit hydrocarbon families.

"It could be oil, gas or simply a rock formation," he said. "Until you do ground work, seismic studies and drilling you can never know for sure what it is."

Negotiations are being conducted between the Botswana Government and Esso, says the Daily News,

and the company is said by Mr Lekaukau to be eager to start drilling in the area.

The oil indications have been found in the Nossop, Nocojane and Passarge basins.

## NEGOTIATIONS

Mr Lekaukau said the Botswana Government had been involved for several months in negotiations with several oil companies who had been engaged in an oil exploration race sparked off by the results of aeromagnetic surveys carried out as far back as 1977 by the Canadian Government as an aid project.

"By the end of this year we shall know whether Esso is going to proceed with the exploration," Mr Lekaukau said. This could cost up to R200-million.

Meanwhile, the government is drawing up legislation to control oil exploration in Botswana. The Bill is expected to be presented to Parliament next month.

of equipment for consultation in the case of uterine cancer, and injuries from childbirth are treated.

In 1961 1 497 women were treated for uterine cancer. An ante-natal clinic was established in 1962. In early 1963 an optical clinic was established.

Specialist services are offered at clinics on appointment basis. A Survey was carried out in 1963 on visual deficiency which showed that this was not being corrected because of the expense of glasses. (See appendix C).

In March 1973 a dental clinic was established.

Attempts were made through the years to establish psychiatric clinics. This was unsuccessful, however.

In 1964 a medical clinic and physiotherapy service was established. The medical clinic was supplied in a portable cardiograph machine. This was taken to the various areas to test the workers. The physiotherapy service was offered during lunch hours and after working hours.

In 1963 an Influenza immunization survey was carried out. This formed the basis for later immunization programmes. The last Influenza immunization campaign was carried out in 1976. Employers pay for this service at reduced rates obtained by the Council. There were complaints of 'malingering' by employers when sick pay provisions were introduced. This was apparently unfounded.

### Absenteeism per member of fund.

1959 - average of 2.2. days per member per month.
1960 - average of 2.3. days " " "
1961 - average of 2.2. " " "
1962 - average of 2.4. " " "
1963 - average of 2.8 " " "

In July/August 1963, there was a very severe outbreak of influenza, which explains the increase in 1963. In August 1962-63 it was found that 81% of those workers absent because of illness, showed a positive diagnosis. (temperature or other such symptoms). 72% of the workforce was responsible for 80% of the sickness in the industry. 82% of persons (1966) consulting doctors were female (Female workers make up the major part of the work force (over 72%).

It seems, therefore that the sickness was fairly well-spread amongst the labour force. The fund thought that this showed that the claims of 'malingering' were unfounded.

The largest concentration of members consulting doctors were females between 17 and 22 years and males between 17 and 28 years old.

Medical benefits are not transferrable, if the worker leaves the clothing industry. A problem exists in connection with this, if there is a high turn-over of workers in the clothing industry. Thus one would find that many workers sometimes pay in money without getting adequate benefits from the fund.

In the case of dissolution of the fund, after debts have been paid,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the money goes to the employer;  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the trade union and  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the consolidated revenue fund.

### Figures for consultations with panel doctor.

1959 - average of 23% of members - 1 consultation per month
1961 - 27%
1963 - 30%
1964 - 33.3 of total membership of fund.
1965 - 32%

# BOTSWANA OIL CLUES: ESSO PLANS EXPLORATORY DRILLING

12  
5 tabs  
7/1/68

GABORONE: Oil may have been found in Botswana and the American oil giant Esso is planning to do exploratory drilling.

Indications of oil deposits have been found in the Ghanzi area in western Botswana near the SWA/Namibia border, says the acting permanent secretary in the Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, Moses Lekakkau.

## Tribune Africa News Service

The Botswana Daily News yesterday quoted him as saying that explorations had revealed "three very deep sedimentary basins which exhibit hydrocarbon families".

"It could be oil, gas or simply a rock formation," he said. "Until you do ground work, seismic

studies and drilling you can never know for sure what it is."

Negotiations are still being conducted between the Botswana Government and Esso, says the Daily News, but the company is said by Mr Lekaukau to be eager to start drilling in the area.

The oil indications have been found in the Nossop, Nocojane and Passarge basins.

Mr Lekaukau said the Botswana Government had been involved for several months in negotiations with several oil companies.

"By the end of this year we shall know whether Esso is going to proceed with the exploration," Mr Lekaukau said. This could cost up to R200-million.

8/10  
Illegal 24/6/81

arms worry

## Botswana (12)

GABORONE — Botswana police fear that unregistered firearms being brought into the country could lead to cowboy-style shootouts in towns and suburbs.

Organised gangs, made up mostly of South African refugees, are terrorising and robbing residents in Gaborone and surrounding areas, according to the station commander at the central police station, Mr M. Lebala.

He says that the gangs, armed with weapons smuggled across the border, operate from temporary hideouts in the bush on the outskirts of Gaborone. While some members swoop on their victims, others dispose of the loot.

Recently a series of roadblocks mounted on main roads throughout the country caught several people in illegal possession of firearms, including four South Africans — two whites and two Indians. — Sapa.



- a) initial high response to the ideal behind the project.
- b) A small proportion of the people who initially responded actually joining and then a high drop-out rate from these as teething problems, to do with setting up the project, occur.
- c) A slower build up of members again as people see the project going well.
- Obviously projects, where there is no good co-ordination of members and efficient initiation, can't get off the ground. It seems that the vast majority of failed projects fail at this early stage, before they are even producing enough to hit the restrictions imposed by lack of markets, etc. (60) The

Police were recently alerted by villagers in Shakawe, not far from the South West African border in north-western Botswana, to the presence of "military weapons" in the village. A house in the village was later searched and police arrested two men and took possession of an FN rifle, five magazines, 194 rounds of ammunition and two military raincoats. Two men were arrested. In a later incident, police arrested Mr S Samoyonga, 40, in Shakawe after finding an FN rifle, a K-47 rifle, 7,62 rifle and several hundred rounds of ammunition on his premises. Mr Norman Moleboge, Deputy Commissioner of Police, believes that most of the villagers found in possession of arms and ammunition had earlier crossed into SWA looking for jobs. South African authorities had then persuaded them to join the SWA forces.

"Some of the unwilling soldiers have since then slipped back across the border and returned home with their military equipment, which they decided to keep for poaching game and for other personal reasons," he said. — Sapa.

It is rare that an ordinary working (though not necessarily in the sense of employed) person has available the amount of time necessary, even if he/she is very committed. Furthermore, where the project area is very big, the co-ordinator needs transport to advertise, visit all the committee members, etc. Lack of transport is often a crucial factor in inhibiting meetings.

(Types of initiator are discussed in an appendix, as this information might be useful for people actually involved in projects.)

II. Social Control. (Small face-to-face work group is basic accounting unit.)

To some extent one gets back here to the issue of small producer groups often functioning more successfully than larger com-

munity projects. A slightly shaky book-keeping and accounting system is most likely to work when it covers a group of people who are all concerned to protect their interests and who would be aware of being cheated.

It is interesting that in the bigger communal gardens, people have chosen individual plots and individual production. Most people gave as their reasons, that some people are lazy and that in a communal set-up others would have to work extra hard. A few said more specifically that there is no way of knowing who works and who doesn't. Only in 2 gardens where there are very few members (Umthi and Idolophu) is a communal system

## Illegal arms cause problem

GABORONE. — Botswana police are worried that the number of unregistered firearms being brought into the country could lead to cowboy-style shootouts in the towns and suburbs.

Organised gangs made up mostly of South African refugees are terrorising and robbing residents in Gaborone and surrounding areas, according to the station commander at the Central Police Station, Mr M Lebala.

He says the gangs, armed with weapons smuggled across the border, operate from temporary hide-outs in the bush on the outskirts of Gaborone. While some members swoop on unsuspecting victims, the others dispose of the loot.

Recently a series of road-blocks mounted on main roads throughout the country netted a number of people in illegal possession of firearms. These included four South Africans — two whites and two Indians — who had not declared a shotgun, a pistol and a quantity of ammunition on entering Botswana.

Police were recently alerted by villagers in Shakawe, not far from the South West African border in north-western Botswana, to the presence of "military weapons" in the village.

A house in the village was later searched and police arrested two men and took possession of an FN rifle, five magazines, 194 rounds of ammunition and two military raincoats. Two men were arrested.

In a later incident, police arrested Mr S Samoyonga, 40, in Shakawe after finding an FN rifle, a K-47 rifle, 7,62 rifle and several hundred rounds of ammunition on his premises.

Mr Norman Moleboge, Deputy Commissioner of Police, believes that most of the villagers found in possession of arms and ammunition had earlier crossed into SWA looking for jobs. South African authorities had then persuaded them to join the SWA forces.

"Some of the unwilling soldiers have since then slipped back across the border and returned home with their military equipment, which they decided to keep for poaching game and for other personal reasons," he said. — Sapa.

They said that this was because lack of water forced them to grow dryland crops on at least half the garden as it was always easier to cultivate these as a group. Concerning the scale of the project, where the people involved cover a very large area, as is often the case with "community projects" purely physical problems of meetings are important. Often at the very distantly spaced meetings which do take place, people are out of touch with the issues that have been occurring and thus little can be discussed and the project can hardly be developed.

### 14. POWER STRUGGLES.

A very important variable influencing the development of projects, is that of personal and group power struggles. To some extent these do not affect producer groups as much as community projects, but in most, if not all, initiated projects, they play

# Diamonds are Botswana's best friends

Argus 24/6/81

(12)

Argus Africa  
News Service

**GABORONE.** — Botswana's economic growth rate of just over one percent this year will boom to 25 percent next year when a joint De Beers/Botswana government diamond mine at Jwaneng starts production.

The mine will virtually double Botswana's diamond production, which is already the country's biggest source of foreign revenue.

Beef, usually thought to be the largest industry in Botswana, earns 17 percent of the country's foreign revenue compared to the 80 percent that will be earned by diamonds from next year.

The increased diamond production, together with

ted entirely to the manual sorting of diamonds.

When the mine is in full operation it will employ about 2 000 people — most of them Batswana.

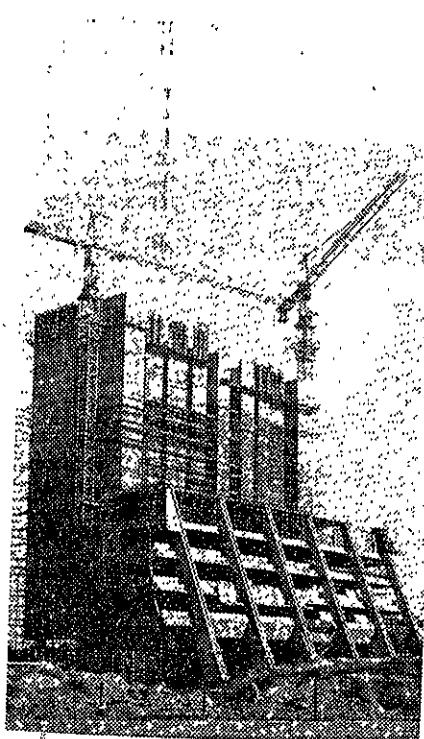
But, in spite of the impressive figures, the mine will have little apparent effect on the average Batswana.

## HAMSTRUNG

Botswana is almost unique in that it has no shortage of money but is hamstrung in that it has nothing on which to spend it because of a shortage of skills.

Except for the few thousand Batswana employed by the diamond and copper-nickel mines, most Batswana are self-employed subsistence farmers.

However, the lure of bright lights and an easier life in Gaborone has resulted in a major migration of mainly younger people



DE  
BEERS'  
new  
diamond  
sorting  
building  
at  
Gaborone.  
The front  
section  
of the  
building  
will be  
used for  
adminis-  
tration  
purposes  
while the  
10-storey  
main  
block  
will be  
used  
solely for  
the  
manual  
sorting of  
diamonds  
from

3. Mr Tubeless has been told that it would be much better for him to value his stock on the last-in-first-out basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of Mr Tubeless changing to the LIFO basis of stock valuation, with particular reference to the effect the change will have on the business' financial statements.  
(5 marks)
4. Assuming that on 1-March 1981, Mr Tubeless does change to the LIFO basis of stock valuation, calculate the value at which his opening stock will be stated in his financial statements for the year ended 28 February 1982.  
(2 marks)

(Conversion Co

increased coal production and export, is the biggest economic development in Botswana since that country became independent in 1966.

#### QUALITY

What makes Jwaneng such a sparkling project, according to De Beers' director in Botswana, Mr Louis Nchindo, is that the diamonds are of high quality. Nearly half of the them are gem quality, unlike those from the mine at Orapa (the world's second biggest), which produces mainly industrial diamonds.

The Jwaneng mine, which will have cost more than R260-million to develop when it goes into operation next year, is expected to yield four million carats a year.

The diamonds produced there will be sorted at a new 14-storey building now nearing completion in Gaborone. Ten storeys of the building will be devo-

from the countryside to Gaborone.

In a bid to cope with the influx, the Botswana Government has allowed the construction of site-and-service schemes and low-cost housing and the result is that Gaborone is claimed to be the fastest-growing town in Africa.

But, because there is little prospect of employment for the mass of people moving to Gaborone, serious social problems are bound to arise.

In a bid to slow the flow, the Government is considering the development of a decentralised secondary industry.

The immediate objections to this raised by businessmen is that decentralisation goes hand-in-hand with increased transport, housing and communication costs.

To offset this, the Government may use some of its new diamond money to subsidise decentralised industry.

© Argus Co, 1981.



Appendix A  
Official list of recognized industrial diseases

Description of disease	Description of Occupation
Ankylostomiasis (Hookworm) in workmen. Other than Asiatics or Natives.	Mining carried on Underground
Anthrax	The handling of wool, hair, bristles, hides and skins. Work in connection with animals insected with anthrax. Loading, unloading or transport of goods.
Arsenical poisoning.	Any work involving the use handling or use of Chromic and chrome salts or other materials containing chromic acids or chrome salts as a constituent.
	The handling of cyanide or any work involving the use of cyanide.
	-
	The handling of lead or its preparation on or compounds or any work involving use of lead or its preparation or compounds.
Halogen derivatives of Hydrocarbons poisoning by the	any work involving the manufacture or use of or contact with the halogen derivatives of hydrocarbons.
Manganese poisoning	Any work involving the use or handling of, or exposure to fumes, dust or vapour of manganese or a compound of or substance containing manganese
Mercury poisoning or its sequelae	Any work involving the use of mercury or its preparations or compounds.

**US has lent \$52m to Botswana**

GABORONE -- Botswana had been granted loans amounting to US \$52-million by the African Development Bank over the past three years, the director of the bank, Mr Willy Seboni, said in Gaborone. Mr Seboni, who was officially opening the Lobatse Training Centre for nurses, said the loans had been used for im-provements to telecommunica-tions, water development stud-ies, the construction of the Lobatse-Kanye road, the Ga-borone international airport study and the training of health personnel. — Sapa.

Appendix A Continued.

Description of Disease	Description of Occupation
Pathological manifestations due to radium and other radioactive substance or X-rays.	Any work involving the use of radium or other radio-active substances or X-rays.
Phosphorus poisoning	Any work involving the use of phosphorus or its preparations or compounds.
Primary epitheliomatous cancer of the skin.	Any work involving the handling or use of tar, pitch bitumen mineral oil or paraffin
Silicosis, asbestosis or other fibrosis of the lungs caused by mineral dust.	Any occupation (other than in a dusty' atmosphere' as defined in the Pneumoconosis Act 1956) in which workmen are exposed to the inhalation of Silica dust, asbestos dust or other mineral dust.
T.N.Y. poisoning	Any work involving the preparation, packing or handling of trinitrotoluol (T.N.T.)

Source: A guide to Workmen's Compensation, Appendix 2,; Joe Leng.

Continued/.....

# Border blues face visitors to Botswana

By NORMAN CHANDLER

IT'S border post blues for South Africans travelling to Lobatse in Botswana — they now have to pass through FOUR checkpoints after leaving Zeerust.

South African, BophuthaTswana and Botswana customs and immigration officials man the gates — and each time, passports have to be stamped and in some instances entry or departure forms completed.

However, only 50km from Zeerust, travellers enter BophuthaTswana without any sign of there being a checkpoint — and need only go through the South African and Botswana customs points near Mafeking in order to leave the country.

A border post official, who declined to be identified, said the reason for so many control points was to regulate the number of travellers crossing from South Africa to BophuthaTswana and Botswana.

"BophuthaTswana is an independent country, and as such, has a right to set up customs and immigration formalities," the official said.

## No posts

On being told there were no border posts on the Zeerust-Mafeking road, the official said the country had "not yet got around to it."

A spokesman for the BophuthaTswana Ministry of Foreign Affairs declined to comment.

At the first checkpoint, controlled by South Africa, officials asked for a passport only. A few metres further on, the BophuthaTswana immigration officers require customs and immigration forms to be completed and passports to be stamped.

After 30km of bad dirt road, a second BophuthaTswana border post — where a sign reads "Transvaal border" — requires a passport. The nearby Botswana post requires a passport and documents to be completed.

• The only border posts on the Zeerust-Gaborone road are manned by South African and Botswana officials.



PDM 3/7/81 (2) (12)

### Protest over border shots

WINDHOEK: — The South West Africa Territory Force has requested SADF headquarters in Pretoria to protest through diplomatic channels to the Botswana Government about a border incident. The officer commanding the territory force, Major General Charles Lloyd, said in Windhoek yesterday that members of the Botswana defence force had fired shots at members of the SWA security forces. "As there was no danger to any of the security force members, they did not return the fire," Gen Lloyd said. — Sapa.

M P Morkel

of the first year.  
 greatest promise at the end  
 For the student who has shown  
Student Planners Award

URBAN &  
REGIONAL  
PLANNING

K Strong

subject of Building Construction.  
 For the second best student in the

C W von During

subject of Building Construction.  
 For the best student in the  
S A Brick Association Prizes

III: No award

II : A R Low Keen

I : N D G Sessions

For the best student in each of  
 the courses of Building Economics I,  
 II and III in the third, fourth &  
 fifth years respectively.

LTA Prizes

P R Swift

Professional Practice.  
 the highest marks in  
 For the student obtaining  
Surveyors' Prize  
Cape Chapter of Quantity  
The Committee of the Western

P C Key

in any year of study.  
 For the best all-round student  
Bell-John Prize

(Continued)

QUANTITY  
SURVEYING

## Refugees in court

*Sawyer 4/7/81* (12)

GABORONE — Five South African refugees appeared in the Gaborone magistrate's court yesterday charged with robbery and being in possession of dangerous weapons, including Russian-made AK 47 rifles.

Mr Mzwandile Minya, 24, Mr Sipho Tshabalala, 26, Mr Lucas Lingwathi, 30, Mr Vusimusi Lengoati, 22, and Mr Patrick Tshabalala, 25, pleaded not guilty.

The State alleges that they robbed two Standard Bank employees of R223 661.48 and a car near Gaborone on October 10.



GABORONE — Five South African refugees kept large quantities of arms and money in his house for safety, Mr Johnny Monamela said in the Gaborone Magistrate's Court yesterday.

He was giving evidence before Mr G Patel when Mr Mzwandile Minya (24), Mr Siphon Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30), Mr Vusimusi Lengwati (22) and Mr Patrick Tshabalala (25) appeared on charges of robbery and possession of dangerous weapons — including Russian-made AK47 rifles.

The state alleges that they robbed two Standard Bank employees, Mr Joseph Tiale and Mr Michael Molelekoa, of

# Witness told: arms from Zimbabwe

80  
16/7/81 (12)

R22 662 and a car at Mmamashia Lands near Gaborone last October 10.

They are charged alternatively with receiving R11 747, knowing or having reason to believe, that the money had been stolen.

The State also alleges that they were found in possession of dangerous weapons, including AK 47 rifles, bayonets and handgrenade detonators,

in Gaborone between October 10 and November 7.

Mr Monamela said he fled South Africa during 1979 because he was not happy with the way blacks were treated by whites.

He said that during last October the five accused came to his house with many weapons and a large amount of money in plastic containers.

He allowed them to keep these in his house after

they told him they had obtained them from Zimbabwe.

The same month, he and the accused drove to Lobatse. On their way back they were stopped by police who arrested them after questioning about the stolen money.

"I was assaulted by the police at the Lobatse Police Station," Mr Monamela said.

The hearing was adjourned to July 28.

K Strong

For the second best student in the subject of Building Construction.

C W von During

For the best student in the subject of Building Construction.  
S A Brick Association Prizes

III: No award

II: A R Low Keen

I: N D G Sessions

For the best student in each of the courses of Building Economics I, II and III in the third, fourth & fifth years respectively.  
LTA Prizes

P R Swift

For the student obtaining the highest marks in Professional Practice.  
Surveyors' Prize  
Cape Chapter of Quantity  
The Committee of the Western

P C Key

For the best all-round student in any year of study.  
Bell-John Prize

(Continued)

QUANTITY  
SURVEYING

# SA refugees no problem — Masire

GABORONE — The Botswana President, Dr Quett Masire, said yesterday his country had no problems with South African refugees — only with "agents and criminals" disguised as refugees.

When discovered, the "criminals and

120/18/7/8/1  
Focus on Africa

(12)

agents were sent back where they belonged," he said in an interview.

Visitors from South Africa were welcome — "and we only hope that they come here to

take note on how people can live together."

Whites in South Africa should be prepared to share with other ethnic groups politically, economically "and otherwise," or they would lead the region into a situation described by former South African Prime Minister, Mr Vorster as "too ghastly to contemplate."

He said people of South Africa's homelands, or national black states, were "objects of pity" who had resigned themselves to a situation. Botswana was not prepared to recognise "bantustans" because they were part of South Africa.

Dr Masire said Botswana had never been approached by Pretoria to create a constellation of southern African states. The independent states had taken a pre-emptive stand by establishing the Southern African Development co-ordination Conference. — Sapa.

CHEMICA

A E & C I Prize  
+ the first year student

L Menegaldo

Drawing.

Awarded to the student with the best classwork in Engineering  
Sammy Sacks Memorial Prize

J H Rens

Awarded on results of final examinations to the best male student in Land Surveying or Civil Engineering.  
Professor George Menzies Prize

B F McClelland

J H Rens

D P Weeks

T J Cumming

P M Salmon

Fourth Year (Gold Medal)

Miss N C Davidson

Third Year (Silver Medal)

Miss G C Littlewort

Second Year (Bronze Medal)

For the best student in each of the 2nd, 3rd and final years.  
Corporation Medals

# Thank God we didn't join South Africa!

DOM 22/7/81

12

**BENJAMIN POGRUND** interviews Dr Quett Masire, President of Botswana

**DOES** Botswana have any regrets that it chose independence 15 years ago instead of becoming part of South Africa?

The question draws a booming laugh from the President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire. He puts his hands together in mock prayer: "We say thank God that we didn't. It would be a matter of great regret if we had joined the Republic of South Africa."

The confident reply tells a good deal about Dr Masire and Botswana. For in July 1980 he faced the daunting task of taking over the presidency after the death of Sir Seretse Khama, the revered leader who had steered Botswana into independence

Now, 12 months later, Dr Masire sits securely in leadership, and Botswana remains stable, a model State in Africa. It ranks with Gambia, Upper Volta and perhaps Nigeria, as the only nations in the continent which adhere to democracy.

In an interview in Gaborone — the first given to the Rand Daily Mail since he became President — Dr Masire answered a series of wide-ranging questions. He was relaxed and forthcoming, with a laugh or a chuckle every now and then. But he was quick to express irritation when asked for his views on sanctions against South Africa, and Botswana's role, if any, in the Organisation of African Unity's policy on "armed struggle" against South Africa.

He dubbed both questions "unfair".

Dr Masire has previously been reported as opposing sanctions because of their effects on Botswana, with its heavy economic dependence on South Africa. Questioned now, all he would say was that if the question had been put before and answered, that should be sufficient. He admitted, however, that Botswana had no contingency plans in the event of sanctions and that it would take "years" to create them.

The chief anxieties in Botswana revolve around economic issues. Despite the advances made since independence it remains a poor country. Two years ago, severe drought forced it to seek international relief aid. It also relies for development, especially of its infrastructure, on help from the Scandinavian countries, America, Britain and Canada. It gets little from the communist

bloc — which makes the presence of a sizeable Russian embassy in Gaborone, said to be staffed by 30 people, more than Britain and America combined, all the stranger.

The signs of poverty are visible: the considerable litter of shacks around Gaborone tell their own story. So do the statistics: although the country is agriculturally based, and cattle-rearing is basic, more than half the national herd is owned by a mere 5% of the households, resulting in large numbers of rural poor. Industrialisation is in its infancy, and studies have shown that only about half the economically active have jobs — and most of them work for only part of the year.

Botswana can, however, look to growing income from its minerals: the diamonds at Orapa, Letlhakane and Jwaneng, copper and nickel at Selebi-Pikwe, and coal at Morupule.

But there are also problems associated with the mines: the gap in wages between expatriate white miners and the local Batswana, and the gap between the incomes of Botswana on the mines and the rural poor.

It is against this background that President Masire answered the first question:

**Q. How do you rate your country's achievements since independence?**

A. I think we have come a long way since independence. What has to be remembered is that we started virtually from nothing. We had to establish a political system where none existed before. To establish a parliament, and then establish local governments of a democratic nature. And then to develop a country in almost every aspect.

Our development could be said to have been in three related phases. First of all it was that of the institutions — the government and so forth — and also the parastatal organisations which helped us in our interventionist policy. Because we realised from the very outset that there were either areas of development which were really of a public utility nature and therefore would not attract the private investor, or were so urgent that we could not leisurely go along waiting for somebody to come in in his own time to provide the facilities.

Having established these institutions the second thing was the infra-

structure. When we took over there were only three miles of tarred road, and we have moved a long way since then. We have tarred roads linking our main population centres. We have the north-south road being tarred from Kazangula to Ramatlabama, and from Francistown to Plumtree and so forth. We have also put in infrastructure of a social nature: 90% of our children of schoolgoing age now have primary school facilities within reach; about 85% of our population is within 15 km of health facilities.

So having developed the infrastructure, now we are concerned about the welfare of our people and their capacity to earn a living. We are concerned with productive employment so the main thrust of National Development 5, which is our current development plan, is really productivity and job creation.

**Q. How would you describe your chief problems at this stage?**

A. Our chief problem is really what I have started to describe — taking development into the rural areas, making sure that development is shared by all. We are fortunate in having mines, but these are not providing as many jobs as people outside Botswana think they are.

The other main problem is still infrastructure — the fact that we are still helplessly dependent on our neighbours.

**Q. Your problem of unemployment is very serious, and the other problem areas are some of the labour troubles you've been having on the mines, including the problem of differential pay between expatriate whites and the local people. There is also the apparent unrest among the youth. With the plans you have been outlining, do you see yourself as being within striking distance of meeting these problems?**

A. The question is loaded because it talks of unrest among youth and so forth which are aspects of our life which I don't know to exist.

But definitely we are aware that if nothing is done, and done quickly, this may well result in the situation you have described as existing. And therefore we are trying to pre-empt that by acting with as much speed as we can muster to provide these

job opportunities.

We are also aware that we are not as welcome in your country as we used to be. Perhaps you feel that you have got all you could from us and now you can dispense with us.

**Q. Have you had any approaches from Pretoria in regard to the constellation of Southern African States that the South African Government has been talking about?**

A. No. I think they know our attitude only too well to be able to approach us. I think the constellation of States is really a reaction to our SADIC effort — Southern African Development Co-ordinating Committee — and therefore here again perhaps we have taken a pre-emptive strike. We already feel we are too dependent on the Republic of South Africa.

**Q. How would you describe Botswana's current relations with South Africa?**

A. I would say the relationship is purely on an economic basis. We are where we are geographically and we have to deal with South Africa. Above all we found that during the colonial era our entire infrastructure, such infrastructure as we had, roads and what not, were leading into South Africa and we had no other way out.

**Q. Would you like to see an exchange of ambassadors or diplomatic personnel with South Africa?**

A. Oh no. Not at all until the situation has changed in South Africa. I think our ambassadors would for one thing suffer humiliations as some black ambassadors in South Africa have been known to suffer humiliation.

And I think it does cause resentment to South African blacks to see people who are like themselves being treated differently and to wonder why, if the South Africans recognise a black man can be respectable, the South African black should be denied the same respect accorded to the other blacks.

**Q. What about South African visitors to Botswana: do you welcome them?**

A. We always hope that they come to take notes and see that people can live together and that people don't



necessarily command a certain rating because of their colour. That we here give everybody the respect he deserves on his own performance.

So long as they come here and obey our laws we have nothing to say against them.

**Q. What about Bophuthatswana? Your people have ethnic links with people there . . . how do you view the situation?**

**A.** We are opposed to Bantustans. We have nothing to say per se against people in the Bantustans but I think they really are objects of pity.

---

We don't want to encourage the creation of Bantustans because we feel it is an unfair treatment of the blacks in South Africa that after all the productive areas — agriculturally productive, minerally productive and what not — have been taken by the whites, they should now say to the blacks: we have found these barren areas, now we shall drive you in, herd you into these areas and keep you there.

Those people have no way of showing their resentment because the economic muscle gives the whites the political muscle and the arms muscle to keep them there. But that does not mean because they can be forced into those areas that they accept the situation.

Therefore, because we do not want to recognise what South Africa is doing, we are not prepared to recognise the Bantustans.

**Q. Do you see, historically, a fundamental difference between Botswana as an independent nation, and Bophuthatswana? Or do you see any similarities?**

**A.** Oh no, there are no similarities. Bophuthatswana is part of South Africa. Botswana has never been part of South Africa.

**Q. How much of a problem are refugees to your government?**

**A.** We have had absolutely no problems with refugees. What we have had have been problems with fellow travellers — either people who have run away from South Africa because they are criminals, or people who have come from South Africa because they are BOSS agents, or people who have come to Botswana under the guise of refugees although they are in fact something else. Hitherto we have had no

problems with genuine refugees.

But those who prove they are not what we took them to be when they came here — we send them back to where they belong.

**Q. To try to describe the exact policy: refugees come across the border, from South Africa or Namibia, and they either remain here or they go north for military training or education. What is your government's policy in regard to people returning after getting training?**

**A.** No, we don't allow either those who have gone to train for military purposes, or those who have trained and hope to find work in Botswana, because in the first place we have made it abundantly clear that we are not going to allow Botswana to be used as a launching pad against our neighbours

---

And two, because we have a localisation problem: that is, an effort to get jobs into the hands of the locals and therefore we want to employ people who can give way to our own people as soon as they are ready to assume responsibilities or to take up jobs. And the problem with our accepting refugees who have been trained elsewhere to come and work in Botswana, is that when our locals become ready to take jobs we will not know what to do with the refugees.

Therefore we have made it abundantly clear that we are not going to have refugees coming back either with the hope of ultimately making an attack on one of our neighbours or to look for work here.

**Q. Namibia: what prospects for a settlement do you see at this stage?**

**A.** Just before Christmas we were very optimistic because we thought we had reached a stage where Resolution 435 was going to be implemented, and pre-implementation talks were suggested. We wanted the pre-implementation talks to clear the air and give the UN the opportunity to say that once Resolution 435 is implemented, everybody will be treated on an equal basis in Namibia and will be given a fair chance. Unfortunately, this didn't turn out to be what we expected.

Now there are these secretive missions which are being exchanged between South Africa and Washington DC and every time we say some-

thing about Washington not being fair because they seem to be introducing new elements into the Namibian agreed solution, they say, no, no, no, we are not going to do anything which is contrary to 435.

At the beginning of the year the Reagan Administration could hide behind saying that they hadn't hatched out a policy on Southern Africa, although even that was a weak argument because in a democratic set-up where a government is changed you can't have those stalemates where people cannot act because they are busy hatching a policy. Because if they offer themselves as an alternative government it must mean that they have got the policy ready to throw into gear once elected.

**Q. Do you blame the Reagan Administration mostly for the hold-up? Or do you find any other culprits also?**

**A.** I blame the Reagan Administration but certainly the South Africans cannot escape being blamed because it is not as if they have just become difficult because the Reagan Administration has come on the scene. We have known them to have been difficult all along.

**Q. How do you view the policies being followed by the Reagan Administration in Southern Africa, or Africa as a whole?**

**A.** I blame them for lack of policy because I would say I blame them for encouraging the South Africans to adopt an intransigent attitude. But they deny that they have moved such policy and therefore, as I said earlier, it's a pity that after nine months no clear-cut policy has been pronounced.

---

Africa does not know where it stands with America.

**Q. Do you think that there is anything in particular which Washington should be doing in regard to apartheid?**

**A.** Oh yes. There is a lot it could be doing. I am not going to specifically say do this or do that, but I feel they should be seen to be making attempts to let the South Africans do away with apartheid, especially as South Africans count them among their friends and therefore they are the most likely people to influence them if South Africa can be influenced.

# The Westward dream

80123/1/81

The export potential of Botswana's extensive coal deposits is giving new impetus to moves to overcome the political obstacles in the way of building a railway westwards to SWA/Namibia to link up with the line to Walvis Bay. Alan Dunn, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports.

**By Alan Dunn**  
**The Star's Africa News Service**

**WINDHOEK** — Moves are being made privately in Windhoek and in European capitals to promote a trans-Kalahari railway that would open a new southern African trade outlet and bring enormous benefits to Botswana and SWA/Namibia.

This has emerged following a recent statement by Botswana's Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi, who raised the possibility of the railway to Walvis Bay at last becoming a reality within the next few years.

The idea of a railway linking the central part of southern Africa to the west coast is more than 50 years old. But it is gathering momentum as the world energy crisis worsens and the search for alternative fuel sources becomes more urgent.

Feasibility studies which have been undertaken since 1925, have become more optimistic in recent years in the light of Botswana's coal wealth, particularly in the Morupule fields in the northern, south-east region. The coal's export potential could encourage the opening of a line from Palapye to Gaborone, a railhead on the existing line to Walvis Bay.

But politics remains the major stumbling block in developing this scheme. No government is actively pushing for the trans-Kalahari line because of the continuing dispute over SWA/Namibia's status.

Botswana, as a member of the so-called frontline states, cannot afford to be seen dealing with an interim government in SWA/Namibia.

SWA/Namibia's private sector has for years shown great enthusiasm for the idea, predicting tremendous benefits for southern Africa.

Mr Des Mathews, owner of a SWA/Namibia mining concern who has pursued the plan for 26 years, is trying to give it fresh impetus.

Mr Mathews, managing director of Trust and Mining, is due soon to lead a delegation of overseas business interests for talks with authorities in Gaborone.

"The railroad is simply inevitable," he said in an interview. "It is just a matter of when. But it is a political hot potato. That is why the governments have been so reticent."

age deal, including the provision of capital for the project, might follow.

Contained in such a deal would be a guarantee of coal supplies — between 10 and 20-million tons a year at least, he said.

A feasibility study conducted in 1979 by the Johannesburg based firm, R. F. Loxton, Hunting and Associates, indicated that 10-million tons would have to be exported annually to make the line viable.

The plan could dovetail with a new partnership between Shell Coal Botswana and the Botswana government, to export vast amounts of coal.

Shell has been granted a mining lease for the Mmamabula area, but still faces the problem of moving the coal out of landlocked Botswana, which is estimated to have at least 20 000-million tons of coal reserves.

The Richards Bay link in South Africa is considered to be working close to full capacity, and the link to Matola port in Mozambique is seen as both inadequate at present.

A large scale tapping of Botswana's coal reserves currently only mined for limited domestic use, would promise unprecedented economic progress for the country, according to Mr Mathews.

"Botswana could become a real power in Africa through the trans-Kalahari scheme," he says. It would also boost the vulnerable SWA/Namibia

plan economy, significantly reducing the acute unemployment problem.

"The route would also supply Zimbabwe and Zambia with better import-export lines," says Mr Mathews.

Loxton Hunting has calculated that the construction of a railway line from the Botswana border to Gaborone, and improvements to the existing Gaborone-Walvis Bay link, would cost nearly R300-million.

It would create hundreds of jobs. A new ore terminal at Walvis Bay, costing about R90-million would also reduce the port's dependence on the ailing fishing industry.

Mr Mathews said a feasibility study giving the scheme the green light in 1985 did not even

mention the possibility of moving coal on the line.

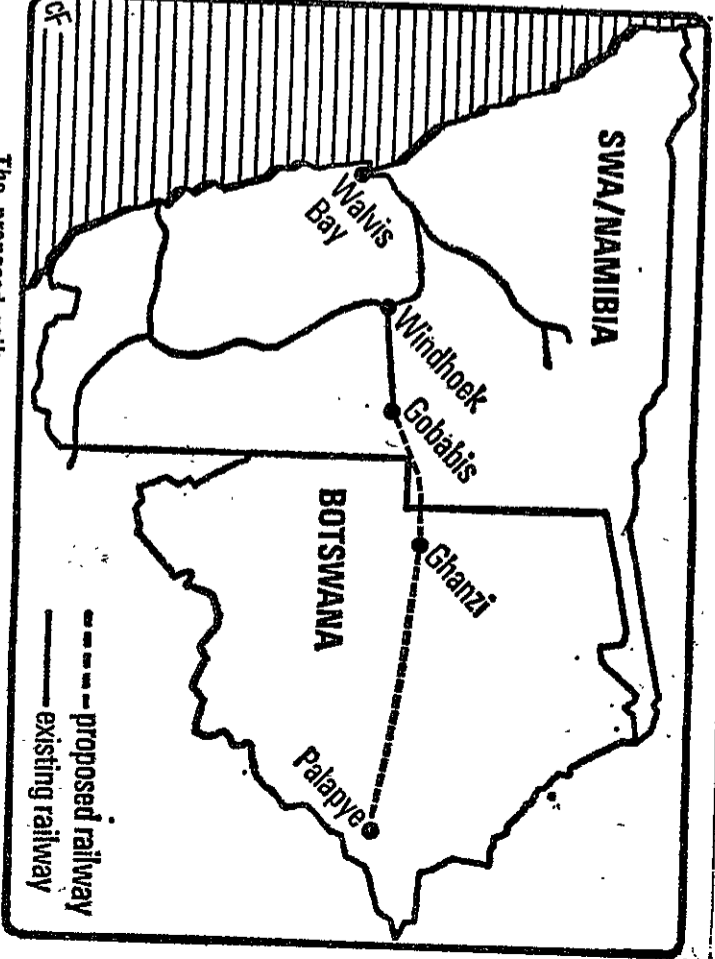
About 850 km of track would have to be laid in Botswana, costing about R300-million (including workshops and rolling stock). A further R400-million would be needed to achieve production at a coal mine in Botswana.

The improvements to SWA/Namibia's track, bringing the envisaged link to a total length of 1 400 km, would entail the flattening and straightening of the Gaborone-Walvis Bay connection to accommodate

date long and cumbersome coal trains.

"Studies on the railroad have long since reached the stage of determining various gradients on route," said Mr Mathews. "The plans are all there, the scheme is complete. Interested parties could virtually go out to tender now," he said.

The railway would take at least five years to build. The question is whether political hurdles could be overcome while SWA/Namibia was still some way from independent



The proposed railway route is shown in the map above.

# TUTU:

## Church pays for accused robbers' defence

STimes  
26/7/81  
By NORMAN CHANDLER

THE costs of defending five alleged bank robbers, accused of being in possession of huge quantities of communist arms and ammunition, are to be paid by the South African Council of Churches.

This was confirmed yesterday by the general secretary of the SACC, the Rt Rev Desmond Tutu, who said the men — due to appear in a Botswana court this week — are all South African refugees and that the church "had an obligation to minister to them".

Bishop Tutu confirmed that this would be the first time that the SACC paid for the defence of people charged in a foreign court.

He added that saboteurs would receive the same kind of assistance.

### Chaplains

Similar assistance had been given in South African courts.

Bishop Tutu described legal assistance to the five as "akin to the South African Defence Force having chaplains with their forces in Angola".

The five — Nzwandile Minya, 24, Siphon Tshabalala, 26, Lucas Lingwagha, 30, Vusnuzi Lingwathu, 22, and Patrick Lucky Tshabalala, 25, — are to appear in the Gaborone Magistrate's Court on charges of



BISHOP  
TUTU  
Concerned

12  
26/7/81

allegedly having robbed a Standard Bank mobile agency in the Mochudi district, and of being in possession of weapons of war.

According to the charge sheet, the State alleges that the men stole R22 161 last October 10, and that a large quantity of arms and ammunition allegedly belonging to the men was found on a farm in the Lobatse district after an anonymous tipoff.

The weapons allegedly included nine Russian-made AK-47 assault rifles, a Russian-made Simonov rifle, 278 blocks of TNT, 11 942 rounds of AK-47 ammunition, 14 AK-47 magazines, eight bayonets, 261 sticks of gelignite, 39 handgrenades, 27 handgrenade detonators and several rolls of detonating cord.

At an earlier hearing, when the five were remanded, 10 Botswana Defence Force soldiers were assigned to guard a truck in which the arms and ammunition were placed.

### Records

At that hearing, one of 24 prosecution witnesses was impeached for having given inconsistent evidence as it differed from an earlier statement made to the Botswana Police.

Tight security surrounds the case and there has been a virtual clamp-down on any information about it in spite of the fact that the men have already appeared in court.

This follows an anonymous telephone call received by the Botswana Police warning that the five accused would be freed before their next appearance.

In addition, the magistrate's court at Lobatse — in which a local farmer is to appear soon on charges of having allegedly aided and abetted the five accused — was burned down last weekend.

Many valuable court records were destroyed, and the official police view is that "persons unknown" were responsible for the alleged arson.

Records of the bank robbery charges — including the names of the accused — had, however, already been removed from the court.

To Page 3

continued →

# SACC to pay for accused robbers' defence

From Page 1

precincts and are now in a "safe" area in Gaborone.

They were not available to anyone, court officials said.

The case is being heard by the chief magistrate, Mr G L Patel, and the prosecution is led by the Deputy Attorney-General of Botswana, Mr P T C Skelemani, assisted by Mr G S Muthumba

The defence on Tuesday is to be led by Bowens attorneys, of Johannesburg.

Yesterday, Bishop Tutu told me that the South African Council of Churches, in considering whether to provide assistance for the five accused, had discussed the principle of whether or not the church should minister to refugees

"We have been concerned about our role... as, up to this point, the SACC has done very little to exercise its ministry towards this group (refugees) of people.

"A week or so ago, I heard about the refugees now in prison. I received an anonymous

MEMBER churches of the South African Council of Churches yesterday reacted cautiously to the decision to pay the defence costs of five alleged bank robbers.

The Archbishop-elect of Cape Town, the Rt Rev Philip Russell, of Durban, said that he thought the opinion of Bishop Desmond Tutu, general secretary of the SACC, was correct on grounds of administration of justice and on South African refugees.

"As a church, we (the Anglicans) do not make a direct contribution to a legal defence fund, but I would say that Bishop Tutu is right in that a man is innocent until found guilty," Bishop Russell said.

He said the danger was that the issue would be placed "on an emotional level, and could do a lot of harm".

Bishop Russell said that the fact that the SACC was involved in defence costs in a case being heard in a foreign country "does create some sort of precedent... but the point is that he (Bishop Tutu) has done this in consultation with the Botswana Council of Churches".

The Rev Brian Woods, moderator of the Presbyterian Church, told me from his home in Cape Town that he had not been advised of the move and was "interested to hear it - it is certainly news to me".

letter delivered by hand from Botswana.

"The letter said the five were alleged to have robbed a bank, and that they would be charged with theft, possession of weapons of war and so on

"I contacted the Botswana Council of Churches to find out the position, and whether the men required a defence

"They were," I was told,

"not being defended and wished to be so"

Bishop Tutu said lawyers acting for the SACC went to Botswana on Thursday and have been in "almost continuous consultation" since then.

He said the church defended its action on the premise that one "of our principles has always been our policy that ev-

eryone has the right to the best defence without our necessarily condoning or approving the action they are alleged to have committed"

Bishop Tutu said the decision to help was taken "as it was felt they were refugees and we are interested in beginning a ministry to refugees"

Asked whether this meant that people alleged to have committed sabotage and living in a foreign country could expect similar action from the South African Council of Churches, if asked, Bishop Tutu said "You could say the same thing of all people, accused of sabotage.

"We provide legal assistance. After all, is it not in everybody's interest to provide the best defence possible?"

The church was not intent on impeding the course of justice, nor undermining justice in Botswana.

Told that huge amounts of arms and ammunition had been found, Bishop Tutu asked "Does this put the church in a bad light?"

He added "Is it because of the nature of the crime that a person should not be defended?"

"We are not saying that we support what these chaps are doing. We have no qualms whatsoever in this area..."

Bishop Tutu said that in spite of the fact that the case was being heard in a foreign country, the people involved were South Africans "and South Africans of a particular order.

"I have written to the heads of states of all countries around us to thank them for giving sanctuary to these people... we are giving a ministry to these people even though it may well be on foreign soil.

"After all, the South African Defence Force must have had chaplains when they were in Angola

SALDRU/SAMST

CONFERENCE ON THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH

SEPTEMBER 1978

NOTES ON ACCIDENTS ON SOUTH AFRICA

by

ALIDE KOOY

Paper No. 74

- (239) U.G. 31, 192, Table 7.
- (240) Van der Horst, S.T., Natives Labour in South Africa (London, 1971), p.205.
- (241) Du Toit et al, op. cit., p.19.
- (242) Horrell, M, and Horner, D., (eds.), A Survey of Peace Relations in South Africa (Johannesburg, 1974), pp.241-243.
- (243) Department of Statistics based on statistics of the Department of Mines.
- (244) Copies of Financial Mail for relevant years, quoting press releases of COM.
- (245) Ibid.
- (246) MPA, 1979.
- (247) Presidential Address of K.W.P. Van den Bosch, 88th A.G.M. of COM, 27 June 1978.
- (248) Financial Mail, 18 Aug. 1978, pp.596-597.
- (249) Ibid., p.597.
- (249a) RMBOD, 1973-1974, p.5.
- (250) National Research Institute for Occupational Diseases (NRIOD) 5th Annual Report, p.17.
- (251) Ibid., Foreword.
- (252) RMBOD, 1973-1974, 1974-1975, 1975-1976, Table XVI. See also NRIOD, 1975 and 1976, for difficulty in establishing numbers of mining population.
- (253) NRIOD, 4th Annual Report 1974, p.6, Table 6.
- (254) Ibid., Table 6.
- (255) Ibid., 1975 and 1976, p.8.
- (256) RMBOD, 1973-1974, p.3.
- (257) Ibid., 1975-1976, p.3.
- (258) Ibid., 1973-1974, 1974-1975, 1975-1976, 1976-1977, Tables XV.
- (259) Ibid., Tables XXIVB.
- (260) Ibid., Tables XVI.
- (261) Ibid., 1975-1976, p.2.
- (262) NRIOD, 1975 and 1976, Foreword.
- (263) RMBOD, 1973-1974, 1975-1976, p.2 and p.2.
- (264) Ibid., 1974-1975, 1975-1976, p.6 and p.4.
- (265) Ibid., 1974-1975, p.6.
- (266) Ibid., 1975-1976, p.2.
- (267) Ibid., 1973-1974, pp.5-6.

(268) Ibid., 1973-1974, 1974-1975, p.3 and p.3.

(269) NRIOD, 1975 and 1976, Foreword and p.11.

(270) Ibid., 1974, p. 8, 1975 and 1976, p.12

I would like to thank the following people for their help:

Dr M. Hurwitz, Dr L. Irwig, Dr Pullinger, Dr N. Saxe, Mrs A. Ratcliffe,  
Professor I. Webster and Professor S. Zwi.

## Botswana prepares for

By NORMAN CHANDLER

GABORONE is preparing for the first state visit by Mozambique's President Samora Machel.

He arrives in Botswana on Tuesday and will be surrounded by the tightest security yet accorded a visiting head of state, officials in Gaborone said yesterday.

The Botswana Defence Force and the police have been placed on standby for the visit, which is expected to include talks with President Quett Masire on Botswana and Mozambique relations with South Africa and on future action to be taken about trade with the Republic. President Machel is to open

visit by  
Machel

the Gaborone Trade Fair, the country's showpiece exhibition.

For the first time, the Press corps attending a state visit in Botswana is to be strictly controlled. Special Press cards, complete with photographs of pressmen and photographers, will be needed by journalists.

The cards are valid for the duration of the visit.

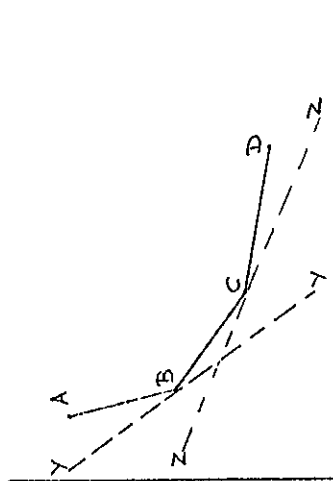
Botswana has no plans to enforce Lesotho's ruling that all journalists should be issued with permanent Press cards.

5 TIME, 26/7/80



is the same along each price line (isocost line), lines to the right (e.g. X'X') representing a higher cost. A choice is therefore indicated where the lowest cost line intersects the 'possibility frontier', AB, - in this case at point A. With non-linear 'possibility frontiers' the choice may involve a combination of techniques.

Choices between 3 or 4 techniques can also be shown:



At price ratio YY technique B will be chosen; but when the ratio alters to ZZ, technique C has the lowest cost.

Techniques involving the use of more than two types of resources can be expressed as linear equations and the same process of choice using the ratio of prices carried out by computer. The process is known as linear programming, since the relations between inputs and services rendered is assumed to be linear: i.e. a doubling of inputs leads to a doubling of outputs.

The applicability of this technique may be very limited. It is doubted whether health care processes can normally be represented simply as a production process involving inputs and outputs. (Perhaps it is a reflection on the conventional types of health care that it can be so represented.) A second problem is the extremely precise information needed on each process of care. Outcomes are often unknown even in medical terms. Lastly, it is normal rather than the exception for quality as well as quantity of care to enter into the final choice of technique for health care, and this is hard to incorporate into a linear programming model. However linear programming has been used with advantage to analyse hospital costs in terms of individual departments.

S. Times 26/7/68

## Botswana's law bites

By NORMAN CHANDLER

BOTSWANA'S new non-citizenship law is beginning to bite. A spokesman for the Gaborone Magistrate's Court said this week a number of people had paid admissions of guilt for employing people without work permits.

The new law, which allowed a three-month time period for obtaining work permits, came into operation in April.

The law allows for fines of up to R1 500.

Rupn  
27/7/81

# Black state seeks oil finance

By RICHARD WALKER

NEW YORK. — Botswana is seeking funds for an oil stockpile greater than that envisaged in emergency plans at the height of the Rhodesian war.

A United Nations' mission to check the progress of a four-year-old R47-million special assistance programme reported that this and the rehabilitation of Zimbabwe border areas were two elements of the programme where the government is seeking supplementary support.

The assistance programme was devised when Botswana was seeking to minimise the impact of the Rhodesian fighting. It is now being eyed as part of the Frontline states' effort to limit their economic dependence on South Africa.

## Progress

The UN mission recorded "excellent progress" on much of the programme, particularly the phased local takeover of the railway system and road development.

The railway plans had been boosted by R18-million in West German funds, while the European Economic Community was set to fund most of the R27-million needed for the last 300km of the Botswana-Zambia road. A feasibility study is being considered for a Zambesi bridge.

The original programme called for a three or four month oil stockpile. The tanks were completed in 1980 with West German help, but are still not full.

Citing increased consumption, the government told the mission that it was concerned over the adequacy of the programme.

Award  
ho has shown  
at the end

ng Construction.  
st student in the

ng Construction.  
ent in the  
tion Prizes

een

sions

ctively.

ilding Economics I,  
third, fourth &  
ent in each of

ctice.

s in

obtaining

Surveyors' Prize

Cape Chapter of Quantity

The Committee of the Western

P C Key

Bell-John Prize  
For the best all-round student  
in any year of study.

PLANNING  
REGIONAL  
URBAN &

(Continued)

SURVEYING  
QUANTITY

RDM 29/7/81

# Machel receives big Botswana welcome

Mail Correspondent

GABERONE. — Several thousand people gave the Mozambique President, Mr Samora Machel, an enthusiastic reception as he arrived at Gaborone airport yesterday on an official State visit to Botswana.

Botswana's President, Dr Quett Masire, and his Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, greeted the Mozambican President.

His visit began with an inspection of the Botswana guard of honour, followed by a musical welcome by the Botswana Democratic Party Youth League, and a display of traditional dancing.

The Mozambican president will visit the mine at Selebi-Phikwe today, and will open the Botswana Trade Fair in Gaborone tomorrow. His visit ends on Friday.

President Samora Machel and Dr Quett Masire will discuss mutual co-operation, the progress of different Southern Africa Development Co-Ordination Conference projects affecting both countries and Botswana's economic dependency on South Africa.

One project to be finalised is the planned aerial treatment of a 5 000km<sup>2</sup> tsetse-infested area in northern Botswana by a Mozambican crop-spraying company.

end  
shown

Student Planners Award

URBAN &  
REGIONAL  
PLANNING

- Bell-John Prize  
For the best all-round student  
in any year of study.
- P C Key
- The Committee of the Western  
Cape Chapter of Quantity  
Surveyors' Prize  
For the student obtaining  
the highest marks in  
Professional Practice.  
P R Swift
- LTA Prizes  
For the best student in each of  
the courses of Building Economics I,  
II and III in the third, fourth &  
fifth years respectively.  
I : N D G Sessions  
II : A R Low Keen  
III : No award
- S A Brick Association Prizes  
For the best student in the  
subject of Building Construction.  
C W von Düring
- For the second best student in the  
subject of Building Construction.  
K Strong

QUANTITY  
SURVEYING  
(continued)

810 30/7/81 (12) ~~11~~

# Students were given weapons

GABORONE — Zimbabwe had given the South African Students' Movement in Botswana R10 000 and a number of weapons, a witness told the Gaborone Magistrate's Court this week.

Mr Sehume Senfeng, a treasurer of the movement, was giving evidence before Mr G Patel at a trial in which five members of the banned South African organisation are facing charges of robbery and possession of dangerous weapons, including Russian-made AK-47 rifles.

Mr Mzwandile Minya (24), Mr Sipho Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30), Mr Vusumuzi Lingwathi (22); and Mr Patrick Tshabalala (25) are al-

leged to have robbed two Standard Bank employees of R22 662 and a car near Gaborone on October 10 last year.

The men, who are alternatively charged with receiving R11 747, knowing or having had reason to believe the money had been stolen, have pleaded not guilty.

Mr Senfeng told the

court that on October 19 last year his movement had received R10 000 and all the weapons before the court from Zimbabwe.

The organisation decided to keep the weapons at a secret place because they knew it was illegal in Botswana to have materiel of that nature. — Sapa.

TABLE 8

Response to question -  
 "Rank the importance of the following criteria for the selection of medical students"

- 1 Personal interview
- 2 Personality
- 3 Academic results
- 4 Entrance exam
- 5 Previous qualifications
- 6 Age
- 7 Nationality
- 8 Sex
- 9 Random selection
- 10 Proximity to UCT
- 11 Race

# Refugees 'stretch' Botswana

GABORONE, 6/8/81. Increasing conflict and instability in Southern Africa, especially in South Africa and South West Africa, had forced many people to seek political asylum in Botswana, the Minister of Education, Mr Kebablamang Morake, said yesterday.

He said the increasing number of refugees had stretched the country's meagre resources to their limits and the government had to provide additional services.

Botswana alone could not afford to maintain the refugees because most of them wanted to continue with their education, Mr Morake said.

However, the Minister said his country would continue offering refugee students refuge and accommodation.

Mr Morake appealed to the international community to help Botswana. — Sapa

# Exiles meet at Dukwe

Score 10/8/R1

12

**By HERVE GILBAUD**  
**FRANCISTOWN** - In the dusty bush of northeastern Botswana, 700 black refugees from all over southern Africa are living close together in a community whose diversity may be unequalled in the continent.

A visitor to the Dukwe camp, run by the Botswana government and international agencies, finds that its residents have varying reasons for taking the exile road.

Here, are Angolans from the faction that fought against the current Marxist rulers in Luanda; there, Namibians from Swapo, the group fighting against South African rule in the territory.

Here, are South Africans from the African National Congress; there, others from the Pan Africanist Congress, a bitter rival of the ANC.

Other refugees have come here from Lesotho and Malawi, and there are even a few Zimbabweans left. It was for refugees from the war for black rule in Zimbabwe that the Botswanans originally set up the Dukwe camp in 1977, near the immense Makgadikgadi salt pans.

Since the war ended, 18 months ago, most of the Zimbabweans have gone home and have been replaced by refugees of other nationalities, who have been living in Botswana's low-lying

The presence of the ANC, PAC and Swapo men certainly must be interesting to Pretoria. Most of these are in transit, waiting to go to Zambia or Angola for military or political training, and they are very wary of visitors.

Among those who are more permanent at Dukwe - about 40 per cent of the camp's population - are the Angolans, former members of Holden Roberto's FNL. The FNL was on the losing side in the 1975-76 civil war won by the MPLA.

Dukwe's residents are lodged in huts, tents or two-room houses made of cinder block.

While all live in the same camp, the linguistic and political differences have caused subdivisions into little villages scattered under the trees.

The Botswana government, despite its relatively meagre resources, has made a significant financial contribution to the refugees' welfare.

While some families still

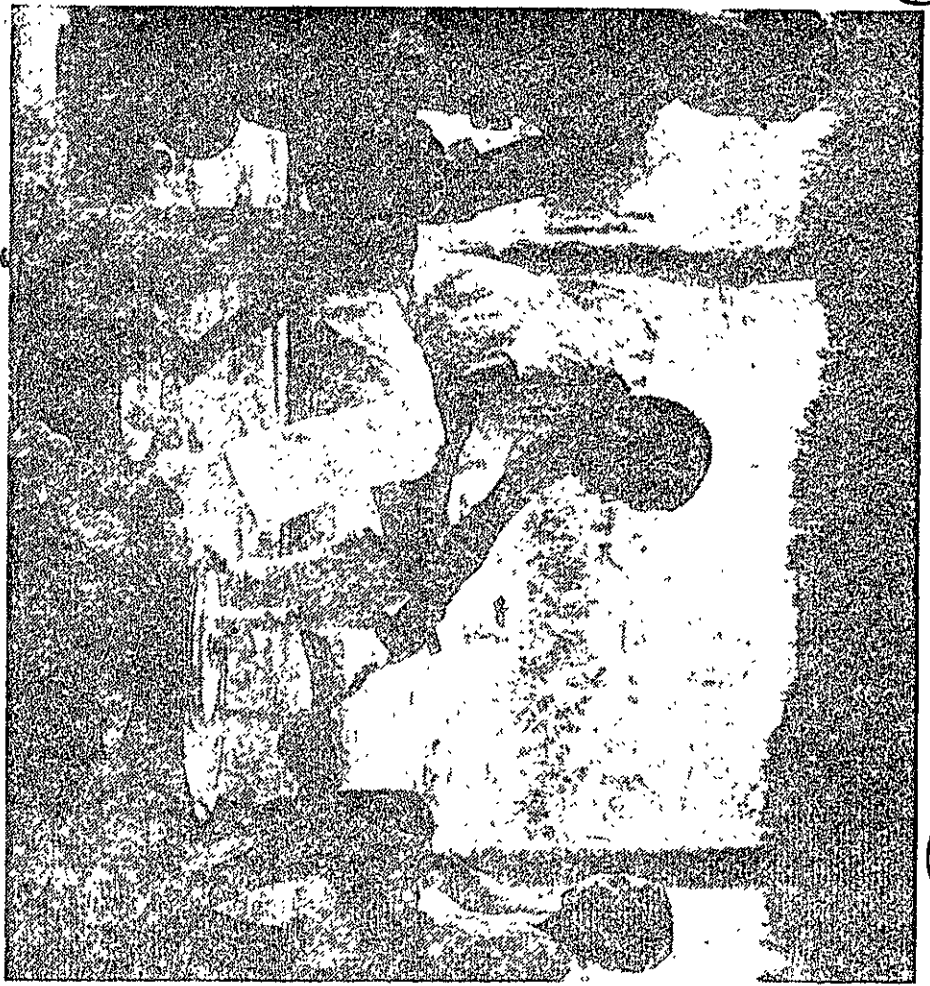
live in unsanitary conditions, under shelters made of sticks and cardboard boxes, new houses are being built rapidly.

## SCHOOL

Dukwe has a small clinic, well-stocked with medicine. Venereal diseases and nervous depression are the most common ailments treated. Women who are to give birth must go to the hospital in Francistown, 130 km to the southeast.

There is a school with six buildings and nine teachers. About 50 children are registered for nursery school and 237 for primary school. But most of these come from surrounding villages, because the camp population does not include many children. Classes are taught in English and Setswana, the two official languages of Botswana.

In addition to medical and educational assistance, the government and the two aid agencies provide a basic diet for the people at Dukwe. - AFP



Angolan refugees preparing a meal at Dukwe.

12

In March, 1980, the UN High Commissioner for Refugees and the Lutheran World Federation joined with the Botswana government in running the camp.

Refugees arrive at Dukwe at the rate of 30 a month. Some flee to Botswana solely to escape repression, others on the way to political or military struggles elsewhere.

All are accepted, regardless of political opinion, said Niels Olsen, a resident official of the Lutheran Federation.

## BALANCING

The Botswanans, in granting asylum to these people, are taking yet another step in their delicate balancing act, between dependence on South Africa (which supplies 85 per cent of Botswana's imports) and abhorrence of Pretoria's race policies at home and continued domination of Namibia.

The 322 Angolans are the largest group living in the Dukwe camp's 264 square kms. They are followed by the 156 Namibians and the 141 South Africans. As of April, there remained 89 Zimbabweans.

According to Raymond Mkanda, a representative of the UN High Commissioner in Gaborone, the number of Namibians has grown considerably since January, when the Windhoek authorities made military service - against Swapo - mandatory for all ethnic groups in the territory.

Mr Mkanda said Namibians now account for two-thirds of the arrivals.

## SPIES

A white, South-African-based journalist wanting to visit the camp must obtain a permit from the office of Botswana President Quett Masire. It is an effort to make sure that South African spies do not get in.

4. TENNYSON AND BROWNING Wed. 2.15 p.m.

Lecturer : Mr. B. S. Lee

A study of some of the major poetry of both authors.

Prescribed Books:

- Browning : Men and Women and Other Poems, ed. J.W. Harper (Dent) p/b
- Tennyson : In Memoriam, Maud and Other Poems, ed. J. Jump (Dent) p/b

5. MELVILLE Thurs. 2.15 p.m.

Lecturer: Assoc. Prof. J.M. Coetzee

A reading of major works by the nineteenth-century American novelist Herman Melville: the stories "Benito Cereno" and "Bartleby", the novel Moby Dick, and the novella Billy Budd. Students intending to

29\* AN INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH Wed. 2.15 p.m.

Lecturer : Prof. J. E. van der Westhuizen

The aim of the course will be to introduce students to the literature and language of the Old English period (ca. 450-1100). The course involves the learning of a certain amount of grammar, but the emphasis will be on the reading of selected poems and prose pieces, and the discussion of topics of cultural interest.

In and after 1983 this course will be a pre-requisite for the option Anglo-Saxon Literature.

Prescribed Books:

- Quirk, Adams, Davey (eds): Old English Literature - A Practical Approach
- Lecturer : Dr. J. F. Caughy

This course is designed to provide students with the following background reading for the course: The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Anglo-Saxon Law, Anglo-Saxon Poetry, Anglo-Saxon Prose.

Prescribed Books:

- Robinson (ed): The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer
- Robinson (ed): The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer

## SA man to defend exiles

SASOXA 12/8/81 (12) (12) (12)

THE RE are plans to send a Johannesburg advocate to Botswana to defend five Soweto exiles, among them former members of the Soweto Students' Representative Council (SSRC) charged with the murder of an alleged informer and possession of ammunition. This was disclosed yesterday by the office of Priscilla Kuna and Associates who have been instructed to defend the exiles. A spokesman for the office said advocate Mr Dennis Kuny would be sent next Thursday to make bail applications for the refugees.

AMMUNITION

Represented by Kuny will be Mr George Thwala

(28), Mr Martin Sere (28) and Mr Dennis Monageng (29). They are charged with the murder of an alleged informer, Chief Monde Mpatenti on July 28.

They briefly appeared at the Gaborone Magistrate's Court with an attorney, Mr Jamma Mbeke (33), who is alleged to have assisted them. They have pleaded not guilty and the case has been postponed to August 21 in the Lobatse High Court.

A spokesman for Jana's office said Kuny will also represent Mr Elias Roller Msimango (20) and Miss Joyce Dipale (25) charged with possession of ammunition.

Robinson (ed): The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer

Prescribed Books:

- Hawthorne : The Scarlet Letter and Other Tales (Penguin)
- Melville : Moby Dick (Norton or Penguin)
- James : The Europeans (Penguin)
- James : The Bostonians (Penguin)
- Twain : Huckleberry Finn (Penguin)

31 \* WILLIAM LANGLAND'S PIERS PLOWMAN Thurs. 11.15 a.m.

Lecturer : Prof. J. E. van der Westhuizen

The discussion of Piers Plowman, an alliterative poem of the late fourteenth century, will focus on such aspects as Langland's use of the alliterative line, themes and 'characterization' in the poem, and Langland's response to the issues of his day. The Prologue and Passus 1-VII will be studied in detail.

Prescribed Books:

- Schmidt, A.V.C (ed): William Langland - The Vision of Piers Plowman

into the processes involved in identifying a new identity and are  
 The setting is Cape Town throughout Botswana this week to conduct the country's first census since 1971.  
 The census is a housing as well as a population survey — in towns, villages and remote corners of Botswana's 570 000 square kilometres.  
 The 1971 census found 660 000 people in Botswana. Unofficial estimates now are that it has grown to more than 700 000 — which still leaves the country one of the most sparsely populated on the continent. — The Star's Africa News Service.

Pleas and Petitions

Miss Mackenzie maintained that this ending was "most touching" for Walter's wish was fulfilled: "Very soon after this was written, an acute and rapid attack of inflammation of the lungs carried him to his grave".<sup>33</sup> The editor was concerned that her readers should not be discouraged and think that the money spent on Walter had been thrown away. It was generally considered that it was better to die young as a Christian than to live a longer life "in the polluting of heathenism".

"We read about the world in great number of books, and there are great numbers of men who tell us about it. They say it is round, like an orange, but I can't prove it, and therefore if anyone asks me about it, I can soon tell him that I don't know. Captain Cook has sailed three times round the world, and he says that it is round. Drake, too, tells us about the world, therefore we ought to believe those men that say the world is round, for they can prove it. I don't know what Columbus says about it, for in geography he is as wise as Cook. Geographers say the earth moves, and not the sun, but we stupid men say that the earth is standing still, and the sun goes round it. They say that on earth we are just like flies on the top of the mountains on earth, and they say that there are starts larger than the world, for instance, Mercury, Saturn, and some others, and also there are fixed stars and moving stars, and that this world is one of the stars which moves. I wish I knew more about the world and the stars, then I would write a good description of them".

Walter, who wrote the next composition, was the son of Kemsel, a petty Ngqika chief. He was said to be one of "the cleverest and most endearing boys in the college".



# Alleged SA spy found dead in wreck

By NORMAN CHANDLER

AN alleged South African spy has been found murdered in southern Botswana and a top lawyer with African National Congress connections is in custody after a police hunt.

The "spy" has not been named, but the lawyer is Mr Jama Mbeki, son of the former ANC leader, Mr Govan Mbeki, who was also secretary-general of Umkonto we Sizwe, the military wing of the ANC.

The charred body of the "spy" was found in a car near Gaborone.

Police first thought he had been burned to death.

A post-mortem examination, however, showed the man had been shot before the car was burned.

According to sources in Gaborone, the man had been seen in the company of "political figures", but it had been suspected he had been "planted" by the South African Security Branch. No comment could be obtained from the branch.

## Suspicion

Botswana Police, in a follow-up operation, took Mr Mbeki — a lawyer — into custody.

A Sunday Times' reporter was told police found arms and ammunition at Mr Mbeki's home.

He was arrested on suspicion of having committed a crime, and taken — chained hand-and-foot — to Mahalapye, and then to Gaborone.

Mr Mbeki appeared in court this week and was remanded.

His wife, who is at the family home in Selebi-Phikwe, declined to comment on her husband's arrest and events leading up to it.

His father is serving a life sentence on Robben Island for sabotage.

Now aged 70, Mr Govan Mbeki was a Port Elizabeth journalist and joined the ANC in 1935.

A former member of the old Transkei Bunge (parliament), Mr Mbeki senior was ANC leader in the Eastern Cape.

Published by the Computi

Please address all corre

sity of Cape Town.

Editor

BUG

puting Service

Private Bag  
7700 RONDEBOSCH

DUKWE (Botswana) Star 10/10/71

When Botswana returned 20 000 refugees to neighbouring Zimbabwe after that country gained independence last year, the authorities at Dukwe refugee camp thought their troubles were over. They were not.

President Quett Masire has continued to allow the refugees—most of them young — into Botswana, and the camp now holds 756 of them.

They are blacks who fled from what they consider to be dictatorial or racially prejudiced governments in South Africa, Angola, S W A /- Namibia, Mozambique and Lesotho. There is also a dissident from Chad and one from Malawi.

The 141 black South Africans in camp are bitterly divided. Many are former students who fled after the 1976 Soweto riots and, as urban dwellers, find living in mud huts difficult.

Whatever their political alliance, most of the restless South Africans say they want to move on to gain more education. Some countries are offering them scholarships, notably West Germany and, surprisingly, Cyprus.  
— Los Angeles Times News Service.

# BUY UP!

# BUY UP!

S. Times 30/8/8  
(But we don't  
want to sell)

By NORMAN CHANDLER (12)

**BUSINESSMEN** in Botswana are taking action to protect their businesses being bought from under them.

They allege a variety of means are being used to buy up shops, places of entertainment and farms — among them sequestration proceedings and legal harassment — and now they are to petition Members of Parliament to have insolvency laws changed.

Said one businessman: "Botswana has the laws, but not the justice . . ."

In two cases investigated by the Sunday Times, trustees and lawyers with South African links have been involved.

● In Case No 1, a cattle baron successfully petitioned to have a provisional sequestration order brought against him, set aside.

● In Case No 2, a business was placed in liquidation and then sold for R12 500, in spite of written offers of up to R30 000 being made.

The Sunday Times has signed affidavits from business people and investigators, which claim neglect by executors appointed to administer estates under sequestration.

"We feel that it has been made too easy for Botswana people to be put out of business and we are planning to petition Members of Parliament in order to have the insolvency laws changed so as to give greater protection to traders," a business spokesman said.

## Abuse of law

I was told this week that Botswana's Cabinet is already looking at the possibility of changing the law and amendments may be introduced during the next session of Parliament. The present insolvency laws are based on the South African statute.

The matter came under the spotlight recently in an insolvency case brought against Mr Donald Rakwadi, a Sebele Pikwe cattle farmer and businessman, when Mr Justice N R Hannah said in the Botswana High Court that attempts to have Mr Rakwadi sequestered "came close to an abuse of the law".

Mr Rakwadi successfully fought for a provisional sequestration order to be set aside.

**BOTSWANA  
TRADERS  
BATTLE TO  
HOLD ON  
TO THEIR  
PROPERTY**

The trustees say that in November, 1979, and in April last year two directors went to Mahalapye to "find purchasers and no one was interested".

The bottle store was then put up for sale by public tender and sold for R12 500.

Mahalapye businessmen queried the sale after it was revealed that two traders signed affidavits that they had made firm offers for the bottle store.

Mr S Khan, of Broadway Motors Pty, offered R25 000 for the business on April 15, last year, and Mr J Nwako wanted to pay R25 000 cash.

"I had the cash to purchase the business and if it had been auctioned I would have offered up to R30 000. I did write a letter to Trust and Executor, offering R25 000 cash," Mr Nwako says in an affidavit.

Parrs Halt Hotel and Trading Store Pty, a Mahalapye firm, asked Trust and Executor to explain why the property was sold for a low price and why

continued ↓

He heard the judge say that the applicants, Gert du Toit and Megaw Ltd, cattle agents, had no case as Mr Rakwadi had committed no act of insolvency.

The court found that Mr Rakwadi, who is crippled after a motor accident, had assets exceeding liabilities of R60 850.

Mr Rakwadi told me this week: "I am instituting action claiming defamation, loss of profits, personal inconvenience and loss of creditworthiness. It is going to take me years to get back what I have lost as a result of these people doing what they did . . . yes, I am very bitter indeed."

Mr Rakwadi's businesses and some assets were returned to him, but he found that various items could not be accounted for by the trustees, the Gaborone firm of Trust and Executor3, who took over the business on March 31.

### Affidavit

In a signed affidavit, Mr Jan Moller, the manager appointed by the liquidators, said he still had eleven head of cattle belonging to Mr Rakwadi.

An investigator acting on behalf of Mr Rakwadi, says in his report that "protection of property does not cease with sequestration or insolvency at any point of law . . . but it has turned up this was not the case with Mr Rakwadi's property.

Various dimensions were neglected in the procedure necessary to properly protect the properties in the businesses which were under insolvency."

The trust company was also involved in the sequestration of Mahalapye Bottle Store Pty, which was successfully sued by Botswana Grain and Milling Co for R10 336.

The business was to have been sold on April 3, 1979, and again on June 19, 1979, at Mahalapye, but on both occasions the sale was postponed by a lawyer, Mr V G J Matthews, of Gaborone.

offers were not entertained.

The trustees replied that after advertising the business for sale by public tender, the highest offer was accepted. The advertisement was placed "in the month of April, 1980".

Mr Khan and Mr Nwako made their written offers after the advertisement appeared.

The tactics used to buy the businesses have, say businessmen, been "tried and tested" without comment for years.

I understand that members of Botswana's Cabinet are perturbed about what has been taking place — and more particularly since the country became independent 16 years ago.

# Murdered SA chief — *S. Tribune* spy link alleged

6/9/81 (12)

FOUR South African exiles appeared in a Botswana court this week in connection with the gruesome killing of a South African tribal chief, alleged to have been spying on exiles when he died.

Chief Mondi Mpateni's charred body was found near the Gaborone-Lobatse road in Botswana on July 28.

Botswana police said he had been shot and his body doused with petrol then set alight.

The Sunday Tribune has been able to establish nothing more about Chief Mpateni than that he was "A South African visiting Botswana" — and that he was rumoured in exile circles to have been spying for the South African authorities.

The South African

## TRIBUNE REPORTER

Department of Foreign Affairs has not been informed of the chief's death, but a spokesman said normal procedure was that they would be informed only at the end of Botswana investigations.

Three South Africans, George Twala, Martin Sere and Dennis Monageng are being held in connection with his death.

Mr Twala is a former member of the now-banned Soweto Students Representative Council (SSRC), which led the student unrest in 1976. Mr Sere is a former executive member of the Black Municipality Workers' Union, which led 10 000 Johannesburg municipal workers in last year's

week-long work stoppage. He fled the country last year.

The three appeared in a Gaborone magistrates' court on Thursday but were not charged. The case was postponed to September 17.

Appearing with them was Jama Mbeki, an attorney and son of jailed African National Congress leader Govan Mbeki.

Mr Mbeki was released on R2 000 bail, and although police would give no official comment on the charges, it is understood he is unlikely to face murder or homicide charges with the other three.

But Botswana sources said it was possible he would be charged as an accessory to the killing.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY II - 1981

COURSE OUTLINE/READING LIST - 3rd & 4th QUARTER

LECTURE DATE	LECTURE NO.	TOPIC	THE INCOME TAX ACT	MEYEROWITZ	ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES	TUTORIALS
31 August	20	Tax Planning for Asset Acquisitions - leasehold improvements - lease or buy decisions - leverage leasing	ss.1 'gross income' definition paras. (g), (h); 11(f), 11(g), 11(h), 12, 13, 8(4), 8(5)	513 - 524, 765 - 786, 534 - 537, 1423 - 1426	-	T.1319 T.1409 T.1411
VACATION - 5 SEPTEMBER TO 13 SEPTEMBER						
14 September	21	Tax Planning for Business Acquisitions - partnerships and joint ventures (briefly) - acquiring assets and liabilities - acquiring shares - interest payable on acquisition	ss.11(a), (i), (j), 12, 13, 22, 22A, 24A, 103(1), 103(2)	The relevant paras. in Chapters 9, 11, 12 and 26		
21 September						

510 12 7/9/81 (b)  
**Journalists in Botswana**  
 The Star's Africa News Service  
 GABORONE - Two South African journalists who disappeared from their Johannesburg homes last June are in Gaborone and have been given refugee status by the Botswana government. They are Mr Damian de Lange and Miss Marion Sparg.

REVISION

T.1424, T.1425  
T.1431, T.1432  
T.1525, 14.5  
16.7, 16.9

EXAMINATION - OCTOBER 1981

N.B. THE TUTORIALS REFER TO 'QUESTIONS ON S.A. INCOME TAX 1980' AND THE SOLUTIONS ARE PREPARED ON THE BASIS THAT THE QUESTIONS ARE UPDATED BY ONE YEAR.



BOTSWANA FM 11/9/81  
Clearing the hurdles

(12)

The Botswana government has much to be satisfied about as it reviews the country's economic progress since independence and formulates development priorities for the years ahead. "We have come a long way in 15 years," said Botswana's Minister of Finance and Development Planning, P. S. Mmusi, this week when he made the keynote address at a conference in Gaborone on Botswana's economy since independence.

When it became independent in 1966, Botswana was one of the poorest countries in the world. At that time, after the worst drought in living memory, nearly 20% of the population was close to starvation. Cattle herds on which both the rural and national economy depended, had been decimated. The only other significant sources of revenue were from remittances sent by Botswana working in SA and financial aid from Britain.

The country had a poorly developed infrastructure and only a handful of its citizens had administrative or technical skills.

Despite all the obstacles to progress, Botswana now ranks among the middle-income developing countries. According to the World Bank, Botswana's per capita GNP grew by an average of 13.2% per annum in real terms between 1970 and 1978. Government statistics show that GDP at market prices rose from R43.8 m in 1967-68 to R333.2 m in 1977-78 at 1979 prices. The preliminary estimate of GDP for 1979-80 at current prices is R670m.

Some of the development which has taken place is impressive. From having had no all-weather roads at independence,

Botswana now has one of the best road systems in Africa. There has been a spectacular increase in the number of young people attending schools and universities.

By African standards, Botswana has had an extremely stable government with an enviable record of freedom from corruption. It has been able to attract a great deal of foreign aid and has displayed a willingness to allow foreign investors to help exploit the country's mineral wealth. "This government is proud of its promotion of a free exchange of views and its willingness to consult outsiders," Mmusi told the conference.

He said that as a result of the progress made, the agenda of development priorities was changing. Initially, the Botswana government had to improve its financial position while steps had to be taken to improve infrastructure and provide basic social services to people in rural areas.

Mmusi said more attention would now be paid to the productive sector, with greater emphasis on import substitution and promoting new exports. The creation of new job opportunities is an important priority as well as increasing the business and technical skills of the Botswana.

He reiterated his country's commitment to the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) which aims to reduce Southern African states' economic dependence on SA. But he warned that "this is not an object we can achieve easily or in a short time." The SADCC would, however, be of increasing importance in the years ahead, he added.

Despite its impressive growth, Botswana's economy has, however, important structural weaknesses. Agriculture and mining (20% and 15% of GDP respectively) are the dominant sectors of the economy. The beef industry heavily dominates the agricultural sector while in the mining sector, the diamond industry is predominant.

#### Impressive growth

"The impressive GDP growth rates hide the excessive dependence of the economy on two products in two sectors," Festus Mogae, governor of the Bank of Botswana, told the conference. "What happens to the two products determines what happens to employment, the balance of payments and GDP growth." He pointed out that as a result of the currently depressed price of diamonds, the Bank of Botswana is estimating an overall balance of payments deficit of R63m.

He warned that the meat industry is also vulnerable to drought and diseases, while access to SA and EEC markets "is regulated by importing governments and is therefore something that can disappear at the stroke of a pen."

Although the government has tried to minimise the wage gap between skilled and unskilled Botswana, officials concede that many people in rural areas have not

benefited much from the impressive development in recent years. They say that much more attention will be paid to these people's needs.

Shortage of skilled manpower is a particularly chronic problem in Botswana, says Prime Minister Quett Masire in an introduction to a book, *Papers on the Economy of Botswana*, edited by Charles Harvey. The book was published to coincide with the conference.

Masire writes that the skilled manpower shortage has had the undesirable result that many key positions are filled by expatriates.



sta 12/9/12 (304) 12

# Botswana victim of rail crisis

The Star's  
Africa News Service  
GABORONE — Botswana has become the victim of the political and economic standoff between Zimbabwe and South Africa, according to Botswana's Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi.

The transport crisis along the railway line run-

ning through Botswana which links South Africa and Zimbabwe is "badly affecting Botswana," Mr Mmusi said.

The carrying capacity on the line which is critical to Botswana's economy, has been substantially cut by the problems confronting the National Railways of Zimbabwe, which still administers the railway on Botswana soil.

The NRZ is experi-

encing serious shortages of locomotives, diesel and skilled personnel, and Zimbabwe has accused South Africa of hampering attempts to overcome the crisis.

A Botswana source said Zimbabwe was giving priority to its own traffic which meant Botswana was being badly affected by the crisis.

Mr Mmusi said Botswana seemed destined to

"suffer because of the conflicts in the neighbourhood."

The railway line, which links up with the Zimbabwean system at Bulawayo and the South African system at Mafeking, forms the major part of Botswana's transport infrastructure taking in the main centres of Gaborone and Francistown, and adjoining coal and copper/nickel deposits at Morupule and Selebi Phikwe.

South Africa is insisting on a Zimbabwean ministerial request as the means to ease the railway crisis, but Zimbabwe holds that such a step would constitute an unacceptable political contact.

South Africa has agreed to allow Botswana to import sufficient quantities of petrol and diesel to fill fuel storage tanks designed to enable Botswana to cushion any short-term disruption in supplies.

At present levels of consumption, the storage tanks would give Botswana about six weeks' supply of petrol.

Star 14/9/61  
**Botswana  
investment**

**warning (12)**

The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — The governor of the Bank of Botswana, Mr Festus Mogae, has warned Botswana parliamentarians not to make "sweeping, hostile statements" against expatriates and has said the government will continue to make Botswana an attractive place for foreign investment.

Delivering a paper at a University of Botswana seminar, he said "the increasingly restrictive attitudes in government regarding work permits, residence permits and naturalisation procedures" did not bode well for continued confidence in Botswana "as a place to put one's money and devote one's energy."

Drill for <sup>Star</sup> 14/9/81  
coal starts (12)

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A subsidiary of the French National Coal Board, the Charbonnage de France International, will start preparatory drilling in three weeks on a coal seam near Mmamabula in central Botswana.

If tests prove positive, a fully fledged mine will be established.

SA refugee (12)  
8/16/77  
flees hospital

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A South African refugee, Lucky Mongalo (20), who was under observation in the Lobatse mental hospital, has escaped.

Mongalo was sentenced to 2½ years' imprisonment earlier this year for the theft of money from the Botswana Council for Refugees.

## Gang from Botswana

Police headquarters in Pretoria have confirmed that the two men who attacked a couple in the Western Transvaal with Russian-made weapons were part of a gang of four who escaped from police custody in Botswana.

One of the gang was arrested in Botswana before the attack on Mr. Manie Steyn and his common-law wife, Mrs. Jenny du Plessis, on a farm in the Niefverdiend district.

The condition of Mr. Steyn, who was shot in the stomach, is still serious.

# Botrest loses R30-m in first half

20m  
25/9/81  
12

ANGLO American's beleaguered R300-million copper and nickel producer Botswana RST (Botrest) has extended its accumulated deficit by producing a loss of P30 852 000 in the six months to June compared with P7 842 000 in the same period last year (one pula is about R1,07).

Botrest's accumulated deficit at June 30 was P112 099 000, up from P81 247 000 at December 31 and P76 232 000 on June 30 last year, and debt-servicing requirements remain the major burden.

The directors say the impact of lower nickel prices on cash flow is serious and there is no evidence that conditions will improve until well into next year.

The positive news is that plant availability and operations at Phikwe and Selebi was satisfactory, with targets of a 55% increase in concentrate smelted and an 18% increase in matte production being exceeded.

Mine costs were also well controlled and below the level of the first half of last year.

However, to add to Botrest's problems, Amax has asked subsidiary Bamangwato Concessions (BCL) to "agree urgently" to a reduction of about 25% in matte sales to Amax to an annual level of 30 000 tons of matte for the next 27 months, "to mitigate the costs to Amax of maintaining large inventories of nickel at present high interest rates".

Amax has also asked for a revised nickel pricing formula, based on its realised price rather than on the present contract terms, under which prices are determined by reference to prices received in West Germany by major nickel producers.

The directors say the reduction in matte sales, if agreed, would have a material adverse effect on Botrest unless the reduction in sales is replaced by sales to others on similar terms.

They add that if the revised pricing formula, which would be effective over the life of the Amax contract, is found to be substantially different to the existing price mechanism, it would also have a material adverse effect.

"In conjunction with the Government of the Republic of Botswana and Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, the company (Botrest) is examining the consequences of the changes proposed and possible alternative course of action."

Interest and other charges for borrowed money rose to P31 746 000 from P24 726 000, and the loss on currency exchange fluctuations (because of the strengthening US dollar) of

P8 241 000 (P1 951 000) almost negated the operating profit of P9 135 000, which was down from P18 194 000 in the first half of last year.

Last year's result was abnormally inflated by the clearance of the matte stockpile built up during the refinery strike in late 1979, but the lower profit also reflects lower metal prices realised during the first half of this year and increased refining costs.

The average nickel price on which Botrest subsidiary Bamangwato Concessions, BCL's revenue is based fell to \$3,17 a pound for the six months, compared with \$3,36 for the first half of 1980 and \$3,37 a lb for the whole of last year.

The nickel price has fallen further since the end of June in line with the general softening in the market, say the directors, while the copper price, which started the year at \$0,85 a lb remained depressed and decreased to \$0,77 a lb on June 30.

These copper prices compare with \$1,18 a lb at the beginning of last year and \$0,91 a lb on June 30, 1980.

The published cobalt price decreased in March this year to \$20 a lb from \$25, and has since fallen further, to \$13 a lb.

Production of copper/nickel matte was well up on last year, at 23 867 tons compared with 13 627 tons, reflecting the benefits of the expansion programme completed last year and the reduced production in the first half

of 1980 due to the smelter overhaul.

The reclamation and treatment of high grade concentrates stockpiled during the smelter overhaul continued into this year with the last of the concentrates returned to process in March.

On exploration, the directors say work within the Phikwe, Selebi and Selebi North mining areas continues to be "most encouraging" with 80% of the holes drilled intersecting ore grade mineralisation.

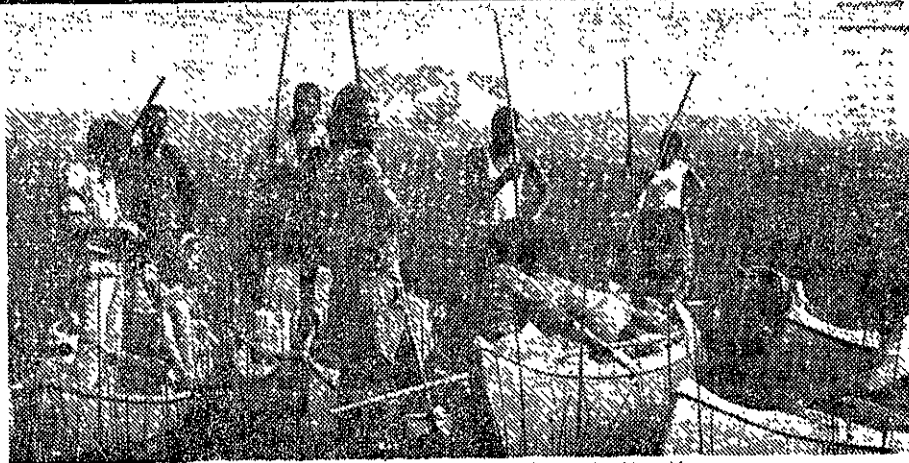
Some surface drilling is now directed at providing additional ore reserves by the end of the year, and at Selebi North the emphasis has been turned towards underground exploration "to provide more complex knowledge of this complex structure and also to obtain a bulk ore sample for metallurgical analysis".

Equipping of the shaft at the Phikwe 3 project is complete work is continuing on the installation of the 850 metre level pump station, while development on the various station levels "is in hand to permit raise boring" of the shaft ore and waste pass system.

The major shareholders — Anglo, De Beers and Amax — increased their loans to Botrest by P1 300 000 during the first half to finance loan interest and expenses payable by Botrest and BCL's capital expenditure on pollution abatement.

BCL's remaining capital expenditure has been financed from operations.

By JOHN MULCAHY



Afloat in an awkward geopolitical situation.

GABERONE—"It's a hard rain that threatens Botswana," said the youthful white applying the words of a Bob Dylan song to his country's fate.

It was Botswana's awkward geopolitical situation on the eve of its 15th anniversary of independence on Wednesday, that he was referring to—the possibility that the major antagonists in South Africa would ride roughshod over Botswana's interests in their battle for their principles, survival or supremacy.

Earlier, Botswana's Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi had noted that his country seemed bound to "suffer because of conflicts in the neighbourhood."

He was not speculating. As he spoke, movement of vital Botswana traffic up and down the Gaborone-Francistown railway line, the Zimbabwean-administered major component of Botswana's transport infrastructure, was being substantially curtailed. The reason: the transport stand-off between Zimbabwe and South Africa.

If Botswana's 15 years of independence alone were to provide a sensible basis for projection, then the country would have no reason whatever to fear the future. For "pula"—also the name of Botswana's currency—has fallen a plenty. What was regarded by outsiders at independence in 1966 as a "worthless piece of desert" overgrazed by cattle and hosting pliable cheap labour for South Africa has achieved what one aid official called "a miracle."

# Botswana — a 'desert' that's come to life

*for 28/9/87*  
*12*

**In growth, Botswana has far outstripped almost all countries in Africa and Asia. But it fears for its future. Howard Barrell of The Star's Africa News Service reports.**

For Botswana has staged a growth performance far outstripping almost all countries in Africa and Asia. Its gross domestic product, calculated at market prices, increased a staggering seven-fold in ten years to 1978. The World Bank atlas shows that its per capita gross national product grew by over 13 percent a year in real terms in the eight years to 1978, against South Africa's 0.7 percent, Zambia minus 0.9 percent and Nigeria's 4.4 percent.

At the same time Botswana has retained a high degree of political stability around a multi-party Western-style parliament and the figure of its first president, Sir Seretse Khama, and his successor Dr Quett Masire.

Pride of place in Botswana's political pragmatism has traditionally been the economy. Under the presidency of Dr Masire,

himself a former Minister of Finance, this is likely to remain the case, according to political sources. If anything, Dr Masire is likely to be more conservative than his predecessor in his dealings with the white-ruled giant to the south. At the same time, Dr Masire is said to be deeply committed to the non-aligned movement.

Further dramatic economic growth in the medium-term is regarded as a certainty. Despite presently depressed diamond quotas and prices, the opening next year of the Jwaneng diamond mine has had some observers speculating that it could contribute to an economic growth rate of as high as 20 percent — within a few years. But, in the short-term, depressed diamond prices mean Botswana is down on its foreign exchange earnings.

U  
C  
T

86 84 82 80 58 56 54 52 50 48 46 44 42 40 38 36 34 32 30 28 26 24 22 20 18 16 14 12 10 8 6 4 2

# Botswana and India back 'freedom' fight

NEW DELHI. — India and Botswana yesterday voiced unflagging support for liberation movements in Southern Africa "in their struggle against apartheid, racialism and minority rule".

A joint statement issued by the two countries at the end of a 10-day state visit by the Botswana President, Mr Quett Masire, to India also praised Swapo's "heroic" liberation struggle in South West Africa.

Mr Masire left for Australia yesterday to attend the Commonwealth heads of government meeting scheduled to begin tomorrow.

## Trigger

Mr Masire and the Indian Prime Minister, Mrs Indira Gandhi, also expressed alarm at "the continued escalation of great-power military presence and rivalry in the Indian Ocean" and demanded the demilitarisation of the region, the communique added.

They also expressed concern over what they described as large-scale induction of sophisticated arms into South Asia.

Alluding to the R3-million United States military and economic package to Pakistan, the communique said the two leaders agreed "that this could upset the existing balance, trigger off an arms race and have adverse consequences for the process of confidence-building and normalisation of relations among the countries of the region".

The two countries called for



**PRESIDENT QUETT MASIRE**  
headed for summit talks

an "urgent political settlement" of the 21-month-old Afghan crisis sparked by the 1979 Soviet military intervention.

They demanded that Afghanistan be kept "free from all forms of foreign interference and intervention", the communique said.  
— Sapa-AP.







# Police <sup>6/16/81</sup> dug up arms and explosives <sup>(2)</sup>

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A detective told the Gaborone Magistrate's Court yesterday he had found seven AK-47s and large quantities of TNT, gelignite, hand-grenades and ammunition buried outside a cattlepost. He was testifying in the trial of five South African exiles who have pleaded not guilty before chief magistrate Mr G Patel to charges of robbery and illegal possession of arms and ammunition.

The accused are Mr Mzandile Minya (24), Mr Siphon Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30), Mr Vusimusi Lengoati (22) and Mr Patrick Tshabalala (25).

They allegedly held up and stole a Standard Bank van containing about R22 660 on October 10 last year.

Detective Superintendent T Manywa, of Gaborone, said he had arrested Mr Siphon Tshabalala in a southern African students' movement vehicle on November 6.

Mr Tshabalala had denied being involved in the robbery but had admitted having firearms. He had taken the police to the Bokabi cattlepost off the Lobatsi-Gaborone road.

There the police had dug up five trunks and eight ammunition boxes, the trunks had contained seven AK-47s, 278 blocks of TNT, eight bayonets, 261 sticks of gelignite, 39 hand-grenades, detonators and detonating cord and about R350 in cash.

Lesotho, (ii) Swaziland, (iii) Botswana and (iv) Mozambique; if so, what is the purport of such instructions;

- (2) whether any exemptions may be granted by virtue of length of employment (a) in South Africa or (b) with one employer; if so, what are the terms of such exemptions?

The MINISTER OF CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

- (1)(a) and (b) No new instructions have been issued and the standing instructions to regulate the presence of foreign Blacks are still applicable.
- (2) (a) Yes, a Black from Botswana, Lesotho or Swaziland who has been in lawful employment since a date prior to 1 July 1963 may remain in employment and is not required to return to his country of origin every two years. A Black from Mozambique qualifies for suspension of repatriation on a five-yearly basis if he can produce documentary proof that he has been continuously employed in the Republic by more than one employer at least since January 1953. A Black from Mozambique other than the above who has been in registered employment since a date prior to July 1966, may work in the Republic on contract periods of eighteen months.
- (b) Yes, a Black from Mozambique qualifies for the five-yearly suspension if he can produce documentary proof that he has been continuously employed by one employer at least since January 1958.

As far as Blacks from Lesotho, Swaziland and Botswana are concerned, it is not a requirement for them to have been employed by one employer only, but length of employment

in South Africa is applicable as set out in 2(a) above.

Mrs. H. SUZMAN: Mr. Speaker, arising out of the hon. the Minister's reply, may I ask him whether Administration Board officials and immigration officials are aware of the exemptions that may be granted, and if not, will he make it his business to see that they are made so aware?

The MINISTER: Mr. Speaker, I would assume that they are aware, but in the light of the hon. member's question I will see to it that they become aware of it if they are not.

Mrs. H. SUZMAN: Thank you.

12/10/81

Repatriation

20657-9

12. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Co-operation and Development:

- (1) Whether any instructions have been issued to his Department regarding (a) repatriation or (b) suspension of repatriation of Blacks from (i)

# Tshabalala sent to refugee camp after acquittal

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The chief magistrate yesterday acquitted a South African refugee of robbery and possession of war arms, but Botswana police immediately detained him to send him to an exile camp.

The refugee was Mr Patrick (Lucky) Tshabalala (25) who was tried with Mr Mzandile Minya (24), Mr Siphon Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30) and Mr Vusimusi Lengoati (22).

They pleaded not guilty before Mr G Patel to robbing the Standard Bank of a van and about R22 660 on October 10, 1980, and illegal possession of arms including 9 AK-47s, 278 TNT blocks, 261 gelignite sticks and 39 handgrenades.

At the close of the State's case, the court discharged Mr Tshabalala as there was insufficient evidence against him.

Outside the court detectives grabbed him but stressed it was not a criminal arrest, only "usual procedure for refugees." C.I.D. superintendent T Manyana said Mr Tshabalala would be taken to Dukwe refugee camp near Francistown.

Shortly before the trial

began the State changed the charge against the five South African exiles from one with a two-year minimum penalty to one with a five-year minimum penalty.

Under cross-examination Superintendent Manyana said the accused were originally charged under Section 5 of the Arms and Ammunition Act which carried a minimum sentence of two years. The charge was changed to Section 25.

The accused are said to be members of the Southern African Students Movement.

The court heard that the treasurer of this movement, Mr William Sehume Senseng, was earlier convicted of possessing the same weapons as the accused.

He was charged under Section 5 and received two years in jail with nine months suspended.

The trial has been attended by more than 80 people a day with the court room packed with 30 people sitting and about 50 standing.

# SASM men stand trial

**GABORONE** - Several heavily armed police were on guard yesterday outside a Gaborone courtroom in which four South African refugees appeared on charges of robbery and possession of weapons of war.

Mr Mzwandile Minya (26), acting secretary general of the South African Students Movement, Mr Siphiso Tshabalala (24), acting chairman of the SASM, Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30) and Mr Banda

Lingwathu (23) have pleaded not guilty to the charges. They were remanded in custody and the case was postponed to November 2 for judgment.

They are alleged to have robbed two employees of the Standard Bank in Gaborone of 22 000 Pula (R22 000) or, alternatively, to have been in possession of money they knew was stolen.

They are also alleged to have been in possession of nine AK 47 rifles, one Simonov rifle, 278 blocks of TNT, 11 942 rounds of A K 47

ammunition, 14 AK 47 magazines, eight bayonets, 39 hand grenades, 27 grenade detonators and quantities of gelignite and detonator cords.

Mr Lucas Lingwathu told the court he had arrived in Botswana in 1979 as a rank and file member of the SASM, knowing that one of its aims was for members to take up arms and return to South Africa to dislodge apartheid.

He denied any knowledge of the arms or the money, stating that when he was arrested together with Mr Lingwathu at a house in

Ramotswa, he did not know of the contents of a suitcase found there containing 11 747 pula.

Both he and Mr Lingwathu said there had been great confusion when they were arrested and they had been assaulted by the police.

Another man who was also charged in the case, Mr Patrick Tshabalala, was acquitted on Tuesday after the defence asked for his discharge on the grounds that he was not connected with the matter and there was no evidence against him. — Sapa

4  
122 Souter m

# Arms and money were given by Zimbabweans

Sta 8/10/87

12

By Jasper Mortimer  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Zimbabweans are alleged to have given an arsenal of weapons and about R10 000 to a South African refugee group.

This was said in court by two accused in the trial of four South African refugees before Gaborone Chief Magistrate G Patel.

The accused have pleaded not guilty to robbing a Standard Bank van of about R22 600 on October 10, 1980 outside Gaborone and to illegal possession of "arms of war."

They are Mr Mzandile Minya (25), Mr Sipho Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30) and Mr Vusimusi Lingwathi 22.

They all belonged to the Southern African Students Movement.

The State has shown the court a collection of weapons and about R9 600 uncovered near Lobatsi in November 1980.

It alleges the money was stolen from the bank van.

The arsenal includes nine AK-47 rifles, 278 slabs of TNT, 261 sticks of gelignite, 39 handgrenades, 8 bayonets, detonators and almost 12 000 rounds of ammunition.

SASM chairman Sipho Tshabalala and secretary Mzandile Minya testified yesterday that

● Their "Zimbabwe comrades" gave them the money and arms on September 19, 1980 at Tshesebe, North Botswana.

● The arms were to be

sent to South Africa for its "liberation" and the money was to be spent on SASM's chicken farm at Otse near Lobatsi.

The SASM executive knew the cache was illegal and kept it secret from Mr Lengoati and Mr Lingwathi and other rank and file members.

● SASM was founded at Roma university, Lesotho, in 1974. It was open to young people from southern Africa but effectively kept alive by South Africans.

● Its main objective was to coordinate student activities in "states dominated by white minorities." It also educated refugees.

Two of the accused said they had been assaulted by the police.

Mr Minya said he was arrested in February and was frightened of the detectives. Asked why he was frightened, he said: "I had been beaten up by the police and suffocated with plastic bags."

The Batswana police threatened to take us back to South Africa for the boers to kill us."

Mr Tshabalala said the CID stopped him and Mr Senfeng at a village outside Lobatsi on November 6.

The police said, "you are the ones we are looking for" and started assaulting us."

He denied they were resisting arrest. The detectives who hit them were Superintendent Manyiwa and Superintendent Ramogola and others whose names he did not know.

The case continues.

RDM 9 (01.81)  
12

# SA exiles in court in Gaborone

GABORONE. — Four South African refugees yesterday appeared in a Gaborone court on charges of robbery and possession of "weapons of war".

Mr Mzwandile Minya, 26, acting secretary general of the banned South African Students Movement; Mr Sipho Tshabalala, 24, acting chairman of the SASM; Mr Lucas Lingwati, 30, and Mr Banda Lingwathu, 23, have pleaded not guilty to the charges.

Heavily armed policemen were on guard. The accused were remanded in custody and the case was postponed to November 2 for judgment.

## 'Robbed'

They are alleged to have robbed two employees of the Standard Bank in Gaborone of R22 000 or, alternatively, to have been in possession of money they knew was stolen.

They are also alleged to have been in possession of nine AK-47 rifles, one Simonov rifle, 278 blocks of TNT, 11 942 rounds of AK-47 ammunition, 14 AK-47 magazines, eight bayonets, 39 hand grenades, 27 grenade detonators and quantities of gelignite and detonator cords. — Sapa.



# Reds aid Botswana

## Army carriers go on display

By Keith Kiewiet,  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has bought a shipment of Russian-made armoured vehicles in an apparent move to assert its non-aligned status. Some have already been put on public display.

Traditionally the Botswana Defence Force has used British and Irish-made equipment and has mainly used FN rifles.

But three eight-wheeled Russian-made BTR-60 PB armoured personnel carriers the equivalents of the South African Ratels were demonstrated during Botswana's independence day celebrations on September 30.

Keenly watching the vehicles perform was the Soviet Ambassador to Botswana, Mr Nikolai Petrov.

The troop carriers, according to Janes' Armour and Artillery, carry a crew of two and up to 14 soldiers.

Normally they are equipped with a 14.5 mm KPV machinegun and a 7.62 mm machinegun, but those on display did not appear to have any weapons.

This could be because the BDF plans to fit guns that would match the rest of its weapons system.

It appears the vehicles and other Russian-made weapons were shipped from Russia to a Mozambican port and railed from Zimbabwe to Botswana.

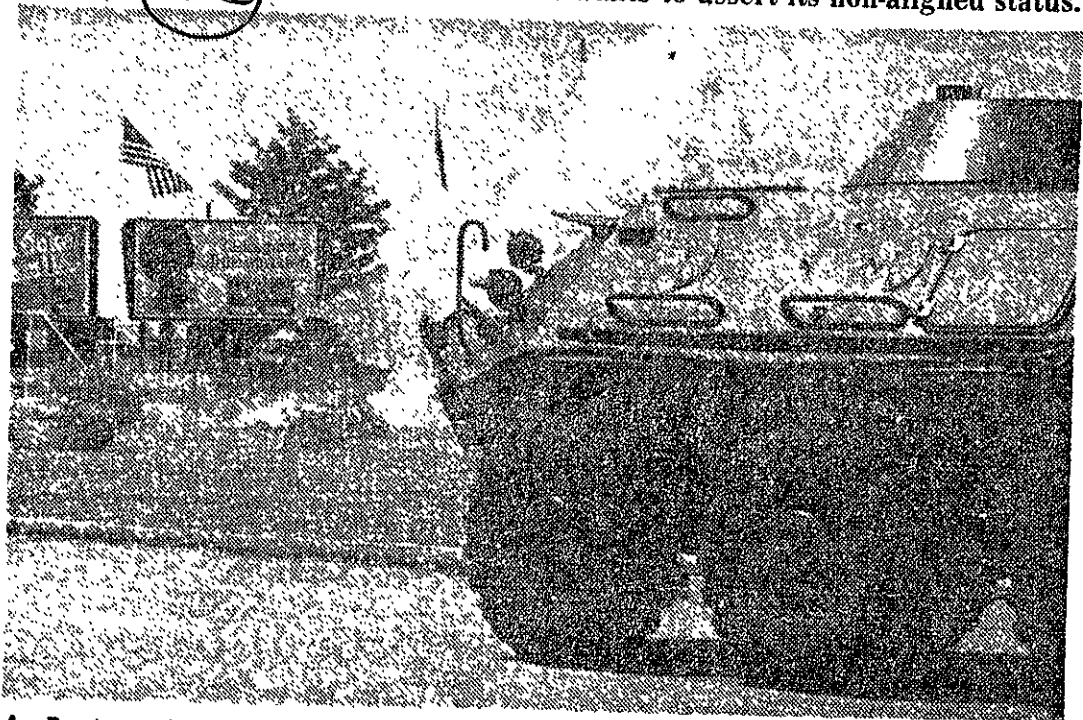
The head of the BDF, Major-General Mompoti Merafhe, has declined to elaborate on Botswana's purchase of Russian weapons.

But he did say: "Botswana is a non-aligned country and as such always reserves the right to buy weapons from any source."

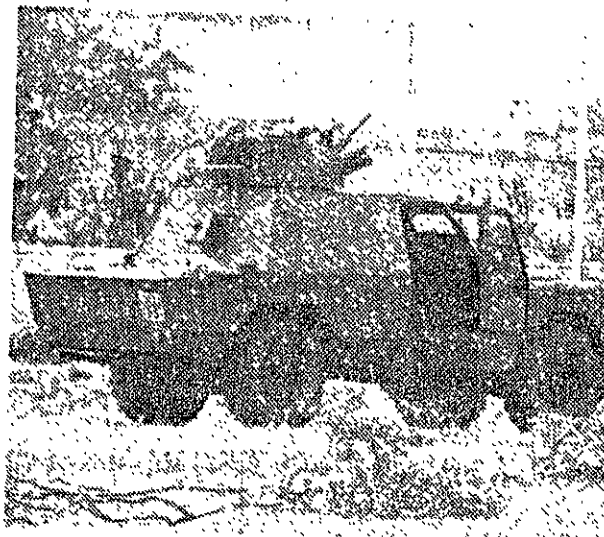
Unconfirmed reports say Botswana has also bought Sam 7 missiles, thousands of AK 47 rifles, millions of rounds of 7.62 mm ammunition for them, rockets, hand grenades and other explosives.

According to these reports, the BDF has bought

Botswana, fearing a spill-over of the SWA/Namibia conflict into its territory, has turned to Russian-made weapons. Soviet armoured personnel carriers went on display in Botswana's independence day parade. They are said to be only part of the shipment to Botswana which wants to assert its non-aligned status.



A Russian-made, eight-wheeled BTR-60 armoured personnel carrier on display at Botswana's national stadium.



An Irish-made Shortland patrol car at the Independence Day celebrations.



Mr Nikolai Petrov, Russia's ambassador to Botswana, watching the troop-carriers on display.

30 of the BTR-60 armoured personnel carriers.

Also on display at the celebrations in the National Stadium just outside Gaborone were Belfast-built Shortland armoured patrol cars.

Based on a Land Rover fitted with armour plating, they are believed to be capable of stopping a 7.62 bullet. They are

equipped with foot-operated turret normally fitted with a 7.62 mm machinegun and smoke generators, according to Janes.

It is understood from sources close to the government that the BDF is being strengthened to cope with the possibility of a "spill-over" of the SWA/Namibia war into Botswana.

There is speculation

that the purchase of Russian equipment which comes on the heels of a visit to Russia by Brigadier Ian Khama, second-in-command of the BDF has given Russia a firmer footing in Botswana.

The Soviet Embassy in Gaborone was recently expanded and its security was tightened.

Russia can now send technicians to Botswana

to maintain the equipment. Alternatively, BDF technicians could be trained in Russia.

Besides the latest additions to the BDF's arsenal, this small army of 2 000 to 3 000 troops also has a small air wing equipped with eight Britten Norman Defender patrol aircraft and larger Belfast-built Skyvan transports.

# Clearly exiles had arsenal - State

Nov 9/10/81

(12)

By Jasper Mortimer  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The State told the magistrate's court here yesterday there was only circumstantial evidence linking two South African exiles to a bank robbery, but that they clearly possessed an illegal arsenal.

Prosecutor Mr P Skelmani was speaking at the close of the defence case in the trial of Mr Mzan-dile Minya (25), Mr Siphon Tshabalala (26), Mr Lucas Lingwathi (30), and Mr Vusimusi Lengoati (22).

They have pleaded not guilty before Mr G Patel to robbing a Standard Bank van of about R22 660 on October 10 last year outside Gaborone and to illegal possession of "arms of war."

They are all South African exiles and members of the Southern African Students' Movement.

The State has shown the court about R9 600 and an arsenal including AK-47 rifles, TNT, gelignite and hand grenades which were all uncovered at two points on the Gaborone-Lobatse road.

Mr Minya and Mr Tshabalala testified they obtained the money and weapons from Zimbabwe on September 19 last year.

Mr Skelemani said they got the money from the bank van as the bank had identified "trap" notes and a series of notes issued after September 26.

The State asked that Mr Minya and Mr Tshabalala be convicted of robbery, but that Mr Lingwathi and Mr Lengoati be found guilty of possession of stolen property.

The last two were in the hut where part of the arsenal and the money was found.

Defence counsel, Mr L Bowman, said the evidence of the identified notes was enough. The State witnesses had contradicted each other as to whether the SASM money was counted separately from money which police took from a certain Lionel Abrahams.

He said the identified notes could have come from Abrahams's money.

The trial was adjourned to November 2 for judgment, the accused remaining in custody.

# Botswana

NM 13/10/81

'won't be

12 a base

for terror  
attacks'

GABORONE—The President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, has said that Botswana would not be offered as a launching pad to terrorists for attacks against South Africa.

Dr Masire said this during the weekend on his return from a visit to India and the Commonwealth Heads of State conference in Melbourne.

The President had been asked to comment on speculation in South Africa, which had implied that Botswana was adopting a new policy of supporting the terrorists, since Botswana, together with India, had expressed moral support for the liberation movement.

Dr Masire said Botswana had not changed its policy. He reiterated that Botswana had said it was against discrimination and that it was against apartheid.

But his Government had said it could not offer Botswana as a launching pad in attacks against South Africa. It still maintained that position. The Government could not adopt a different policy without inviting dire consequences for itself.

He described his State visit to India as 'one with very useful discussions' which covered a range of matters. — (Sapa)

RDM 13 10 81

# Insurgents get Masire backing but no bases

(12) GABORONE. — The President of Botswana, Dr. Quett Masire, has said that Botswana will not be offered as a launching pad for guerrilla attacks on South Africa.

Dr Masire said this during the weekend at a Press conference on his return from a State visit to India and the Commonwealth heads of state conference in Melbourne.

The President had been asked to comment on Press speculation in South Africa, which implied that Botswana was adopting a new policy of support for insurgent groups, since Botswana, together with India, had expressed moral support for the "liberation struggle".

Dr Masire repeated that Botswana had not changed its policy. He reminded the journalists that Botswana had said it was against both discrimination and apartheid.

But his government had said it could not offer Botswana as a launching pad for attacks against South Africa.

It still maintained that position. The government could not adopt a different policy without inviting dire consequences for itself.

He described his state visit to India as "one with very useful



DR QUETT MASIRE  
"dire consequences"

discussions" which covered a range of matters.

These discussions culminated in the signing of a bilateral agreement with India, covering four main areas — technical assistance for Botswana, food production and veterinary services, technical expertise in the takeover programme of the railway system in Botswana, training of Botswana citizens in various fields and the injection of expertise into Botswana's small-scale industries.

## Impatience

On the Commonwealth meeting, Dr Masire was asked whether there had been an air of impatience among the leaders. He said that as always, there was impatience over South West Africa. The SWA issue should have been resolved before Zimbabwe, he said. But he conceded that the issue was complex, whereas Zimbabwe, when it was Rhodesia, was Britain's direct responsibility.

The Commonwealth leaders had implored members of the Contact Group — Britain, France, West Germany, Canada and the United States — to seek an internationally acceptable solution within the framework of United Nations Resolution 435.

Dr Masire said that at the Commonwealth Conference, member states had wanted the Contact Group to brief them fully on the progress on the SWA discussions, but the contact group had chosen instead to send a team to the Frontline States for such a briefing.

The President hoped that when the team arrived it would come with something new. He assumed that the team was not coming to repeat "the same old issue". — Sapa.

# Masire slams apartheid but refuses 'launch pad'

Sawetan 13/10/81 (12)

**GABORONE** - The President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, has said that Botswana will not be offered as a launching pad to South African nationalist guerrillas in their attacks against South Africa.

Dr Masire said this during the weekend at a Press conference on his return from a State visit to India and the Commonwealth Heads of State Conference in Melbourne.

The President had been asked to comment on Press speculation in South Africa, which had implied that Botswana was adopting a new policy of supporting the guerrillas, since Botswana, together with India, had expressed moral support for the liberation movement.

Dr Masire repeated that Botswana had not changed its policy. He reminded the Pressmen that Botswana had said it was against discrimination and that it was against apartheid.

But his government had said it could not offer Botswana as a launching pad

in attacks against South Africa. It still maintained that position. The government could not adopt a different policy without inviting dire consequences for itself.

He described his State visit to India as "one with very useful discussions" which covered a range of matters. These discussions culminated in the signing of a bilateral agreement with India, covering four main areas - technical assistance for Botswana, food production and veterinary services, technical expertise in the takeover programme of the railway system in Botswana, and training of Botswana citizens in various fields and the injection of expertise into Botswana's small-scale industries.

On the Commonwealth meeting, Dr Masire was asked whether there had been an air of impatience among the leaders. He said that as always, there was impatience over Namibia. The Namibian issue should

have been resolved before Zimbabwe, he said. But he conceded that the Namibian issue was a difficult question, whereas Zimbabwe, when it was Rhodesia, was a direct responsibility of Britain.

The Commonwealth leaders had implored members of the contact group, Britain, France, West Germany, Canada and the United States to seek an internationally acceptable solution within the framework of United Nations Resolution 435.

Dr Masire said that at the Commonwealth conference, member states had wanted the contact group to brief them fully on the progress on the Namibian discussions, but the contact group had chosen instead, to send a team to the front-line states, for such a briefing. The President hoped that when the team arrived it would come with something new. He assumed that the team was not coming to repeat "the same old issue". - Sapa.

# S Africans blamed for Botswana robberies

Sowetan 14/10/81 (12)



**REFUGEES OR ROBBERS?** Some of the residents of Dukwe camp.

**GABORONE** - South Africans commit up to 70 percent of the armed robberies in Botswana, according to the country's CID chief.

According to the Ministry of Information, there are about 320 South Africans at Dukwe refugee camp in North Botswana, while unofficial estimates put the number outside the camp at more than 200.

Some of these refugees are studying in Gaborone, while others are working in jobs for which there are no skilled Batswana. But probably most are living illegally in the townships and villages around Gaborone and Lobatsi.

## GENUINE?

"We've got to put the word 'refugee' in inverted commas," said the assistant police commissioner and head of CID, Mr Kevin Cullinan. He referred to the four South Africans that Botswana returned to South Africa in January for repeatedly absconding from Dukwe.

"Since their return, these four have gone on record as saying they were ill-treated in Botswana and were happy to be back in South Africa," he said. "How can they be genuine?"

His point was confirmed by a local PAC official, Elias Ntloedibe, who said some South African exiles

## SOWETAN Africa News services

were criminals fleeing the law and "of course the best excuse (to get into Botswana) is that they are running away because of politics."

Refugee crime has been highlighted by the trial of four South Africans who allegedly hijacked a bank van north of Gaborone on October 10 last year.

## ARSENAL

Police found two of the accused in possession of about R9 600 and an arsenal of AK-47 rifles, TNT, gelignite and handgrenades. The accused told the court their "Zimbabwe comrades" gave them the money and arms, but the State alleged they got the money from the bank van.

The trial attracted great interest here. At least 80 people flocked to the court every afternoon. One of the policemen guarding the courthouse said: "Batswana didn't use guns before the South Africans came."

Comparing the South Africans to the Zimbabwean refugees in Botswana (who went back to their country following indepen-

dence last year), he said: "The Zimbabwe refugees only assaulted each other. They were disciplined because they wanted to get on with their cause."

Mr Cullinan said the police had arrested more South Africans than Zimbabweans — even though there were up to 20 000 Zimbabweans in Botswana at one time.

## MORE CASH

"It's perfectly true," said Mr Cullinan; "there was very little armed robbery before the South African refugees came. But the country has developed out of all proportion in the past few years, so there's a lot more money about."

Nevertheless, he denies the South Africans pose a crime problem.

"I have no reason but to believe that 99 percent of them are law abiding."

The remaining one percent "hit the headlines because they are armed." He thought the arms came from "the surplus in Zimbabwe."

# Diamonds are for some in Botswana

By Keith Kiewiet,  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The foreign exchange Botswana gets from its diamond industry would be the envy of many African states, yet 45 percent of the population are said to live below the poverty datum line.

Like other under-developed countries with a largely peasant population and a narrow economic base, Botswana's problem is how to spread its diamond wealth equitably through the population.

Botswana probably earns enough money for its immediate needs from its expanding beef and diamond industries and so there is no great incentive to develop other industries.

But, in a Catch 22 situation, because there are no other industries, no money flow and communication infrastructure has developed and the result is while the government's coffers are relatively full nearly half the country goes hungry.

At present the diamond industry accounts for over 50 percent of the country's export earnings as well as providing the government with up to 35 percent of its revenue.

Meat and meat products make up about 17 percent of the gross total export earnings, so together the beef and diamond industries are responsible for 67 percent of the country's foreign exchange earnings.

Botswana's economic problems were starkly portrayed in a headline in the state-controlled newspaper "When Diamonds Are In Trouble Then Botswana Is In Real Trouble."

Because of low diamond prices the Bank of Botswana is estimating an overall balance of payment's deficit of

R63-million, says Mr Festus Mogae, governor of the bank.

Linked to this is the fact that Botswana has one of the highest urbanisation rates in the world.

Some new formal job opportunities have been created in the urban areas and this has accelerated the migration to the towns. But, more people are arriving than there are available jobs and the upshot is the typical third world situation of a squatter crisis developing.

The Botswana government has taken a pragmatic and liberal attitude towards the rapidly increasing flow to towns and is allowing site and service schemes and core housing to help house those fleeing the poverty of the bush.

One of the aspects of urban life is the richer groups have been increasing their incomes faster than the poor and it has been suggested automatic increases granted to civil servants every two years should be stopped to close the gap between urban and rural earnings.

Botswana's Finance Minister, Mr Peter Mmusi, has identified the future challenge facing Botswana's planners as the development of rural areas, increasing productive employment, diversifying the economic base and making sure Botswana participate fully in all aspects of economic life.

Mr Mogae has warned against excessive dependence of the economy on diamonds and beef. In his view it is the very nature of the Botswana that inhibits the diversification of Botswana's industry.

Another aspect of Botswana being too reliant on two main industries is, it remains an appendage of the South African economy. Only if industry is diversified, observers say, will the country achieve at least some measure of economic independence.

Botswana to cut all sporting ties with SA

The Star's Africa News Service

Sources in Botswana have disclosed that because of a new policy directive with regard to sporting ties with South Africa, the Trans-Kalahari road race will not take place next year.

Because of the directive, progressive steps are to be taken to reduce all sporting ties with South Africa. This will result in Botswana falling in line with other "front line" states with regard to sporting contracts.

Ironically it has recently been disclosed that a senior government minister is involved in importing sorghum beer manufactured by the West Rand Administration Board for sale to Botswana.



Sunday Times 25/10/81

# ROADS ON THE RAILWAY

By NORMAN CHANDLER

**BOTSWANA** is to build a railway across the Kalahari Desert to help black states avoid using South African transport links and ports.

In spite of official denials, the Chinese communists are tipped to build it — just a few years after completing the Tanzam railway linking Tanzania and Zambia.

South Africans will be banned from the Trans-Kalahari railway work force, sources in

Botswana and South Africa told me yesterday.

The Africa Institute, based in Pretoria, says lessening of trade links by black Africa with South Africa is "understandable".

The expertise developed by the Chinese during the building of the Tanzam railway is the reason they are "almost certain" to be chosen when contracts for the multi-million rand

project are handed out.

"The Chinese will get it — there is no doubt about that," said one source, who added that it was "highly likely" that one of the conditions in the contracts would be that no South African technicians work on the project.

"The railway will be a wholly Chinese project to link Botswana to Namibia and, as far as Africa is concerned, South Africans will

not be welcome in the work force, in spite of the fact they may have the ability."

The money for the project is coming from a R2 000-million appeal made recently by the Southern African Development Co-ordination Council (SADCC) to 30 industrialised nations and the oil producing states.

SADCC's aim is to lessen the dependence of independent states on South African trade

routes.

Botswana's Minister for Works and Communications, Mr C W Blackbeard, told me that no contracts had as yet been signed — "I have no knowledge of the Chinese being involved, but that doesn't mean to say they will not be," he said.

His country's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, said he was unaware of Chinese involvement.

A top Botswana businessman, Mr Richard Mamathoko, said in the capital, Gaborone, that "there is a lot of talk here" about the railway.

He said the railway's Botswana terminus would be Gaborone.

"As far as I am aware, the railway will cross the Kalahari to link up with the existing Namibia system at Gobabis," he said.

## Chinese are tipped to build Botswana-Namibia link

I understand that the route is to be from Gaborone to Molepolole and then to Jwaneng, Ghanzi and west to Namibia.

This would open up vast tracts of the area, one of the world's great cattle ranching districts. A source told me that initial surveys on the line of rail were to begin early next year.

The inhospitable desert — with giant sand dunes and stunted trees, along with wild animals such as lion and hyena — is likely to make the survey a costly and lengthy business.

One of the main reasons for the railway is to exploit massive coal, soda ash and other mineral reserves known to exist in the Kalahari and at Sua Pan in northern Botswana.

"Coal is found just about everywhere in Botswana," Mr Mamathoko, who is resident director of an oil company, told me.

A spokesman for Botswana's Ministry of Commerce and Industry says the exploitation of vast mineral resources would assure the country "of a solid income for many years".

### New mine

A new diamond mine is due to come in operation at Jwaneng — 130km west of Gaborone and through which the railway will run — and a giant coal deposit proved to have more than 4 000-million tons has been found between Mmamabula and Mahalapye, north of Gaborone.

According to informed sources in Botswana, most of that coal deposit has already been sold to the Japanese, and South Africa is closely involved in exploiting the coal field because of the development of the north-western Transvaal area around Ellisras.

A huge multi-chemical deposit at Sua Pan, in northern Botswana — now being surveyed by a management company on behalf of

of the giant BP International group — is said to contain 40 000-million tons of potash, 133 000-million tons of salt and 28 000-million tons of soda ash.

The soda ash deposit is equal to half the world's known reserves. It is regarded internationally as a key strategic mineral because of its use in steel production.

All three deposits are sufficient to end all importation of soda ash, potash and salt to every country in Southern Africa, including South Africa.

Negotiations are taking place about potential international markets.

### No threat

I was told that it is planned to pump the brine 200km from the pan to a refinery built on the existing Botswana railway link and then to export it over the Trans-Kalahari route.

It would be the railway's biggest revenue-earner.

A spokesman for BP told me it was still too early to discuss development of the project, but confirmed that it had received the concession to develop the deposit.

One of the main reasons for the railway line is to help landlocked central African states to avoid South African railways and harbours and help lessen their dependence on trade routes through South Africa.

The railway is one of the major projects decided upon by the Southern African Development Co-ordination Council (SADCC), which early next year opens its secretariat in Gaborone.

SADCC has listed 977 transport and communication projects.

Support for the lessening of trade links with South Africa this week came from an unexpected quarter — the Africa Institute of South Africa.

The organisation says in its latest bulletin that until transport links are completed, the bulk of goods from landlocked states "will have to go through Mozambique if the aim of lessening dependence on South Africa is to be achieved ...

"SADCC members have already stressed that the lessening of dependence constituted no threat or confrontation with South Africa."

## Famine threat (12)

GABORONE — People are starving on the northwest side of the Okavango swamps as tsetse fly have killed all their cattle.

The Botswana Daily News reports that a school about 40 km from Seronga, west of Maun, is about to close because both pupils and teachers are starving.

The nurse at Betshaa told Minister of Information Daniel Kwelagobe that there was widespread malnutrition and appealed for famine relief. — The Star's Africa News Service.

## AFRICA BRIEFS

### R230-m for Botswana power station

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana will begin building a R230-million power station early next year that will result in the country being self-reliant in electricity.

Hailed as one of the biggest projects in Botswana, it will employ 15 000 men and should be finished by 1986.

The site is near the projected Mmamabule coalmine outside Mahalapye in eastern Botswana.

At present Botswana buys power from South Africa.

ARCHIE MOGWE

# Rail lines and politics

(12) FM 30/10/81



Archie Mogwe, Botswana's Minister of External Affairs, recently spoke to the *FM* about relations in southern Africa (see cover story) and other matters.

*FM*: What is the tone of relations between Botswana and SA?

Our relations with SA are normal. We keep them formal as we need to discuss problems that may arise, so there is no problem.

What do you make, then, of claims by certain other frontline states that SA is attempting to destabilise them by hampering trade lines and supporting dissident groups against them?

I'm sure they are best qualified to answer these questions. We don't go monitoring other peoples' affairs. In our case, as I have said, we have normal and formal relations with SA.

As a frontline member state, you are aware that Zimbabwe has been accusing SA of deliberately destabilising her?

I know Zimbabwe has complained about its relations with SA, relations which we all see and know about. For instance, locomotives were withdrawn at a time when Zimbabwe had a bumper crop of maize to transport in order to get the foreign exchange it needs. Withdrawal of those locomotives naturally also affects us in Botswana, as we have Zimbabwe railways running through Botswana. We are aware, also, of incidents like delays, trucks being stopped at Beit Bridge, and so on. There was a preferential trade agreement between SA and the then Rhodesia, but under Robert Mugabe this was stopped and the relationship broken.

With all these incidents since Mugabe came to power, the government of Zimbabwe sees the rug being pulled from under its feet. What do all these incidents mean, what brings them about? Perhaps one could say "destabilisation" because

the people of Zimbabwe will look up to their government and say we used to have trucks, locomotives, trains, we exported our goods; what has this new government brought us? This is how they might be destabilised. Their maize is not being transported, and they are beginning to question their own government.

As for training of dissident groups, one hears reports, but that is best known to the countries concerned.

**Botswana has made certain strong statements regarding SA at the UN. Apart from your dislike of apartheid, are new problems arising?**

There are none that I am aware of. We have made statements about apartheid — this has been so for many years, but there is no new problem arising. As long as apartheid is there, we will continue to make similar statements. Certainly we have made very strong protests concerning cross-border incidents in the past, but that is a passing phase and something that can be settled. So I don't think one can classify that as growing unease.

**Are SADCC members pleased with progress made so far with transport and communication projects?**

Yes, we are. Of the 97 projects presented at the Maputo conference for funding, 19 are now being implemented, 26 are under negotiation with financing agencies, 20 more were ready for submission for funding by mid-September, 28 are under still under preparation, and some have been withdrawn.

**How long will it be before the SADCC states can reduce their dependence on SA?**

I see it not as a revolutionary, but an evolutionary development and as such, therefore, long-term. It is not the objective of SADCC to pull themselves violently away from their economic life, but to develop different relationships among themselves. For instance, having our own communications network to reduce dependence on SA. Supposing we had a rail line to the west coast, naturally we will use it although we may still cooperate with SA in other areas.

**Could you say more about the possibility of a railway line to the west coast?**

For a long time it has been realised that it is geographically only reasonable that there should be a line to the west coast through Namibia, instead of using the long route round the Cape from Durban. Once that comes about, we may find that we don't have to use those (SA) ports for certain bulky goods, but that it would be advantageous to use, say, Walvis Bay. But how long it will take to construct a line across the Kalahari gives some idea of how long it will take for us to become self-sufficient.

**What about the export of coal from Botswana's major new strike at Serowe?**

It will have to go through SA to Maputo, or even to Richards Bay, but if Maputo can handle it, it will go there. Other railways and linkages will have to be constructed to handle it. Now coal is a bulky commodity, and whether it goes through Maputo or Richards Bay, it will be very costly by the time it gets to Europe round the Cape. That is why in the long-run we will have to think very seriously about constructing a link to the west coast.

**How does Botswana see a solution over Namibia emerging; what are the major obstacles?**

The major obstacle is the hiatus that has existed since the beginning of this year over implementation of UN Security Council Resolution 435, which all the frontline states, and Swapo, wholeheartedly accepted as the solid basis for achievement of an internationally accepted Namibia settlement. That none of these states reserved its position on any part of that Resolution is proof that they had no problems with it. We wait in anxiety to hear what the so-called "strengthening" of 435 would entail and to see if the "confidence building" mechanisms would result in SA accepting the impartiality of the UN. Our only hope is 435, and we are waiting to hear what developments there have been behind the scenes, perhaps, which will accelerate the process.

# SA REFUGEES ARE JAILED

SOWETAN 3/11/81

12

**GABORONE** Four South African refugees were yesterday jailed for five years for possessing "arms of war" and two of them received an extra four years each for receiving stolen property.

They are Mzwandile Minya (25), Sipho Tshabalala (26), Lucas Lingwathi (30) and Vusumuzi Lengoati (22).

Chief Magistrate G Patel convicted them of possessing an arsenal which included Nine AK-47's, 278 TNT slabs, 261 gelignite sticks, 39 handgrenades, 8 bayonets, detonators and nearly 12 000 rounds of ammunition.

He backdated the sentences on Lingwathi and Lengoati by one year as they had already been held in custody for more than a year.

He convicted Minya and

Tshabalala of receiving about R9600 that was stolen from a Standard Bank van on October 10, 1980.

Minya and Tshabalala received another four years' jail on this count, making their sentences a total of nine years each.

Mr Patel said this was a deterrent sentence. He referred to last week's circular to magistrates sent by Botswana Chief Justice E James O'Brian Quinn in which the judge said the country was tired of armed robbery and urged magistrates to take a more serious view of it.

The magistrate said

there was no direct evidence that the accused had hijacked the bank van (which contained about R22 660) and acquitted them on the charge of armed robbery.

However, he said the receiving of stolen property was serious. He ordered the R9600 be returned to Standard Bank.

The packed courtroom listened to the sentence in silence. The South African Council of Churches paid for the defence.

Advocate Lionel Boman defended and Mr P Skelemani prosecuted. — SANS.

# Arms case refugees jailed

RDM

3/11/87

(12)

GABORONE. — Four black South African refugees were each sentenced to five years' jail yesterday for possessing arms.

The men were arrested when police seized large stocks of weapons, explosives and ammunition earlier this year. They included more than 260 sticks of gelignite and nearly 12 000 rounds of ammunition, as well as rifles and hand grenades.

Mzwandile Minya, 24, Siopho Tshabalala, 26, Lucas Lingwathi, 30, and Banda Lingwathu, 22, pleaded not guilty to the charges and were given seven days to appeal.

Minya and Tshabalala were sentenced to an extra four years' jail for receiving stolen property. — Sapa-Reuter.

5 Times 15/11/81  
(12)

# After Seretse — Reds move in

**RUSSIA is rapidly increasing its influence in Botswana. Its embassy in Gaborone, the capital, is being used as a major beachhead to spread communism and unrest in South Africa.**

The embassy has been massively reinforced since the death last year of the moderate President Sir Seretse Khama. It now consists officially of 208 accredited diplomats, many of them known KGB agents.

This total dwarfs that of any other diplomatic mission in Gaborone and is seen as an indication of the growth of the Kremlin's influence.

Mr Archie Mogwe, the Foreign Minister, insisted, when talking to me, that "we have told the Soviets, and any other country, that we will not tolerate subversion or spying activities being conducted from our territory and as far as we are concerned, they have all acceded to our request".

But among Western diplomats in Gaborone there is undisguised alarm at the growth of the Russian presence in a key Frontline State, for they see it as significant not only in terms of the Kremlin's aims in South Africa, but also in the context of Botswana's own situation following the death of Sir Seretse.

## Less popular

Dr Quett Masire, the new president, is not of the dominant Bamangwato tribe and most observers believe him to be far less popular among the Batswana than Sir Seretse. Most speculation centres on Sir Seretse's eldest son, Brigadier Ian Khama, who is second-

## Russians set up a beachhead in capital of Botswana

**By NORMAN CHANDLER in Gaborone**

In-command of the Botswana Defence Force and chief of the Bamangwato.

Brig Khama is widely popular, and in recent times had a close personal relationship with Mozambique's Marxist President Samora Machel. There are, however, signs that their relationship has cooled.

There are many manifestations of the growing Russian influence in Botswana. ● The country's most senior civil servants have been on hunting trips in the Tuli block with Russian Ambassador Yuri Petrov and his aides. ● The Botswana Defence

Force has recently acquired military hardware, including armoured personnel carriers, from Moscow.

● At least one senior and highly influential businessman in Gaborone has been holding regular meetings with envoys from Warsaw Pact countries. ● Obviously a primary target for the Russian presence in Botswana, offices in Gaborone of the African National Congress are constantly being visited by the Kremlin's agents, who are known to extend the hand of "friendship and assistance".

The belief in Gaborone is that South Africa, rather than Botswana, is the primary target of the activities of the Russians in the country. The KGB operatives are thought to "supervise" many of the activities of the banned SA Communist Party, having taken over a role previously fulfilled by the Russian Embassy in Lusaka. Some suspect that South African communist operatives probably go to Gaborone for instructions.

## Forged

Equally, it is widely believed that the Russians, travelling presumably on forged passports, sometimes slip into South Africa. I have learned that recently a prominent member of the Gaborone Russian Embassy staff — long suspected of being a KGB man — was seen at the Millpark Holiday Inn in Johannesburg.

When greeted by someone who knew him well, the man hurried from the bar. He booked out of the hotel the same day. KGB agents have also been active in tailing visiting South



SIR SERETSE



IAN KHAMA

and white rule.

In Sir Seretse's day, things were different, for he was clearly loath to jeopardise his vast, desert country's almost total reliance on South Africa.

Apparently assured of Soviet and Eastern bloc support, Botswana's new rulers feel less inhibited about this — and comforted, perhaps, by the ostentatious Russian presence in Gaborone.

Time and again, it is believed, the Russians have offered even greater help to Botswana, particularly in relation to its army.

President Quett Masire, it seems, feels no particular ideological commitment to the strident anti-South Africanism, and is a realist.

But he is also a political pragmatist, and realises the growth of "pro-Russian" sentiment in the country.

## Sentiment

In recent times, hundreds of Botswana students have gone to the Soviet Union on scholarships, and this had undoubtedly helped develop the "pro-Russian" sentiment.

Most Western diplomats in Gaborone believe President Masire's position is far from secure and that in some respects, he may now be involved in a battle for political survival.

Officially, of course, Russia is "just another country", as Mr Mogwe put it to me. The reality as it is emerging is, however, vastly different.

# Rail line to cross Kalahari

By WILF NUSSIV for  
Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — Botswana has launched a huge project to tame one of the last great wildernesses in Africa, at a cost of at least R1 000-million.

It is a new railway that will run right across the formidable Kalahari Desert to give this country and also Zimbabwe, Zambia and Zaire access to the major South West Africa port of Walvis Bay.

In an interview here the President of Botswana, Dr. Quett Masire, said his Government intended to have the railway fully in operation in 10 years' time.

It will link the existing South Africa-Zimbabwe line through eastern Botswana to SWA's network at Gobabis, which lies 110 km beyond Botswana's western border.

At the eastern end, the railway will join up with the South Africa-Zimbabwe line somewhere near the small towns of Mahalapye and Palápye.

## COAL DEPOSITS

Its route across the dunes, scrub and pans of the arid Kalahari has not yet been planned in detail but a key part of its purpose is to open up large, middle-grade coal deposits in the region of Seruli (formerly Serowe) for exploitation.

The giant international oil company Shell has rights to large coal deposits in the area.

Construction of the line will be one of the biggest and most expensive such ventures in African history and is likely to exceed considerably the R1 000-million envisaged because of inflation.

ARGUS  
11/12/81

12

## CECIL RHODES

Ironically, the new railway will help to complete the Southern African rail network planned by the pioneer Cecil John Rhodes, who wanted it ultimately to link all the way to Cairo.

It represents an enormous engineering challenge because it will have to be built across a flat plain deeply covered in sand with virtually no surface water, and in ferocious heat.

Commenting on the Trans-Kalahari Railway, President Masire said his country needed it in addition to its present routes to the sea via South African railways and ports.

It was needed not only as a quick alternative route, but also to pave the way for development in central Botswana and to expand commerce and industry to provide more jobs.



Botswana believes South Africa could be setting the stage for a theatrical strike like its raid on the ANC base near Maputo.

The President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, spoke to The Star's Senior Assistant Editor, Wilf Nussey, in an exclusive interview in Gaborone for The Star's Africa News Service.

# Masire fears SA gearing for attack

STAR  
2/12/81  
12

The Botswana Government is extremely concerned that South Africa might be fabricating evidence of being attacked so that it can justify counterstrikes into Botswana like those against Mozambique and Angola.

President Quett Masire said this prospect was troubling his Cabinet much more than the number of incidents in which South African forces in the Caprivi Strip had fired across the border or had crossed into Botswana territory.

"We would like to think they were isolated incidents because on almost every occasion we have taken the matter up with the South African authorities and they have flatly denied that they have had anything to do with them," he said.

"We take their point and we therefore hope that it is only a question of irresponsible youngsters, we being aware that South Africa is a giant in relation to Botswana."

But his Government was most unhappy about "inventions of attacks" by the Botswana Defence Force into South Africa or South African-controlled territory.

"We know this to be sheer fabrication.

"We wonder whether this is a prelude to some sinister intentions.

"Before South Africa does, perhaps, assume an aggressive posture it must pretend it does so because Botswana has asked for a raid."

Botswana believed South Africa could be set-



President Quett Masire . . . Botswana dislikes apartheid but accepts the fact of geography.

ting the stage for a theatrical strike like its raid on an African National Congress base near Maputo.

Dr Masire emphasised his Government had no firm evidence of aggressive intent by South Africa, only suspicion.

He said his Government had received "only verbal expressions of regret" from Pretoria for incidents caused by South African troops.

But South Africa had deliberately brought pressure to bear on Botswana in other ways apparently to make it accept its dependence on South Africa.

"I must credit the South Africans with sophistication.

"They do bring these pressures to bear but

always make sure they are not obvious."

The most blatant had been two or three years ago when Botswana had built oil storage tanks to cushion the ebb and flow of demand in the country.

"We had a very difficult time trying to get the South Africans to allow us to fill up these tanks," he said.

"They never gave a reason but now they have relented and the oil has started flowing.

"I think it was political. I think the South Africans were so naive as to think that if we had a three-month supply we would have all the oil we needed and would thereafter become difficult, defiant or impossible."

South African military aircraft overflying Botswana between the Transvaal

and SWA/Namibia were doing so illegally without Botswana's permission, the President said.

But his Government could do nothing about it.

"We have done what we thought we could, to say to South Africa that we notice these things are happening and we are not happy about them."

Botswana's policy towards South Africa was strictly neutral because much as it disliked apartheid it accepted the fact of geography and that it had to do business with South Africa, he said.

"At the same time we have made it clear that we do not want to have all our eggs in one basket.

"Even if South Africa were the country most friendly to us it is only fair that we should have other friends, especially in the field of transport where anything could happen to disrupt South Africa's transport system."

But diversifying its options did not mean that Botswana had any immediate plans to interfere with the Southern African Customs Union, it shared with South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland, the President said.

The Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference — a broad economic grouping of a number of black states around South Africa — was not intended to compete with the Customs Union but was complementary to it.

One of its main purposes was to help make Botswana economically independent and the late President Sir Seretse Khama had been its prime initiator.

Dr Masire said diplomatic contact with Pretoria was still conducted mainly by telephone — "so far it has worked well" — and by visits by officials from both sides to discuss pragmatic matters such as the Customs Union.

# DTA black lashes SA

STAR  
The Star's Africa  
News Service (12)

WINDHOEK — Apartheid had made terrorism possible and South Africa should prepare to face the consequences of its own making, a prominent member of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance, Mr. Katutire Kaura, said in the SWA/Namibian National Assembly yesterday.

In one of the most virulent attacks on the South African Government and white right-wing parties heard in the Assembly, Mr Kaura said: "superbulous, egotistical white reactionaries who would like to relegate the black man to the status of nobodiness," were responsible for the armed conflict in southern Africa.

"The chickens have simply come home to roost, and South Africa must be prepared to face the full consequences of its own making," he told a hushed assembly.

A member of Aktur, the SWA National Party-dominated opposition, had criticised Mr Kaura for lashing the Administrator-General's refusal to change the territory's interim constitution — and had suggested that Mr Kaura thank the South African Government for what it had done for the people of SWA/Namibia.

## QUISLING

But Mr Kaura said that if he did that he would be the "biggest sellout, the biggest quisling of my people."

He said that in 1963 he had had to marry his sister at the Windhoek Magistrate's Court because it was the only way I could protect her from persecution under the inhuman pass law — thus, legally violating the laws of consanguinity.

"Must I thank South Africa for calling me a kaffir?"

"Am I, as a black man, expected to thank South Africa for the humiliation, denigration and dehumanisation I have suffered for the last 40 years of my life?"

## MISERABLE

Mr Kaura also referred to job reservation and Bantu education, quoting Dr Hendrik Verwoerd as saying in 1953 that the black man would be kept inferior to the whites forever.

"Must I thank South Africa for killing 12 of my brethren in 1959 when we refused to move to Katutura (Windhoek's black township)."

"For crying out loud, I have nothing to thank South Africa for — and I mean nothing."

Mr Kaura said he wished he could thank South Africa for protecting the territory's borders, but he would not — because the Republic had created the border war.

"What borders do I have? What do I own in this country? What do I have to lose but my life — which is so miserable, anyway, that it would be a blessing?"

Later Mr Kaura added: "I say independence is going to come to our sunny Namibia, and those who oppose it are going to be trampled into the dust by the unstoppable troika of African history."

"The black and brown people of Namibia will shed the shackles of colonialism, humiliation, denigration and white baasskap forever."

## UNWILLINGNESS

His speech is seen as the clearest indication yet that the DTA has moved on to a pre-election footing and is striving to break, at least visibly, its links with the South African Government.

Today's sitting of the National Assembly is the last of the year, and is expected to be particularly fiery.

The chairman of the Ministers' Council, Mr Dirk Mudge, has given notice that he will be reacting to the Administrator-General's unwillingness to bring about political change in the territory.

Aktur is vehemently opposed to the idea of changing Proclamation AGS.

BOTSWANA — GENERAL

1982

JAN. — DE

*E. Post*  
**Visiting group** (12)  
*29/1/82*  
**has film removed**

LUSAKA — Botswana soldiers ordered some members of an international delegation touring southern Africa to surrender film yesterday after they inadvertently photographed prohibited sites where the Zambia, Botswana and SWA/Namibia borders meet, a spokesman said.

Mr. Giovanni Bersani, of Italy, said the incident occurred after they crossed into Botswana over the Zambezi River by ferry.

Members of the joint European Economic Community (EEC) and the Africa, Pacific and Caribbean (ACP) group, were visiting the Zambian side of Victoria Falls.

The EEC-ACP delegation arrived in Lusaka on Wednesday from Angola and is to leave for Zimbabwe today.

After Zimbabwe, the delegation plans to split into smaller groups and visit other countries.

Part of their visit is concerned with assessing assistance needs as a result of independence wars in the region. — Sapa-Reuter.

# MAIL

SA  
ie



Capital

tors  
Its,  
ts

arket last week was  
ctor where rates of  
e peak levels under  
e dealing.

instead of the routine short  
long open-ended loans,  
Treasury should issue  
0-million in March, R500-  
in June, R500-million  
September and R500-mil-  
in December and the  
should be for 10 or 11

his could dull the expect-  
of big investors who  
virtually dictated terms  
Treasury by their sup-  
or rejection of an issue.

ut the Treasury is unlik-  
o change its procedures  
later generations will  
the bill for stock which  
issued at high interest  
to meet the require-  
of the time.

est week Standard Mer-  
Bank announced that it  
placed a R7-million loan  
scaled down from R15-  
for the Bophutha-  
ana Government at  
% all-in for 23 years.

oming to the market this  
th are Ucor for R45-mil-  
being handled by UAL  
Volkskas Merchant  
Isacor for R50-million  
Senbank, UAL and Volks  
managing the issue; and  
Bophuthatswana Devel-  
ment Corporation for R15-  
which Standard Mer-  
Bank is handling.

for some of these is-  
will probably be an-  
ed this week.

## Wall St sceptical over US upturn

NEW YORK. — Some scattered signs of an improving economic outlook have appeared in recent days, but Wall Street analysts remain sceptical about the prospects for a sustained and early recovery in the United States.

The index of leading economic indicators rose 0.6% in December. It was the first increase in the index, which is designed to function as a kind of economic crystal ball, since last July.

The stock market, which is widely regarded as an indicator of the course of the economy, staged its first rally of any consequence in almost two months.

The Dow Jones average of 30 industrials, off almost 30 points in the first three trading weeks of the year, rebounded 26.07 to 871.10.

The New York Stock Exchange composite index rose 2.61 to 69.39, and the American Stock Exchange market value index gained 9.75 to 295.66.

"High interest rates offer stiff competition for equities as the investment of preference," says Mr James Joyce, director of research at Tucker, Anthony & R L Day Inc.

Because investors, notably large institutions, are faced with a constant choice between stocks and bonds, many Wall Street analysts keep a regular watch on what they call the "bond-stock yield spread".

This measure of the disparity between yields offered by the two classes of securities has been much wider than usual for the past couple of years as bond yields soared to record highs.

As of late January, according to Standard & Poor, bond yields were close to 16% and share yields averaged about 6% for a spread of nearly 10 percentage points.

Short-term Treasury bills, regarded as one of the safest and most liquid investments available anywhere, now offer returns in the 12½% to 13½% — more than double the average yield on stocks.

Stocks are often bought more for capital-gains potential than for dividends. But when an investor thinks in terms of total return, a yield spread as wide as the current one is a distinct negative for the share market. — Sapa-AP.

# Botswana may be Africa's coal giant

RDM 1/2/82 By JOHN MULCAHY

**BOTSWANA** may have the largest potential coal reserves in Africa, amounting to nearly double South Africa's reserves, although its official estimates are more conservative.

The Survey of Energy Resources 1980 lists Botswana as eighth in the world with "additional reserves", which are defined as either certain to exist or having a high probability of existence.

The survey suggests that Botswana's reserves may eventually be increased by up to 10 times the present 100 000-million tons estimate.

Botswana's permanent secretary for mineral resources, Mr Charles Thibone, says some prospecting has been carried out, but has not yet covered the whole country.

The figure now being used in Botswana is 17 000-million tons, which is based on proven and indicated reserves found by mining companies.

The exploration being carried out in Botswana — chiefly by Anglo American, Shell and BP — has covered only a small area and there is every possibility of further coal deposits being found.

Botswana produces around 370 000 tons of coal a year compared with SA's 114-million tons, Zimbabwe's 3 700 000 tons, Morocco's 700 000 tons and the 400 000 tons from Mozambique.

The Minister of Mineral Resources, Dr Gaositwe Chiepe, said recently that Botswana's production would reach 40-million tons a year in a few years, and that it would soon export 5-million tons a year from two coal-fields in eastern Botswana.

In March last year it was announced that Shell Coal had been granted a prospecting licence for the Mmamabula area in central Botswana, and an export-oriented mine was expected to be under way before the end of the decade.

The three main areas for coal development in Botswana are likely to be Mmamabula, Marupule and Mookane.

A small 90-MW thermal power station is planned for the Marupule area to provide electricity for a large part of Botswana, but it will use only about 100 000 tons of coal a month.

A key factor in world coal

supply and distribution is that although it is more widespread than oil, only 10 countries account for 93.3% of proven recoverable reserves of 686 000-million tons of coal equivalent, the US, Russia, China and the UK accounting for about 73% of the total.

These nations, together with Australia, Germany, Poland, South Africa, India and Yugoslavia make up the top 10.

The accuracy of published coal reserves will depend on the extent to which the ground has been explored and proved, and also on the parameters employed to decide whether they can be mined safely and economically.

Proved reserves calculated by mining companies are usually based on conservative operating factors and aim to guarantee a planned production target over a given time scale.

Only nine countries export more than a million tons of coal a year, the most important being the US with 85-

million tons estimated for last year from a mined total of 710-million tons. This is expected to rise to 94-million tons from a total output of 800-million tons this year.

The other major exporting countries are Poland — although its current performance will be much reduced — Australia with about 40-million tons a year, Russia and South Africa, each with about 25-million tons a year, West Germany and Canada with about 15-million tons each and the UK, which exports around 4-million tons a year.

However, Russia, Germany, Canada and the UK were also importers last year, and Canada and the UK imported more than they exported in 1979 because of special requirements for metallurgical coal.

Japan's imports amount to over a quarter of world coal trade with a high demand for coking coal. Western Europe's imports are expected to rise to 130-million tons a year by 1990 and to 250-million tons in 2000.

## London focus on US interest rates

LONDON. — The future trend of US interest rates preoccupied the London market last week, but operators took a bullish stance on Friday and share prices ended strong. The Financial Times index added 12.6 to 579.8 last week — its highest since May 1, 1981.

Several leaders posted double-figure gains, GEC adding 19p and Lloyds and Natwest rising 15p.

Huntley & Palmer added 1p to 109p after 115p as the bid from Rowntree MacKintosh was rejected as inadequate. Figures from Union and Alexander boosted the recently depressed discount house sector, Union adding 63p on the week to 463p.

Gold shares, which have also been dull of late, firmed as much as \$5 with the stronger gold price and RTZ gained 40p.

Government bonds were again firm, helped by another good set of UK trade figures, and gains of 1¼ point were posted in long-dated stocks.

The Government Broker supplied a modest amount of the new Treasury 2½% index-linked 2011 stock at £35.50 against the deposit of £35 required with tenders on Thursday. — Sapa-Reuters.

## Saudi gift

ISLAMABAD. — Saudi Arabia has pledged \$500-million to Pakistan to help pay for arms worth over \$2 000-million which President Zia ul-Haq intends to buy over the next six years. — Financial Times.



*Star*  
**Attorney** (12)  
 26/2/82  
**convicted**  
**in absentia** <sup>A</sup>

The Star's Africa  
 News Service

**GABORONE** — The attorney son of a Robben Island prisoner was today convicted in absentia of stealing about R20 000 and of failing to keep proper accounts.

Jama Mbeki, the son of jailed African National Congress leader Goyan Mbeki, absconded on February 18 when he was due to appear in the Magistrate's Court for judgment.

Prosecutor P. Skelemani has said South African refugees think he is in Transkei.

SOLUTION TO: GL5

(1) Premiums Treated as Bu

<u>01, Jan 1:</u>	Insurance Expense Bank being payment	300	
<u>Dec 31:</u>	Income Statement Insurance Expense being closed	300	300

Years 02 and 03 - same as 01

<u>04, Jan 1:</u>	Insurance Expense Bank	300	300
<u>Jan 2:</u>	Debtor (Insurance Company) Income from Life Policy being accrual of proceeds receivable	24 000	24 000
<u>Jan 2:</u>	Income from Life Policy Income Statement being closing entry	24 000	24 000
<u>Jan 2:</u>	Income Statement Insurance Expense being closing entry	300	300
<u>Jan 31:</u>	Bank Debtor (Insurance Company) being receipt of proceeds	24 000	24 000

(2) Premiums Treated as an Asset

<u>01, Jan 1:</u>	Life Policy Bank	300	300
<u>Dec 31:</u>	Income Statement Life Policy (Surrender value of policy is zero - therefore no amount can be capitalised)	300	300

Continued/ .....





*Star 25/2/82*  
**Lawyer fails to show for theft trial** 12

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — The attorney son of a Robben Island prisoner has absconded while on trial for allegedly stealing about R20 000 and failing to keep proper accounts.

Mr Jama Mbeki, the son of the jailed African National Congress leader Govan Mbeki, will be judged in absentia in the Magistrate's Court here today.

Prosecutor P Skelemani said yesterday Mr Mbeki was due in court last Thursday for judgment but failed to appear.

The court heard that two complainants paid Mr Mbeki, who practices in Selobitlwe a total of about R20 000 to buy two farms. The money was never transferred.

Mr Mbeki is also due to appear in the Lobatse High Court on March 5 on a charge of unlawful possession of firearms.

therefore (Surrender Life P

Income S Dec 31:

Bank 01, Jan 1: Life Pol

Premiums Treated as (2)

being re Debtor

Bank Jan 31:

being cl Insur

Income Jan 2:

being c Income

Income Jan 2:

being a Income

Debtor Jan 2:

Bank 04, Jan 1: Insurance Expense

Years 02 and 03 - same as 01

being closing entry Insurance Expense

Income Statement Dec 31:

Bank being payment of premium

01, Jan 1: Insurance Expense

Premiums Treated as Business Expense (1)

Continued/.....

300

300

300

300

24 000

24 000

300

300

24 000

24 000

24 000

24 000

300

300

300

300

300

300

sed)

able

(1) Premiums Treated as Business Expense

01, Jan 1: Insurance Expense 300  
 Bank  
 being payment of premium

Dec 31: Income Statement 300  
 Insurance Expense  
 being closing entry

Years 02 and 03 - same as 01

04, Jan 1: Insurance Expense 300  
 Bank

Jan 2: Debtor (Ins... 24 000  
 Income fr...  
 being accru

Jan 2: Income from 24 000  
 Income St...

Jan 2: Income State 300  
 Insurance  
 being closing

Jan 31: Bank 24 000  
 Debtor (I...  
 being recei

01, Jan 1: Life Policy 300  
 Bank  
 Premiums Treated as B... (2)

Dec 31: Income State 300  
 Life Polic...  
 (Surrender va...  
 therefore no

(12)

## SA gets blame for shooting

*Jan 25/1/82*  
 The Star's Africa  
 News Service

GABORONE — Botswana's Minister of Public Service and Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, says Soweto refugee Mrs Joyce Masinga was shot in Gaborone by "suspected South African agents" on November 28.

Early this week it was reported that Mrs Masinga — who was known by her maiden name, Dipale, while a member of the Soweto students' Representative Council — had been kidnapped in Gaborone and taken to South Africa.

The Botswana Government denied this, saying Mrs Masinga was out of the country receiving medical treatment for an injury received on November 28.

# Confusion over Lengene, Masinga

12  
327  
Sowetan 24/2/82

By WILLIE BOKALA

**THE South African Security Police have refuted reports that they are holding former Soweto Students Representative Council member, Mrs Joyce Masinga.**

Major, J du Plessis, of the public relations division of the SAP, told **THE SOWETAN** on Monday that the police "want to make it clear that they have not detained Miss Depale (Mrs Masinga)".

He said it was a misunderstanding and that his telex message to **The SOWETAN** on Friday last week, referred to Mr Peter Lengene and not to Miss Dipale. "We were answering to questions about Mr Lengene but, our message was misunderstood," he said.

However, we had sent the following telex to the police:

"Following our telex — dated 17/2/82 at 11h00 — inquiring whether the South African Police were holding Mr Peter Lengene, allegedly kidnapped from Botswana, which you in return replied negatively to, may we inquire now whether the Security Police are holding Miss Joyce Dipale, of Dube, Soweto, an exile who is also alleged to have been kidnapped from Botswana.

ment on Miss Dipale followed an attempt on her life in November.

Referring to the kidnapping of Mr Peter Lengene, Botswana's Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfeld said he had not been officially notified by the South African Government that he could go and interview Mr Lengene and find out what his position was about returning to Botswana.

"We made an official approach to the SA Government about the kidnapping and as far as we are concerned we have not had a reply from them. We have only read from newspapers and heard from the radio that they want us to speak to Mr Lengene to find out his feelings, but they have not told this to us," he said.

Income Statement  
Life Policy  
(Surrender value of policy therefore no amount can be)

Dec 31:

01, Jan 1: Life Policy Bank

(2) Premiums Treated as an Asset

Debtor (Insurance Company) being receipt of proceeds

Jan 31:

Income Statement  
Insurance Expense  
being closing entry

Jan 2:

Income from Life Policy  
Income Statement  
being closing entry

Jan 2:

Company e Policy proceeds

Jan 2:

"Our information is that two people, a man, Mr Lengene, and a woman, possibly Miss Dipale, have been kidnapped from Botswana."

The police reply read:

1. We refer you to the statements made by the Honourable Minister of Justice in this regard.
2. No person with the name furnished is at present being detained in terms of security legislation in South Africa.

04, Jan 1

Years 02

Dec 31:

3. A person with a similar name is however assisting the police in the investigation of alleged offences and persons have already been arrested and offensive weapons discovered."

01, Jan 1

(1) Premiums

Botswana police also said they had no knowledge of the kidnapping and said that the last they heard about Miss Dipale was when she was taken to Europe for medical treatment last November.

SOLUTION TO:

ACCOUNTING A

The medical treat-

From

ROOM 24/2/82  
February 24, 1982 3

# Police: (ed) refugee not a kidnap victim

By PATRICK LAURENCE

THE South African refugee who was reported to have been the victim of a second kidnapping attempt in Botswana was, in fact, injured in a shoot-out in Gaborone, Botswana's Deputy Commissioner of Police, Mr N S Moleboge, said yesterday.

Mr Moleboge was commenting on a report in a Johannesburg newspaper that Ms Joyce Dipale, a former member of the now banned Soweto Students' Representative Council, had been kidnapped from Botswana and brought to SA.

Mr Moleboge said he knew of Ms Dipale, that she had been involved in a shoot-out in Gaborone, but that as far as he knew she had not been kidnapped and taken into SA.

Refugee sources in Gaborone said Ms Dipale, who is said to be a member of the African National Congress, was shot outside her home late last year.

She was injured but as she fell she fired back, wounding one of her assailants.

Ms Dipale, who recovered from her injury, is understood to be in Zambia.

The Chief of SA's Security Police, Lieutenant-General Johann Coetzee, dismissed reports that she had been kidnapped by agents from SA and brought to SA.

Mr Moleboge confirmed that the Botswana Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfield, had been invited to SA to verify for himself that another alleged kidnap victim, Mr Peter Lengene, was not being forced to remain in SA against his will.

The invitation was still under consideration, he said.

According to security sources in Pretoria, Mr Lengene was not kidnapped from Botswana but "persuaded" to return to SA.

The official SAP statement on the Lengene affair is: "No person of that name is being detained in terms of security legislation. A person of a similar name is, however, assisting police in the investigation of alleged offences and offensive weapons have already been discovered."

300  
300  
300  
24 000  
300  
24 000  
24 000  
300  
300  
300  
300

therefore no  
(Surrender val  
Life Policy  
Income Statem  
Dec 31:  
Bank  
01, Jan 1: Life Policy  
Premiums Treated as an A (2)  
being receipt  
Debtor (Ins  
Bank  
Jan 31:  
being closin  
Insurance  
Income Stater  
Jan 2:  
being closin  
Income Sta  
Income from  
Jan 2:  
Income fro  
Debtor (Insu  
Jan 2:  
Bank  
04, Jan 1: Insurance Ex  
Years 02 and 03 - same  
being closin  
Insurance  
Income Stater  
Dec 31:  
Bank  
being paymer  
01, Jan 1: Insurance Ex  
Premiums Treated as Bus (1)

SOLUTION TO: GLS

(12) Star 23/2/82

# Botswana faces 'bleak outlook'

SOLUTION TO: G

(1) Premiums T

01, Jan 1:

Dec 31:

Years 02 a

04, Jan 1:

Jan 2:

The Star's Africa News Service, GABORONE — Botswana faces "an exceptionally bleak outlook," said the Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi, in presenting his budget to the National Assembly yesterday.

Owing to the weak diamond market, Botswana has had to withhold R120 million worth of gems and this has largely been responsible for Botswana's balance of payments dropping from a R72 million surplus in 1980 to a R60 million deficit in 1981.

The BOP deficit on current account grew by more than R100 million in 1981.

Mr Mmusi said that the BOP deficit could result in a review of interest rates, an increase in personal taxation, and even a change in the value of the pula (at present

R1=P0,87).

He said that the Government, employers and workers had agreed that there would be no early salary increases.

In 1982/83 the overall deficit will be R138 million. By the end of the current fiscal year, the cash balances will have dropped from R97 million to R13 million and there will be a cash shortfall of R77 million.

Mr Mmusi said that the Jwaneng diamond mine will begin production this year but it was not clear when demand will be sufficient to allow us to sell all our production and liquidate stocks.

The copper-nickel mine at Selebi-Pikwe remained in "serious financial difficulty" owing to heavy debt and low prices for copper and nickel.

"There is a danger the project could close

down. This would have most severe consequences as the BCL company is a major employer in the private sector as well as a major earner of foreign exchange," said the Minister.

There was an upswing in beef exports. Botswana slaughtered 202 000 head in 1981 against 140 000 head in 1980.

Jan 2:

Income from Life Policy  
Income Statement  
being closing entry

24 000

24 000

Jan 2:

Income Statement  
Insurance Expense  
being closing entry

300

300

Jan 31:

Bank  
Debtor (Insurance Company)  
being receipt of proceeds

24 000

24 000

(2) Premiums Treated as an Asset

01, Jan 1: Life Policy  
Bank

300

300

Dec 31:

Income Statement  
Life Policy

300

300

(Surrender value of policy is zero - therefore no amount can be capitalised)

Continued/ .....

# Abduction reports

12

denied *5/21/82*

The Star's Africa  
News Service

Botswana Police today denied reports that Soweto refugee Mrs Joyce Masinga had been kidnapped from Gaborone and taken to South Africa.

Botswana's Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfeld, said his men spoke to Mr Rolla Masinga this morning.

He told them that his wife Joyce, whose maiden name is Dipale, was in Europe for medical treatment.

Mrs Masinga was an executive member of the Soweto SRC who was detained from June 1977 to 1978. She fled South Africa in 1979.

**BOTSWANA MAY TAKE UP OFFER TO VISIT ALLEGED KIDNAP VICTIM**

Tribune Reporter

BOTSWANA police may take up South Africa's offer of a visit to alleged kidnap victim, Peter Lengene to "see for themselves" whether the former student is being held in South Africa against his will.

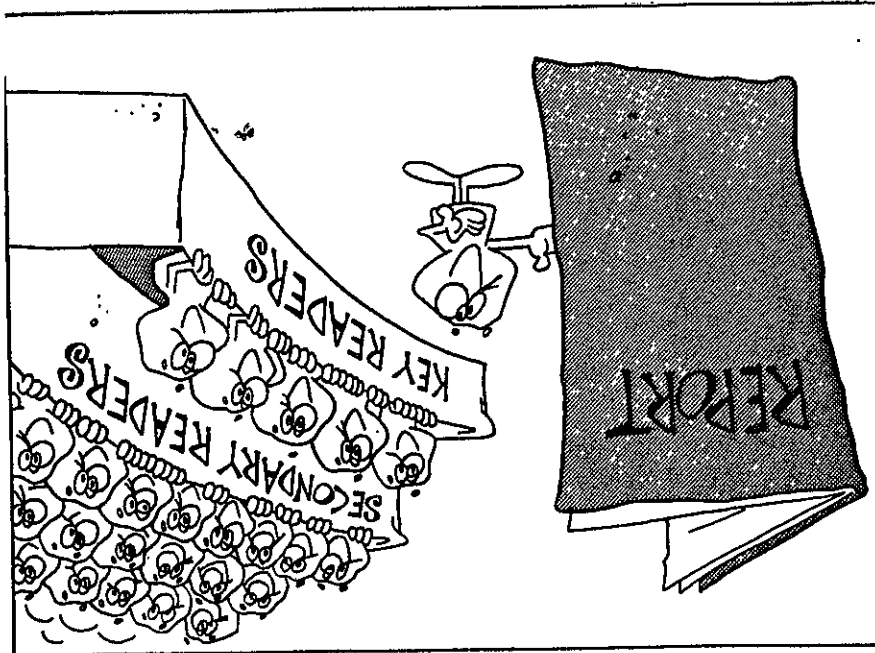
Sources in the Botswana police force said this week that officials were still considering the offer made by Foreign Minister Pik Botha following allegations by Botswana that Mr Lengene was kidnapped by South African security agents on February 6.

Lengene fled the country in 1977 and apparently had close links with the South African Youth Revolutionary Council (SAYRCO) — formed by exiled leaders of the banned Soweto Students' Representative Council.

S. Tribune 2/2/82

349  
10  
774

**CAPTION:** Reports are often read by different groups of people, with different needs.



Laird, p. 203

2/2/82 S. Times  
**Exile surrendered,** 12  
**say police** 23

MR PETER Lengene, a former member of the Soweto Students Representative Council, voluntarily surrendered when he crossed into South Africa from Botswana two weeks ago, says a high intelligence source.

The source said that South African-born Mr Lengene was facing criminal charges in Botswana.

Last Monday the Botswana Assistant Commissioner of Police, Mr Norman Molebogo, said he was "positive" that Mr Lengene, who fled to Botswana as a Soweto refugee in 1978, had been abducted.

Three men, two South Africans and an Angolan — George Khoza, 50, Daniel Kazobu, 32, and David Letswato, 28, — have since been sentenced by Botswana's chief magistrate to four years imprisonment for assisting in the alleged abduction.

Yesterday a security

By NEIL HOOPER

source in Pretoria said that agents in Botswana had persuaded him to return to the Republic.

He pointed out, however, that no crime had been committed on Botswana soil by speaking to Mr Lengene and persuading him to return voluntarily.

No threats had been made and Mr Lengene was not detained upon his return.

He was now living without any restrictions, co-operating fully with the police, and did not wish to return to Botswana.

This week the South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr P. W. Botha, invited the Botswana Commissioner of Police, Mr Shoon Hirschfeld to visit South Africa and to determine for himself whether Mr Lengene had

been kidnapped and whether he wished to return to Botswana.

The security source said that Mr Lengene was no longer considered a political refugee, because after fleeing Soweto to Botswana in 1978, he had travelled to Dar es Salaam where he was recruited for military training in Lebanon.

After completing his training he had returned to Pretoria a few months ago after travelling there via Zambia and Zimbabwe.

In Lebanon he became a supporter of Tariq Mashinji, one of the Soweto SRC leaders who died in 1976 and the following year joined an intensive training course at "Red House", the school for revolutionaries set up in Britain by British actress Vera Drake.

Mr Mashinji had moved to Pretoria in 1977 and he worked in association with an American organisation with Trotskyite links, the National Student Coalition Against Apartheid, and started a campaign to discredit the ANC.

This led to a clash with another South African exile, Khoso Seathole, a former co-president of the SRC, who had allegedly formed the South African South Revolutionary Council (SASRC).

Mr Seathole was arrested by the police while on a visit to South Africa late last year and is currently on trial in Vanderbijlpark with Mrs Mashinji on charges under the Terrorism Act.

**Election stalemate**

THE Irish Republic's general election appears to have produced another hung Parliament.

Prime Minister Dr Garret Fitzgerald and Opposition leader Mr Charles Haughey both said yesterday that they would try to form a government.

The ruling coalition and the Opposition each accepted that neither had won an overall majority in Thursday's election.

A spokesman for the Fine

Gael Party of Dr Fitzgerald said, "We will be holding talks with a view to forming a new government."

Computer forecasts said Mr Haughey's Fianna Fail Party would finish with more seats than Fine Gael and its Labour partners combined, but would be two or three short of the 84 needed for an overall majority.

It was Ireland's second indecisive election in eight months. — Sapa Reuter.

0 per couple.

Venue:

at the end-

Report from chairman of ad hoc committee on the end-

REPORTERS ARISING

convenor of refreshments committee.

Correction — Miss V. Smith, not Miss W. Smith.

MINUTES

Mr V. Stone (at management symposium).

APOLOGIES

Write the minutes of a committee meeting of the staff Recreation Club at your place of employment from the following notes which you have made. (Invent any other details you find necessary, such as the name of the firm, time and place of meeting.)

8.3 Minutes



# Botswana invited to visit 'abducted' man

By PATRICK LAURENCE

BOTSWANA'S Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfeld, is considering taking up a South African invitation to check the alleged victim of a kidnapping is not being held in South Africa against his will.

A senior official of the Botswana Department of External Affairs said yesterday the invitation had been issued to Mr Hirschfeld through the Botswana Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, by South Africa's Foreign Minister Mr Pik Botha.

The alleged victim, Mr Peter Lengene, was said by the Botswana Government to have been kidnapped from Botswana by agents of the South African security police in February.

A South African by birth, Mr Lengene

has been a refugee since August 1976.

Three men, two South Africans and an Angolan, have since been sentenced to four years imprisonment each by Botswana's Chief Magistrate for assisting in the abduction.

Mr Botha's invitation was in response to a strong statement from the Botswana Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, condemning the abduction of Mr Lengene and demanding his return.

Mr Botha said "I was informed by the Minister of Police, Mr Louis le Grange, that Mr Lengene was in South Africa but he also indicated that Mr Lengene did not wish to return to Botswana."

A senior official of Botswana's Department of External Affairs said the invitation had originally been made by the South African Police to our police at a police to police level. We do not consider it as a formal response.

Botswana police, however, were considering acceptance of the invitation.

Saying South Africa had not denied Mr Lengene was kidnapped, he said the logical step was for Botswana to return Mr Lengene to Botswana and leave it to him to decide.

The Public Relations Division of the South African Police said yesterday "No person of that name is being detained in terms of security legislation. A person of a similar name is, however, assisting the police in investigations of alleged offences."

Police in Botswana are understood to have listed the disappearance of Mr Lengene as a matter of internal security. Van der Merwe said the Botswana Government is a member of the Council and Secretary of the Council and is a member of the Council and Secretary of the Council.

to for future cover.

Many thanks,

June Roux  
for MR SMITH

- 8.2.3 Write a brief memo for one of the following purposes:
- To advise employees not to use the company stationery for private purposes.
  - To inform a colleague that specific action must be taken before a deadline.
  - To announce a business meeting for employees.
  - To remind employees that the lunch hour is from one to two p.m.
- 8.2.4 Compare the effectiveness of the following two memos:
- This is in reply to your memo of Feb 3 1980 in which you enquired why something hasn't been done about the broken air-conditioning unit in Room 4-B. The repair company that we usually do business with is out on strike. As soon as the strike is over, I am sure that the air-conditioning unit will be fixed. In the meantime, I would suggest that instead of wearing the tie and jacket which is required of all our employees you wear very light summer clothing.

# Botswana protests at kidnapping of student

By Jasper Mortimer  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has accused South Africa of "terrorist practices" and condemned the kidnapping of a former Soweto student leader by "agents of the South African Security Police."

In a statement issued last night, the Botswana Department of External Affairs said: "Several white and black South African Security Police agents kidnapped Mr Peter

Lengene, a refugee in Gaborone since 1976.

"Mr Lengene is now in the hands of the South African Security Police who have confirmed holding him," the statement said.

Radio Botswana said the kidnappers "attacked, bound and gagged" Mr Lengene in a house in Broadhurst, Gaborone, on February 6. They then took him across the border "possibly in the boot of a car."

The Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, and the

Commissioner of Police flew to Cape Town to see South African Foreign Minister Mr Pik Botha about the incident.

The statement said Mr Mogwe "strongly protested" to the South African Government and demanded Mr Lengene's "immediate return." South Africa has to date not responded to this demand.

Mr Pik Botha, however, said today Mr Lengene does not want to return to Botswana and the Botswana police have been invited

to check this for themselves.

"I was informed by the Minister of Police, Mr Louis le Grange, that Mr Lengene was in South Africa," Mr Botha said. "But he also indicated that Mr Lengene did not wish to return to Botswana."

"I conveyed this information to Mr Mogwe yesterday and indicated to him that Botswana's Police Commissioner was welcome to come to South Africa to verify this."

The Botswana

Government statement accused South Africa of claiming for herself "the role of policeman of southern Africa, in spite of her protestations and good neighbourliness."

"We (Botswana) are witnessing a repeat of the terrorist practices of the infamous (Rhodesian) Selous Scouts perpetrated by South African Security Police agents."

"South Africa not only violates with impunity and arrogance the sovereign and terri-

torial integrity of her neighbours, but conducts her relations with them through threats and harassment."

The statement ended by reiterating the demand for Mr Lengene's return and, confirming that Botswana will continue to "assist those seeking refuge from political persecution."

An alleged South African police informer lured Mr Lengene to a house in Gaborone where eight men

To Page 3, Col 3

## Botswana protest

Star 18/2/82

from page 1

grabbed him and drove him to the South African border in a car boot, a Gaborone court has found.

The Botswana Government today released a full report of the trial of three of Mr Lengene's kidnappers, who were each jailed for four years on Friday.

The three, George Khoza (30), of Eldorado Park, Johannesburg, David Letswalo (36), of White City, Soweto, and Daniel Kazebe (32), an Angolan refugee here in Botswana, pleaded guilty to helping kidnap Mr Lengene.

According to the charge sheet, Letswalo

is a South African security policeman stationed at Protea police station in Soweto and Khoza is a South African police informer.

Khoza led Lengene to house number 9951 in Broadhurst, Gaborone, on the night of February 6, according to the trial record.

While Khoza was chatting to Mr Lengene in the lounge the eight others surprised him, bound and gagged him, and bundled him into the boot of a car, registration BZ 7173.

The kidnappers then drove to the South African border, abandoned the car on the Botswana side and took Mr Lengene across the border "by unknown means of transport and exit."

UCT

(12) (22) Star 15/2/82 (31)

# SA trio jailed for abducting young exile

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE -- Three South Africans were jailed for four years each at the weekend for conspiring to kidnap a Soweto refugee.

George Kloza (30), Daniel Kazebu (32) and David Johannes

Letswalo (26) tried to kidnap Mr Peter Lengene from a Gaborone suburb on February 6 this year.

They planned to take him back to South Africa, the magistrate's court heard. Mr Lengene is in his 20s and fled to Botswana in 1976.

A police source said out of court that he believed the attempted kidnapping was connected to the trial of the former president of the Soweto SRC, Mr Mlotso Seatlhohle (25), and Miss Mary Louie (23) who are appearing in Vanderbijlpark on charges of attempting

to recruit youths for military training.

○ Soweto refugees here said today they believed the kidnapping was successful and that Mr Lengene had been abducted back to South Africa. Apparently six other men were involved in the plot to snatch Mr Lengene.

JUST

48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

# Botswana in red as minerals slump

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE

Mineral-rich Botswana has been badly hit by declining sales of diamonds and other minerals and is facing balance-of-payments problems.

An overall deficit of about R100 million in the balance of payments is anticipated this year.

At the end of 1981 Botswana's foreign exchange reserves were sufficient to cover only three months' imports and the reserves are expected to drop well below two months' import coverage in 1982.

The Minister of Finance and Development Planning, Mr Peter Mmusi has warned that the country's fifth national development plan may have to be reviewed because of the minerals slump.

Mineral revenue, he said, had dropped from about R115 million to less than R80 million and would be even lower in 1982-83.

# Minister says Botswana mine will not be closed

12  
Star  
1/3/62

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana's Minister of Mines, Dr G K Chiepe, has stressed that the debt-ridden copper nickel mine at Selebi-Pikwe will not close down.

Dr Chiepe said that although the Finance Minister was "rightly concerned," operations at the mine were improving.

Last year's output was a record and costs had been contained "most satisfactorily."

She said the mine was close to the Government's heart.

It was stated previously that the mine would continue for "political reasons" as it was a major employer and a big earner of foreign exchange.

## DANGER

She said this on Radio Botswana after Finance Minister Mr Peter Mmusi said in his budget speech that the mine was in danger of being shut owing to big debts and the low prices for copper and nickel.

# Refugee story 'ridiculous'

1/3/82  
Some fun  
(12)  
~~327~~

A FORMER Soweto refugee in Gaborone, Mr Peter Lengene, told Botswana's Commissioner of Police in the presence of South African Police that he returned to South Africa voluntarily.

Commissioner Simon Hirschfeld has disclosed that he flew to Pretoria last week and interviewed Mr Lengene who, according to a Gaborone court verdict, was kidnapped from Botswana on February 6.

Botswana's Minister of Public Service, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, has rejected Mr Lengene's story as "ridiculous" and said it contradicts the South African Security Police "who have confirmed kidnapping him".

Botswana has condemned the abduction as an "arrogant violation" of its sovereignty and demanded Mr Lengene's return.

"Mr Lengene's story is that he went to South Africa of his own free will and that he is not interested in returning to Botswana for fear of being bodily hurt by his

colleagues in the refugee community or being arrested by the police for crimes he has committed in this country," the Minister told Botswana's National Assembly.

"I shall leave the meaning of this story to the imagination of the honourable members."

"One should take into account the consequences that would have otherwise followed for him if Mr Lengene did not give the world that story."

Mr Kwelagobe pointed out Mr Lengene's claim also contradicted the court verdict in which three men were jailed for four years each for helping to kidnap Mr Lengene back to South Africa.

The three, George Khoza (30) of Eldorado Park, David Letswalo (36) of White City, Soweto, and Daniel Kazebe (32) of Gaborone, pleaded guilty to the charge sheet which identified Letswalo as a South African Police officer stationed at Protea police station and Khoza as a South Afri-

can Police informer. The court found that together with six others they pounced on Mr Lengene in Kazebe's house in Gaborone. They bound and gagged him, and bundled him into the boot of a car which they drove to the South African border.

They abandoned the car and took Mr Lengene across the border "by unknown means". The Botswana police arrested the three men around Gaborone in the next five days. The other six are assumed to be in South Africa.

But Mr Lengene told Commissioner Hirschfeld in front of the South African Police a quite different story.

He said he "longed to see his parents" and

drove to the border and crossed into South Africa with the help of "two gentlemen".

When the Commissioner told him of the three convicts, Mr Lengene said: "Well, they must have kidnapped somebody else, not me."

Commissioner Hirschfeld asked Mr Lengene to accompany him back to Gaborone where he could sign a UN paper saying he was returning to South Africa of his own choice.

"I offered him protection (against other refugees)," said the Commissioner "but he was adamant that he was not coming back to Botswana."

The Commissioner said the South African Police told him they were compelled by "security reasons" to abduct Mr Lengene.

# Police chief is firm: Lengene kidnapped

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Southern Africa Editor

BOTSWANA's Commissioner of Police, Mr Simon Hirschfield, remained unconvinced yesterday that a refugee who disappeared from Botswana had not been abducted to South Africa — despite speaking to him in South Africa at the invitation of the SAP.

Mr Hirschfield confirmed he had met the alleged kidnap victim, Mr Peter Lengene, in an office in Pretoria, and that Mr Lengene had affirmed SAP reports that he had left Botswana voluntarily.

"But I was far from convinced," Mr Hirschfield said of his conversation with Mr Lengene.

"I know the truth. Lengene was kidnapped. Three men are serving prison sentences for the kidnapping. Each was sentenced to four years'

imprisonment. They admitted to their guilt."

On February 12, six days after Mr Lengene's disappearance from Botswana, three men were found guilty in the Gaborone Magistrate's Court of kidnapping him.

The court found they forcibly took him from his home in Gaborone, tied him up, bundled him into the boot of a car and took him across the border.

Six men who helped the trio — two of whom were named as South Africans in the charges — escaped arrest.

One of the jailed men, Mr David Letswalo, was named on the charge sheet as a South African police officer.

Mr Lengene's disappearance led to a strong protest note from Botswana's Department of External Affairs, demanding that he be returned.

In reply, South Africa's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr -Pik Botha, quoted the Minister of Police, Mr Louis le Grange, as saying Mr Lengene was not been held against his will and that Mr Hirschfield was welcome to visit him in South Africa to verify that for himself.

Asked if he thought Mr Lengene was in police custody, Mr Hirschfield said, "I would not say he was in police custody. But he was brought to me by policemen. They remained present throughout the interview."

The official SAP statement on the Lengene affair is "None of that name is being held under security laws. A person with a similar name, however, is assisting police in the investigation of alleged offences, and offensive weapons have already been discovered."

IAN KHAMA

12 FM 5/3/82

# Security is paramount



Brigadier Ian Khama is deputy commander of the Botswana Defence Force (BDF) and eldest son of Botswana's founding president, Sir Seretse Khama,

who died in 1980. He was installed as chief of the Bamangwato, the country's largest tribe in 1979. Brigadier Khama spoke to the FM in Gaborone last Saturday, on his 29th birthday.

**FM:** Do you foresee a political career for yourself?

**Khama:** There is no direct route from the army to politics in Botswana. If I do decide to go into politics, it will be if I feel I can make a greater contribution than in my present role. It would also depend on the atmosphere and the internal position of the country at the time.

I would not want to be seen to be striving for power for its own sake. **Would you like to be president of Botswana?**

As long as the country is being run as it is and stability prevails under someone else, that is quite acceptable to me. I am not going to strive to be president simply for the position or because I feel my family should always be the front-runners for that position.

**Will you, as paramount chief of the Bamangwato, be taking up your seat in the House of Chiefs?**

That is directly related to whether I am involved in government. Although I am Chief, I am at present not able to be involved in the day-to-day administration of the tribe because of my role in the BDF. A tribal authority does that and sits in the House of Chiefs on my behalf. If I give up my position in the BDF, or whatever the case may be, and decided to actively administer the tribe, then automatically I would take up my seat.

**Do you foresee a stable Botswana in this decade?**

Yes. A good and solid foundation was laid by the founding President, and we've enjoyed a stable past upon which a good future can be built. The multi-

party system we enjoy is unique in Africa and will always be jealously guarded.

**What, briefly, do you see as Botswana's main economic problems?**

Because we rely very much on our cattle industry, we are very much tied to climatic conditions. At present, we are experiencing drought in parts of the country... In recent years, we have enjoyed significant growth as a result of our diamond mining, but this year we are going to suffer a deficit because of market conditions. These are the kinds of problems that are inherent in any developing nation. We also have to contend with conditions which are at times unpredictable.

**What are the implications of an unsettled SWA/Namibia for Botswana?**

As long as Namibia is not independent, we lose a valuable partner in the development of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Council. Secondly, we have a very long border with Namibia. As long as there is political turmoil in that country, it is unsettling for Botswana because of border incidents.

**You visited Moscow last year to buy armaments. Why Russia?**

We have been getting arms from Western countries for some time. But we have been paying the same as oil-rich Arab countries. The Soviet Union was able to come up with something which we found quite attractive and we therefore decided to go for it.

**Do you see Soviet expansionism as a threat to this region?**

Not directly. I see any form of armed conflict, no matter how justified, as a threat to stability, especially where you have a country such as the Soviet Union, which is prepared to support liberation organisations. What I see as a threat is the cause of those organisations coming into being in the first place. In this part of the world, the SA Government is wholly responsible for the conflict that exists in Namibia and various acts of sabotage in SA itself. They only have themselves to blame and as long as they continue their present policies, the conflict is going to intensify. External powers try and exert their influence

anywhere in the world, not just Africa. If prevailing conditions give them an excuse to come in, they will. SA has provided such an excuse.

**What is the role of the BDF?**

The BDF has been in existence for five years. It was formed as a result of cross-border raids by the then Rhodesian security forces into Botswana. Up to that stage, we relied on a small police mobile unit and it was government policy to avoid forming an army — especially given our small economy. Our role is mainly to secure the defence of the country's borders.

**Related to this is the alleged kidnapping recently of a refugee (Lengene) by SA and cross-border incidents involving members of the SADF.**

This is worrying. It is certainly not the first incident of its kind. Agents of the SA security forces have been running around in Botswana in some guise or other for a long time. They have recently taken a great interest in the SA refugee population here. This case is a prime example — they came in, abducted this man and took him back into SA for reasons best known to themselves.

There have also been acts of provocation along our border with Namibia and elsewhere involving the SADF, especially along the Caprivi Strip. SA troops have shot across at our soldiers. We are also concerned about acts of poaching, especially around Chobe.

They used helicopters, shot elephant and removed the tasks using power saws. I don't think this is the result of policy from Pretoria, but rather cases of bad discipline.

**What is your reaction to the recent split in the ruling National Party of SA?**

It could be positive in that the Prime Minister, who apparently wants some reform in SA but has been held back by his rightwing, will now not have to worry about that element and go ahead and make changes.

On the other hand, somebody said that there's nothing to get excited about since the one side of the party is for happy apartheid, and the other for unhappy apartheid. Perhaps that is all it will amount to.



12 14  
Accused

# lawyer <sup>Star</sup> vanishes <sub>6/5/82</sub>

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE—Mr Jama Mbeki, a Selebi Phikwe lawyer and son of the jailed ANC leader Govan Mbeki failed to appear in the Gaborone magistrate's court yesterday on charges "relating to unlawful possession of firearms."

Last month Mbeki was convicted in absentia of stealing R20 000 given him by clients to pay for farms and of failing to keep proper books of account.

The court reserved sentence after being told that he had absconded and could not be found.

South African refugees have said they believe he is in the Transkei.

Ten players?

S. (winds) 7/2/82  
217

# Anglo's copper mine in trouble

(12)

By NORMAN CHANDLER

THE giant copper and nickel mine at Selebi-Pikwe in north-east Botswana is in financial trouble, says the country's Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi.

The mine owners, Bamangwato Concessions Ltd (BCL) — part of the giant Anglo American Corporation based in Johannesburg — are said to be in "an exceptionally weak financial position due to a cutback in production resulting from a weakening of world markets".

Mr Mmusi said this week that BCL's position could mean that the Selebi-Pikwe project will become insolvent — but this was immediately denied in Parliament and in a radio broadcast by the Minister of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, Dr Gaositwe Chiepe.

## Won't close

She said that the Botswana Government had pledged its support for the mine, which is one of the country's largest employers.

Speaking in Parliament, Mr Mmusi described the mine's finances as "extremely serious".

"Most nickel mines in the world have cut back on production or employment."

Dr Chiepe told Parliament she could confirm that "BCL's future is very close to the Government and we are examining every possible avenue to ensure its uninterrupted successful operation".

"There is little fear of the project closing down."

# Lawyer guilty of theft jumps bail

By NORMAN CHANDLER

A SOUTH African attorney with close family links to the African National Congress has apparently fled Botswana after being found guilty of stealing money entrusted to him.

He is Mr Jama Mbeki, of Selebi Pikwe, the son of Mr Govan Mbeki, former Port Elizabeth journalist and former chairman of the ANC.

The younger Mr Mbeki left Botswana last week shortly before sentence was passed on him in a court case at Gaborone.

Sentence was reserved until such time as Mr Mbeki could be returned to the court's jurisdiction.

Bail of R16 000 was forfeited.

The deputy Attorney-General of Botswana, Mr P. T. C. Skelemani, told the court that there was "hardly any possibility" of Mr Mbeki's return.

## Chained

Mr Mbeki was found guilty by the Chief Magistrate of Gaborone, Mr G. L. Patel, on two counts of stealing by agent and on one count of failing to keep proper books of account.

Mr Mbeki — who after his arrest was taken, chained hand and foot, from Selebi Pikwe to Mahalapye and then to Gaborone — had earlier claimed in court that he was not being given what he termed "a fair trial".

This claim was rejected.

During the trial, the court heard that Mr Mbeki allegedly stole R15 000 from Mr John Moleta and R5 000 belonging to Mr Modiro Marata.

The money was to have been sent to unnamed people who were selling their farms.

In a separate case due to come before Mr Patel this week, Mr Mbeki is accused of being in unlawful possession of firearms.

li-  
ie  
ig  
ye  
ch  
st  
of  
s's  
ed  
id-  
th  
y,  
i?"

12

S. Times  
7/2/82

# Political row brewing over Sir Seretse

S. Times 7/2/82 (12)

THE Botswana Government has ordered the removal of pictures of the former President, Sir Seretse Khama — and the decision has sparked a row.

By NORMAN CHANDLER

A recent decree from the Office of the President, Dr Quett Masire, said that Sir Seretse's portraits should be taken off walls in shops and offices and, particularly, government offices.

The first indication of public disapproval of the measure came this week in a letter published in the government-owned Botswana Daily News.

The writer, Mr Mogogi Mogaodi, of Palla Road, near Mahalapye, asked: "Why should the portrait be removed?"

He said it was "hurtful" that the decree had been issued and warned of possible ill-feeling.

## Inhibiting

"The impression being given is that the head of the late President may also be removed from banknotes," Mr Mogaodi wrote.

The letter was published without editorial comment.

Sir Seretse Khama — Botswana's first President — died in July, 1980, and since then his picture has been on display in many Government offices.

Most businesses in Botswana did not display a portrait of the current President, Dr Masire.

A Government source told me this week that, while acknowledging the role played by Sir Seretse in shaping an independent Botswana, the continual reminder was an

"inhibiting factor in the style of government favoured by President Masire".

"No offence is meant to the memory of our late President but it is felt that 18 months of mourning — for that in effect is what it means — is more than sufficient," the source said.

Sir Seretse is buried in his home village of Serowe

There, all the chiefs of the Bamangwato tribe are interred in the impressive Graveyard of the Chiefs overlooking the village.

His son, Ian, is now chief of the tribe under the name of Chief Seretse.

He is also second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force, with the rank of Brigadier.

2/10/87  
**Rail switch  
postponed**

**The Star's Africa  
News Service**

GABORONE — Botswana's take-over of the stretch of Zimbabwe-owned railway running through its territory has been postponed to 1987, a government spokesman said.

He said latest developments in the programme of training Motswana railwaymen to operate the line were the sending of 28 technicians to Bulawayo and the return of 23 artisans and technicians from Nairobi.

Reluctant  
Lengene  
wanted in  
Botswana

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Mr Peter Lengene, the South African refugee who allegedly refused to return to Botswana after being kidnapped, was involved in an attempt to rob a Botswana bank, the Lobatse Magistrate's Court has been told.

The court heard that Mr Lengene was one of four South Africans who planned to rob a bank in Lobatse.

They stole a car for the operation and drove to the bank but found when they arrived that it was closed.

Later the four men drove north to Mahalapye, where they were arrested. Police seized an AK-47 rifle the men had with them.

Two of the four — Patrick Ledwaba (21) and Sebale Koko (30) — were convicted of robbery by the Lobatse senior magistrate, Mr Neville Chadwick, and sentenced to nine years' imprisonment and nine strokes each.

Neither Mr Lengene, who is still in South Africa, nor a fourth man, who was named as Paul Mokgethe, appeared at the trial.

# Peter Lengene tried to rob a bank

**GABORONE** — Peter Lengene, the South African refugee who allegedly refused to return to Botswana after being kidnapped, had been involved in an attempt to rob a Botswana bank, a court was told.

The Lobatse Magistrate's Court was told that Mr Lengene was one of four South Africans who planned to rob a bank in Lobatse. To get a car for the

**MOTORIST**

They drove in the car to the bank in Lobatse but found when they got there that it was closed. Mr Kipps was meanwhile freed by another motorist who saw him tied

to the tree and the police were notified. After finding the bank closed the four men drove north to Mahalapye, where they were arrested, the court was told. Police seized an AK47 rifle the men had with them.

**ABDUCTED**

The Botswana Government earlier said Mr Lengene had been abducted from Botswana by South African

Neville Chadwick, and sentenced to nine years' imprisonment and nine strokes each. Neither Mr Lengene, who is still in South Africa, nor the fourth man, who was named as Paul Mokgethe, appeared in the trial.

The Botswana Minister of Public Ser-

vice and Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, told the National Assembly in Gaborone that Mr Lengene's story was that he had gone to South Africa of his own free will and did not want to return to Botswana "for fear of being harmed by his colleagues in the refugee community or being arrested by the police for crimes he has committed together with his colleagues in this country".



**MASABATA'S MOTHER: Mrs Helen Ngakane outside court yesterday.**

# Sadness, songs as trial ends

**ONE** of the saddest people after sentence was passed at the Vanderbijlpark Terrorism Act trial yesterday was Mrs Lydia Seatholo, mother of Khotso, who was sentenced to an effective 10 years' imprisonment.

Mrs Seatholo could not hold back tears as she emerged from the court

## BY NKOPANE MAKOBANE

When sentence was passed, Khotso, who was clad in grey trousers, navy blue jacket and a black crewneck, showed no emotion. Shortly afterwards he turned his face to the gallery with a smile.

In a brief interview, a

"My son has taken his sentence bravely and for that I think I will get strength. He believes in his conscience and I do not think he will be satisfied until the liberation of his people is achieved," she said.

The co-accused, Ma-

*Sowetan*  
**strikes**  
**sweep** 152  
**East** 189  
**Raid** 140A

**By JOSHUA RABOROKO**

A WAVE of labour unrest swept through the East Rand this week with about 1 800 workers in the Germiston complex taking part in strike actions solely over pay increases.

All these strike actions came about amid deadlock discussions between unions and employers in the metal industries' annual Industrial Council negotiations which were postponed to April 14.

About 500 workers employed by the Rand Scrap Iron and Metal Company yesterday joined the list of about nine companies which have been hit by strikes in the complex since the beginning of February.

At Fuchsware, near Alberton, some 800 workers yesterday also stopped work, demanding higher salaries. Rand Scrap's managing director, Mr Harry Katz, said that 150 of

331

*Sowetan*  
12/3/82

During the trial and afterwards, tight security was visible all around the court buildings. Whites entering the building were scrutinised but there were no incidents.

# Another slaying

ONE





211 HA 321 (12) Sowetan 17/3/82

# PETER LENGENE RIDDLE DEEPENS

**THE riddle of the elusive Mr Peter Lengene, former member of the banned Soweto Students' Representative Council, continues.**

There have been conflicting reports that he is a free man and walking the streets of Soweto, while Mrs Lengene, his mother, is adamant that her son was still in the hands of the police.

And police would not give any indication either on the whereabouts of the young Mr Lengene. A police spokesman from the Directorate of Public Relations in Pretoria told **The SOWETAN** that they were no longer prepared to comment further on matters relating to Mr Lengene.

"There is nothing we can tell you about Mr Lengene apart from what we have already told the Press," the spokesman said.

The police were asked to react to a report in a Sunday newspaper that Mr Lengene is living in Soweto with

**By LEN KALANE**

relatives and is not in any way in police hands.

But Mrs Lengene said "I would have known if he was around here. As far as I am concerned my young Peter is still with the police."

The refusal by the police to comment on Lengene's case is deepening the riddle of his whereabouts. The Sunday newspaper claimed to have carried out an extensive interview with Mr Lengene "at some house" in Soweto where "he is staying as a free man".

Mr Lengene, who has been a refugee in Botswana for five years, is alleged to have been kidnapped across the border into South Africa. Authorities say he is refusing to go back to Botswana and prefers to

remain in South Africa.

Mr Lengene was among the first batch of students who crossed the border illegally into neighbouring countries after the 1976 revolts, spear-headed by the SSRC, of which he was a

member.

He is the son of the former mayor of Soweto, Mr Peter Lengene, who died last year. Mr Peter Lengene (Sm) was the second mayor of Soweto and chairman of the now defunct Urban Bantu Council (UBC).



**MRS LENGENE: "Peter with police."**

10/2/91  
SAP keeps silent

AP/W Reporters

THE South African Police have refused to comment on a claim that David Letswalo, recently jailed in Botswana for kidnaping a South African exile, was one of three men.

Letswalo and two others were last month sentenced to four years imprisonment by a Botswana court for kidnaping Peter Leungene, a former Soweto student leader, and bringing him back to South Africa.

The Police Directorate of Public Relations in Pretoria said "The South African Police is not answerable to claims made in courts in foreign countries".

The police have previously denied that Mr. Leungene, a former member of the Soweto Students' Representative Council, had left South Africa in 1976, returned to South Africa against his will or that he is held by police.

# Mystery SA role in the Botswana kidnapping intrigue

12  
S-Express 21/3/82

AN APPEAL has been noted in Botswana against the sentence of three men found guilty of kidnapping South African refugee Peter Lengene who denies he was kidnapped.

The appeal was filed in Gaborone on the instructions

## BID TO FREE THREE MEN CONVICTED OF ABDUCTION

By GORDON EDDEY

of a firm of lawyers in South Africa who will not disclose the identity of their client. The three men themselves did not initiate the appeal

but were told about it.

Mr Lengene was allegedly abducted from Gaborone on February 6.

But Botswana authorities

may still apply for Mr Lengene's extradition so he can face criminal charges for his alleged involvement in an attempted bank robbery.

The appeal is against the sentence of three men who were sentenced to four years' jail after pleading guilty to aiding and abetting the abduction of Mr Lengene.

They are David Letswalo, 30; George Khoza, 36, and Daniel Kazebu, 32.

Letswalo was identified as a South African Police officer on the charge sheet, and Khoza as an SAP informer. Kazebu is an Angolan refugee living in Botswana.

The appeal against their sentence was noted after Gaborone attorney Mr Richard Lyons was instructed by the South African legal firm of Hofmeyr, Van Der Merwe and Botha.

The three men only found out about the appeal when they were told it was to be noted, according to informed sources.

This led to speculation that the appeal had been initiated by a South African Government department.

However, Mr Arthur de Kock, a partner at Hofmeyr, Van der Merwe and Botha, poured water on this speculation.

"The client for whom we are acting is not the Government. I cannot disclose any more details," he said.

At the same time as the appeal was discovered by the Sunday Express, another interesting allegation emerged.

The three jailed kidnapers were allegedly told they would be sentenced and then deported if they pleaded guilty.

But when sentence was passed they were jailed.

Now, say people in the le-

gal fraternity, the three men may have their sentences set aside on appeal. Alternatively, they could be deported, or would have to complete their jail terms.

On the subject of the attempted bank robbery which allegedly involved Mr Lengene, Mr Simon Hirschfeld, Botswana's Commissioner of Police, said Botswana police may apply for the extradition of the former refugee if enough evidence against him is gathered

The case on the attempted robbery was not closed after two men -- Patrick Ledwada, 21, and Sebale Koko, 30 -- were sentenced to nine years' jail and nine strokes by Lobatse senior magistrate Mr Neville Chadwick.

Neither Mr Lengene nor a man named as Paul Mokgethe appeared at the trial.

Meanwhile, the whereabouts of Mr Lengene in South Africa is still shrouded in mystery.

His mother, Mrs Evangelina Lengene, claims he is still in police hands.

But an interview was published last week in which Mr Lengene claimed he was a free agent.

Police have stood by their original statement: "No person with the name furnished is being detained in terms of security legislation in South Africa."

"A person with a similar name is, however, assisting police in the investigation of alleged offences and persons have already been arrested and offensive weapons discovered."

Mr Herbert Lengene, 25, brother of the former refugee, said two weeks ago Mr Peter Lengene was not helping police with any investigations.

# Rise and fall of high-life Mr Success

GABORONE

Everyone in Gaborone remembers the Radloffs. They were Mr and Mrs Success.

Both Radloffs were enthusiastic exponents of positive thinking, Martin having studied under a Johannesburg guru.

They moved between Gaborone, where they were important people, and South Africa, where they have an opulently furnished, expensive new home of curious architectural style, in Jutakael Park, Randburg.

Martin Radloff's intense, round face with blond hair and moustache, a prominent nose and chin, was a familiar sight in Gaborone social circles — at least, up until a few weeks ago.

That was when the high-flying dream crashed — with the collapse of the Benco construction subsidiary — and burst into pieces no-one has yet put together.

"Radloff had delusions of grandeur, someone who knew him told me. There are people in Gaborone society as Deborah.

In this town who still remember that he came here carrying his clothes in an Ok Bazaar bag. He's gone a long way since that time.

Yet, every aspect of Martin Radloff's carefully built up image, has taken a pounding.

He claimed a B Sc degree from Pretoria University, a Master's in business administration from the University of SA and a civil engineering degree from the same university — which doesn't have an engineering faculty.

A police investigator told the Mail: "The Master's degree alone is a four-year course and he would need three years' post-graduate experience. He's obviously very bright and did a lot of things at the same time at a very young age."

The first thing anyone had said that Martin Radloff was in trouble came on March 4, when

a Botswana Customs officer, David Mogotai, 19, appeared in court charged with six counts of official corruption.

He was jailed for 16 months for issuing false customs clearance papers to Martin Radloff on behalf of Benco International (Botswana) (Pty) Ltd, in return for R1 450 in bribes.

Detective-Superintendent R M Ramagosa told the court the false papers enabled Radloff to export large amounts of money in foreign currency.

Radloff presented the customs certificates to a bank, which issued him with foreign currency to pay firms in South Africa. According to the prosecutor, it was a pretext. The goods were never imported into Botswana and may never have been purchased at all.

On the day Mogotai was convicted, Martin Radloff was hurriedly arrested as he sat in the

## Mall Investigation by STAN MAHER

cockpit of his company's private aircraft. He had filed a flight plan to Johannesburg.

His own plane, a Piper Cherokee, had already been attached by Mr Ken Ogilvie, the Gaborone accountant handling the liquidation of Benco's operations in Botswana. It now stands forlornly on the Gaborone airstrip, its propeller removed by High Court order as a precaution.

Radloff appeared in court on March 19, facing charges of corruption. He was released on R10 000 bail, on condition he found two further sureties of R10 000 each, surrendered his passport and kept away from all airports.

Escorted by a constable, Radloff looked cheerful, dressed casually in a shirt and

slacks, as the court went through the formalities. His escort, three other policemen and court officials, were busy discussing the bail conditions, when Radloff casually walked out of a side door.

Botswana Daily News reporter Johannes Plane asked: "Where is Radloff?" There was a flurry of inquiries. One of several policemen sitting on a bench outside replied that, yes, they had seen Radloff. He had walked from the court, vaulted a fence and climbed into a waiting car, which sped off.

One policeman said he thought the court had allowed Radloff to collect his bail money. A car was ordered in pursuit, but the driver had wan-

dered off, taking the keys with him.

The border was alerted, but the Botswana-registered car had been reported through holes in the fence.

Radloff's flight had a dramatic sequel. His wife, in court to give her husband moral support, was immediately arrested and held on suspicion of having aided his escape.

Benco's collapse was already known. It had gone into liquidation on January 18. But Radloff's flight and the customs officer's complicity raised a new question: How many of the materials bought with all that foreign currency had actually arrived in Botswana?

"The company traded very loosely," liquidator Ken Ogilvie told me. "People supplied it with goods, trading with it un-

der several names. Suppliers seem to have thought that both the Botswana and Lesotho operations were trading on the same account."

"They were not, and unless firms can prove their goods were ordered from Botswana and delivered here, they won't be paid from the Botswana estate."

How many creditors are involved? "The list of creditors here reads like the telephone directory," he said.

There had been some curious moves just before the collapse. Radloff himself had resigned from the firm on December 2 and joined another construction company, G D Randall, as a contracts manager.

His personal file is missing from Benco's records. Then, on Christmas Eve last year, the firm of Parlato (Pty) Ltd applied to have Benco

placed under judicial management, rather than in liquidation. The move would have enabled Benco to avoid allowing its state of solvency.

Gaborone attorney Richard Lyons appeared for Parlato at the hearing in the High Court in Lobatse. Mr Lyons is, or was, local director of Benco.

His name also appears on the directors' register of Parlato (Pty) Ltd.

Mr Lyons told me in Gaborone last week that he had resigned his directorship of Benco "ages ago" but could not explain why his name still appeared on the register. He denied ever having been a director of Parlato.

The only other director of Parlato (Pty) is Lulej Parlato, who holds all 8 000 shares and whose whereabouts are unknown.

It seems that before Benco went into liquidation, Mr Parlato ran a trucking operation to Benco's operation at Kamg. In the Kalahari desert, two front-end loaders together worth about R45 000, were taken into South Africa "for servicing" and have not been returned.

Richard Lyons when I spoke to him, seemed quite unperturbed by having both Parlato and Radloff as co-directors.

"This is a small town, he said. "As an attorney, you find yourself acting for everybody."

Benco's collapse in Botswana alone is likely to involve some R2-million.

A "grand sale" of dozens of the company's vehicles is to be held in Gaborone on April 26. They include expensive trucks, a Daimler, a Range Rover, and probably Martin Radloff's Mercedes and private aircraft. Someone else will drive them now.

# HSRC's findings rejected by 'volk'

By MARTIN FEINSTEIN

Education Reporter BLOEMFONTEIN. — The Afrikaans education "Volk-kongres" has dealt what could be the death blow to hopes for a single ministry of education for all races in South Africa — the single most pressing demand of black teachers and pupils.

The three-day summit of the country's top Afrikaans cultural and educational

principles — the Christian national character of education and the maintenance of white education standards — has forced the Government into a corner.

If it goes against the wishes of the congress, which has the Broederbond behind it, the Government will risk losing more support to the right.

If it does not, black resentment at a "separate and inferior" education is likely to

that its four principles — entrenched Christian national education, separateness, mother-tongue education and parental control — "remain applicable" as binding

Disney was expressed at the falling Afrikaans birth-rate and speakers repeatedly called on delegates to tell Afrikaners to "go forth and multiply"

Some of the top Afrikaners who dominated debate were

# Rain can't stop play for this fe



# R17m debt trail barred after crash

22/3/87  
By STAN MAHER



NDH

GABORONE.

A TRAIL of debt — totalling about R17-million — has been left in South Africa, Botswana and Lesotho in the wake of the collapse in both neighbouring countries of subsidiaries of a worldwide construction firm, Benco International.

While Botswana police try to trace the company's missing former Botswana general manager, Mr Martin Radloff, his pregnant wife, Catherina, is in jail in Gaborone — accused of helping him flee a corruption charge.

An urgent application will be brought in the Botswana High Court either tomorrow or on Wednesday, in a second attempt to free her. An appeal for bail failed last week.

A Rand Daily Mail investigation has uncovered part of the chaos Benco's Italian directors — resident in Switzerland — have left in two developing countries: ● In Lesotho, about 800 workers have lost their jobs overnight — and at least 400 have claims for unpaid severance pay; ● A R6-million, six-town water scheme and a huge office complex, both backed by the Lesotho government, have had to be abandoned for now, as has a brewery project; ● In Botswana, the government has had to take over a R4 500 000 Benco contract for a school and community centre at Kang in the Kalahari desert, a R4-million project for an Army camp at Francistown and a R1-million extension to the hospital at Tlokoeng.

Both the Lesotho and Botswana governments are working closely with accountants liquidating the company's assets.

But as details of Benco's dubious trading operations emerged this week, the Mail learned that the parent company may be planning to start new ones in Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

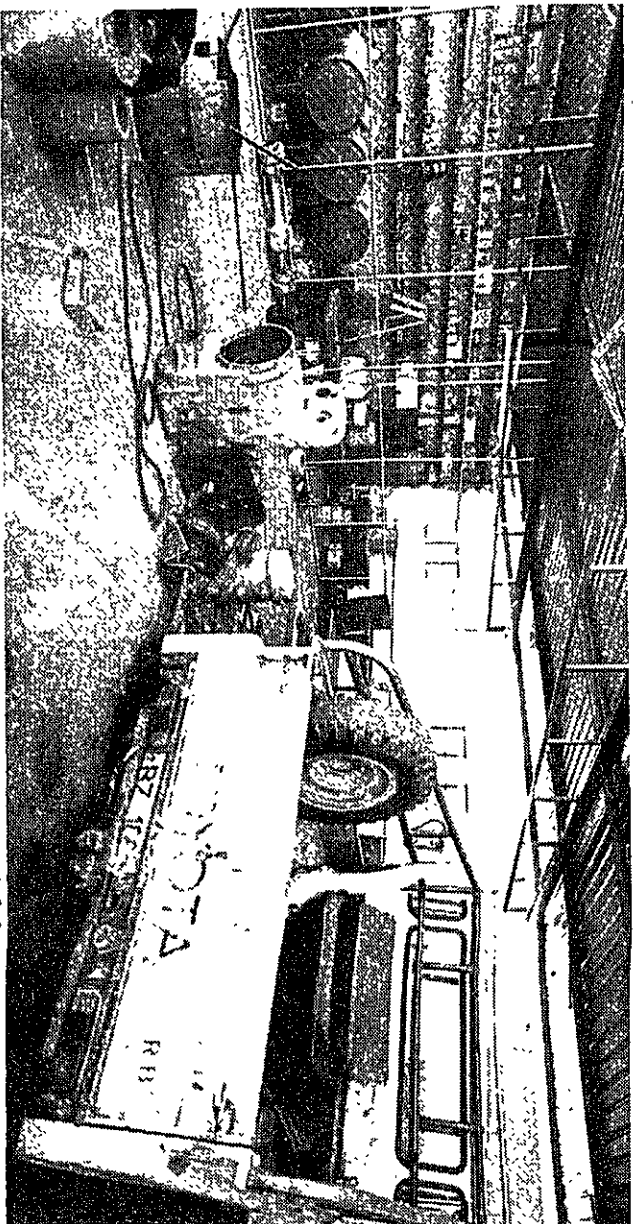
The group's head office is in Luxembourg and it operates in France, Venezuela, Saudi Arabia and Qatar in the Persian Gulf.

Mr Leslie Sackstein, a Bloemfontein liquidator who is dismantling Benco's Lesotho operation, told the Mail yesterday it was impossible to trace the whereabouts of the company's assets.

## HOSTAGE A TYCOON LEFT BEHIND



Prop removed under court order as a precaution, the private plane of missing Benco general manager Martin Radloff stands at Gaborone airport



Abandoned after Benco's collapse, this truck is among a dozen vehicles left in its Gaborone depot

Pictures: TREVOR SAMSON

claims could total about R15-million.

Creditors might get only 1c in the rand — and the Lesotho government is expected to be the biggest loser.

"It is the people who have been left without jobs — that is the saddest part of the whole mess," Mr Sackstein said.

Two Italians living in Lugano, Switzerland — Mr Antonio Battaglia and his son-in-law, Mr Luigi Bergomi — ran Benco's Lesotho operation. Mr Sackstein flew to Lugano three weeks ago to confront them.

"It wasn't a very pleasant confrontation," he said. "They denied all responsibility and said it was the company's problem."

"There was a total lack of managerial control. There's not a hell of a lot coming out of it for the creditors. None of the creditors got these individuals to sign personally for the liability to the company."

"It was very unsophisticated business methods that caused this debacle. The company was tendering too low and they were milking it."

He said there was no extradition treaty with Switzerland, but hinted that financially, he had "managed to squeeze something" out of the two directors.

"They were a lot more arrogant in the beginning than they were at the end of the interview," he said.

"The biggest loser will be the Lesotho government, which will have to tender again for the abandoned con-

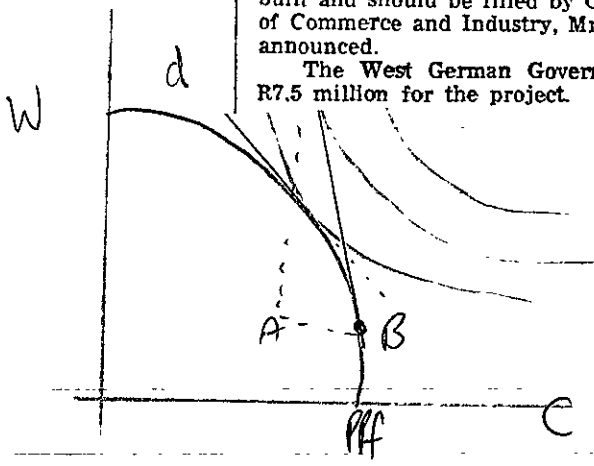
# Botswana stores oil (12) *Stou*

<sup>27/3/91</sup>  
GABORONE — Botswana will spend R9 million this financial year to build and fill strategic oil reserve tanks in Gaborone and Francistown.

The Gaborone strategic depot has already been built and should be filled by October, the Minister of Commerce and Industry, Mr M P K Nwako, has announced.

The West German Government has supplied R7.5 million for the project.

*specialisation: produce at export AB, import AC*



*B<sub>1</sub>*  

---

*20*

(12) Star 23/3/82  
Steelmobile denies UK 'knockdown prices'

By David Braun

Mr Peter Whitfield, chairman of Datsun and a director of Steelmobile Engineering today denied allegations that Steelmobile was sold British manufacturing plant for "knockdown prices."

The allegations were made by Labour MP Mr Allen Adams, who said at the weekend

that Britain's Secretary for Industry was to be asked to explain how and why the plant from Peugeot Citroen's Linwood plant was sold to South Africa for a fraction of what it was worth.

Peugeot Citroen made about 5000 workers redundant when it closed the plant last year. Mr

Adams said "there was about R290 million of taxpayers' money involved in the company."

The workers were told that the equipment at the plant was out of date — "obsolete, Dickensian" but it was now apparently in South Africa producing Datsun and Toyota cars.

The Scottish Sunday Mail claimed at the

weekend that Messina of Pretoria, which makes Datsuns under licence, paid R450 000 for press-shop equipment that could have cost millions on the open market.

Mr Whitfield said these facts were not completely correct.

"There was a major auction of the equipment at Linwood and

out steelmobile subsidiary bought equipment to the value of several hundred thousand rand

"The price was far value for second-hand equipment. It was a no means a give away.

"The auction was internationally advertised and other countries which bought equipment included Australia and Taiwan"

# Major bid to save

(12) Jan

# Botswana mine

(23/3/82)

The Star's Africa News Service  
GABORONE — Botswana officials and corporation chiefs meet in Johannesburg this week to try to shore up Botswana's ailing Selebi Phikwe mine and so save the country from a major economic disaster.

The copper-nickel mine's collapse would be a severe setback to Botswana's development efforts at a time when revenues from other minerals have dropped sharply.

It would mean the loss of about 4500 jobs, the deterioration of the town of Selebi Phikwe, Botswana's second largest, into a ghost town, and a number of other major development projects around the mining complex would be rendered useless.

Sources close to the talks are, however, optimistic that the mine will be saved through a "reconstruction" of Bamangwato Concessions, its operating company.

They point out that the mine's creditors would not be able to retrieve their money if the project collapsed and that, politically, the collapse of the mine would mean a considerable setback for Western interest in south-

ern Africa.

The mine's major problem is that low world copper-nickel prices have not enabled it to repay its massive loan debt burden. Operationally, the mine is said to be "sound" and "highly efficient."

The talks are expected to span months. They include representatives of Anglo American Corporation, Amax, and a West German consortium. This is the third reconstruction of BC.

The Botswana Government has gone into the talks with an assurance to the mine's major creditors that, should the mine collapse financially, they will be at the head of the queue in any liquidation proceedings.

The move is seen as an attempt to sustain confidence in the project.

in  
of  
n-  
as  
id  
u-  
g  
c-  
t.  
es  
re  
es  
ar-  
ge



# Bid fails to free fugitive's wife

Star  
24/3/62

The Star's Africa  
News Service.

GABORONE — An attempt was made early today to free the wife of fugitive South African businessman Martin Radloff from the Gaborone prison, a senior police officer said.

Two men cut their way through a security fence into the prison yard and attacked a wardress before being forced to flee, the officer said.

The wardress is in hospital with head injuries.

Two other men were believed to have been

waiting outside the prison as a back-up for the two who tried to get in.

Mrs Radloff is being held on charges of aiding her husband, Mr Martin Radloff, to escape from custody.

She was detained on March 15 after her husband fled from the Gaborone magistrate's court after appearing on a charge of bribing a customs official to issue false clearance certificates.

Mr Radloff was general manager of Benco Botswana International, which has gone into liquidation with liabilities of about R3 million.

This is incomplete and  
inadequate

5

# S A car makers did buy 'obsolete' plant

## Mercury Reporter

SOUTH African car manufacturers yesterday admitted buying car assembly equipment at an auction in Scotland — but not millions of rands worth on the cheap or the sly, as stated by angry Scottish trade unionists

Scottish MP Allan Adams and Scottish trade union leaders claimed that 5 000 workers were laid off by Peugeot-Citroen because they were told the equipment at the Linwood Talbot plant in Renfrewshire was obsolete. The equipment, they said, was then sold to the South African industry where it was presently in use

Taxpayers' money to the tune of R288 million was involved in the company, they said. In order to keep the identity of the buyers secret, the auction had been kept from the British media, they claimed.

Mr Colin Adcock, director of Toyota in South Africa, said that a representative of his company had attended the auction last November with the express purpose of buying machining equipment.

'Contrary to the claim by Mr Adams, the auction was advertised worldwide and we had brochures of the sale months before it occurred,' he

said

'In all, Toyota spent R80 000 on old equipment in good condition. There was much more that was going cheaply, but it was not what we needed.'

Mr Adcock said that the prices were low because American and European car markets were in a state of depression and consequently attendance at the auction had been poor

Mr Ebert van Niekerk, public relations officer for Datsun, said that Datsun itself had bought nothing at the auction, but

that Steel Mobile, a company which also was owned by Messina, had spent R300 000 on press-shop equipment

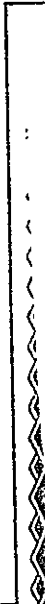
'It is ridiculous for the unions to claim that this equipment would have cost Steel Mobile several million on the open market when their bid was the highest at an auction open to all the world's car manufacturers.'

He said that the critics also overlooked the fact that by the time the equipment had been imported and erected in South

Africa, the total expense amounted to considerably more than the auction price

A motor executive who preferred to remain anonymous, said that the depressed state of the motor industry in Britain had caused the closure of many plants with the consequence that bargains were there for the buying

He cited, by way of example, 'a whole axle plant' which he knew was for sale at a 10th of the price it would cost to erect a new one.



(12) (7/8/81)

# Gaborone is tipped as a Zambia-SA summit site

Star

24/3/82

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

Gaborone is being tipped as the most likely venue for the proposed summit between Zambia's President Kenneth Kaunda and the South African Prime Minister, Mr P W Botha.

The choice of venue has become increasingly important in the past few days as behind-the-scenes moves make it clear that both governments are taking the summit idea seriously.

The Botswana capital seems to be not only a venue which is neutral to Zambia and South Africa, but one which would be respected as such by the two sides.

The Organisation of African Unity (OAU) sees Botswana as a frontline state of impeccable record — whose trade with South Africa is unavoidable.

And South Africa values Botswana as a moderate African state not given to hysterical anti-apartheid rhetoric, and whose pro-Western democratic government is a force for stability in southern Africa.

When President Kaunda offered to meet Mr Botha last week he said the summit could take place anywhere, "as long as it is not a hidden meeting."

He said he wanted to discuss "potentially explosive" developments in southern Africa, such as the Namibia independence issue



Prime Minister Botha



President Kaunda

and South Africa's racial problems.

Of the ten capitals in southern Africa, several can be discounted as venues.

Luanda, Dar es Salaam and Maputo are in states so hostile to South Africa that they are unlikely to agree to invite Mr Botha, and if they did, he would probably not accept.

Salisbury is also unlikely. First, Prime Minister Mr Robert Mugabe is engaged in a war of words with South Africa, accusing it of numerous plots

against his government.

Secondly, President Kaunda and Mr Mugabe are both heavyweights on the southern African scene, and observers say there is some rivalry between them for leadership in the subcontinent's affairs.

Maseru in Lesotho, and Mbabane in Swaziland are also not likely, because the OAU would regard them as too heavily dependent on South Africa to be neutral.

Pretoria is a remote possibility. When The Star's Africa News Service interviewed President Kaunda last week, he did not reject the suggestion of Pretoria as a venue.

But Lusaka observers say that when President Kaunda actually plans the summit, he will probably realise that a Pretoria venue would compromise the talks in the eyes of the OAU.

Similarly, a Namibian venue is out of the question because it might imply recognition of the "illegal" South African administration.

Malawi, at first sight, is a strong contender. It is the only black African state to have diplomatic relations with both Zambia and South Africa. But Malawi has incurred the wrath of the OAU for borrowing money from South Africa.

So the choice seems to boil down to Lusaka or Gaborone.

But when Mr Botha's personal security is considered, Gaborone seems the safest bet.

# Warder foils bid to free SA woman

**By ANTON HARBBER**  
**GABORONE.** — Four men broke into the Gaborone State Prison this week in what police believe was a bungled bid to free Mrs Catherine Radloff.

Mrs Radloff, 34, of Randburg, is being held on suspicion of helping her husband, Mr Martin Radloff, to flee Botswana while on bail. She is pregnant.

Mr Radloff was facing charges of corruption in the wake of the collapse of the Botswana and Lesotho operations of the giant Benco International Corporation.

Botswana police believe he is in SA. At midnight on Tuesday four raiders cut through the wire fence of the prison on the outskirts of Gaborone and attacked a female warder. The warder put up a fierce fight and her screams brought help.

The attackers fled leaving behind tools which police said had been bought in SA in the previous 24 hours. The warder was admitted to hospital with concussion. Her condition is satisfactory.

Police said yesterday the men probably crossed the border into SA within minutes of the incident. But they are

looking for a SA citizen who travels frequently to Gaborone and may still be in Botswana.

The chief of the CID chief in Botswana, Mr D Cullinan, has no doubt "this crowd of desperadoes" were South Africans attempting to free Mrs Radloff. He exhibited a pair of new wire cutters which still had SA price tags attached.

Yesterday morning Mrs Radloff was sweeping the prison yard as part of the daily routine. She was the only prisoner not wearing regulation clothing.

Her lawyer, Mr Norman Kades, said she was well and had "not even heard the

noise" of the raiders. Meanwhile, an urgent application is to be made to the Botswana High Court today for Mrs Radloff to be released on bail, after her first application was turned down last week.

The application says she is being held only to induce her fugitive husband to return to the country.

In the application Mrs Radloff has denied committing any offence.

"I was sitting in the magistrate's chambers in which the application (for her husband's bail) was heard and at the conclusion walked out of the office and then

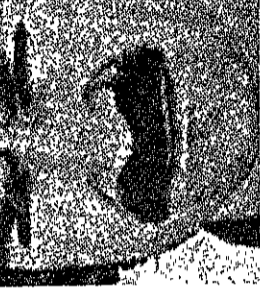
noticed that my husband had disappeared.

"I had nothing to do with his escape and I had nothing to do with aiding and abetting him," she said.

Her two children needed her love.

Johannesburg gynaecologist Dr Joan Chowler says in the application that the stress and strain of custody is likely to cause complications for Mrs Radloff's pregnancy.

Botswana police yesterday questioned Rand Daily Mail journalists Anton Harber and Trevor Samson for two hours. Mr Samson's fingerprints were taken.



**MR MARTIN RADLOFF**  
wife held

# Police won't act on Radloff yet

**By STAN MAHER**

POLICE in South Africa would not act against Mr Martin Radloff, the company director who fled Botswana last week, unless they received a request from Botswana for his extradition, a spokesman for the SAP's Public Relations Directorate said last night.

Mr Radloff escaped from custody at a Gaborone court 10 days ago.

Botswana police believe he is in SA. Botswana police say they will formally request Mr Radloff's extradition in due course, but the procedure is a lengthy one.

An extradition agreement between the two countries exists and has been used in the past.

12  
25/3/82  
ROM

(12) (360)  
**Terms  
for SA,  
Zambia  
talks** 20/3/82

By MASOABI MOTSETA

BOTSWANA could host the proposed meeting between the Zambian and South African leaders — if the meeting aims to persuade South Africa to talk to liberation movement leaders in South African and Namibia.

But Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr. Archie Mogwe, said at a Press conference in Gaborone yesterday that Botswana could never be regarded as neutral concerning Namibian independence.

Botswana, he argued, was a frontline State and shared long borders with both South Africa and Namibia.

A South African newspaper had earlier reported Mr Mogwe as having said Botswana was ready to offer herself as a venue for the meeting between Mr P W Botha and Mr Kenneth Kaunda.

He pointed out that the issue of dialogue with the South African Government was clearly outlined in the 1969 Lusaka Manifesto.

"Even as early as that African leaders had recognised the need for dialogue between liberation movements and minority regimes in Southern Africa.

"African governments would even encourage guerrillas to put down their arms and come out to talk.

"Wars of liberation in Zimbabwe, Angola and Mocambique were fought because the African peoples in these countries were not given a chance to discuss and determine their future," he said.

African governments, Mr Mogwe added, could not put themselves in a position to talk to the South African leadership on behalf of the black majority in that country.

Mr Mogwe is chairman of the Organisation of African Unity's Council of Ministers.

Jan 21 (1982)  
**'Help us  
in hour  
of need'**

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABARONE — Botswana's President Quett Masire has appealed for international help to avert what he describes as the impending catastrophe facing his country from drought.

"You have stood by us in the past and we ask you to support us in this our hour of need," he said when he formally declared Botswana drought-stricken.

He also announced a series of drought relief measures.

He appealed to Botswana to take special precautions against fires.

The drought poses a double threat to Botswana.

It has prevented many peasants from growing the crops that are their main source of food.

It also threatens the cattle industry, one of the country's main industries and one of its major sources of foreign exchange.

Arrangements are being made to slaughter thousands of cattle for processing at meat plants before they succumb to drought.

Emergency supplies of feed and vitamin supplements are being provided in an attempt to keep cattle alive in the driest areas.

m  
c  
ff

I

P

A

h

h

b

b

t

p

t

t

s

r

t

o

b

tl

tl

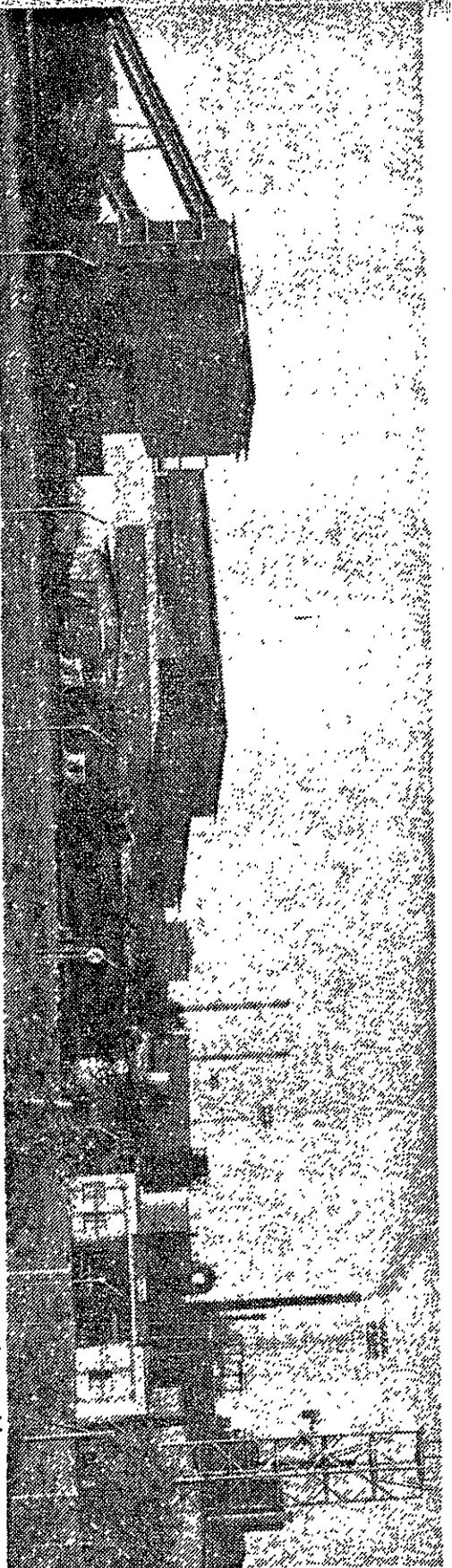
d

p

d

la

st



As long as smoke keeps pouring from the mine's chimney, the town will have hope. If it ever stops, the town will be in trouble.

# Boom town, ghost town?

Selebi Phikwe, Botswana's boom town, could crumble into the sands of the eastern Kalahari just as quickly as it arose.

Corporation executives and Botswana Government officials are trying to find ways to save the mine on which the town depends, and hopes are high that it will be revived — for the third time.

The sole reason for the town's existence is the copper-nickel-cobalt mine: as the shafts were sunk, so the buildings arose. If the mine goes, much of the town could go with it.

Since drilling began on the first shaft in 1970 and the signing of 43 agreements on 143 establishments in two years later, more than 30,000 people have settled at Selebi Phikwe to make it Botswana's second biggest urban cen-

tre. Signatories to those agreements included not only the giant Anglo American and Amax cor-

porations but public shareholders, other international companies, the World Bank, and governments. A whole range of related development projects — water, electricity, housing and transport — had to be co-ordinated with the opening of the Selebi Phikwe mine.

Now, however, Barmanvato Concessions Ltd., the mine's operating company, is buckling under a massive debt burden. Low world nickel and copper prices have meant the company is unable to meet its loan repayments.

"The problem is the company's structure," said a senior BCL source. "Operationally, the mine is sound."

The upshot is that, if the company and hence the mine collapses, so does the town. What shops, small industries and other businesses have arisen owe their existence to the mine.

Some 4,500 jobs — all but about 300 of them for Botswana — depend on BCL and the success of the mine. That makes BCL

## Mine is key to future of town

The opening of a mine made Selebi Phikwe a boom town, but falling world mineral prices threaten to make it, if not a ghost town, at least only a shadow of what it was. The Botswana government insists, however, that it must and will be kept alive. **HOWARD BARRELL, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports.**

player in Botswana second only to the government.

In a country where only one in seven people enjoys formal cash employment, the loss of these jobs would be a disaster. And the loss to Botswana of development capital now resident on its soil would run into nine figures.

As Botswana's Minister of Finance and Development Planning, Mr. Peter Mmusi, said last

June to ensure the uninterrupted successful operation of BCL's mine at Selebi Phikwe," she said.

But her statement has not been enough to reduce the uncertainty among Selebi Phikwe residents.

"We're holding our breath. Nobody is panicking — not yet," a shopkeeper said.

Business is generally said to be down at least, not climbing as fast as it has in the past.

But its main shopping mall, modern and as clean as the Kalahari wind and dust allow, still bustles to the pattering of feet and ring of tills. And the local hypermarket, painted blood red, dominates the skyline on the way to the mine.

Because the mine has cut back on non-essential expenditure, there are now fewer visitors to the town, expense accounts have been trimmed and there is less entering.

According to those who say they are in the know, Selebi Phikwe will not be allowed to

become a ghost town.

The big anthill in the centre of town alongside the hotel will not rise much higher, they insist. Instead, continued development in time will flatten it.

Their confidence is based on both political and economic factors.

Were the major creditors — among them Anglo American and Amax — to force its closure, they would be unable to recoup any meaningful portion of their capital. The mine's continuation at least holds some promise that they will get their money back.

For its part, the Botswana Government has to ensure its success.

The economic development of pro-Western Botswana is too important to allow the collapse of so pivotal a project as Selebi Phikwe, according to some Gaborone sources.

Collapse could tear Botswana's political fabric, at least as much as it would its development strategy.

the biggest em-

# Thirsty Botswana suffers

(12) Star 13/4/82

FRANCISTOWN — The broad Shashi River is now just a ribbon of sand ruffled by a hot wind.

Normally, at this time of year, the stretch of the Shashi near Francistown should be a running river, according to a senior agricultural official.

Instead, people are digging in its bed for water.

In Gaborone President Quett Masire has officially declared most of Botswana drought-stricken and has appealed for international aid to avert an impending catastrophe.

Some 75 percent of Botswana's crop production has been lost and the cattle that are the basis of much of the country's economy face death in large areas.

To the outsider, semi-desert Botswana always seems to be drought-stricken. But this time the judgment comes from the locals.

The drought is worse in the relatively heavily populated eastern sector of the country around Francistown, Selebi Phikwe and Palapye, and it takes in Ngamiland in the north-western corner of the Kalahari as well as a patch of land about 100 km square on the road from Serowe to Maun.

In some of these areas, the November-March rainy season brought less than two centimetres of rain.

The maize in fields alongside the Francistown road is only knee-high where it should normally dwarf any adult at this time of year.

The drought could not have come at a worse time for Botswana. Foreign exchange earnings are drastically down as a result of the slump in the world prices of diamonds, nickel and copper.

Meat exports to the European Economic Community, Botswana's other main foreign exchange earner, will be hit by the drought. But, according to agricultural officials, the damage seems likely to be within acceptable limits because the areas from which Botswana's meat exports are drawn fall mainly outside the worst affected districts.

The widespread crop failure will, however, mean Botswana will have to increase its import bill for stockfeeds.

A multi million rand programme of aid to drought-stricken areas is being mounted following President Masire's formal drought declaration. This is expected to bolster Botswana's request to interna-

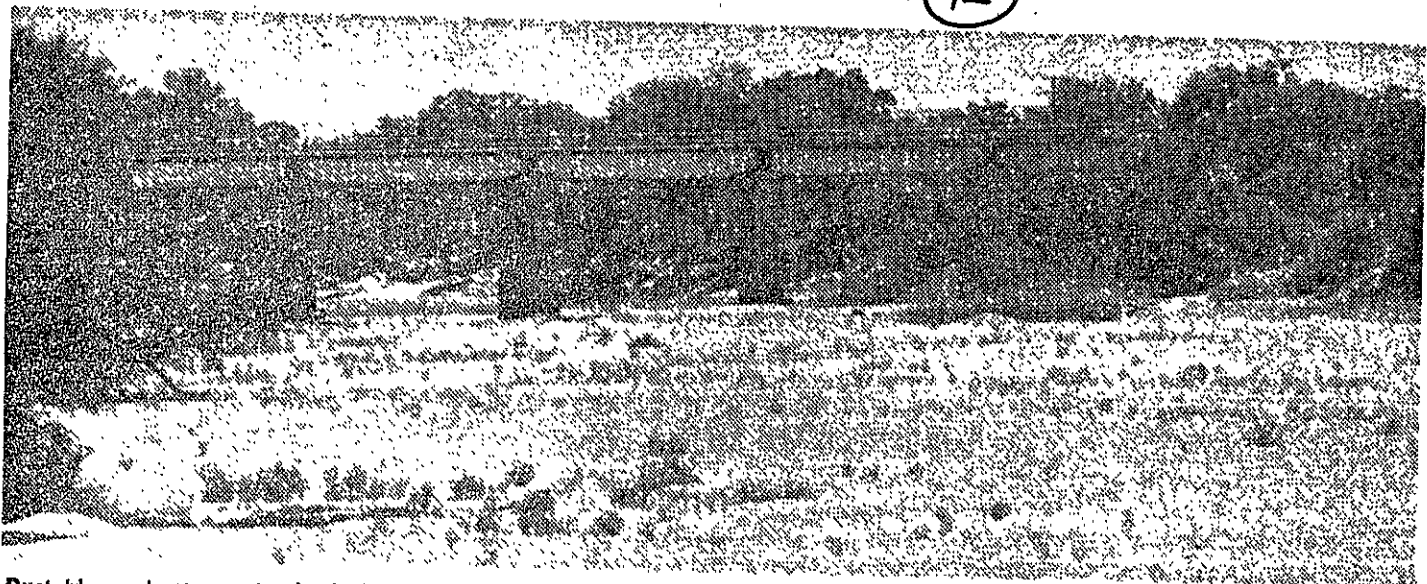


It is even too dry for the carcasses of the drought-killed animals to rot and, like the remains of this donkey, they simply crumble gradually into dust.

Months of blazing, rainless days have been too much even for the semi-desert environment that is much of Botswana, and now the country is calling on the outside world for aid to help it survive the drought.

HOWARD BARRELL, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports.

(12)



Dust blows about now in the bed of the Shashi River near Francistown that is normally a running river at this time of the year.

national donor agencies for assistance. An interdepartmental committee has advised livestock owners in some areas to sell to get cash to buy feed to ensure the survival of the majority. Agricultural officials are not particularly worried at this stage that the drought will drive game down from the north and so promote a major outbreak of foot and mouth disease. The reason is that good late rains have been reported from the northern area which borders on Zambia. The drought could become extremely serious if there are no good early rains at the outset of the season in about November. But cattle could begin to die from about July.



# SA accused of violating Botswana skies

SALISBURY. — The second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force, Brigadier Ian Khama, claimed in Salisbury at the weekend that South Africa was violating Botswana's airspace.

He also alleged South African agents had been responsible for border kidnappings.

He said in an interview with the Herald newspaper in Salisbury that South African actions were part of its move against independent states in the region.

"South Africa will always talk about the need to establish good relations with its neighbours, while on the other hand it continues to send its agents into these countries," he said in the interview published yesterday.

Brigadier Khama is the eldest son of former Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama.

He said "acts of aggression" began in earnest in January and February, when Botswana forces were involved in a shootout with the South Africans in Caprivi.

These acts had continued and the most recent incidents had been last week, he said.

Botswana, he added, could handle low-level incidents but probably not a full-scale war.

He said South Africa could be expected to continue acts of aggression until it had achieved its aims.

Botswana did not suffer from acts of sabotage by its citizens because of its multi-party system.

Brigadier Khama said he was convinced South Africa would not be sincere in implementing solutions for SWA that would result in a Swapo victory.

In the interview, Brigadier Khama did not rule out entering Botswana politics if he felt the time had come for him to do so.

Reacting to the claims in Pretoria yesterday, a South African Defence Force spokesman described the allegations as "puzzling". He said South Africa was unaware of the alleged incidents.

"If the brigadier has specific information about the incidents, it would be greatly appreciated if he could see his way clear to providing the SADF with it, so the matter can be investigated," the spokesman said.

He added that SA had friendly relations with Botswana so the brigadier's remarks were "puzzling". — Sapa.

# SADF denies hostile acts

12/7/4/82  
D. Dipatch  
SADF  
(12)

SALISBURY — The second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force, Brigadier Ian Khama, has claimed that South Africa is violating Botswana's airspace.

He also alleged that South African agents had been responsible for Border kidnappings.

He said in an interview with the Herald newspaper here at the weekend that South African actions were part of its move against independent states in the region.

"South Africa will always talk about the need to establish good relations with its neighbours, while on the other hand it continues to send its agents into these countries," he said in the interview.

Brigadier Khama, the eldest son of former President Seretse Khama, was in Salisbury for a soccer match as president of the BDF football team.

He said "acts of aggression" began in earnest in January and February, when Botswana forces were involved in a shootout with South Africans in the Caprivi Strip.

These acts had continued and the most recent incidents had been only last week, Brigadier Khama said.

Botswana, he added, could handle low-level incidents. But if a full-scale war broke out the country might not be able to contain the situation.

He said South Africa could be expected to continue acts of aggression until it had achieved its aims.

A South African Defence Force spokesman described the allegations yesterday as "puzzling". He said South Africa was unaware of the alleged incidents.

"If the brigadier has specific information about the incidents, it would be greatly appreciated if he could see his way clear to providing the SADF with it so the matter can be investigated," he said.

"Our relationship with Botswana has been and still is a friendly one. In the light of this, the brigadier's remarks are puzzling," he added  
SAPA.

es and win

a car



HELP the National Sea Rescue Institute in The Argus Boat Competition — and you may win a new Alfa 1300 Export.

Here are pictures B and 2 in the series. There will be a total of eight 'before' and eight 'after' pictures.

Collect the series, match the faces and send a donation of R2, and you may be the winner.

An entry form will be published with the last two pictures.

The next pictures will be published on Monday.

# Masire: SA is trying to turn us into Lebanon

ARGUS  
15/4/82  
12

Argus Bureau

NEW YORK. — South Africa is trying to turn Botswana into another Lebanon, the country's President, Dr Quett Masire, said in an interview with the New York Times.

The newspaper notes that Dr Masire has recently adopted a more vehement stand against South Africa, which, in part, could reflect nervousness about increasing conflict in the region.

'They (South Africa) would like to fight their war in Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique rather than in South Africa,' the President said in the interview, published on Tuesday.

'In order to do that, they have to find a pre-



Dr Quett Masire

Masire also complained about unauthorised overflights by South African military planes travelling from the Caprivi.

He was then asked about an argument advanced by South African Defence Minister General Magnus Malan that a victory by so-called Marxist forces in the disputed territory would undermine democracy and the private enterprise system in Botswana.

'How noble of him,' the President said, laughing, 'to undertake such charitable thoughts.'

In fact, Dr Masire said, 'Botswana urgently needs a Namibian settlement in order to bring off the most important development project it envisions, the building of a railway line across the Kalahari desert to the Atlantic,

text to eliminate enemies in Botswana.'

Summing up what the newspaper described as his sense of foreboding, Dr Masire declared: 'I think they're trying to make a Lebanon out of us.'

In the interview, Dr

## Strikes Back

40 000 CUBIC METRES OF FURNITURE.

- We have furniture racks 2,5 kilometres long and nearly 4 storeys high.
- You'll see the most exciting display and biggest selection of quality branded furniture, appliances, sound, TV, carpets and curtains imaginable.
- It's exactly the same quality branded merchandise you buy at traditional stores, but at big, big savings.

TAKE IT HOME WITHOUT DELAY.

Choose what you want from our showroom and pick it up at our warehouse without delay, or we will have it delivered at a minimal extra cost, even if we deliver for you you'll still reap big savings.



## Talks on speed-up on medical complaints

Argus Correspondent

DURBAN. — Measures to streamline the investigation of complaints by patients against doctors and dentists are to be put before a meeting of the South African Medical and Dental Council in Durban this week.

Mr N M Prinsloo, registrar of the medical council, said 'it is in the

interest of the public that the procedures be streamlined.'

Another recommendation the 34 delegates at the meeting will debate is a proposal to separate inquiries on the physical and mental state of doctors and dentists to practice from the disciplinary aspect.

This will help doctors to rehabilitate them-

selves. It was introduced in Britain last year.

The meeting is being held at the University of Natal and will end tomorrow.

It will consider disciplinary reports on 14 doctors, carry out one investigation and receive four applications from doctors to have their names restored to the roll.

**OK KENILWORTH**  
SUPERSTORE

# Nine Sayrco men jailed

*Sowetan*  
15/4/82

GABORONE. — Nine members of the South African Youth Revolutionary Council (Sayrco) were jailed this week for 18 months each for unlawfully confining an alleged South African agent.

They had held Daniel Kazeni for six hours on February 14 after the disappearance of their colleague Peter Lengene. Mr Kazeni and two others have since been jailed for three years each for kidnapping Mr Lengene and returning him to South Africa.

The nine jailed by the Botswana Magistrate's Court on Tuesday are Barney Mokgatle (25), Norman Manyelo (29), Thabo Sekoano (20), Patrick Ledwaba (19), Moss Mabe (21), Itumeleng Thusi (22), David Seripe (23), Herman Malefetsa (23) and Mzoli Pasiya (20).

All are former students from Soweto who

fled South Africa after the 1976 uprising.

When Mr Lengene disappeared early in February this year the nine traced a link to Mr Kazeni, an Angolan taxi driver living in Gaborone. They went to his house, caught him when he tried to flee and interrogated him. Six hours later, they handed him over to Botswana Police, who promptly arrested all of them.

On March 9 the nine were sentenced by a Gaborone magistrate to six months' jail, suspended for three years, for the offence. But, reviewing the case, the Botswana Chief Justice found the charge sheet defective and ordered the case to be reheard by a different magistrate.

Last Thursday Denzel Seneveratne convicted the nine and yesterday he imposed the more severe sentence. — AFP.

# Eight miners killed

*Sowetan*  
15/4/82

EIGHT black miners were this week killed and seven others injured when steel-shuttering and concrete-lining collapsed on them in Standerton.

In another mine accident the same day, one miner Mr Jack Mcubuka (31) and 19 injured at the Geduld Gold Mine after a severe earth tremor in Welkom, Free State.

About 7 000 mine-workers had to leave their damaged shafts by alternative routes, but a mine spokesman said they were not trapped.

By yesterday, three were still missing and a search team of 100 were busy searching for them. Mine officials believed the three were still alive.

Sapa reports that the

accident occurred during a shaft-sinking operation on the central mine service shaft. The cause of the accident was being investigated by the Government's Mining Engineers Department, and the names of the dead and injured have not been released pending notification of their next of kin.

**TV  
AUDIO**

TEL. 640-3196/7

Repair TV and videos.  
Install aerials.  
We collect and deliver.  
228 Louis Botha Ave.,  
Orange Grove.

WE SERVE SOWETO



*Each C*

*Ort*

A cigarette is only as  
in Rembrandt  
This unique  
makes Rem

ENJOY CREAM OF THE

# Botswana

## President

## vehement



DR QUETT MASIRE

**'SA  
wants to  
fight in  
my land'**

NEW YORK — South Africa is trying to turn Botswana into another Lebanon, the country's President, Dr Quett Masire, said in a recent interview with the New York Times.

The newspaper notes that Dr Masire has recently adopted a more vehement stand against South Africa, which, in part, could reflect nervousness about increasing conflict in the region.

"They (South Africa) would like to fight their war in Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique rather than in South Africa," the President said in the interview, published on Tuesday.

"In order to do that, they have to find a pretext to eliminate enemies in Botswana."

Summing up what the newspaper described as his sense of foreboding, Dr Masire declared: "I think they're trying to make a Lebanon out of us."

In the interview Dr Masire also complained about unauthorised overflights by South African military planes travelling from the Caprivi Strip.

He was then asked about an argument advanced by South African Defence Minister Magnus Malan that a victory by so-called Marxist forces in the disputed territory would undermine democracy and the private enterprise system in Botswana.

"How noble of him," the President said, laughing, "to undertake such charitable thoughts."

In fact, Dr Masire said, Botswana urgently needs a Namibia settlement in order to bring off the most important development project it envisions, the building of a railway line across the Kalahari Desert to the Atlantic coast.

# Botswana's challenge to De Beers

(12)

~~2/13~~

Staw  
19/14/82

From the Economist year."

GABORONE — Botswana has begun to question the workings of De Beer's Central Selling Organisation, following Zaire's successful UDI from this near-monopolist of the world diamond trade last year.

Recession has weakened demand for diamonds. So De Beers has cut the price it pays producers, and asked them to stockpile precious stones. De Beer's own stocks have doubled in the past year as it tried to stem falling prices. Zaire, by contrast, has managed to keep prices of all its grades of diamonds above the Central Selling Organisation's prices since it broke with De Beers in 1981.

## OVERTAKING

Botswana, which mines 15 percent of the world's diamonds, is likely to overtake South Africa as the biggest producer by the end of the decade. Diamonds are the brightest sparkle in Botswana's economy. The decision by De Beers to cut prices and purchases from Botswana in 1981 halved Botswana's diamond revenue.

Work is still going ahead, however, on a new diamond mine, the Jwaneng, which will soon be producing 3.5 million carats a year. With expansion planned at the Orapa (Botswana's first diamond field) and another deposit nearby, Botswana's diamond output should rise above 10 million carats a year by the mid-1980s.

Whatever happens to sales. Botswana is probably bound tightly to De Beers for some while yet. Mr Harry Oppenheimer, chairman of De Beers, put it this way in the company's last annual report: "It is not too much to say that the interest of the government of Botswana in the stability and prosperity of the diamond industry is virtually as great as that of the De Beers company itself . . ."

## GUARANTEES

The Botswana government has been happy until now with Debswana, its 50-50 joint venture with De Beers. Debswana owns the country's diamond mines and markets through the Central Selling Organisation. De Beers guarantees to buy a minimum amount of diamonds when times are bad, as they are now.

## AGREEMENTS

Mines in Namibia and Angola, bound by similar agreements to De Beers, have also had to cut production to avoid stockpiling diamonds which De Beers will not buy. Officials in Gaborone, Botswana's capital, complain that their stocks of diamonds are huge and their cash is short. "The situation in Zaire," said one official pointedly, "is certainly very interesting . . . we hope our sales will be back to normal next

# Fresh bush food for Soweto? 20/4/82

MARKET research is presently being undertaken in Soweto to introduce various kinds of traditional foods which may be found in the rural bushes in Botswana.

According to Mr Frank Taylor, a consultant for Botswana Veld Products Research, a similar research is being conducted in the rural areas of Botswana.

"The objective of the research is to find ways of helping rural people to earn a cash income by harvesting wild plant products such as foods, medicines, etc," said Mr Taylor.

Stationed at the entrance of the Blackchain Supermarket in Diepkloof, at the weekend, the marketers of the bush products included paraplegics from the Self-Help Association for Paraplegics in Soweto.

The chairman of the Association, Mr Mandla Mavuso, told The SO-

WETAN that the consultants have offered job opportunities for paraplegics. If the demand is positive, there will be three paraplegics selling the products in Tshiwelo and Meadowlands where the foods will hopefully be easy to market.

The foods on display included a number of bush teas with unique flavours and aromas, wild mint and resurrection teas, pasteurised marula juice and lengangale or dried slices of pumpkin-melon.

A considerable amount of interest was shown by many people in Soweto during the taste testing. And the organisers have indicated that traditional wild foods may soon become a regular feature in the shops in Soweto.

township have been stranded with no-one to whether it was a back yard one or not.

taken up diviners would creased

# Abductors let off

21/4/82

GABORONE. — President Quett Masire has pardoned nine South African refugees who were jailed for 18 months each for abducting one of the kidnappers of Peter Lengene.

This bizarre case of kidnapping a kidnapper began on February 6 when Daniel Kazevu (32), a refugee in Gaborone, and two South Africans kidnapped the Soweto refugee Peter Lengene and spirited

him back to South Africa

Six days later Kazevu and the South Africans George Khoza (30) of Eldorado Park, Johannesburg, and David Letswalo (36) of White City, Soweto, pleaded guilty in the Gaborone Magistrate's Court to kidnapping Lengene and were jailed for four years each.

Botswana made an international outcry over

the incident as Letswalo told the court he was a South African Police officer stationed at Protea Police Station and Khoza said he was a South African Police informer.

Botswana accused South Africa of "terrorist practices" and demanded Lengene's immediate return.

South African Foreign Minister Pik Botha did not deny that Len-

gene had been kidnapped but said he no longer wished to return to Botswana.

Apparently when Lengene's friends realised he had been abducted, nine of them grabbed Kazevu and interrogated him in a house in Bontleng, Gaborone, for several hours on February 8

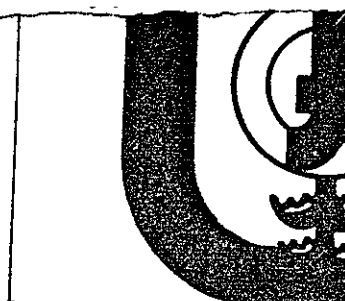
When they eventually handed Kazevu to the police, the police arrested them — AANS.

Another victim, Ms Kelebogile Kgantsi of Dube, said she had used her lunch-time to honour the appointment only to find a group of women who had been waiting there since morning. Miss Mooketsi Moekeetsi, who came all the way from Vereeniging.

Asked why he resigned women jobs in return for "something nice", he said this saying was not that important, he did not use it as a criteria in appointing the right person to fill the post. But none of the interviewees say they had to undergo a test, except that they were made to fill in their particulars on the pieces of paper. Asked why he resigned women jobs in return for "something nice", he said this saying was not that important, he did not use it as a criteria in appointing the right person to fill the post.



He got this false information from the little piece of paper on which one had to write one's name, age, marital status, home telephone number and previous employment. What mattered mostly was the marital status, as he repeatedly sighed: "So, you are single eh? I am also single." I asked to be excused and promised to report to his office later in the day. He gave his business telephone numbers and said he preferred to be called manager. When confronted for the second time, the man claimed that he had never interviewed me for the post. He said all interviewees had to undergo a test, except that they were made to fill in their particulars on the pieces of paper. Asked why he resigned women jobs in return for "something nice", he said this saying was not that important, he did not use it as a criteria in appointing the right person to fill the post.



When asked about the manner of vacancies which had to be filled, the manager sounded vague and confused. A further probing seemingly pinned him down.

DISGUSTED: Miss Niombi Twala — "Is this what he does to all the women?"



the me you ing to led ran im- ran ble the the the Jan face en-



sity, de- practice y some ite repre- said it enle- plorable excessive

the Lon- e of the ncil for tandards, has been a return ic stan- s and col- llard cal- moral cru-

The BBC's television series Grange Hill, which relates in strong terms the day-to-day goings-on at a comprehensive school, was cited as having "much to answer for" in the current wave of school vandalism.

There were those whose "starry-eyed idealism" regarded all children as little angels. They were nothing of the kind. They were out to assert their own will

"clear invasion of the governors' and heads' collaborative responsibility for discipline" and the next morning pupils all over the county turned up "in the most bizarre clothing: jeans, rugby jerseys, boys with earrings, the lot".

Prof Pollard added. "Indiscipline is infectious enough but when it is actively encouraged by constituted, if not very respectable authority, the result is epidemic."

# Bank's Soweto loan criticised

LONDON — At the annual meeting of the National Westminster Bank, End Loans to South Africa (Eltsa) secretary, the Reverend David Haslam strongly criticised the bank for participating in the new loan to South Africa announced on April 8.

Other participants were Union Bank of Switzerland and Deutsche Bank and Dresdner Bank of West Germany. The total loan was R160 millions, of which Natwest's share is estimated at 20 per cent.

The loan was for road and sewerage improvements in Soweto, but Eltsa claims this is a ploy to "humanise" lending to South Africa, justifying it because it assists blacks.

"However it simply

frees more money from the social and environmental budget within South Africa for defence spending, which has increased 500 per cent in the past few years," says Eltsa.

The chairman of National Westminster Bank told the annual meeting that the bank had just withdrawn from a large new loan to the Argentine Electricity Corporation over the Falklands crisis. Mr Haslam commented that the bank was prepared to take such action for 1800 Falkland Islanders, but not for 18 million blacks in South Africa.

Eltsa will renew its attacks on "ending to apartheid" at the Barclays Bank annual meeting tomorrow. — DDC.

## Actress Celia Johnson dies

LONDON — Dame Celia Johnson, the actress who melted hearts in the classic 1945 British love story Brief Encounter, has died after a stroke, her family announced yesterday. She was 73.

Dame Celia, about to open in London's West End in a new play opposite Sir Ralph Richardson, suffered the stroke at her home in Oxfordshire on Sunday and died the same day.

With her soft voice and large, expressive eyes, seemingly never far from tears, she was a favourite of British theatregoers for half a century. Her title was bestowed by the Queen last year after a career beginning in 1928 when she appeared in Shaw's Major Barbara.

Although most of her success was on the stage, it was when she appeared opposite Trevor Howard in Brief Encounter, the story of an unfulfilled love affair between a married man and woman, that her career took off.

Dame Celia, born in Richmond, Surrey, was married to the author and explorer, Peter Fleming, who died in 1971. He was the brother of Ian Fleming, creator of James Bond.

She leaves one son and two daughters. — SAPA-AP.

## SA: family can join deportee

PRETORIA — The South African Government would do everything possible to ensure the wife and children of a deported farmworker could join him in Zimbabwe, a spokesman for the Department of Co-operation and Development said here yesterday.

The family was split up last week when Mr Philemon Sithole, a Zim-

dren were left on the farm where he worked in the Brits district.

A departmental spokesman said the government made provision for repatriates to be accompanied by their families.

"We don't know what happened in this case but it is our policy to keep families together"

He stressed, however,

nost,

es

Star

# Border clash claim

27/4/82

The Star's Africa News Service  
**GABORONE** — Botswana has claimed that South African soldiers crossed the border from Namibia and fired on a Botswana army patrol in the Chobe game reserve. The Office of the

President in Gaborone said a protest had been lodged with the South African Government. A statement said the South Africans withdrew when the Botswana troops returned the fire. There were no casualties on the Botswana side.

urg's  
well-  
sold  
preys

Date of deregistration unknown

Presumed defunct

Membership				Year
African	Asian and Coloured	White	Total	
				1980
				1979
				1978
				1977
				1976
				1975
				1974
				1973
				1972
				1971
			54	1970

TRANSVAAL BROOM AND BRUSHMAKERS UNION

# R260m Jwaneng at full tilt after June

Mining Editor

DE BEERS R260-million Jwaneng mine is expected to start commercial production in June and should reach its initial rated production capacity of 4 800 000 tons a year in the second half of 1982.

Mr Oppenheimer, De Beers chairman, says in his annual review that the recovery grade at Jwaneng will probably be higher than at any other mine in the group, and the diamonds will be of medium quality.

"Jwaneng is probably the most important kimberlite pipe discovered anywhere in the world since the original discoveries at Kimberley more than a century ago."

The Jwaneng mine is owned by De Beers in partnership with the Botswana Government, which has exercised its option to subscribe up to 20% of the equity share capital required for the project.

Although no details of grades at the mine have been disclosed, initial production is expected to be between 3 500 000 carats and 4-million carats a year, and the production start-up in January this year came ironically at a time when the other mines in the De Beers fold were trimming output.

Mr Oppenheimer makes no reference to this anomalous

situation, but the expansion of the group's output has been planned for some years, and is intended to provide long-range benefits.

The difficulty facing De Beers now, however, is placating the Botswana Government, which has reportedly cast interested glances in the direction of Zaire.

Zaire last year broke away from the CSO and claims to have received consistently higher prices for its diamond production than it did from the CSO.

Botswana's situation as a gem producer is different to that of Zaire, which produces mainly industrial diamonds, and Botswana's reliance on diamond production was summed up by Mr Oppenheimer in his 1980 report.

"It is not too much to say that the interest of the Government of Botswana in the stability and prosperity of the diamond industry is virtually as great as that of the De Beers company itself."

Mr Oppenheimer says in his latest review that in spite of depressed conditions in the industry, De Beers is prospecting on a large scale in Africa, Australia and South America.

The cluster of diamond pipes on the farm Venetia in the Northern Transvaal is being sampled through surface trenches and shafts and the ground is being treated in a

heavy media separation plant.

"Much work remains to be done before a definitive valuation of these deposits can be made."

Prospecting inland in Namibia along the Orange River has given encouraging results, according to the De Beers directors, but sampling is difficult at this depth and in this type of ground.

Evaluation, which is slow and expensive, may prove the interesting values obtained to be sporadic.

Mr Oppenheimer says De Beers has applied for prospecting rights for diamonds offshore at various locations along the Namaqualand coast in response to South African Government inquiries.

The directors say increased activity and expenditure in Australia reflect a change in emphasis in prospecting techniques so that areas of potential interest may be covered more rapidly.

In Brazil, newly discovered diamond-bearing gravel deposits are being evaluated and delineated, but their potential may not prove to be large, say the directors.

Testing of kimberlite pipes found in recent years continues, and although this work has not shown any signs of being of economic importance, many discoveries remain to be sampled.

open me  
- 1980

Indus

Regis

Found

Area

Offic

Addr

Year	Membership		
	African	Asian and Coloured	White
1970	..	..	1 197
1971	..	..	1 288
1972	..	..	1 288
1973	169	1 270	1 439
1974	147	1 262	1 309
1975	202	975	1 177
1976	232	964	1 196
1977	154	620	774
1978	124		
1979	181		
			Total

● WHEN Mr P W Botha met President Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia on Friday in a mobile home straddling the South Africa-Botswana border it brought into the limelight a country which has maintained a low-key role in the march of events in Southern and Central Africa and whose attitude to South Africa has been both pragmatic and discreet.



SANDWICHED between States which do not look favourably on South Africa Botswana has, of necessity, provided a haven, albeit reluctantly, for refugees and combatants and, if there have been border incidents, these have not been over-emphasised.

# Botswana's low-key profile

(12) Mercury 3/5/82

(In block letters)



About 70 percent of Botswana's 600 000 square kilometres is the Kalahari desert much of which is patrolled by police on

Botswana — one of the world's least populated countries — in spite of its comparative prosperity suffers the malaise that is so obvious and troublesome in many other countries.

## Drift to towns

Few people benefit from the wealth derived from the diamonds and beef that provide favourable trade balances and there is a persistent drift to the towns of the more hospitable eastern part of the country.

Recent statistics show that the urban population is growing at the rate of 12 percent a year and around the towns squatters settlements of young people seeking work are growing.

## Expatriates

Additionally top jobs in the country's parastatal organisations and in the larger private companies are held by expatriates.

Another factor that could induce outbreaks of discontent is that Dr Malire does not enjoy the popularity of the late Seretse Khama. This is, perhaps, because he is not a member of the dominant Bamangwato people from whom, in the past, leaders were drawn.

DAVID A.

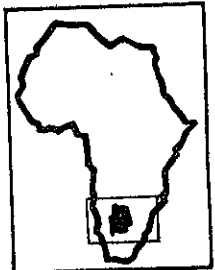
10/79

✓Certificate for which d (e.g. B.A., B.Sc.) ..... B

coronics II from the heading on the Exam

I from the heading on the Exam

death of Seretse Khama. The main opposition comes from the Botswana National Front which draws support mainly from the youth of the country, support which is gaining ground



Beers and the Government. This mine described by Mr. H F Oppenheimer, chairman of De Beers, as 'probably the most important discovery in the world since Kimberley'.

This and plans to build a trans-Kalahari railway to link Gaborone with Windhoek and so on to Walvis Bay will, according to President Masire, pave the way for development in central Botswana and provide jobs to absorb the present unemployed.

## Good standing

Botswana has good standing among international financial circles but such vast undertakings have, in the recent past, proved the undoing of other African States and President Masire is facing the problem of containing the political aspirations of the underprivileged while seeking to create an economy that will ensure a fairer share of the country's wealth than is at present apparent.

The process of government in Botswana has been described as being like that of Texas — 'of the cattlemen, by the cattlemen and for the cattlemen'.

And for the oil that brought wealth to Texas, substitute diamonds.

as unemployment increases.

## Elite

Again following the African pattern an urban elite is being created.

The Botswana Government is aware of what could be a drift into a socio-economic crisis and has launched an Arable Lands Development Programme which aims to improve the lives of smallholders in the hope that the drift to the towns will be halted or at least slowed down.

## Diamonds

Next month commercial production starts at the Jwaneng diamond mine, which is owned in partnership between De

LLY

top of each page and in column on this cover the number are answering.

ck ink must be used for use of a ball point pen is a green ink may be used or emphasis or for diagram.

Recently a Government edict demanded that pictures of the late president should be removed from government and official offices and this has led to a certain amount of resentment among the Bamangwato.

Dr Masire was elected to the presidency by the Botswana Democratic Party which scored a resounding victory in the elections following the

te liai, ~~Dr Masire~~ and to possible exclusion from the University

Star  
5/5/47  
2

# Botswana asks West for R22-m

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has asked the United Nations and Western states for R22 million for drought relief.

The request was made at a drought conference here last week. Botswana officials said the aid was needed to feed 400 000 schoolchildren and people living in remote areas.

The government also wanted the aid to finance labour-intensive projects which would provide income for hundreds of drought-stricken farmers.

# Botswana <sup>(12) star</sup> gets Arab aid

**Own Correspondent**  
**KHARTOUM** — The nine states of the South African Co-ordination Conference (SADCC) have asked for Arab aid to try to reduce their economic independence on South Africa.

Mr Peter Mmusi, Botswana's Finance Minister, successfully asked for the aid at the Arab

Bank for Economic Development in Africa's annual meeting in

**Khartoum.**

The bank (BADEA) is expected to give more aid to this group because of the political urgency of the case.

Regional programmes for railways, roads, telecommunications and ports are likely to get priority.

BADEA has committed more than R700 million in loans and grants to black states since starting operations in 1975, reports The Times News Service.

In the past few days the bank has signed agreements for loans totalling R35 million to Botswana (for an electric power project), to the Comores (for harbour developments), to Kenya (for road improvements) and to Mauritius for a flour mill).

Commenting on the African pressure for more funds, Dr Chedli Avari, BADEA's Tunisian president, said: "I don't know what the Africans are complaining about. They would like to see more aid flowing from everywhere, including the Arabs."

He insisted that the bank was not set up to compensate African countries for high oil prices, but simply represented the Arabs' concern to help African development.

BADEA cuts out a few African states (including Malawi) from its programme because they maintain diplomatic links with Israel.

But some Arab leaders are uneasy with what they regard as unjustified criticism of their aid and economic policies by some African states which have no diplomatic links with Israel, but still continue to trade there.

Hansen & Rung  
 RS

SATU registration, p. 11

Natal, Eastern Cape

Telephone: (031) 69215

Report Nov. 1980/81  
 Fosatu Annual

Membership	White	Coloured and Indian	Total
			3 900
+			3 900
×			3 900
×			6 700
×			7 000
			..
			..
			8 400

Membership

Recognition

Registration

Founded:

Area of Op

Officials: 5

4

1

Address:

Year
1980
1979
1978
1977
1976
1975
1974
1973
1972
1971
1970



# Where pula is now a parched cry

Star 17/5/82 (12)

All answer bo

Number of b
Number of t

Surname.....

First Name(s) ..

Date .....

Degree/Diplor  
you are regist

Subject.....  
(to be copie

Paper No.....  
(to be copie

## NOTE CAREF

1. Enter at th of the blo question y
2. Blue or b answers. able. Red underlinin which per
3. Names m (e.g. grap examination book(s) are used.
4. Do not write in the left hand margin.

**GABORONE** — In Botswana pula is the word for rain, money and "cheers." But it is now a parched cry.

Eighty-five percent of the population depends on agriculture for some or all of its income.

Botswana is in the grip of the worst drought in 20 years.

Agricultural experts estimate that 500 000 head of cattle out of 3,5 million will die on scorched ranges this year.

This represents a loss of R50 million.

The draught has also wiped out three-quarters of Botswana's staple crops — maize and sorghum — forcing the government to activate a R20 million aid programme.

Government officials estimate that almost 440 000 people — half the population — will have to receive food aid.

### WORST HIT

Botswana, with an economy based on minerals and cattle, is probably the worst hit of southern African nations in the drought.

"There is no grass in the north or water for livestock or humans," said an official charged with relief co-ordination.

Botswana had less than half its normal rainfall this year.

President Quett Masire declared a national disaster and appealed to the world for help.

His government then set about arranging

food supplies for vulnerable sections of society.

Pregnant and lactating mothers, under-fives, the destitute, the disabled and bushmen would be fed, officials said.

Labour-intensive relief works including road building and field clearing were being arranged for the fit.

Workers would be paid R1,50 a day by the government.

Women get 80c a bucket to pound what grain there is into flour for the strategic reserve.

### APPEAL

Botswana's appeal has so far been answered by the United States, Britain, West Germany, China, the European Economic Community and the United Nations.

The Americans have donated R5 million mostly for food and water drilling rigs, Britain R360 000 and three trucks, and West Germany 20 vehicles worth R460 000.

The United Nations and European Economic Community have given maize and dried milk.

China gave R10 000 for Red Cross relief.

Officials said R20 million worth of help would see the Botswana through to the next rains, due late September.

"But if by the end of the year there are still no rains assistance will have to double," a government expert said. — Reuter.

**EVERY CANDIDATE MUST** enter in column (1) the number of each question answered (in the order in which it has been answered); leave columns (2) and (3) blank.

	Internal	External
(1)	(2)	(3)
7	12=48	
Exami- ners' Initials		

## VG

ooks, notes, pieces of paper or other mate- may be brought into the examination room :ss candidates are so instructed.

andidates are not to communicate with other didates or with any person except the invi- tor.

part of an answer book is to be torn out.

answer books must be handed to the com- sioner or to an invigilator before leaving the imination.

**Any dishonesty will render the candidate liable to disqualification and to possible exclusion from the University**

## New head on Botswana banknotes

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — New banknotes bearing the portrait of Botswana's second president, Dr. Quett Masire, came into circulation yesterday.

The old notes, with former president Sir Seretse Khama's portrait, will remain in circulation for some time.

So deep is the respect and affection for the late Sir Seretse, many portraits of him still hang next to those of Mr Masire.

Star  
24/5/82  
Botswana (12)  
given rig to  
drill for water

## drill for water

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The United States has given Botswana a R400 000 drilling rig to drill for water in areas worst hit by drought.

The rig, which can drill to depths of 400 m, will tap deep water sources in areas where water is now being brought to villages in road tankers.

The US has also given Botswana R25 000 for drought relief.



# Recession and violence

*D. Makuraka* 26/5/82  
**12**  
**shake**

## Botswana

Botswana, striving to maintain its peace and modest prosperity in troubled southern Africa, has been rudely shaken by acts of God, and man.

In the midst of its biggest economic crisis since independence 16 years ago due to a slump in the world diamond market, largely caused by the capriciousness of the rich.

On top of that, it was afflicted by a severe drought which scorched arable areas, ruining crops and killing cattle. The second pillar of the economy, after minerals.

Amid this adversity, some officials quietly worry about Botswana's physical position, landlocked between restless neighbours.

With black South African refugees creating the country's first crime wave, with the war in SWA/Namibia, tapping over another border, and violence in southern Zimbabwe licking at a third, a top official murmured: "Look at Lebanon!" when he privately reviewed the situation in this traditional oasis of peace and racial harmony.

region's instability will increasingly manifest itself here.

Botswana is bigger than France but has a population of only 940 000, most of whom shelter in a splinter of hospitable land lodged between south-western Zimbabwe and the north-west of South Africa. Two-thirds of Botswana is occupied by the sand-filled basin of the Kalahari Desert.

At independence in 1966 the then British Protectorate of Bechuanaland was one of Africa's cinderellas. It had five km of paved highway, a railway with no branch lines, a fledgling mining industry and poor social services.

Since then, until last year, Botswana had been an African economic miracle, its people enjoying an unbroken run of steadily improving living standards.

Growth had averaged 10 per cent a year since independence, one of the fastest rates in the world. Gross domestic product had grown over 20-fold since 1966.

Two years ago Botswana had an embarrass-



**Botswana's President Quett Masire — his country's sudden problems more than enough to make him scratch his head.**

ment of riches for one of the world's poorest 30 nations, with sufficient reserves for nine months' imports. The balance of trade was in

robust surplus, and Gaborone's devoutly capitalist bankers and economists were often likened to the Gnomes of Zurich.

Good health services were created to bring 90 per cent of the population to within 12 km of a clinic. Ninety per cent of children go to primary school, against 40 per cent in 1966.

Roads were built, small industry was encouraged and mining and cattle ranching boomed.

But the constant betterment which the people had come to accept almost as a natural law, with more jobs and higher pay each year, has now slammed into a wall of recession.

In his Budget speech last February, Finance Minister, Mr Peter Mmu-

**Botswana, afflicted**

**by drought and a sharp drop in mineral exports because of the world recession, and fearful that conflict on its borders will spill over, is facing a crisis, RODNEY PINDER reports from Gaborone.**

si, said the outlook was bleak for the immediate future. As exports rose, he announced a wage freeze for state employees and a 20 per cent cut in public spending.

This month, the Botswana currency, the Pula, was devalued by 10 per cent against a basket of currencies.

The Western world's recession had slashed demand for Botswana's copper and nickel and diamonds, which accounted for 33 per cent of the gross domestic product (GDP) and 82 per cent of exports in 1980. Diamond income alone was halved in 1981, as western investors switched out of precious stones into high interest rates.

"The economy is not healthy. We are short of money for development and everything else. All that we had saved in the good years has been consumed," Mr Mmusi said.

The vulnerability of Botswana's economy has been underlined by the recession in South Africa caused by the gold slump.

South Africa was Botswana's biggest trading partner. Its mines employ 20 000 Batswana — providing about half of the earnings of formally employed people in Botswana.

Indications that South African mines were cutting back on Batswana labour sent another shudder through the economy.

Officials suspect South African motives. They are clearly concerned by the atmosphere of violence in the region and tend to point to South Africa as the source.

There was no serious crime in Botswana until last year when 12 armed robberies occurred, police said. All but one of the robbers were caught and all were South African refugees.

In this year's drought Botswana lost 75 per cent of its staple crops of sorghum and maize. More seriously, because it is a cattle country, it might lose half a million head, about 14 per cent of the national herd.

President Quett Masire has declared an emergency and appealed for international aid, which is beginning to flow.

Western diplomats in Gaborone give the President and his ministers high marks for sound economic management and pragmatic confidence and express confidence that Botswana will pull through its crisis. But they said a measure of luck might be needed if the West's recession continued and regional politics remained on their downward spiral.

"Another year of drought would be disastrous," said one of them. — SAPA-RNS.

## Refugees in court

**GABERONE.**— Three South African refugees have pleaded not guilty in the Botswana High Court to murdering a colleague outside Lobatse last year.

Mr Mondy Mpathini died on July 28, 1981, after being shot in the head near Lobatse. State pathologist Dr S R Maramreddy told the court Mr Mpathini's body had been completely burnt, but a bullet wound in his skull was not self-inflicted. He had been

shot from a distance (12) Sowetan

The accused are Mr Denis Monageng, Mr George Thwala and Mr Martin Sere.

Defence counsel Mr D A Kuny told the court that Mr Sere had been assaulted, tortured and threatened with deportation to South Africa.

Mr Sere allegedly made a "confession" on August, 6, 1981. (Proceeding.)—SANS.

2/6/82

# Where the school gets down to business

EDM 4/6/82  
12

LIZ MCGREGOR visits a school of a different kind near Gaborone.

STUDENTS at Tshwaragano, recently decided that swearing at each other was taboo.

They felt it had a bad effect on group spirit and unity and should therefore be outlawed.

Tshwaragano Enterprises — Tshwaragano means "self-help" in Setswana — is a unique, year-old, educational project based on a dusty 20-acre farm south of Gaborone, Botswana.

Tshwaragano is the practical arm of the Foundation for Education with Production (FEP) — the latest project of pioneering Third World educationist, Mr Patrick van Rensburg.

Tshwaragano Enterprises is registered as a company in Botswana. Students participating in the scheme are the shareholders — but they cannot sell their shares individually.

Within three years, FEP considers the students' training period to be over and the project will be handed over to them.

Already students are involved in every aspect of planning and decision-making — ranging from meetings to discipline, to negotiating with their overseas donors for the money needed to subsidise the project.

Final decisions on all matters affecting the project are taken at a general meeting once a week. Committees responsible for building, finance management, agriculture, education and training, discipline and catering, report to this meeting.

The project is a pilot one and there are only 20 students — all aged between 18 and 25. Few are educated beyond primary school level. All come from very poor homes and were unemployed when they first joined Tshwaragano.

FEP has provided a project organiser and building and agricultural co-ordinators to work with the students. They learn building, agriculture, management, and bookkeeping — picking up the practical skills while working and absorbing the theory in class.

The students have built offices and dormitories, produced a flourishing vegetable garden from the arid soil and established a poultry-raising scheme.

More academic education — commercial maths, English and development and cultural studies — is also included in their syllabus. In an average day, students attend class from 7.30am to 9am and do six hours of work.

Six of the 20 students are women — but their work and education is identical to that of the male students.

Mr Van Rensburg is South African-born. He represented South Africa as its diplomat at the South African consulate in Leopoldville, now Kinshasa, at the age of 24.

A year later, he came to

the conclusion that he could not continue to defend South Africa's policies and he left the diplomatic service to fight apartheid. He became a full-time organiser for the Liberal Party in the Transvaal and then went overseas to instigate a boycott of South African goods.

When he returned, he was asked to surrender his South African passport. In 1962, he left South Africa and went into self-exile in Botswana, then known as Bechuanaland.

He was immediately struck by Bechuanaland's desperate need for education — only half the territory's 100 000 children were at school. Not many more than 700 of these completed even the six grades of primary education.

In an average year, only six students matriculated.

He settled in the territory's largest town, Serowe, and established the town's first secondary school — the Swaneng Hill School.

Students built the school themselves — and it came to be run on a principle formulated by Mr Van Rensburg, that schools in developing countries should be a focal point for development in the surrounding community.

The students who built the school became the Builders' Brigade and this unique educational system mushroomed till several other brigades were formed, teaching 20 trades to several hundred students.

However, 16 years later, in 1978, Mr Van Rensburg withdrew from the Serowe Brigades Movement, as it came to be known, and handed it over to the Botswana Government.

His drastic decision came after he failed to persuade the authorities to scrap the "elitist" system of secondary education.

"Although we generated more than R1-million in income last year and taught a large number of people saleable technical skills in the process, they are persisting in going ahead with an educational system the country cannot afford," he said at the time.

He moved to Gaborone, now the capital of Botswana, where he established FEP, an educational programme based on the principles and techniques that developed with the Serowe Brigades.

In an article in the first issue of "Education with Production", Mr Van Rensburg explains how FEP, an international, non-governmental organisation, was set up in 1980, with the aim of developing educational systems appropriate to the needs of poor Third World countries.

FEP is based in Southern Africa and has projects in Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Mr Van Rensburg maintains that education is not only gained from schools and other formal teaching "but is rooted in the economy and in society as a whole, the family, the workplace, the community and in political and social movements".

Mr Van Rensburg called for a mass-based education system which linked theory and practice.

He says that although "it is easy for Third World organisations to get advice and aid in setting up Western-style elitist education systems, it is much harder to get information about mass-based pedagogy — those involved in such projects lack the resources to propagate their work".

FEP tries to fill this gap by producing the journal, "Education with Production" and producing a series of handbooks and directories giving contacts and explaining how to set up and run alternative educational projects.

At the end of this month, FEP plans to hold a week-long seminar at the University of Botswana.

Educationists from all over the world, including Spain, Italy, Tanzania, Mozambique and South Africa are expected to participate in the seminar.

The theme of the seminar will be education and social change.

For Mr Van Rensburg, this is an essential part of his work.

**THE SWAZI LAND DEAL**

# There's pressure for Tswana link — despite denials

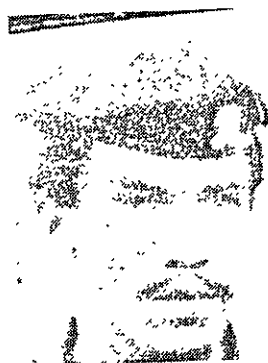
THE controversial Swazi land deal has revived pressure in South Africa and Bophuthatswana for a Tswana union with Botswana.

The Botswana Government flatly denied reports that official talks were under way between Bophuthatswana's President Lucas Mangope and Botswana's President Quett Masire, but informed observers believe the Swazi precedent may have brought a linking of Bophuthatswana and its 'motherland' a step closer.

President Mangope is known to have favoured closer ties, politically and economically, with his Tswana neighbour. Since taking independence five years ago he has maintained close and cordial relations with President Masire.

Highly placed sources in South Africa and Bophuthatswana said political union was a logical step and one which would not necessarily involve South Africa since Bophuthatswana, unlike Kangwane, is an independent state.

The Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie



● General Ian Khama ... backed by tribe?



● President Quett Masire ... boost for economy?



● President Lucas Mangope ... correcting mistake?

By KITT KATZIN

and Political Reporter JEAN LE MAY

Mogwe, yesterday denied talks had taken place. "There is no truth in this," he said.

But in Mmabatho, a spokesman for Bophuthatswana's Department of Foreign Affairs declined to confirm or deny the claims. President Mangope was abroad

"We have decided to remain silent on this issue," the spokesman said.

Informed sources insisted

that ideas of incorporating the two countries into a federation-type system were being investigated.

They pointed to the significance of President Mangope's comments after Bophuthatswana's independence in 1977 when he made it clear that independence was merely a stepping stone to a federal system of government for his country.

"I am aware that it is not the South African Government's policy to be part of a

federal system, but I think the answer for our problems in this part of southern Africa lies in that type of devolution of political power, with these powers coming together on economic, cultural and defence matters."

He emphasised the importance of a "working arrangement" between the two countries but said it would not be wise to go into details (at that time) about a closer relationship with Botswana.

Informed sources said Dr Masire, who succeeded Sir Seretse Khama as head of state in July 1980, is concerned about Botswana's security situation, and is faced with severe problems concerning the growing influence of Sir Seretse's son, Ian Khama, who is the head of Botswana's Army.

Dr Masire, though popular and at one time Botswana's most successful Minister of Finance, is a member of the minority Bangwaketse tribe, whereas Ian Khama, like his father and his grandfather, is a member of the Bamangwato, the dominant tribe in Botswana.

Sources said this is reasonable enough for Dr Masire to be thinking in terms of forging a bond with Bophuthatswana.

If the two countries were to enter into a federation, Bophuthatswana, South Africa's richest independent homeland with a national budget far exceeding those of many independent states in Africa, stands to boost Botswana's precarious economy, which has suffered severely in recent years from drought and the international collapse of the diamond market.

In return a federation agreement would mean that Bophuthatswana might become eligible for international aid — and recognition.

● In 1954 the Tomlinson Commission, which drew up the original plan for apartheid, recommended that Botswana, then known as Bechuanaland, should be the nucleus of a Tswana block, incorporating Bophuthatswana.

It spoke of Tswana regions in South Africa being incorporated into the 'mother' territory — Bechuanaland.

● See Pages 18 and 19

## First step in the Swazi hand-over

THE first move towards handing the South African Swazi homeland over to Swaziland was taken on Friday when the KaNgwane Legislative Assembly was dissolved and its powers taken over by the Department of Co-operation and Development.

This was done only a day after the Prime Minister, Mr P W Botha, said the hand-over was not yet finalised and discussions were still taking place.

Mr Enos Mabuza, former Chief Minister of KaNgwane, said the cession was bitterly opposed, and challenged

By JEAN LE MAY

the Government to hold a referendum among South Africa's 750 000 Swazis.

The proposed handover was made public on Monday when it was announced in the kwaZulu Legislative Assembly by Dr Piet Koornhof, Minister of Co-operation and Development.

Dr Koornhof's announcement that the Ingwavuma region of kwaZulu would be included in the handover aroused anger in kwaZulu and was

attacked by Chief Minister Gatsha Buthelezi.

And leading Afrikaans political columnist 'Dawie' said in Beeld yesterday there had evidently been a serious communication gap between the Government and the homelands concerned.

"The Government has always acted on a sound principle in its dealings with blacks — that no constitutional change affecting them is made without their having asked for it.

"But in the case of the Swaziland negotiations somebody obviously dropped the ball," he said.

\*\*

# Pointer to link-up of Tswanas

12 4009 E. Post  
21/6/82

By KITT KATZIN and  
JEAN LE MAY

JOHANNESBURG — The Botswana Government has flatly denied reports that official talks have been under way between Bophuthatswana's President Lucas Mangope and Botswana's President Quett Masire — but informed observers believe the Swazi precedent may have brought a linking of Bophuthatswana and its "motherland" a step closer.

President Mangope is known to favour closer ties, politically and economically, with his Tswana neighbour. Since taking independence five years ago he has maintained close and cordial relations with President Masire.

Highly placed sources in South Africa and Bophuthatswana said political union was a logical step and one which would not necessarily involve South Africa.

This is because Bophuthatswana, unlike the homeland of Kangwane (which South Africa plans to cede to Swaziland) is an independent state.

The Botswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, denied at the weekend that talks had taken place.

But in Mmabatho, a leading spokesman for Bophuthatswana's Department of Foreign Affairs declined to confirm or deny the claims. President Mangope is abroad.

"We have decided to remain silent on this issue," the spokesman said.

Informed sources pointed to the significance

of President Mangope's comments after Bophuthatswana's independence in 1977, when he made it clear that independence was merely a stepping stone to a federal system of government for his country.

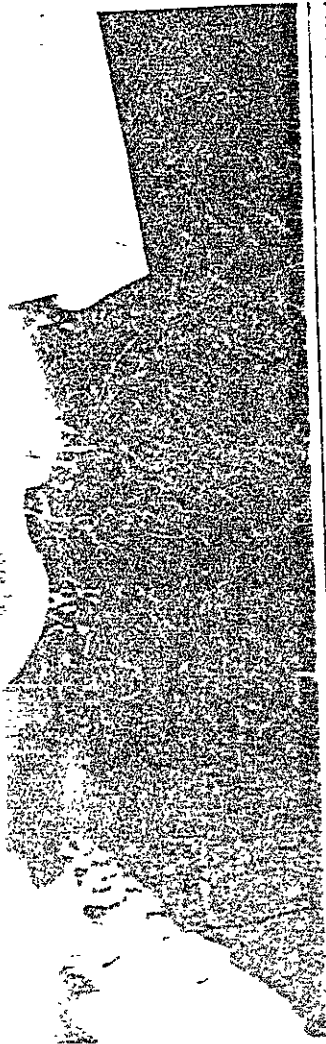
Informed sources said Dr Masire, who succeeded Sir Seretse Khama as head of state in July, 1980, is concerned about Botswana's security situation, and is faced with severe problems concerning the growing influence of Sir Seretse's son, Mr Ian Khama, who is the head of Botswana's army.

Dr Masire, though popular and at one time Botswana's most successful Minister of Finance, is a member of the minority Bangwaketse tribe, whereas Mr Khama, like his father and his grandfather, is a member of the Bamangwato, the dominant tribe in Botswana.

Sources said this is reason enough for Dr Masire to be thinking in terms of forging a bond with Bophuthatswana.

If the two countries were to enter into a federation, Bophuthatswana, South Africa's richest independent homeland with a national budget far exceeding those of many independent states in Africa, stands to boost Botswana's precarious economy, which has suffered severely in recent years from drought and the international collapse of the diamond market.

In return a federation agreement would mean that Bophuthatswana might become eligible for international aid — and recognition.



...na hotel are Marti Caine, ...iona Alford. The show has

Picture GREG ENGLISH

Dr Aggett's relationship with Dr Floyd beginning in 1974, could have had to an investigation about terrorism.

"That was what we had to find out. We still do not consider Dr Floyd's statement satisfactory and we may find we have to arrest her again," he said.

Mr Bizo said "I am sure Dr Floyd will be able to live with that threat you have just uttered."

Dr Floyd was released in March this year after being detained for four months in terms of section six of the Terrorism Act.

Of that period, she spent seven weeks as a psychiatric patient in hospital, after news of the death of Dr Aggett had been broken to her.

Outside the court yesterday Brigadier Hennie Muller, the chief of the Security Police in Johannesburg, threatened to bring a court interdict against the Rand Daily Mail if any photographs of his men or himself were taken.

As he left the court with Maj Cronwright a Mail photographer attempted to take a photograph of the major.

Brig Muller stepped in front of him and warned that any photograph would "be an invasion of the private lives of my men and myself".

"Tell your Editor that Brig Muller says no more photographs are to be taken. If necessary I will get a court interdict preventing you from taking any more. I do not want any photographs taken of my men and myself," he said.

● Police in no hurry — Page 4

against the London underground, brought on by a separate pay and productivity dispute between Nur and London Transport.

Yesterday millions of angry commuters and tourists were caught in the biggest

members joined the walkout. Mr Arthur Scargill, the communist leader of the coal miners, is backing the railwaymen and pits are expected to close within days.

● See Inside Mail — Page 11

## Mine is pulled from brink

(12) RDM Financial Reporter 29/6/82  
Botswana RST's copper-nickel mine at Selebi-Phikwe, whose existence has been threatened by losses and tremendous debts has been saved by a third financial restructuring by the principal creditors.

The mine is of great importance to Botswana because of its financial potential when metal markets recover.

The third restructuring postpones payment of debt and makes the payment of interest easier.

The mine is already earning a small profit.

● Botrest gets lifeline — Page 13

turned to the note, where it was decided the men could keep some of the stolen goods.

Kerzner said she and Baillache injected diluted Well-conal into their veins.

She admitted that when she was arrested shortly afterwards she had in her possession other drugs including dagga, cocaine, hydrochloride powder and a quantity of tincture of opium.

The court heard that Kerzner had no previous convictions but that Baillache had 18 for fraud and two for possessing dagga.

The hearing was adjourned until August 9 for a probation officer's report.

Bail of R2 000 was extended for Kerzner and R200 for Baillache.

## on Sweet Wonder

minute changes in plans, requests for tickets from thousands, interviews with Press, radio and TV, continuous phone calls from others in the industry, and more, were all accommodated yesterday.

For this year's gallop, stakes will be bigger, crowds larger, entrance fees more and facilities extended. With an anticipated record total tote turnover of R6-million on July Day, everything possible is being done, and has been thought of, to satisfy punters.

Greyville's new R2-million grandstand extension will be in use for the big race for the first time. Durban Turf Club has already sold almost 1 000 season tickets in the Gold Ring at R120 each towards paying for the additions.

Both the first and 18th fairways of the Royal Durban Golf Club have been made available for the first time as picnic sites.

The latest July Handicap betting

- (2 200 m, Greyville, Saturday)
- 11-2 Arctic Cove
  - 6-1 Foveros
  - 8-1 Jamaican Rumba
  - 10-1 Secret Service, Sweet Wonder, Have A Fling
  - 12-1 Queen's Elect, Windjammer
  - 14-1 Furious
  - 16-1 Versailles, St Tropez
  - 20-1 Bless My Soul, The Toff
  - 25-1 Smugglers Den, Gulf World
  - 33-1 Frisky, Bid Fair
  - 50-1 Captive Prince



## may fill an el of an ole

"foul" (falta) "fury" (gamberro). "ill-feel- to destroy" (destruir). (testas del publico). "to with elbow" (codazo). "pandemonium" (ex- on media terms" is a sad

match in Spanish, relying on this book, would be in trouble.

Such words as "dream" (sueno), "magic" (magico) and "myth" (mito) are there but where are "ball-wizardry" (brujeria del balon) or "in the dying moments of the game" (en los momentos mortecinos del juego)?

The International Passport to Smoking Pleasure

# Another Botrest lifeline

12

R004

29/6/82

**BOTSWANA RST (Botrest) and its operating company, BCL, have been granted a new lease of life from a third financial restructuring.**

The companies and their financial supporters hope the restructuring will see BCL through to when metal prices recover and BCL can make profits and repay loans.

Because of BCL's difficulties and working losses, Botrest's shares have plummeted from their high of P25 in 1969 to 28c now.

The most hopeful aspect of the rescue is that it is being carried out at a time when the mine is performing well and BCL, after its many technical and financial difficulties, is breaking even. It is even achieving a small cash flow in spite of low prices for nickel and copper which it produces in equal quantities.

The recent 10% devaluation of the pula, bringing it to P0,98 to the rand, is helping export revenue.

Matte production is ahead of programme and the problem now is simply of price with the nickel market weak and the copper market even weaker.

The tremendous debt burden overhanging BCL is the main problem tackled by the third restructuring, which has been agreed on between all the parties concerned.

The first restructuring was made when the requirement to produce sulphur was deleted.

Phase 2 of development was then completed with the opening of a mine on the Selebi orebody as well as on the Phikwe ore body.

The second restructuring stretched out the debt payment terms of the senior debt, but it was based on metal prices which proved incorrect as the market slumped.

In the light of present difficult conditions in metal markets, the latest restructuring has been undertaken so as to lengthen the repayment period.

The effect of the new agreement is to postpone

By ADAM PAYNE

capital payments over four years and there will only be interest payments in the event of excess cash.

There is no obligation to repay loans at present and 70% of the loans have been designated subordinate loans. Only 30% has been designated senior debt, and that has been rescheduled to be paid over 10 years.

All previous subordinate debt has been converted into 12% cumulative preference shares valued at P176 600 000 and the order of payment is: first, senior debt; second, subordinate debt; and third, dividends on preference shares.

These shares are held by Botrest and it will be many years before Botrest draws these dividends.

The Botswana Government holds 15% of BCL and the remaining 85% is held by Botrest in which Amax holds 30%, Anglo American 30% and the public 40%.

An announcement by Botrest says BCL's debts are owed principally to Anglo American Corporation, Amax, Kreditanstalt, the Industrial Development Corporation and Chase Manhattan Bank.

These amounted to P130 700 000 at the end of 1981. In addition P13 600 000 is owed over 1982 and 1983 to the Botswana Government for royalties.

The repayment of the senior debt of 30% of the total will be effectively rescheduled from 1986 to 1995.

The remaining 70%, being subordinate debt, will total \$102 800 000, calculated at the rate of exchange ruling on December 31 last.

In the years 1982 to 1985 the Botswana Government will provide about \$10 800 000 for power, water and town-

ship charges. This will be subordinate debt.

The new subordinate debt will have no maturity date. The interest rate payable on it will be 12% a year.

No repayments of principal subordinate debt will be permitted between 1982 and 1985 although interest may be payable if there is excess cash.

After 1985, payments on the subordinate debt will be made only if there is excess cash after meeting senior debt and other current obligations.

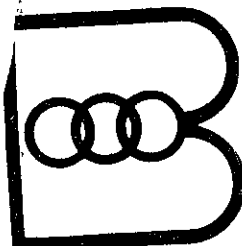
In the meantime, Anglo American and the Botswana Government in the ratio of 3:1 have undertaken to provide up to P25-million at any one time as emergency funding this year if needed.

Agreement has been reached between BCL and Amax Nickel on a modified nickel-pricing formula to settle disputes which have arisen between them. This formula contains safeguards for BCL concerning minimum prices which will be determined by referring to independent sources.

The agreement is designed to ensure a closer relationship than formerly between the price BCL receives from Amax for nickel contained in matte and the price Amax Nickel realises for its finished product.

A pro forma balance sheet as at December 31 last shows that Botrest's current liabilities after restructuring amount to P26 467 000 against liabilities of P111 765 000 before restructuring.

Total loans after restructuring are P403-million, after a transfer of P85-million from current liabilities, against P317 801 000 before restructuring.



# Botswana RST Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of Botswana

## Circular to members

(12) RSM 29/6/82

### Successful restructuring of debt

Members were advised in the Chairman's Statement of May 10, 1982 of the pressing financial difficulties facing the Group and that negotiations were then in progress to achieve a meaningful measure of accommodation for BCL. These negotiations have now been successfully concluded. On June 25, 1982 agreements embodying the results of many months of difficult negotiations became effective. Subject to achieving a reasonable level of world metal prices, the way now seems clear for the continuation of BCL's operations. While the arrangements are of necessity extremely complex, they contain essentially five major elements which may be summarised as follows:

### Substantial restructuring of BCL's debt

The loans from Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Limited ("AAC"), Amax Inc. ("Amax") Kreditanstalt Fuer Wiederaufbau ("KFW"), Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited ("IDC"), and The Chase Manhattan Bank N.A. ("Chase") and certain other loans amounting at the year-end in aggregate to some P130,7 million, and Republic of Botswana ("Botswana") royalties, including royalties forecast to be payable in 1982 and 1983 aggregating approximately P13,6 million, have been restructured as of December 31, 1981 or will be restructured so that only 30 per cent of these amounts remain as fixed obligations of BCL constituting senior debt. Repayment of this senior debt will be effectively rescheduled at the end of the deferral period referred to below over a 10-year period from 1986 to 1995. The currency of the senior debt and the rates of interest attaching thereto are unaffected. The remaining 70 per cent of these amounts has become subordinated debt of BCL denominated in US dollars, the amount of which was determined in the light of exchange rates prevailing as at December 21, 1981, as amounting to approximately US\$102,8 million. In addition, during the deferral period referred to below, US\$10,8 million, representing about 70 per cent of the debt servicing payable by BCL forming part of power, water and township charges will be funded by Botswana in return for an equal amount of subordinated debt. The new subordinated debt will have no maturity date, although default in payment of senior debt would trigger default on the new subordinated debt. The interest rate applicable to the subordinated debt is 12 per cent per annum. No repayments of principal of subordinated debt are permitted during the deferral period, although interest may be payable if there is excess cash. After the deferral period, payments on the subordinated debt will be made only if and to the extent there is excess cash after meeting senior debt and other current obligations of BCL including royalties then due Botswana. Excess cash is determined semi-annually and in essence reflects the cash available to BCL after servicing and repaying any outstanding emergency funding and senior debt and making adequate provision for working capital and capital expenditure arising in the following six-month period.

### Four-Year deferral

During the years 1982 through 1985 all obligations in respect of senior debt and royalties are subject to deferral if BCL does not have excess cash. Amounts unpaid at the end of the deferral period (except for those originally due at December 31, 1981 and in January 1982) are then rescheduled as senior debt repayable from 1986 to 1995. The amounts due at December 31, 1981 and in January 1982 of approximately P8,5 million will rank first in priority for payment out of excess cash during the deferral period and will mature on December 31, 1985, if not paid by that time, and until paid will attract interest at the rate of 12 per cent.

### Former subordinated debt converted to preference shares

The former subordinated loans from Botswana RST Limited June 25, 1982

("BRST") to BCL of approximately P176,6 million as at December 31, 1981 were converted into an equal amount of newly created 12 per cent cumulative preference shares of BCL of P1 each ranking behind the existing 10 per cent preference shares. Approximately 162 million of these 12 per cent preference shares have been pledged by BRST in substitution for promissory notes of BCL originally pledged by BRST to secure outstanding loans made by AAC and Amax and their associates to BRST.

### Financial commitment

AAC and Botswana, in the ratio of 3 to 1, have undertaken, subject to certain defined circumstances of force majeure, to procure or provide up to P25 million in the aggregate at any one time of temporary advances (herein referred to as Emergency Funding), to BCL in the year 1982. In the expectation that restructuring arrangements satisfactory to all parties would ultimately be agreed, AAC and Botswana have provided Emergency Funding from time to time during 1982. As at June 25, 1982 there was outstanding an amount equivalent to P2,8 million in respect of Emergency Funding. It is anticipated that the commitment by AAC and Botswana should be sufficient to meet the Company's short-term cash needs through the end of 1982. Emergency Funding has a preferred and senior status by virtue of agreement among the parties to the restructuring and by legislation recently enacted by the Botswana Government. Emergency Funding will be provided at varying rates of interest depending on the currency in which funds are advanced but during the commitment period will be at a rate of 6 per cent in excess of the applicable prime rate.

### Matte purchase agreement

Agreement has now been reached between BCL and Amax Nickel, Inc. ("ANI") on a modified nickel pricing formula to settle disputes over pricing which have arisen between them. This formula, which contains certain safeguards for BCL relative to minimum prices determined by reference to independent sources, may be renegotiated if necessary at intervals of approximately two years, and is designed to ensure a closer relationship than before between the price BCL receives from ANI for nickel contained in matte and the price ANI realises for its finished nickel.

### Government royalties arising after deferral period

After the four-year deferral period, to the extent BCL does not have excess cash to meet its royalty obligations in full, Botswana has agreed to accept up to US\$2,8 million annually in the form of subordinated debt in lieu of cash royalty payments of the same amount. Your attention is drawn to the pro forma balance sheet of BRST attached which illustrates the effect of the restructuring. As noted in the Chairman's Statement the co-operation and agreement of the major creditors and their guarantors was essential to the continued survival of the company and the Group. The assistance of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Republic of South Africa and, in times of extremely difficult economic conditions, the Republic of Botswana is notable. Their willingness to support the future of the Group through the substantial financial sacrifices referred to above is gratefully acknowledged. As it is, I continue to remain confident that the company will survive although it will be many years before the senior and subordinated debt will be repaid, and the chance of any payment of dividends on the ordinary shares of BRST accordingly remains remote in the extreme.

On behalf of the Board of Directors,  
J W Goth  
Chairman

## BOTSWANA RST LIMITED AND ITS SUBSIDIARIES PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET DECEMBER 31, 1981

	Position prior to restructuring	Note	Adjustments consequent upon restructuring		Position after restructuring
			Current portions of loans	Revised senior loan-subordinated loan	
	P000's		P000's	P000's	P000's
<b>Employment of capital</b>	296 257				296 257
Mining assets	26 257				26 257
Current assets	(111 765)	1	85 298		(26 467)
Current liabilities	(85 508)				(210)
Net current liabilities	210 749				296 047
<b>Total employment of capital</b>					
<b>Capital employed</b>	36 797				36 797
Capital and premium	(143 849)				(143 849)
Accumulated deficit	(107 052)				(107 052)
Shareholders' deficit					
<b>Loans</b>					
<b>Principal shareholders</b>	233 275				233 275
BRST	8 585	1	43 801	(36 670)	15 716
BCL - Senior		2		36 670	36 670
- Subordinated					
Total principal shareholders	241 860				285 661
<b>Others</b>	39 188	1	39 123	(54 818)	23 493
BCL - Senior		2		54 818	54 818
- Subordinated		1	2 374		32 627
BCL - Other	30 253				6 500
BRST - Other	6 500				117 438
Total others	75 941				403 099
<b>Total loans</b>	317 801				296 047
<b>Total capital employed</b>	210 749				

Note 1: To the extent that the restructuring relieves BCL of the obligation to repay current portions of certain loans during 1982, such principal repayments no longer constitute current liabilities of BCL.  
Note 2: 70 per cent of senior loans to BCL, including such amounts as referred to in Note 1, have been converted into subordinated debt.



## KwaZulu ministers visit Botswana

# Dr Mdlalose: trip went well

29/6/82 (12) Sowetan

**KWAZULU'S FIRST** public move in Africa against the Swaziland deal got off to a good start in Gaborone last week, Dr Frank Mdlalose, Minister of the Interior, said yesterday.

Dr Mdlalose and the Minister of Education and Culture, Dr Oscar Dhlomo, went to Botswana last Wednesday to brief several foreign embassies and the Organisation of African Unity.

KwaZulu is not revealing details at this stage about its campaign in Africa to prevent the land deal from going through, but Dr Mdlalose said: "The response was very good. It was encouraging. More I would not like to say."

The two Ministers briefed the KwaZulu caucus yesterday.

KwaZulu is bringing pressure to bear on Swaziland on the basis of a border-dispute res-

### SA PRESS ASSOCIATION

olution taken at the Cairo summit in 1964.

Swaziland is bound by the charter of the OAU and the motion on border disputes among African states to respect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of each state and its inalienable right to independent existence.

KwaZulu's two envoys took this message to the embassies of Nigeria, Tanzania, Angola, Mozambique, Botswana, Kenya, Malawi and the Ivory Coast.

Chief Gatsha Buthelezi declined to expand on his moves in Africa

after his rally at Manguzi last week, but the Chief Minister did say he might withdraw KwaZulu civil servants from the disputed territory of Ingwavuma if the deal was finalised.

The Department of Co-operation and Development would not comment on what would happen if between 2 000 and 3 000 civil servants, including nurses, teachers and justice officials, left Ingwavuma.

A spokesman for the department said last week's court case in Durban made the matter sub-judice.

(12) Star 16/7/82  
**Botswana has a R300-m coal potential**

**The Star's Africa  
News Service**  
GABORONE — Botswana is poised to become the second biggest coal producer in Africa with the announcement of a feasibility study into a major deposit that could yield up to 10 million tons a year by the early 1990s.

As reported in The Star this week, Mineral Resources Minister Dr

G K Chiépe has signed an agreement with Shell Coal International's managing director, Mr G F Pecchioli, that covers the development of a thermal-coal mine at Kgaswe which lies near Palapye, 260 km north of Gaborone, in eastern Botswana.

If it is decided to develop the mine to an output of 10 million tons a year, Botswana

will earn R300 million a year from exports to Shell Coal's European and Asian markets.

Such a large tonnage would make it feasible to construct a R1 000 million railway across the Kalahari desert. The line would run from the existing line through Palapye across the desert to the Namibia network at Gobabis, and so link Botswana

to Walvis Bay. Construction would take five years.

If the mine is developed to a five million ton annual output, then Botswana will link its railway to South Africa's at Ellisras in the north-western Transvaal.

The mine is likely to employ 2 000 to 4 000 Batswana.

The discovery of

major coal resources is the biggest windfall to hit Botswana since the finding of the Orapa diamond mine in 1967. In 1970 Botswana did not even rank as a coal producer. It now recovers about 370 000 tons a year, making it fifth in Africa behind South Africa (115 million tons), Zimbabwe (3,7 million tons), Morocco and Mozambique.



SAP man  
Star  
jailed in  
24/7/82  
Botswana

(7/1)  
(12)

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A South African policeman has been jailed for two years in Botswana for trying to induce a local policeman to report on refugees.

He is Warrant Officer Jacobus Marthinus Kok (43) who pleaded guilty to a charge of official corruption.

The court was told Kok had offered the Botswana policeman R1 000 initially and R300 a month to supply information to the South African Police about refugees in Botswana.

Information on African National Congress and Pan African Congress refugees, including fingerprints and details of weapons, was to be given.

Chief Magistrate G F Patel said Kok was a "threat to the security of Botswana."

# SADF denies elephant kill

*(12) Mercury*  
*26/7/82*

BOTSWANA had not accused the South African Defence Force of killing elephants, a senior Botswana, Army officer said from Gaborone yesterday.

Lt-Col Lekoeo Makolo told the Mercury a bush patrol report had reached him, stating that the animals had been shot at from a helicopter — but whether this was a military craft had not been confirmed.

A number of elephants whose tusks had been removed had been located, but he was unable to say how many were dead or how they had died.

He had called for a more detailed report from witnesses.

'We are very concerned about this incident and want to establish the truth of its circumstances,' Col Makolo said.

'But at this stage we are not accusing anyone of anything.'

A Sunday newspaper

yesterday published a front-page report which quoted a Botswana military spokesman as saying SADF members had used helicopters over the Botswana side of the Caprivi strip for shooting elephants.

The report alleged chainsaws had been used to remove the precious tusks from the heads of the elephants.

## Denial

In Pretoria yesterday Cmdt Johan Beyers, SADF media liaison officer, issued a categorical denial that South African troops were implicated in the poaching.

'The unauthorised use of any military equipment is regarded in a particularly serious light in the operational area and offenders are severely punished,' he said.

'Besides, we're fighting a war up there,' he said, adding that helicopters were used only for essential flights.

## GREENER PASTURES

12 FM 30/1/80

Zimbabwean businessmen are beginning to find Botswana a most attractive place to set up shop.

The customs union between Botswana and SA is the major draw. Goods with a 25% finish or completely made in Botswana can be exported duty-free to SA while exports from Zimbabwe currently face a 10% surcharge.

The Botswana government also offers better incentives to businesses with less interference in their activities. One is the lack of restrictions on the remittance of capital out of the country, apart from a 20% withholding tax on profits paid.

Botswana also offers a 100% tax free incentive for capital equipment costs and investors can raise up to P227 000 in

loans from local banks. Larger amounts are loaned on a one-to-one basis if they are financed from overseas. These are all more generous than those allowed in Zimbabwe.

There are also many inducements to foreign investors willing to train local personnel.

Strict foreign currency restrictions for travel abroad, a large drop in productivity due to statutory wage increases and the skills loss and the inability of employers to sack staff without government approval are other incentives to leave Zimbabwe.

According to the *Zimbabwe Financial Gazette*, clothing and textile manufacturers have been among the first to move.



(1) Star 7/8/82  
**Botswana drought  
still 'manageable'**

The Star's Africa News  
Service

GABORONE — Botswana's severe and prolonged drought is getting worse but is still manageable, according to the Secretary for Agriculture, Mr David Finlay.

Mr Finlay said this week farmers had responded to the Government's call to slaughter cattle. The abattoir would slaughter about 240 000 head this year compared with the

norm of 205 000

Parts of the driest area, north-eastern Botswana, received less than 2 cm of rain last summer. In April President Quett Masire appealed for international aid.

Foreign states had donated drilling rigs, money and food for destitute children in the driest areas. The Government had to allocate R500 000 to district councils to maintain or replace borehole pumps and to truck water



# Warning of <sup>(12) slow</sup> grim outlook

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana's economic outlook was "grim in the medium term" and the Government was going to introduce a sales tax, the Finance Minister, Mr Peter Mmusi told the National Assembly.

In a "status of the economy" address, the Minister said he was "delighted" to report that BP had shown a "firm interest" in the soda ash deposits of the northern Sua Pan and had been licensed to carry out a detailed feasibility study.

Foreign states had pledged R11 million worth of equipment and food to Botswana's drought-relief programme and 12 000 three-month-long jobs would be created in the labour sector of the project.

The medium-term outlook was "grim," he said, but the deficit on government operations

for 1981-82 had surprisingly been R19 million instead of the expected R77 million.

He expected the sales tax to generate about R9 million a year.

Turning to diamonds, he said there were still "no firm, positive indications" of an upswing in the world market.

Botswana could only sell 75 percent of its diamond output last year and this meant a loss of revenue of about R50 million.

"No one can tell us when the market will recover," Mr Mmusi said. "Sales in the first half of 1982 were 18 percent better than sales in the second half of 1981, but 34 percent worse than sales in the first half of 1981."

"Since the second half results are historically weaker, this gives no sign that either destocking is complete or the speculative climate has returned."

# Botswana is in front rank of diamonds

7/88 (12) Star

16/8/82

By Jasper Mortimer  
The Star's Africa News Service

**JWANENG** — Botswana is now in "the front rank of world diamond producers," said President Quett Masire at the opening of the country's third diamond mine, Jwaneng, at the weekend.

Lying 125 km west of Gaborone, Jwaneng produces 3 million carats a year, but by 1985 this will have risen to 4.5 million carats — the output of the largest South African diamond mine, Finsch.

De Beers chairman Mr Harry Oppenheimer, who gave the "thank you" speech at the ceremony, has called Jwaneng "probably the most impor-

tant kimberlite pipe unearthed since the original discoveries at Kimberley more than a century ago."

Jwaneng, whose output is about 30 percent gem, was discovered in the early 1970s by De Beers geologists led by Dr Gavin Lamont and brought into production the past four years at a cost of R280 million.

President Masire called the mine "a gem in the world of gems" but said the "true beauty" of diamonds was in the development of infrastructure and services that they funded.

"I am sorry that the mine opens in bad times," said Mr Oppenheimer, referring to the slump in sales of

high-grade gems which has caused De Beers to cut its dividend for the first time since 1944.

"But that the mine has gone ahead says something important," he continued. "It says that we have confidence in the future and that people outside Botswana have confidence in the government and people of Botswana."

With Jwaneng and its two other mines, Orapa and Letlhakane, Botswana produces about 8 million carats a year or 15 percent of the world's output. South Africa produces about 9.5 million carats — which Botswana will achieve when Jwaneng reaches full output — but South Africa's output is expected to decline during the next 10 years.

The new mine recovers one carat for every ton of ore — the highest recovery rate in southern Africa.

# Mum joins exiled child

<sup>26/9/82</sup>  
GABORONE — A prominent Lesotho businesswoman who was part of a Lesotho delegation attending the 20th anniversary celebration of the Botswana Democratic party at the weekend, has sought political asylum in Gaborone.

Sapa's Gaborone correspondent reported that Khamise Kabi (49) of Quthing, was allegedly forced by Lesotho authorities to travel to Botswana to persuade her exiled daughter, Ms Lilele Kabi (22) to return to Lesotho.

Ms Kabi, a law student at the National University of Lesotho, left Lesotho in March and was granted political asylum in Botswana.

On Saturday she was joined by her mother who escaped from her Gaborone hotel, and turned herself over to Botswana authorities.

Ms Kabi (snr) claimed she had been taken by force to accompany the delegation to Botswana and been ordered to persuade her daughter to return to Lesotho.

Instead, she escaped from her hotel room at dawn on Saturday and sought political asylum — Sapa.

# Mother cries for her son



MRS LENGENE: "Where is my son?"

THE mother of Peter Lengene, a former member of the banned Soweto Student's Representative Council (SSRC), is baffled about the whereabouts of her son.

The last she heard about him was when it was reported that Peter had allegedly been kidnapped from Botswana and brought to South Africa.

The police have said they have since released him and the man is now free, living with relatives somewhere in Soweto.

Mrs Lengene (she refused to give The SOWETAN her first name) said: "But I've never seen him around here."

She said: "If he is still in detention let me know. Let him be charged. He could get 30 years, even a life sentence, that really doesn't

matter. In that way I'll be relieved at least."

Mrs Lengene told of her feelings as the mystery of Peter Lengene entered its sixth month since the alleged kidnapping in February 6. Peter Lengene Jnr, is son of former "mayor" of Soweto, Mr Peter Lengene who has since died.

Mrs Lengene said: This episode about my son makes me cry from the heart. It only brings miseries. I get trouble from newspapers ... and the police. I chased reporters away the other day. You're the last I'll be talking to. I'm trying to bury the memory."

She doesn't think her son is in Soweto living somewhere with relatives.

She said in a low tone: "If that was the case. I could be seeing him, he could be helping me run the shop. Remember, I'm his mother."

"I need somebody like Peter to help me out here. As you can see I'm all by myself," she said, referring to the fish and chips shop she runs in Rockville.

She added: "I'm too weak to discuss such things with you. My husband has died, and now there is this tragedy about Peter. I'm a woman. I can't bear it."

~~281~~ ~~11A~~ ~~12~~ ~~POM~~ 2/9/82  
**SAP deny link with blast**

Mail Reporter (12) POM

THE Acting Commissioner of Police, Lieutenant-General Johan Coetzee, has issued a statement denying that the South African police were involved in an explosion this week at the home of Mr Aloysius Yon, in Gaborone, Botswana.

In view of allegations in several newspapers that the police were involved in the explosion, the police categorically denied any involvement. The alleged reason for the allegations — that Mr Yon is a Swapo supporter — was false according to information in possession of the police. Mr Yon and his relatives are reported to be opposed to Swapo policy, he said

10A HANGCOK ST — 10A HANGCOK ST

# SAP not involved in blast

PRETORIA — The South African Police yesterday categorically denied any involvement in an explosion which occurred at the home of a Mr Aloysius Yon in Gaborone on Tuesday.

An SAP spokesman said in a statement that allegations involving the police were made in several newspapers.

The alleged reason for the SAP's involvement in the incident, that Mr Yon was a Swapo supporter, was, to the best of its knowledge, false. Mr Yon and his relatives were reported to be opponents of the present leadership of Swapo.

"The SA Police can obviously not respond to all unfounded allegations of this nature, but wants to reiterate that it is not part of its duties or functions to commit illegal acts in neighbouring states," the statement said. — Sapa

ROW BREWING ON LESOTHO 'KIDNAP' <sup>(12)</sup> <sub>Intend</sub>

Tribune Africa Bureau (2/9/82)

A MAJOR diplomatic row is brewing between Botswana and Lesotho over allegations that a Lesotho Minister tried to kidnap an exiled dissident while in Botswana for the ruling party's celebrations last month.

Mr. Mama Kabi, whose daughter Queen Kabi fled Lesotho earlier this year after rumours that she was wanted for anti-government activities, was told at gunpoint to persuade her daughter to return to Lesotho.

Mrs Kabi went to Botswana with the Lesotho Minister of Rural Development, Mr V. M. Makhele. She was introduced to the Zambian leader, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, as "the deputy leader of the Lesotho delegation".

When details of the bungled kidnap attempt were published in a

Botswana newspaper, this week an angry Botswana Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, told newsmen he was "distressed by the news item".

The kidnap attempt came to light after Mrs Kabi told a Botswana policeman she had spent the night in a hotel toilet to escape guards who had threatened to kill her and her family if she did not persuade her daughter to return to Lesotho.

Although it is not clear who told Mrs Kabi to accompany Mr Makhele to Botswana, sources said she arrived in Gaborone with Mr Makhele and two guards in a ministerial car adorned with the Lesotho flag.

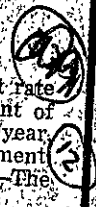
Mr Makhele said, however, when asked to comment on the allegations that they were "completely incorrect." He said Mrs Kabi asked whether she could get a lift to Botswana.





27/1/82  
**Drift to Botswana towns**

GABORONE — Botswana has the highest rate of urbanisation in Africa with 12 percent of its population moving to the towns every year, the Assistant Minister of Local Government Mr Lesedi Mothibamele said this week. — The Star's Africa News Service



# SEVERE DROUGHT HITS SOUTHERN AFRICAN FARMERS

Tribune Africa  
News Service

GABORONE: Busloads of Batswana gathered in dusty towns this week to cheer their country into its 17th year of independence.

But beneath the enthusiastic slugging of "shake shake" — a popular local brew, the singing and the dancing, a hint of disappointment was ever present.

Disappointment because traditionally Independence Day on September 30 coincides with the first summer rains. This year, however, the clouds gathered — but no rain fell, the people prayed — but the ground stayed dry as the country remained locked in its fourth major drought since the Union Jack was lowered for the last time in 1966.

A road construction worker summed up the general disgust with Botswana's weather when he said: "Botswana is just as good as a desert — except a desert doesn't have trees."

But for the leaves on the lower branches on these trees, many more of the country's cattle

## Botswana struggles as water runs out . . .

12

S. Tribune  
3/10/82

would have died, as it is carcasses lying on the dusty earth have become a common sight.

Dry river beds — some of which now serve as roads between villages — criss-cross the country and even the handful of perennial rivers are being reduced to streams.

Botswana relies on underground water for about 70 percent of its water supply but five half-hearted showers during the last "wet" season were not nearly enough to replenish these supplies and otherwise reliable boreholes are drying up quickly.

The drought, which one Water Affairs of-

ficial described as a potential "national disaster," is affecting the country in various ways.

Firstly the mineral-based economy is labouring under the effects of a "Stagnant copper and diamond price and a crippling drought is not helping the situation.

For the time being the copper and diamond mines which consume vast quantities of water are supplied by still healthy dams and boreholes, although a diamond mining official said the mining sector may be in trouble if the drought endures into next year.

Secondly, a Government water provision programme had suc-

ceeded in giving 73 percent of the population direct access to water.

The Government had intended to raise this figure to 87 percent by 1985. The long-term water programme has been affected as valuable money is spent on rejuvenating water supplies for those who had plenty before the drought.

Twenty-one-million pula (about R20-million) has been allocated to the drought relief programme, and this does not include "invisible costs" like manhours spent, according to the Permanent Secretary for the Department of Water Affairs and Mineral Resources, Charles Tibone.

In an interview, Mr Tibone denied reports that drought was scaring investors away from the country.

"It is not a sudden occurrence — people who know Botswana know it is a dry country. They shouldn't be frightened off," he said adding that at independence the drought was so bad that many wondered whether the country would survive.

According to a businessman in the capital of Gaborone, businessmen are worried about the low-level of the Gaborone dam — about 42 percent full.

In the rural settlements the question does not concern fractionally lower profit margins — but life or death.

Already one person has died directly as a result of thirst in a settlement to the west of Gaborone. Although the Batswana are traditionally a nation of cattle-breeders, the meagre crops that villagers nurse with water drawn from the depths of riverbeds, are failing.

## Critical water levels tell the story

FARMERS throughout the country have been hit hard by the prolonged drought and there are fears that food will be in short supply if rains do not fall soon.

Water restrictions have been imposed on communities on the Rand and Pretoria. In Natal, St Lucia authorities have imposed severe restrictions on the town.

Many farming districts — none in Natal however — are under emergency grazing relief, and water in dams and bore-holes have reached critical levels.

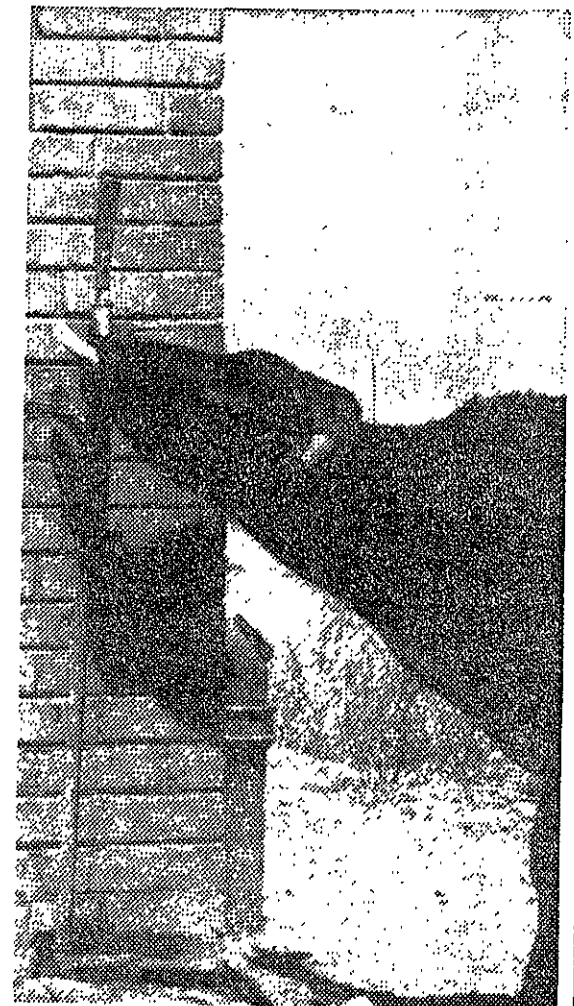
Dr Peter Hildyard, of the Department of Agricultural Technical Services in Pietermaritzburg, says that if this lack of rain continues, consumers and farmers could be in a serious position.

Dr Hildyard said Northern Natal, especially the Dundee area, is still extremely dry.

"Springs are drying up and stock water is in short supply. The veld is very low too and conserved fodder for livestock is at a premium.

"Very few farmers have started ploughing to plant maize yet.

He said the Klip River at Ladysmith was at the lowest level he has seen it and that irrigation was suffering.



RELIEF . . . A cow licks a dripping tap outside a toilet in the Palla Road district in Botswana.

East Griqualand, where rainfall has been well below average for the past three years is particularly dry.

Dr Hildyard said cane crops had been affected on the coastal area around Eshowe but could still recover if spring rains fell soon.

"Northern Zululand is still very dry. In fact, the only part of Natal that has had good rains is the coastal belt from Margate southwards with a 100-millimetre average rainfall," he said.

The Defence Force has reportedly been called in to help the KwaZulu Agricultural Department supply local people with water from tankers. . . .

The drought is extremely critical around Vryheid in Northern Natal. Water restrictions have been in force in the town for almost two years with no improvement.

According to Mr Piet van Rooy, secretary of the Orange Free State Agricultural Union, livestock watering holes and bore holes in



MANY of Botswana's cattle have died as the country endures its fourth major drought since independence.

# Soviet Sam missiles

By NORMAN CHANDLER  
Gaborone

BOTSWANA has bought 100 surface-to-air missiles from Russia and they are allegedly being made ready for deployment along the country's border with South Africa — and Pretoria says it fears that Botswana could fall to the communists.

The weapons — part of a consignment of arms received last year from the Eastern bloc for the 3 000-strong Botswana Defence Force — are being placed in strategic positions, particularly in the Gaborone area sources confirmed this week.

● A top-level informant said he hoped the weapons would "never be used in anger".

## on Botswana SA border



BRIG IAN KHAMA  
Negotiated arms deal

### Napping

But other sources in Botswana pointed out that there have been frequent overflying incidents by military aircraft

Confirmation of the arms purchase came this week from the International Institute for Strategic Studies in

London, but official Botswana sources declined to comment.

However, I was told that the reason behind the purchase of the missiles — most of which are the SAM-7 Grail — was "in the interests of Botswana to ensure that

we are not caught napping in the event of unfriendly raids on our country

● The Minister of Foreign Affairs and Information, Mr Pik Botha told the American organisation, the Heritage Foundation, this week that South Africa feared Botswana would be the next country after Namibia to fall to the communists.

He told the foundation in an interview which took place about a month ago — the text of which was released in Washington on Thursday — that South Africa had no illusions what "this will mean for our survival and we are not going to sit back until it is too late to secure our survival"

### Airport

When approached earlier, the South African Defence Force said it had "no knowledge" of Soviet armaments in Botswana and surprise was expressed that the government of President Quett Masisire would favour Red weapons over British and American military hardware.

The Sunday Times learned this week that foundations "for missiles" are to be constructed near Gaborone airport, which is almost certain to be taken over by the Botswana Defence Force when the new Gaborone international airport is completed in about four years time.

At present the BDF's air wing uses a portion of the existing airfield

The missiles formed part of a huge order of Soviet arms and other military equipment off-loaded in Mozambique last year

The purchase was negotiated in November 1980 by the deputy commander of the Botswana Defence Force, Brigadier Ian Khama — son of the country's first president, Sir Seretse Khama — and the former Permanent Secretary to the President, Mr Philip Steenkamp, who is now in a senior banking position in Gaborone

# Dial-a-result for punters

By VAL CARTER-JOHNSON

A TELEPHONE service for racing fans has been introduced in Durban.

Punters, who during much of the day used to harass tote offices and radio stations requesting racing results, may now make a quick call to Durban (031) 32-4131 and be assured of a correct answer.

The project, undertaken by the post office and the Natal Totalisator Agency, started this week.

It is the first of its kind in

SA. A project spokesman said that previously the agency had been inundated with phone calls on race days.

The new service will not cost the agency a cent — the post office will foot the bill on the same basis as it runs other and time-answering services. The racing service has given 90 lines.

On its first day the service proved successful.

"We hope to have the results and changes updated within 12 minutes of a race," the spokesman said.

A recording of the results of each race in Natal and Transvaal will be played continuously from about 15 minutes after the advertised time of each race, until the results of the next race are available.

**GOOD TASTE TEST**

A TOAST TO BOXED WINES

## TRAIN FOR CAREERS THAT PAY! OUR FREE BOOK SHOWS YOU HOW

For your FREE copy, write your name and address below, tick the Courses you like, and send this notice to our local Representatives. Our Courses include 5 Instruction Books, Tests, Model Answers, Stationery, expert Tuition by airmail and a Certificate or Diploma in the Field. The Fee for a Course may be paid in full on enrolment or by monthly instalments, in Rand through any branch of Barclays National Bank. Fees are available on:

- |   |  |  |   |
|---|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> VEHICLE MECHANICS                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> COMMERCE & ECONOMICS          | <input type="checkbox"/> MANAGEMENT        | <input type="checkbox"/> SHORTHAND            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SEWING & ACCOUNTS                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> ENGLISH (Practical/Everyday)  | <input type="checkbox"/> OFFICE MANAGEMENT | <input type="checkbox"/> STOREKEEPING         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMMUNICATIONS                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> ENGLISH (Higher/Examination)  | <input type="checkbox"/> SALES MANAGEMENT  | <input type="checkbox"/> TEACHING             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MANAGEMENT   | <input type="checkbox"/> INSURANCE                     | <input type="checkbox"/> SALESMANSHIP      | <input type="checkbox"/> TROPICAL AGRICULTURE |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DUTIES   | <input type="checkbox"/> JOURNALISM & WRITING          | <input type="checkbox"/> SECRETARIALSHIP   | <input type="checkbox"/> TYPING               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR BEGINNERS (with recorded pronunciation cassette) | <input type="checkbox"/> FOUNDATION FOR G.C.E. STUDIES |  |   |

### TRANS-WORLD TUTORIAL COLLEGE

Name ..... Age ..... College Address: .....  
Address: ..... P.O. BOX 42, JERSEY

SB 2 litre Start-Up **13,49**

Blue Seal Skin Lotion **1,09**

Cow & Milk 500 g **2,00**

Stayfree **1,10**

Dettol 500 ml **1,10**

Duracell MN 1300 D 2's **1,99**

Duracell MN 15 4's **2,00**

Stretch Fabric

Airstrip Strips

JSO 4534/E

# MULTI-MILLION RICHARDS BAY COAL PROJECT ON CARDS

*S. Tribune* Tribune Reporter 10/10/82

RICHARDS BAY is in line to reap the benefits of a multimillion rand coal export scheme from Botswana.

The Sunday Tribune learnt this week that Botswana has taken a decision in principle to begin mining an estimated 20 000-million tons of high-grade coal — and Richards Bay and Maputo are the ports which will handle the first exports.

Once the mines — at Palapye and Serowe — are in full production, another railway line will have to be built, probably to Walvis Bay, to carry the millions of tons Botswana intends producing.

Botswana's Minister of Works, Colin Blackbeard, told the Tribune that his country was in the process of finding the finance to get the massive project under way.

He said tenders would soon be called for a feasibility study, expected to cost about R2-million, of the rail link to Walvis Bay. Other studies, examining the details of the rail link-ups to Maputo and Richards Bay, would also be undertaken.

Sponsor of the project is Shell Coal, which has acquired the rights to mine the coal.

Blackbeard said the proposed Trans-Kalahari line could also be linked with the rail systems of Zambia and Zimbabwe, which would give those countries a route to the Atlantic Coast.

It could also open up a new rail route for Angola.

*Handwritten notes:*  
M  
4  
10/10/82

Star 12/10/82 (12)

# Goldfield to reopen

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A local mining company, Gauta Goldfields, has announced it will begin mining the old goldfield near Francistown.

The Botswana Daily News yesterday ran an advertisement for partners in "a small gold mine" in the Francistown area.

The area was reportedly first mined in the last century.

In another development, a British firm, Wardell Armstrong, has won the contract to carry out a feasibility study for the underground mining of the Kgaswe coalfield in east-central Botswana. The mine will be developed in a joint venture between Shell Coal Botswana and the Government.

# Mystery letter <sup>(2)</sup> slanders Masire

NUMEROUS Botswana students, teachers and businessmen received a mysterious letter which accused President Quett Masire of being pro-soviet and called for the expulsion of all South African refugees.

Signing themselves "Bamangwato democrats" (a reference to the majority tribe) the authors claimed to write "with great reluctance" because the matter was of "such grave consequence".

Though it is doubtful if many of the persons who received the letter took it seriously, it did provoke a response from the office of the President.

"Ignore the fake circular letter," said the statement. "It hopes to create disunity; no Bamangwato wrote such a letter."

Observers think the Gaborone-posted circular is the work of anti-Botswana elements, or a crank from either side of the border, either official or unofficial.

The letter does show a peculiar pro-Pretoria bias and an obsession with issues that are peripheral to Botswana politics.

It attacks the "black revolutionaries" and "so-called refugees who use our country as if it belongs to them" and "bring trouble".

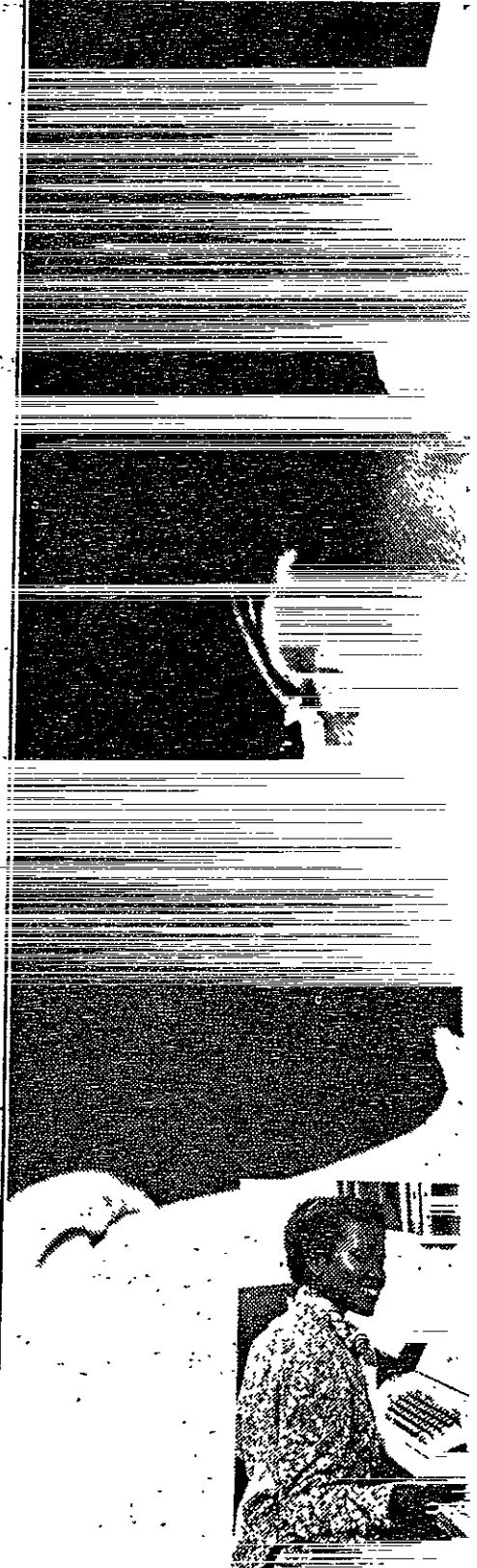
The criminals among the refugees are indeed a social problem. Last year CID chief Kevin Cullinan said South Africans committed up to 70 percent of Botswana's armed robberies.

The letter claims Masire has been "bringing in Russians in large numbers" and "mixing with strange foreigners who only supply us with arms of war". This presumably harked back to a report in a South African Sunday newspaper last year that there were 208 Russians at the embassy in Gaborone (the correct figure was 31) and which suggested that Botswana's purchase of Russian arms was politically significant.

The letter also focusses on personal slander. It accuses Masire of buying two farms in Bophuthatswana under his wife's name (a rather easy thing to expose if it were true), replacing the late Sir Seretse Khama's face on Botswana currency with his own.

**You can't get a job**  
If you don't know how to do a job.  
**You need us**  
To help you learn something that  
**You can do**  
in computers.  
**Come**  
and see a friend at 54 De Korte Street  
Braamfontein, who will tell you all about it  
and will really help you  
**COMPUTER ACADEMY OF SOUTH  
AFRICA**  
Pay as you learn  
S1730

# "Noth



21/10/82

# Botswana suspect dies

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — A suspect who was helping Botswana police with inquiries collapsed and died in what is reportedly Botswana's first death in police custody.

Mr. Ntutu Koitsiwe (26) collapsed at a Gaborone police station last Friday, the head of the CID, Mr. Kevin Cullinan, said.

Mr. Koitsiwe was taken to hospital but was certified dead on arrival. A post-mortem is planned.

## Archbishop 'seized'

by SADEF

from page 1

occupy the area, and added that church sources feared for the lives of the victims because South Africa's captives were usually handed over to anti-government guerillas."

Angop said the Archbishop (58) was kept under house arrest by Portuguese authorities for 10 years during their colonial regime.

A spokesman for the South African Defence Force in Pretoria said this was another dismal attempt to propaganda as it had long been known that the Angolan government had lost control of the situation in their country.

The Angolan government was obviously not capable of handling the civil war, he said, and was trying to blame South Africa for its misfortune in an attempt to gain the world community's sympathy.

## The path divides

The University of Botswana and Swaziland (UBS) is about to split into two autonomous institutions. This was symbolised last week by a R500 000 donation from the Anglo-American Corporation (AAC) and De Beers chairman's fund for a new science block at The University of Swaziland (UoS).

AAC executive director Chris Griffiths unveiled a plaque to commemorate the occasion and told the gathering: "It was Anglo's philosophy to benefit not only our shareholders but also the countries in which we operate."

AAC's donation was sorely needed. To date, the UoS campus has only been able to offer a pre-entry science course and the first year of a B Sc degree. Thereafter, students were compelled to transfer to the Botswana campus to complete their degrees. About 10 graduated annually.

Like most developing countries, Swaziland desperately needs scientists and technologists to fill the country's manpower needs. Equally urgent is the need to provide science teachers for all the country's schools — at present less than 5% of science teachers in the country are Swazi.

The establishment of a facility for tertiary education in Swaziland is fairly recent. The tri-national university of Botswana,

Lesotho and Swaziland, based in Lesotho, was formed in 1964. In 1970 centres were founded in Swaziland and Botswana.

Now, according to UoS vice-chancellor Samson Guma: "We're looking forward to our independence. Experience in other countries has shown that this type of multi-national university doesn't work."



# Mugabe wants 'hot pursuit'

5th page  
24/10/82

12

**Thatcher furious over sick Falkland record**

**HARARE** — Zimbabwe will next week seek the right for its troops to enter Botswana in 'hot pursuit' of armed anti-government rebels who have killed 60 people in eight months of violence in its Matabeleland province.

## REBELS ESCAPING OVER BORDER

By **JAN SMITH**

The rebels, former members of minority leader Joshua Nkomo's Zipra guerrilla movement who deserted from the National Army after Nkomo was sacked from the cabinet last February, have also held six foreign tourists hostage for more than three months.

In spite of a denial by Botswana president Dr Quett Masire, there are persistent reports here that the hostages, Americans Brett Baldwin, 23, and Kevin Ellis, 24; Britons James Greenwell, 18, and Martyn Hodgson, 35 and Australians Tony Bajzelj, 25, and William Butler, 31, are being held in a fortified camp in remote north-Eastern Botswana.

The camp is a relic of the guerrilla war against Rhodesia, but military sources say it has been brought back into use by dissidents fleeing from the 2 500 strong task force mobilised by the Zimbabwe army to end the mounting violence in Mata-

beleland and free the hostages.

Prime Minister Robert Mugabe said on the eve of his departure for a State visit to Nigeria this week he would raise the problem of dissidents seeking refuge in Botswana with Dr Masire next week.

The Botswana president is due to begin a four-day official visit to Zimbabwe — his first since independence — on Tuesday.

Mugabe told journalists: "We believe we can come to

some understanding on how these so-called refugees can be handled. They are criminals using the cover of refugees to gain asylum."

Military commanders of Operation Octopus — the Matabeleland sweep — have grown increasingly frustrated as, time after time, they have followed dissidents' tracks to the Botswana border and been unable to continue the follow-up.

There is no question of Botswana knowingly giving refuge to the dissidents. But the country's 1 500-strong police force and army of just 1 000 men cannot police the long border with Matabeleland.

The former guerrillas from Zimbabwe have close tribal links with the sparse and scattered population of the region, and they know the country from the days when they mounted raids into Rhodesia from Botswana.

By **CHRIS BYE**

**LONDON** — British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher is furious over the release over a top-selling record which attacks her handling of the Falkland crisis.

The record, called 'How does it feel to be the mother of a thousand dead' by a group called Crass, has already sold 20 000 copies.

Now outraged British MPs want the group prosecuted under Britain's Obscene Publications Act.

Even so, many radio stations have ignored a plea by MPs to ban it.

Tory MP Tim Eggar described the disc as "the most vicious, scurrilous and obscene record that has ever been produced".

# Botswana's SA fears grow

By John D'Oliviera  
The Star Bureau

WASHINGTON — A United States Senator has warned that Botswana's heightened suspicions of South Africa could affect its relationship with America.

The warning is in a report from Senator S I Hayakawa, a conservative Republican from California, who is a senior member of the Senate's Subcommittee on Africa.

The Senator said he believed South Africa's new constitutional proposals were a step in the right direction, even a brave step. Nevertheless, for as long as blacks were denied full citizenship and full political participation in South Africa, unrest would continue.

He said he came away from Zimbabwe more optimistic than he had been about the possibilities for stability and growth.

The report was issued after the Senator's trip to Liberia, Zimbabwe, Botswana and South Africa—four countries "important to United States interest" in Africa.

Botswana Government officials had been alarmed by several South African cross-border operations into neighbouring countries, including Botswana, Senator Hayakawa said.

After Botswana had bought Soviet arms the South African media had carried exaggerated stories that Botswana was falling under Soviet influence, he said. This media campaign had raised fears that it was designed to justify more South African raids into Botswana.

"Some observers believe Botswana's heightened suspicions of South Africa will adversely affect its relations with the United States as they perceive a warming United States-South African relationship," Senator Hayakawa said.

# Mugabe raises issue of rebels in Botswana

Rom 27/10/82



By ANDRE VILJOEN  
Mali Africa Bureau

HARARE. — The alleged presence of Zimbabwean dissidents in Botswana is believed to have been discussed yesterday by the Prime Minister of Zimbabwe, Mr Robert Mugabe, and Botswana's President, Dr Quett Masire, who arrived in Harare yesterday for a five-day visit.

A government spokesman said in an interview yesterday that since Dr Masire had not acknowledged the presence of Zimbabwean dissidents in Botswana he could not comment on the issue until the two leaders had "frank talks".

Last week Mr Mugabe told journalists he would soon discuss with Dr Masire the question of dissidents and bandits who were seeking asylum in his country.

He said some of the dissidents in Botswana were responsible for a number of the armed robberies and acts of political violence in Matabeleland. They included former members of the former Zipra guerrilla army of the opposition Zapu leader, Mr Joshua Nkomo, as well as army deserters.

The Chronicle, a newspaper published in the Matabeleland capital of Bulawayo, has quoted sources in Botswana as confirming that about 200 former Zipra guerrillas were

based at Dukwe refugee camp 135km north-east of Francistown.

It said the former guerrillas were under the command of "Raphael Dube" who said they were seeking asylum in Botswana because of persecution by "the neo-colonial government of Robert Mugabe".

Only after the dissident issue had been cleared up between the two leaders would there be an end to the rumours that the six foreign tourists, abducted 14 weeks ago by men claiming to belong to Zipra, had been driven across the border into Botswana, the newspaper said.

It said that Botswana should note that Zambia, which had been Zipra's main supporter during the Rhodesian war, now handed over army deserters "without the niceties of paperwork".

Meanwhile the security situation in Matabeleland, which had quietened down recently, was bubbling up again with an increase in the numbers of murders and robberies, a source in Matabeleland said.

Perhaps significantly, the Botswana president is to visit Bulawayo today where he will be received by the Minister of Home Affairs, Dr Herbert Ushewokunze.

Dr Masire and Mr Mugabe will sign several co-operation agreements before the Botswana leader returns home on Saturday.

ZIMBABWE FILE

The Star's Africa News Service

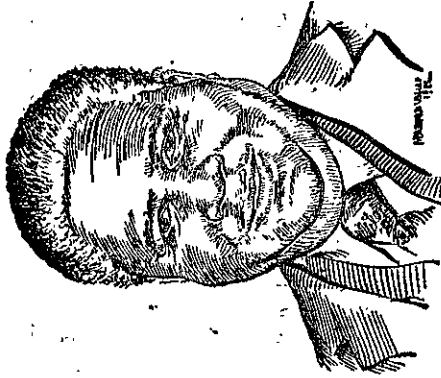
HARARE — Hundreds of former guerrillas loyal to Mr Joshua Nkomo are said to have fled to Botswana from Zimbabwe to seek political asylum.

The Chronicle newspaper in Bulawayo claimed this week in a lead story that its sources in Botswana confirmed that about 200 ex-fighters were at the Dukwe refugee camp 135 km north of Francistown.

The question of Zimbabweans who have fled across the border from the strife-torn Matabeleland province into Botswana will be raised during the official visit to Zimbabwe of the Botswana President, Dr Quett Masire, which began yesterday.

The report said both the United Nations High Commission for Refugees and the Botswana President's Office acknowledged the presence of large num-

# Botswana — a refuge for rebels



Joshua Nkomo... rebel supporters may be hiding in Botswana.

said to be regarded with disdain by other camp inmates, who say they are responsible for assaults and fights.

The Chronicle said there was heavy fighting between the Zimbabweans and Angolans in the camp. It is not known what caused the fighting, which left several Angolans injured, said the paper.

The newspaper also interviewed a senior Botswana policeman and asked him about Zimbabwean Government fears that one of the dissidents involved in the attack on Mr Mugabe's house earlier this year had fled there.

Assistant Commissioner of Police Mr Norman Moleboge said his investigations had uncovered nothing but that even if the man was in hiding in Botswana it would be difficult for him to be handed over as there is no extradition treaty between the two countries.

President Masire says the Botswana police co-operate with their Zimbabwean counterparts to ensure that dissidents do not violate the border area.

The Dukwe camp is run by the UNHCR and also houses refugees from South Africa, Namibia, Angola and Lesotho.

and operating in Matabeleland from across the border.

There have been rumours suggesting that the six foreign tourists abducted by rebels in July are being held at a camp in Botswana. This was recently denied by the office of the Botswana President.

bers of Zimbabweans seeking refugee status.

A spokesman in Gaborone said many people were refugees from the days of the liberation war who did not wish to return to their country.

Zimbabwe authorities are concerned that Zipsra dissidents may be sheltering in Botswana.

EDUCATION

# Arsonists attack Botswana CID office

12  
Swele  
29/10/82

GABORONE — Arsonists tried to burn down the CID offices in Lobatse, the police have said.

Observers believe there is a connection between last week's death of a man in CID custody — said to be the first such fatality in Botswana's history — and arsonists trying to set the CID offices alight with petrol.

Meanwhile, about 30 youths disrupted the detainee's funeral by pushing Public Service Minister Daniel Kwelagobe and Agriculture Minister Washington Meswele at the graveside.

Subsequently the deceased's mother, Mrs M I Tlhowe told the crowd she was not interested in violence — SANS.

GET

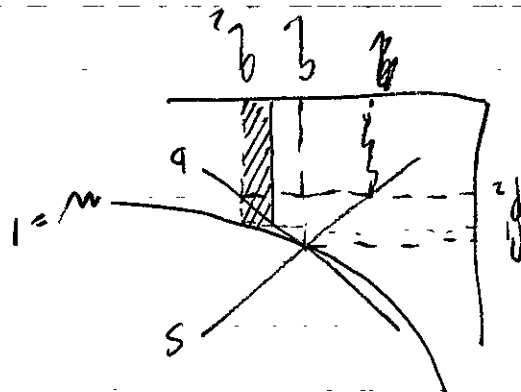
# Two new papers in Botswana

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE — Botswana, long served by only one tiny Government-produced newspaper, is undergoing a Press boom.

Five weeks ago The Examiner opened in competition to the Ministry of Information's Botswana Daily News. The Examiner is a weekly tabloid running to six or eight pages, and on Friday the two were joined by a second weekly tabloid, the Botswana Guardian. It has 16 pages.

A Guardian director Mr William Jones, said it had been set up "with British and European money." He said all 4 000 copies produced on Friday had been sold by Saturday morning.



# o'burg I fade

Former City Engineer, Mr Eric Hall, said Johannesburg had probably missed its opportunity of constructing an underground railway.

"Seven years ago it was still a viable proposition. Meanwhile new roads have been built and the trend of decentralisation to surrounding areas, especially the East Rand has led to the loss of the former tight structure of the Johannesburg CBD.

"The Witwatersrand has grown in the Los Angeles pattern and covers a big area which has to be serviced."

But Mr Hall said some options were available such as a combination of a short underground rail system linked with an above ground rail system in conjunction with a bus service operating from just outside the CBD.

He cited an example in the town of Calgary in Alberta Canada, which serves a population of about 500 000 people.

## verseas tour

by, the Neder-  
side Kerk  
ous Her-  
ve excluded  
the WARC  
rian Church  
ica the Evan-  
ian Church  
e Gerefor-  
kerk which  
al assemblies  
s in the past

month, have also formally declared apartheid a heresy.

The Methodist Church of Southern Africa has become the first non-member of the WARC to define apartheid as a heresy. The Church of the Province of Southern Africa (Anglican) is expected to take the same stand at its Provincial Synod in Port Elizabeth this month. — Sapa

5/11/82 (12)

## Ex-Zipra fighters wait for orders

**BULAWAYO** — Some of the 334 ex-Zipra combatants who fled to Botswana and are living at the Dukwe refugee camp say they are waiting for orders from their leaders in Zimbabwe.

When a recent census by Botswana's Council for Refugees asked their intentions, some said they wanted to be registered as refugees, but some said they were awaiting instructions from their leaders.

They would not say who the leaders were.

Sources in Gaborone said 200 Zimbabweans had sought refugee status, but the office of the President had yet to decide on the issue.

The presence of such a large number of Zimbabweans in Botswana is fast becoming a major public topic.

Sources in the United Nations High Commission for Refugees and Council for Refugees said there was no truth in recent claims by the Zapu president, Mr Joshua Nkomo, that some of the refugees were former Zanla combatants.

This was also denied by the Minister of State, Defence, for Zimbabwe, Dr Sydney Sekeramayi. — Sapa

## WORLD NEWS



Hostages come out of the Turkish Consulate in Cologne, West Germany after 15 hours of negotiations promised they could be released early yesterday.

# Top Spanish general killed by gunmen

**MADRID** — Basque terrorists killed one of Spain's top army generals yesterday, striking with clockwork precision only six days after Spaniards elected their first Socialist government in 46 years.

Two young men on a motorcycle drew up beside the car of General Victor Lago Roman, stuck in Madrid's morning rush hour traffic, and riddled it with bursts of submachine fire that killed the general instantly and injured his driver, police said.

Police blamed the attack on the ETA (Basque Land and Liberty) group waging a terror campaign for an independent Marxist state in the northern Basque region.

Pope John Paul II, on a 10-day visit to Spain, condemned the killing as "anti-Christian".

The Pope interrupted an outdoor mass at Toledo and urged a crowd of 200 000 to pray with him for their nation, whose deep longing for peace and co-existence has been wounded.

The wounded army driver, Mr Carlos Vilaiba Gonzalez, said the killers fired two or three bursts at the general's black sedan before speeding off on their motorcycle.

"Two young men shot at us with a submachine gun from a motorcycle," he told the Spanish national news agency.

"They came up on our right side and fired two or three bursts."

Politicians warned that the attack ended Spanish democracy.

Officers who staged an aborted 1981 year gave Basque terrorism as the main reason for their rebellion.

King Juan Carlos, seen as a guarantor of democracy after he thwarted the 1981 last year, visited the driver with Queen Sofia in a Madrid hospital.

After months of reports that right-wing rebels were planning a new coup, Spaniards gave the Socialists of Mr Gonzalez a mandate to form the nation's first leftist government since the one top dictator Francisco Franco in the 1936-45 War.

"I remain dedicated to eradicate terrorism," said Mr Gonzalez. "I urge all to help consolidate the democratic system and to reject these murderers of hope."

Mr Gonzalez, who takes office next week, pledged strict measures against the army and rebels.

On October 2, three army colonels were arrested for planning a putsch on election day to prevent his election victory.

"Unless we can finish off terrorism, we don't know what will happen in this country," outgoing Defence Minister, Mr Alberto Fernandez said after visiting the wounded driver. — UPI

es  
ay Low!



12m 6/11/72 (12)

## Botswana:

### R37m loan

GABORONE. — Botswana is to receive loans totalling R37 200 000 towards the construction of the new 90MW Morupule Central Power Station, being built about 300kms outside Gaborone.

The African Development Bank is to loan Botswana R23 900 000 and the Commonwealth Development Corporation Board has approved a R13 300 000 loan. — Sapa.



# Flight of Zipra refugees raises unwelcome echoes

Star 9/11/82  
 (12) (13)

There is a fear in Harare that the "disappearing dissidents" intend to use Botswana as a platform for attacks on Zimbabwe, writes **BRENDAN NICHOLSON**, of The Star's Africa News Service.

There is, in the flight of at least 200 "refugees" from Zimbabwe to Botswana, an unwelcome echo of the Rhodesian war.

Most of the Zimbabweans are former members of Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zipra guerilla army who deserted the Zimbabwe forces over the past year.

The Harare Government believes that some, at least, of them were involved in the wave of ambushes, robberies and murders that has swept Matabeleland.

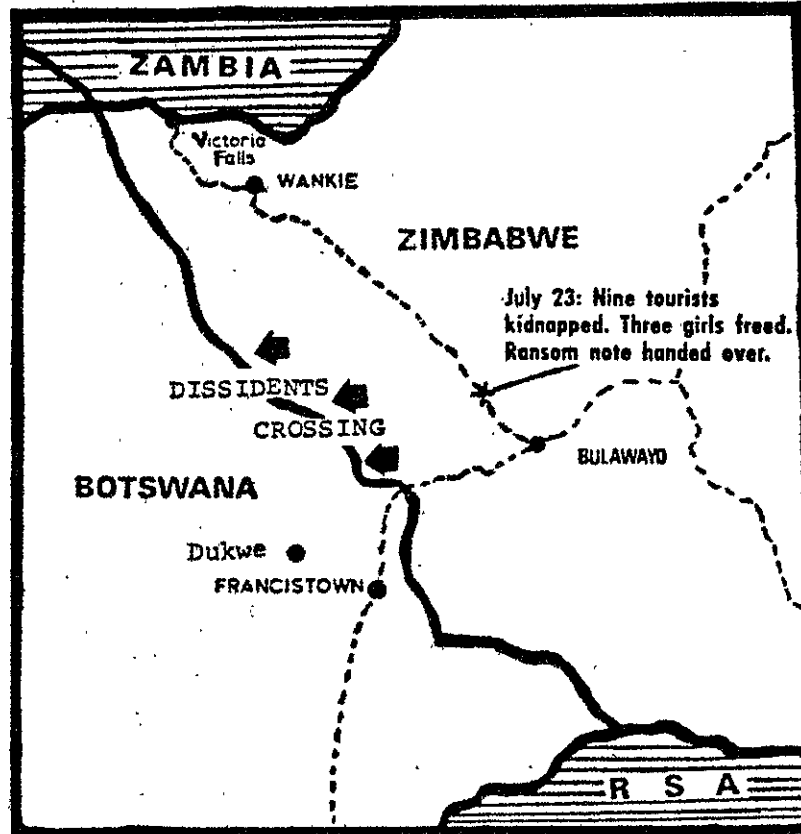
Estimates of the number of dissidents who have "gone bush" in Matabeleland range from a few hundred to 3 000. More than 400 have been rounded up by security forces.

For a time it was thought in Zimbabwean security force circles that the six tourists taken hostage on July 23 might have been smuggled across that same border.

The Botswana Government investigated and announced that it was sure the hostages were not on its territory.

There is a real fear in Harare that the dissidents plan to use Botswana as a springboard for stepped-up attacks on Zimbabwe.

A senior Gaborone official has confirmed



Gaborone has confirmed that the Botswana Government is considering giving refugee status to 200 Zimbabweans. It is believed by some that they were involved in the Matabeleland ambushes and robberies.

that President Quett Masire's government is considering applications for refugee status from 200 Zimbabweans.

However, unofficial reports say that as many as several hundred dissidents may have crossed into Botswana, many carrying weapons.

A Bulawayo report quoted the Botswana Council for Refugees as saying there were 334 ex-Zipra guerillas at Dukwe Resettlement Camp west of Francistown.

Whatever the numbers involved the presence of armed men in the border region is embarrassing and alarming both governments.

There is considerable pressure within Botswana for the Government to give refuge to what Zimbabwe considers a group of highly dangerous bandits.

In an editorial the privately owned Gaborone newspaper, The Examiner, said President Masire was faced with a momentous choice that would ultimately affect his nation's self-respect and international reputation for integrity.

"To hand them over to Mr. Mugabe would in all probability be to condemn 200 young men, who have placed their trust in Botswana justice to death for their political beliefs."

The Examiner went

on to point out that Botswana gave succour to refugees from Angola and Lesotho while remaining friends with the governments of those countries.

The traditional movement of related tribespeople across the border in both directions has complicated the matter still further.

The dissident issue was one of the main topics discussed during President Masire's recent State visit to Zimbabwe.

Controversial Zimbabwean Home Affairs Minister Dr Herbert Ushewokunze went so far as to publicly claim that one of the men involved in an attack on Mr Mugabe's home

had escaped to Botswana.

After a meeting attended by both countries' police and army chiefs a cautiously worded statement was released saying co-operation between Botswana and Zimbabwe would be increased in several areas including security.

It is also believed that Zimbabwe sought permission to mount hot pursuit operations over the border after escaping dissidents but this is unlikely to have been met with much enthusiasm by "house-proud" Botswana.

Still fresh in Botswana memories are the Rhodesian cross-border raids that led to several clashes in which the BDF suffered casualties.

During the Rhodesian conflict Botswana housed more than 20 000 refugees at a time but refused to allow Zipra to operate from its territory.

With a lightly armed defence force of only about 2 000 men this policy was difficult to police but the BDF did round up, disarm and deport groups of up to 60 guerillas at a time.

While it is likely that genuine refugees will be allowed to stay in Botswana the authorities there will have scant sympathy for anyone found with warlike purpose or weapons.

As long ago as 1978 a senior government official in Gaborone expressed the fear that a possible conflict in post-independence Zimbabwe might flow over the border into Botswana.

"That sort of thing could quickly get out of hand and before we knew it we could have another Lebanon here," he said.

Botswana's respect for justice is being put to the test by the death of a prisoner who was being questioned in connection with a criminal allegation. Pat Bulger, of The Star's Africa News Service, reports from Gaborone.

12

# Flare-up over cell death

Star 16/11/82

It is as much ironic as it is an indication of Botswana's respect for justice that in a violent continent a single death in Botswana should provoke such venomous reaction.

Seen alongside the Idi Amin massacres for example, the demise of 26-year-old Ntutu Koitsiwe in the hands of the Botswana police last month was a tiny ripple by African standards.

Yet, since the Sikwane detainee's death during questioning by the CID, the government has had to face a torrent of criticism and violence.

Koitsiwe collapsed during questioning, was taken to hospital but was certified dead on arrival.

"Death in Police Custody!" declared the Botswana Examiner; "Detainee Bleeds to Death" announced the Botswana Guardian. Even the government-run Daily News printed candid accounts of the death and subsequent developments.

At the dead man's funeral a top government figure, Public Works and Information Minister Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, had to run for cover in the nearby house of the dead man's mother when an angry section of the 1 000-strong crowd of mourners threatened to lynch him.

Only the mother, pleading against violence, prevented a riot.

Since then arsonists have twice tried to burn down the offices of the CID in Lobatse. For want of any other explanation both at-



Kwelagobe . . . ran for cover,

tempts have been linked by many Botswana to the Koitsiwe affair.

Last week, the arsonists forced their way into the building, poured petrol in three offices, placed a 19 kg gas cylinder in one of them and fled.

The cylinder did not explode and police were able to extinguish the flames before significant damage was caused.

But whether the government will be able to quell public anger with similar ease — especially among the youth — remains to be seen.

Observers say it wants to prevent at all costs a damaging fiasco similar to South Africa's Steve Biko affair.

Fortunately for the government there are significant differences between Biko's death and that of Koitsiwe.

Firstly Biko was a political leader — Koitsiwe was being questioned in connection with common criminal activities. The incentive

for silencing him was therefore considerably less.

Secondly, the government has acted swiftly and openly to blunt accusations of police brutality. Shortly after the death, President Quett Maserre ordered financial assistance be given to the dead man's family.

Mr Kwelagobe told the funeral gathering the government would bear the cost of the funeral. He also promised "no stone will be left unturned in the investigation."

And in an interview last month, the Head of the Botswana CID, Mr Kevin Cullinan, said an inquest would be held to determine the cause of death. The culprits, he said, would receive their due punishment if it should be proved natural causes were not the cause of death.

A post-mortem conducted by two doctors — one a government pathologist and the other a private practitioner — showed Koitsiwe had died from "bleeding in the cranial cavity."

The opposition, notably the Botswana National Front, has raised allegations of earlier deaths in police custody but none has been confirmed. The BNF has also accused the government of practising "South African-style justice."

Officially Koitsiwe was the first prisoner to die in police custody in Botswana. The government will be anxious to prove to its critics he was also the last.

# Dream of Kalahari railway

By DAVID FORRET

S. Times 5/12/82  
**nears reality**

THE dream of building a railway line across the Kalahari Desert to link Botswana and South West Africa might become a reality as a result of a major study being launched by the authorities in Gaborone.

The Botswana Government is drawing up the terms of reference for a new study into the feasibility of building the 1 800km trans-Kalahari railway line that will give the landlocked country access to the West Coast for the first time.

But the ambitious project, first mooted about 50 years ago, depends entirely on plans taking shape to exploit untapped coalfields in Botswana.

The envisaged trans-Kalahari line will be a major subject in the detailed feasibility

study of plans to establish a steam coal export mine in central Botswana.

The most crucial aspect of the study will be to determine exactly how much coal Botswana will be able to produce for export in the joint venture with Shell.

## Consortium

Anything less than 10-million tons per annum would sink the prospects for the railway line.

It has been estimated that this quantity of coal will be the absolute minimum that must be exported to make the R1-billion (by 1980 cost estimates) rail link economically viable.

If this can be achieved, the

line — which will go through Gobabis and Okahandja on its way to the South African enclave of Walvis Bay — will also be used for other trade, including the export of Botswana cattle.

A large consortium of influential businessmen representing major international concerns are waiting in the wings in the hope of becoming involved in the project.

"I have been trying to promote this idea for 25 years because it would be a tremendous boost for the two countries and could serve to stabilise the southern African region," said Mr Des Mathews, a Windhoek representative of consulting engineers which have led the interna-

tional consortium.

Though Mr Mathews would not elaborate, he said various countries were interested in the project but at this stage were reluctant "to come to the fore" because the South West African political situation was a "hot potato".

## Priority

It is generally believed that the two countries which might be prepared to back the venture in the future are the United States and West Germany — possibly even if South West Africa is not yet independent.

Ironically, the rail line has been proposed by Botswana as a priority venture for the Southern African Development Co-Ordination Conference (SADCC), the nine black-ruled states that are seeking to reduce economic links with South Africa.

# Botswana

shoots 12

down ~~331~~

SA plane

Star 14/12/82  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — A South African-registered civil aircraft has been shot down by Botswana troops near the Okavango swamps, the Government announced today.

The brief announcement broadcast by Radio Botswana indicated that three occupants of the plane had been injured.

It said the aircraft had been shot down on Saturday after entering restricted air space near Shakawe.

The announcement said three people in the plane were "not fatally wounded."

Shakawe is about 15 km from the border with Namibia — at that point the Caprivi Strip — and on the western edge of the neck of swampland that runs down on either side of the Okavango River into the Okavango delta.

There is an airstrip there which is sometimes used by tourists and fishermen.

There has been no report from South Africa of any civil aircraft going missing.

The Shakawe area is well away from the points on the Namibia/Botswana border where clashes between security forces have been reported in the past.

The Star's Africa  
News Service

WINDHOEK — The South African-registered light aircraft which Botswana military authorities claim to have shot down at the weekend had written permission to land at the Shakawe airstrip in Northern Botswana, an SWA Territory Force spokesman said today.

It has been established that the pilot, Mr. Hennie van Rensburg, who works for the South African Defence Force in Rundu,

*Star 15/12/82*  
**SA plane 'not in restricted area'**

Northern Namibia, was treated for bruises at a sick bay in Rundu at the weekend.

The two men with Mr van Rensburg in his Piper Cherokee aircraft were Mr Mike Bartlett and Mr Jose Lopes Francisco. They were also slightly injured.

Mr van Rensburg said today he could not be

sure if he was shot down, or whether his engine simply exploded. He had heard a bang and seen smoke coming from one of the cylinders. He had then force-landed.

The Senior Staff Officer (Operations) of Western Air Command,

To Page 3, Col 3

*Star 15/12/82*  
**SA plane 'not in restricted area'**

▶ from page 1

Colonel Andries Kapp, said Mr van Rensburg had written permission to land at Shakawe on Saturday.

"If that was a restricted area (a Botswana claim) then they should let everybody know it is such," he said.

The Botswana Government announced yesterday that its forces had shot down a civilian aircraft in the Shakawe district, in what it described as "restricted airspace." It said the three occupants of the aircraft had been slightly injured.

They were later taken back to Rundu in a private aircraft.

Civilians in Namibian towns within flying dis-

tance of Shakawe, including Rundu, regularly use the village on the Okavango swamps as a holiday resort.

"I investigated the matter at first to see whether it had anything to do with 1 SWA Squadron (Namibia's civilian air force) but found it was entirely a private flight," Colonel Kapp said.

"Botswana says the plane was shot down. I think it was engine trouble," he added.

Asked to comment on speculation that the plane had force landed because of engine trouble, a Botswana police spokesman replied: "The information I have is that they were brought down — my interpretation of that is that they were shot down."

# Mystery of men 'downed' by Botswana forces

By CHRIS FREIMOND and NORMAN PATTERTON

MYSTERY last night surrounded the alleged shooting down of a South African registered light aircraft with three men on board in north-western Botswana on Saturday.

● In Gaborone a spokesman for the President, Dr Quett Masire, said the shooting did happen and that the three injured occupants were allowed to travel to South West Africa for medical treatment.

● In Pretoria and Windhoek spokesmen for the Department of Foreign Affairs, the Defence Force and the police denied any knowledge of the incident.

The Botswana spokesman said the civilian aircraft had strayed over a restricted military area near Shakawe on the border with the Caprivi Strip and had been fired on by troops of the Botswana

Defence Force (BDF).

The aircraft crashed and the pilot and two passengers were injured. The spokesman said that the BDF had allowed another light aircraft in the area to ferry the injured men to medical facilities in South West Africa.

The spokesman could not reveal the names of the men nor say where they were taken to in South West Africa. He said he believed the men in the aircraft were South African military personnel. He did not know how badly they were injured.

Authorities in South Africa and South West Africa said they did not know anything about the alleged shooting or the transferring of the three men to South West.

Spokesmen at hospitals in Windhoek, Grootfontein and Gobabis in South West Africa said no one injured in an aircraft accident had been admitted recently.

## Hurt hiker rescued from gaping ravine

Mail Correspondent/

CAPE TOWN. — In a daring early morning rescue operation yesterday, a helicopter from 30 Squadron plucked to safety a young hiker who had fallen 30m in the Steenbras River Canyon.

During the final minutes of the rescue, the large Puma helicopter hovered only metres from the side of the canyon.

The youth — Ronald de Jongh, 16, of Jakkalsvlei Road, Bonteheuwel — was rushed to Tygerberg Hospital with a broken arm, broken ribs and abrasions. His condition was later described as "satisfactory".

The rescue drama started on Monday night when the authorities were told that Ronald had been separated from a group of hikers and had fallen.

Members of the Metro res-

cue team were called from Cape Town at about 8pm and about 15 men from the Hottentots-Holland section of the Mountain Club of South Africa then set off. They managed to reach the boy by 1.30am.

He was cared for and kept warm by his rescuers while plans were made to fly him out.

A Puma helicopter piloted by Major H "Bees" Marais, arrived at about 5.55am and landed on a nearby flat area while the rescue operation was planned.

At 6.37am the helicopter, hovering with its blades only metres from the mountain-side, slowly winched the youth, semi-conscious and strapped to a stretcher, to safety.

He was flown directly to Tygerberg where the helicopter landed at 6.54am.

## No Mail tomorrow

THERE will be no issues of the Rand Daily Mail on Thursday, the Day of the Vow. The paper will be published as usual from Friday morning again.

● ISRAEL — PEACE ON ITS TERMS ONLY

PAGE 9

Flair

## AWB names new boss

Mail Reporter

MR BARNIE Basson, 63, who claims to have been the leader of the Stormjaers in 1943, has taken over the leadership of the extremist Rightwing Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging while their leader, Mr Eugene Terre'Blanche, is in detention.

Meanwhile the fourth of nine AWB members held under the Internal Security Act

requests.

Among the objections from the judicial managers were:

- Mr Summerley was unable to provide detailed information about the group's financial position.
- There was some doubt as to the validity of the balance sheets handed into the Rand Supreme Court last week because they were unaudited and there were pertinent questions left unanswered by them.

The judicial managers scheduled a meeting this morning with the managing director of Magnum Acceptances, Mr Derek Pennington, after Mr Summerley expressed little knowledge of certain key operational aspects of the huge group.

It is believed that some of the subsidiaries of the Magnum Group are in such grave difficulties as to warrant at least an offer of compromise to creditors, and possibly liquidation proceedings.

The offers of compromise are likely to be finalised early next week, but the companies involved cannot yet be disclosed.

Magnum is at the heart of a R64-million scandal, involving fraud allegations, which has rocked the business world.

The fraud allegations, supported by Bank of Athens counsel in the Rand Supreme Court last week, revolved around the use of the bank's cheques without authority.

These allegations centrally involve the Magnum Group, whose managing director is a former employee of the Bank of Athens.

It was suggested yesterday that the Magnum Group was a "paper empire" with minimal actual assets, most of which would be difficult to realise.

"Magnum was using other people's money to play the share market in the hopes of making some money," said one informed source.

Mr Summerley is believed to have pleaded that the companies could still be run at a profit and that there was money available to continue to run them.

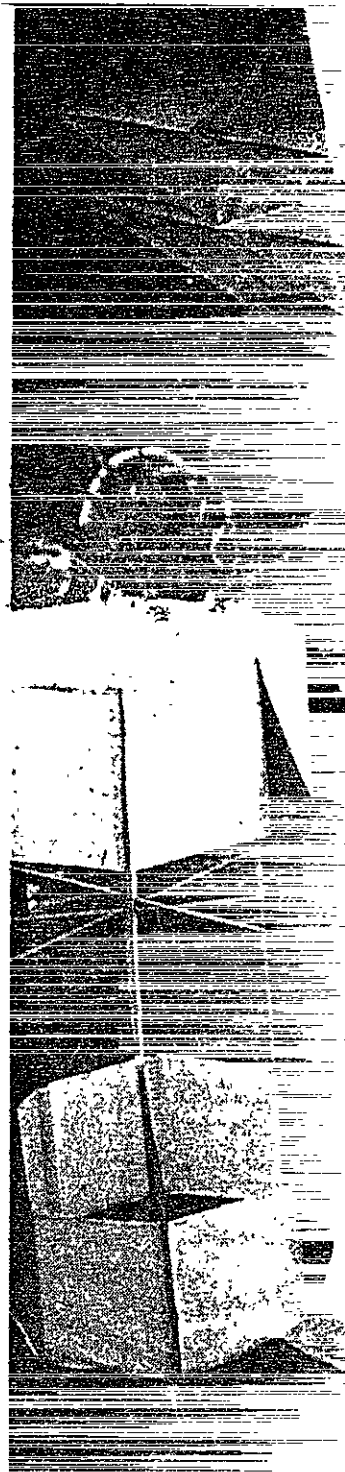
In a series of rapid developments yesterday the scandal assumed greater proportions than have up to now been apparent:

- Certain of the financial institutions which have been supporting Magnum have indicated that their support is to be withdrawn, although most are believed to be sticking by the group.

- The Magnum Group is running a "holding operation" in the hopes of retaining shares which it has already pledged to financial institutions, and from which it stands to make profits if it does continue operating.

- The judicial managers seem to be in a quandary as to whether they are legally entitled to realise scrip which has been pledged in some of the many complicated deals carried out by Magnum, or whether the institutions holding the shares have a different view on the matter.

- One source said according



The only difference between Neaves of Norwood, Johannesburg, and some of his collection. He

● See Metro Mail — Page

*Star*  
City firm (12)  
16/12/82  
owned plane

The South African aircraft downed by Botswana forces near the Caprivi border in Botswana on Saturday, is owned by a Johannesburg company, Framatran Inter-Trading.

This was confirmed in Pretoria yesterday by Mr R G Meyer, Deputy Director-General of the Department of Transport.

The plane, a Piper Cherokee, had the registration number ZS1PP. The South African and Botswana Directorates of Civil Aviation were investigating the incident, Mr Meyer said.— Sapa.

*Why motives?*

?

*Jo?*

By Peter Honey,  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

**WINDHOEK** — The Rundu businessman who was one of three people in a light aircraft shot down in Botswana at the weekend, Mr Jose Lopes Francisco, has trade links with Dr Jonas Savimbi's Angolan guerilla movement, Unita.

Mr Francisco — known in Namibia as "Mr Lopes"—represents Johannesburg-based company, Frama Inter-Trading, which buys Angolan teak from Unita and trucks it to South Africa at a price which helps Dr Savimbi wage war against the MPLA Government.

"Mr Lopes" is also director of a related Namibian company Namibian (Pty) Ltd. The records of this company are kept confidential in the Windhoek registry — by order of the Administrator-General in terms of an article in the Companies Act, according to the Registrar of Companies, Mr D J Strauss.

#### TRADING

For more than two years huge teak logs from the forests of Angola's timber-rich Cuando-Cubango region in the south-east have found their way to the South African market through the Frama conduit.

In this way Frama has — either consciously or unconsciously — acted as Unita's commercial wing in Southern Africa.

Attempts to discuss the matter with the Frama directors — one is believed to be Mr Arlindo Manuel Maia — have proved fruitless.

But, recently, Dr Savimbi admitted he was sending ivory, diamonds and timber to South Africa.

It is still not known what "Mr Lopes," the pilot, Mr Hennie van Rensburg, and a third occupant, Mr Mike Bartlett, were doing in Northern Botswana.

The Shakawe district is a noted holiday point for some residents of Namibia's remote north but Mr van Rensburg said in an interview this week that "Mr Lopes" had business in Shakawe, the north-eastern town of Kasane, and Maun.

Northern Botswana is not reputed to be a natural teak area. It is a game-rich area in

which elephants and rhinos abound.

Investigation has revealed details of Frama's teak trade with Unita.

According to reliable sources the Unita guerillas used to dump the logs into the Cuando River, which flows through the Caprivi Strip, and they were hauled on to the river bank in Western Caprivi.

From there, blue trucks with "TRG" registrations carried the logs to the Grootfontein railhead where they were railed to Kaserne in Transvaal.

But, more recently, the timber has been trucked directly to the Reef in container-trucks with "GSP" registrations, from the contact point near Rundu in Namibia's Kavango region.

Rundu is on the banks of the Okavango River and the trucks load the timber from a sawmill in the surrounding bush.

This mill—equipped with workshop facilities—is an ideal drop-point as it is situated within a restricted military zone which is often under guard.

The first indication that the teak being handled by Frama came from Angola was the size of the logs. Teak

trees grow in Northern Namibia but their size and age does not compare with that of the logs moving to the Reef.

#### NOT AVAILABLE

Mr Francisco has not been available for comment since the incident in Botswana on Saturday when the Piper Cherokee 6 civilian aircraft was apparently shot down by Botswana military authorities near Shakawe in North-Western Botswana.

Mr van Rensburg, who owns as well as pilots the aircraft, said in his first news interview this week that "Mr Lopes" had gone with him to Botswana on business for Frama.

Mr van Rensburg and "Mr Lopes" have strong military connections.

Questions now being asked in Namibia are:

● If the Botswana Defence Force acted so drastically as to shoot down a civilian-registered aircraft, why did that same authority release the men the same day without questions, as Mr van Rensburg claims?

● What was the business that "Mr Lopes" had in Northern Botswana?

● Who, and where, is Mr Mike Bartlett, and what does he do for a living?

# Downed plane link with Unita

Stair 17/12/82



Dr. Jonas Savimbi . . . admits trade with South Africa.





# Botswana

Star  
to get

22/12/82  
R25-m

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — Communist China will give Botswana more than R25 million to renovate the railway line from Gaborone to Mafikeng.

The money will be used for technical services and equipping 120 km of railway. Further agreements will be signed next year.

A World Bank-sponsored study team will arrive in Botswana early next year to investigate a development programme for the mining town of Selebe Phikwe.

The Minister of Commerce and Industry, Mr M P Nwako, says the team will identify key projects for a development programme.

Botswana

1983

February — December

QUESTIONS UNDER NAME OF MEMBER

107  
Internal Security Act: detainees  
87. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Law and Order:

- (1) How many persons are detained at present under section 29 (1) of the Internal Security Act, No. 74 of 1982;
- (2) whether any such persons have been detained for longer than three months; if so, (a) how many, and (b) for what period, in each case?

The MINISTER OF LAW AND ORDER:

- (1) 26 persons
- (2) Yes.
- (a) Two.
- (b) One for 122 days and the other one for 121 days.

Persons died in detention

88. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Law and Order:

Whether any persons died in 1982 while being detained in terms of the security laws of the Republic; if so, (a) how many, (b) what were their names, (c) (i) on what date and (ii) in terms of what legislation was each detained, (d) on what date did each of them die and (e) what was the cause of death in each case?

The MINISTER OF LAW AND ORDER:

Yes.

(a) One.

(b) Neil Hudson Aggett.

(c) (i) 27 November 1981.

(ii) From 1981, 11, 27 in terms of section 22 of Act 62 of 1966 and from 1981, 12, 11 in terms of section 6 (1) of Act 83 of 1967.

(d) 5 February 1982.

(e) Suicide.

102. Mr. P. R. C. ROGERS asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs and Information:

What was the total amount which accrued to each of the (a) independent Black states and (b) foreign neighbouring states as a result of Customs Union agreements with the Republic in the latest specified financial year for which figures are available?

The MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND INFORMATION:

In the 1982/3 financial year the following amounts have been paid as a result of Customs Union agreements with the Republic to:

(a) independent Black states:	
Transkei	R 98 078,000
Bophuthatswana	R 182 367,000
Venda	R 13 882,000
Ciskei	R 46 882,000
(b) foreign neighbouring states:	
Botswana	R 120 368,000
Lesotho	R 76 746,000
Swaziland	R 117 562,000

Andrew, Mr. K. M.—

Co-operation and Development, 96, 105, Education and Training, 101, Foreign Affairs and Information, 63.

Barnard, Dr. M. S.—

Health and Welfare, 28, 87, 99, 100.

Barnard, Mr. S. P.—

Community Development, 55, Co-operation and Development, 87, Law and Order, 4, 97.

Bartlett, Mr. G. S.—

Transport Affairs, 49, 50, 56, 77, 78, 79.

Borraine, Dr. A. L.—

Manpower, 17, 33, 34, 83.

Dalling, Mr. D. J.—

Community Development, 13, Co-operation and Development, 12, Foreign Affairs and Information, 14, Justice, 22.

National Education, 23.

Posts and Telecommunications, 48.

Eglin, Mr. C. W.—

Constitutional Development and Planning, 70, Prime Minister, 1.

Hardingham, Mr. R. W.—

Agriculture, 88, Environment Affairs and Fisheries, 42.

Hartzenberg, Dr. F.—

Co-operation and Development, 8.

Hoon, Mr. J. H.—

National Education, 32.

Hulley, Mr. R. R.—

Environment Affairs and Fisheries, 59, 80, Mineral and Energy Affairs, 58.

Langley, Mr. T.—

Constitutional Development and Planning, 89, Foreign Affairs and Information, 26, 91, 92.

Leader of the Opposition (see Slabbert, Dr. F. van Z.)

Le Roux, Mr. F. J.—

Foreign Affairs and Information, 61, Transport Affairs, 6, 7, 8.

Malcomess, Mr. D. J. N.—

Community Development, 28, Education and Training, 103, Finance, 105, Mineral and Energy Affairs, 16, 30, 31, 53, 54, 71.

McIntosh, Mr. G. B. D.—

Community Development, 42, 45, Co-operation and Development, 20, Defence, 20, Foreign Affairs and Information, 61, Internal Affairs, 41, Justice, 2.

Law and Order, 1.

Transport Affairs, 62, 63.

Moercoff, Mr. E. K.—

Community Development, 45, Co-operation and Development, 43, 74.

Myburgh, Mr. P. A.—

Agriculture, 36, Defence, 47, 52.

# Reagan boosts Botswana and Zimbabwe aid

12  
18/2/83  
280  
287  
Stan

By John D'Oliveira  
WASHINGTON — The Reagan Administration has asked Congress to increase American military aid to Botswana and Zimbabwe — although the level of assistance remains low by world standards.

This was one of the points to emerge from the latest foreign aid request sent by the White House to Congress this week.

Together with grants from the Economic Support Fund, the various military assistance programmes make up the "security assistance" element of America's foreign aid programme.

Botswana was allocated R500 000 in terms of the Foreign Military Sales Financing Programme.

The administration has asked Congress to increase this to R5 million in 1983 and R9 million in 1984.

In terms of outright grants, Botswana received nothing from the US in 1982, and did not request anything in 1983. However, the administration has asked for an allocation of R2 million in 1984.

Zimbabwe received nothing under the programme in 1982.

However, the administration has asked for R3 million for 1983 and for 1984.

There is no allocation for Zimbabwe in terms of outright grants.

Neither is there any allocation in terms of either of these programmes for any other country in Southern Africa.

However, the International Military Education and Training Programme spreads American military aid much wider, although the sums of money involved are much smaller.

Grants have been asked for:

- Botswana — from R95 000 in 1982 to R225 000 in 1984.
- Malawi — From nothing in 1982 and R20 000 in 1983 to R50 000 in 1984.
- Swaziland — From nothing in 1982 and 1983 to R50 000 in 1984.
- Zimbabwe — From R61 000 in 1982 to R100 000 in 1983 and R200 000 in 1984.

In terms of the Economic Support Fund, Botswana's allocation will remain at R10 million, Zimbabwe's will remain at R75 million, while assistance to the Southern African region will increase from R17 million in 1982 to R40 million in 1984.

## NP's 'Cape Mafia'

By Sheryl Raine  
Pretoria Bureau

In the last of his political columns today, the editor of Oggenblad has declared that he is still a Nationalist, but took a swipe at the National Party stating that the "Cape Mafia" influence on the party had to be eradicated.

Mr Thys Human's final column bade a sad farewell to friends who had mourned the phasing out of Oggenblad and its sister newspaper, Hoofstad in the recent Perskor shake-up.

In keeping with the fiery tone of his editorials this week, Mr Human today outlined his ideas for constitutional change in the country.

While he said the Conservative Party's homelands policy was on the right track, its constitutional proposals fell far short of the needed radicalism.

Oggenblad has been sympathetic towards the CP and its phasing out has been

seen fledgling Mr already self national Indian "C: gained He stition tegr: "T: strong right siona siona: A: that the Z form home

## Suzman:

Own Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Mrs Helen Suzman, Opposition spokeswoman on civil rights, told a packed University of Cape Town orientation-week meeting yesterday that she had no doubt detainees were maltreated.

"The Association of Law Societies has stated that the public no longer believes that detainees are not maltreated.

"I certainly have no doubt they are.

"The association there was a ver the population with the administration.

"This danger is ther heightened disciplinary ac even on proven in the Security Police

Mrs Suzman 1981 more than many of whom ionists, were d: Section Six of t



Former US presidents Mr Gerald Ford, on crutches after knee surgery, and Mr Jimmy Carter make their way to the Gerald R Ford Museum on the campus of the University of Michigan. President Carter is gathering advice for his own presidential library.

# 50 refugees a day cross into Botswana

12  
18/2/93  
Star

The Star's Africa News Service  
LOBATSE — Botswana security forces are combing the border with Zimbabwe as hundreds of refugees continue to flee terror troops in strife-torn Matabeleland.

At least 50 refugees, among them women and children, are crossing the border, daily, according to a senior Botswana police source.

"The trickle has become a stream. There may soon be a flood of refugees," he said.

Many of the refugees are being housed by relatives and friends in Francistown and surrounding villages. The others have been taken to Dukwe Settlement Camp. Reports of 1000 gathering at Lobatse on the South African border appear untrue, however.

According to an unofficial source a fleeing Zimbabwean woman was shot and injured 500 m inside Botswana by soldiers of Zimbabwe's notorious Fifth Brigade.

Although Botswana's defence chiefs say they have not heard of the incident, there

is now widespread fear that the violence may spread over the border and that sections of the North Korean-trained unit may attempt cross-border raids as the crisis worsens.

The brigade is reported to have killed about 500 men in Matabeleland recently in a campaign directed against dissidents allegedly loyal to Mr Joshua Nkomo's opposition Zipra forces.

The Botswana Government is reluctant to comment on the refugees and reports of fighting in Zimbabwe.

The refugee influx comes as a major embarrassment to both countries — Zimbabwe, because it is less than three years since the war of independence and Botswana because it has an obligation to accept the refugees.

During Botswana President Dr Quett Masire's visit to Zimbabwe last year the Prime Minister, Mr Robert Mugabe, is widely believed to have asked for permission to conduct cross-border raids in search of dissidents.

Dr Masire reportedly turned down the request.

The situation is further complicated by the close tribal ties Botswana's Kalanga tribe has with the Ndebele of Matabeleland.

Many of the Zimbabweans now fleeing the country owe their safety to the fact that thousands of Zimbabweans fled during the bush war.

Many of these have settled in Botswana and it is in their homes that some of the refugees are being sheltered.

According to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Mr Raymond Mkanda: "There is always a lot of movement over the border."

At Ramatlabama border post in Southern Botswana hundreds of Zimbabweans are believed to have crossed the border into South Africa illegally in recent months.

According to the head of the Botswana CID, Mr Kevin Cullinan, genuine refugees were being given asylum.

● Western Transvaal police have charged 18 men who allegedly entered South Africa illegally from Botswana after fleeing Zimbabwe. Their status is being reviewed by the Department of Foreign Affairs.

500 Zimbabweans held in camp

# Botswana border buildup reports denied

By GEOFFREY ALLEN

GABORONE. — About 500 Zimbabwean refugees are living in a strictly controlled "closed" United Nations camp in Northern Botswana.

They are there after apparently fleeing from the alleged strong-arm tactics of Mr Robert Mugabe's Fifth Brigade in Matabeleland.

Their presence was confirmed yesterday by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Mr Raymond E R Mkanda.

"I was there on Sunday and there are definitely 500 Zimbabweans awaiting refugee status," he said.

Mr Mkanda and Botswana Government and police sources all emphatically denied reports that up to 1 000 refugees were massed on the South African border near Lobatse.

Reports this week said the people had assembled in preparation for crossing into South Africa to seek refugee status.

Already 18 Zimbabweans have been detained in protective custody in Klerksdorp.

At Lobatse, police and townfolk were obviously startled at suggestions that such a group had assembled.

"It's nonsense ... we know nothing about it," a senior policeman said.

The Botswana Police Commissioner, Superintendent Kevin Cullinan, said the first he knew of the reported group was when he saw a South African television report on them.

"There is a constant trickle of people crossing the border, but certainly not as many as that. I know nothing about them settling near Lobatse," he said.

Mr Mkanda said it was absurd to suggest that as many as 1 000 refugees would have made the 1 000km trek across Botswana to South Africa.

"You couldn't hide a group like that."

He and several government officials have just returned from an extensive countrywide tour checking on the numbers of refugees in Botswana. Their trip took in Lobatse, where he found no refugees.

"At Dukwe, near Francistown, there are a total of 1 200 refugees from Angola, Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe."

"Of those, 500 are Zimbabweans."

Mr Mkanda said there might be confusion in the public mind about the numbers because the Botswana Government had recently opened a new settlement camp for locals adjacent to Dukwe.

"But we can and did actually count the people in Dukwe, and no way are there anywhere near 1 000 Zimbabweans," he said.

Mr Mkanda said that before independence there had been 18 000 Rhodesians in Botswana, but since Mr Mugabe's government came to power all but 200 had returned to Zimbabwe.

Since April last year the 200 had been joined by 300 more who entered Botswana.

"It's a long, open border and people pop across daily, even to have meals with friends and relatives," he said.

Sapa reports that a man who fled the massacre of civilians in western Zimbabwe claimed yesterday he had to run into the bush in the middle of the night while government troops shot eight young men in a neighbouring kraal.

A Pretoria newspaper said the man was one of the 18 arrested in Klerksdorp. They were apparently making their way to Johannesburg, hoping to disappear among the large black population on the Witwatersrand.

The men said they had heard that about 400 people had been killed in Matabeleland since the present conflict started.

12 star  
'Berlin Wall'  
in Botswana  
18/2/83

The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — The Soviet Ambassador in Botswana is raising his wall for the third time.

Originally the official Soviet residence had a decorative 1 m-high wall.

Then, obviously desiring greater security, the embassy erected a 2 m-high solid wall.

And now, approaching Berlin Wall dimensions, a third layer is being added.

But then, Ambassador Nikolai Petrov does not live in the most comfortable surroundings, observers note. He has the US ambassador, Mr Theodore Maino, to the one side of him and the US Third Secretary on the other.

Recently unknown agitators painted the name of the Polish trade union, Solidarity, in bright red letters on Mr Petrov's white wall.



# Access to refugee site refused

12 204 19/2/83  
By GEOFFREY ALLEN

THE Botswana Government yesterday refused to allow journalists to interview 500 Zimbabwean refugees being held in a United Nations camp 500km north of Gaborone.

The administrative secretary to the president, Mr M Msotokwle, said: "No ways. We are having difficulty processing these people and we don't need visitors up there... No you can't go up there."

Both United Nations and government officials agree that there are now at least 500

refugees in the "closed" camp at Dukwe, but both parties have declined permission for interviews.

This comes despite an assurance from the UN High Commissioner for Refugees that the people are there of their own will.

Mr Msotokwle said yesterday: "We have administrative problems trying to clear these people and the last thing we need is journalists walking around."

"We are very busy with these new arrivals and I'd like to get their interviews over first before visitors come along there."

SODA ASH

12

## BP in Botswana

FM 25/2/83

Final decisions on local production of soda ash may have to wait until early next year.

By then BP will probably have completed its studies on the technical and economic feasibility of its proposed plant in Botswana. The oil company says its investigations are "progressing well."

If the project goes ahead, it seems highly unlikely that a rival SA producer could use tariff protection to keep it out of the SA market as Botswana is a member of the Southern African customs union.

Large projects, such as this, are usually subject to negotiation between governments in the union, but it should be approved because of its important economic advantages.

The brine deposits in the Sua Pan in Botswana's Makgadikgadi depression contain soda ash, salt, potash and sodium sulphate in vast quantities. Estimates are that at current consumption levels reserves are sufficient to support a multi-product venture for more than a century.

The pan is in a relatively remote area, so expensive infrastructural development would be required.

However, natural soda ash has significantly lower production costs than the synthetic product. A plant to exploit the Botswana deposits could, therefore, make soda ash available at significantly lower prices than would AECL/Anglovaal/IDC's planned R150m plant to produce synthetic soda ash in SA (*Business* February 4).

Synthetic soda ash accounts for about 75% of total world production, but an increasing market share is being captured by producers of the natural product. All but one of the major soda ash plants in the US, the dominant world producer, produce natural soda ash. Both economic and environmental problems have forced closures of synthetic plants.

A BP spokesman adds that the company is considering using a new development of the natural extraction process which would enable even lower production costs than conventional natural processes.

(12) ~~12~~  
Talks on  
*D. Diefenbaker*  
Botswana  
11/3/83  
Hereros

WINDHOEK — The future of Botswana's 35 000 Hereros will be discussed at diplomatic level between South Africa and Botswana in the near future, the Herero leader in SWA, Mr Kuaima Riruako, said.

According to a report yesterday in the mouthpiece of the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance, Die Republikein, there are more than 50 Herero refugees at Swalani in police custody who fled Botswana and wish to settle in SWA.

Mr Riruako said he had raised the matter of the Hereros who lived in Botswana with SWA's Administrator-General, Dr Willie van Niekerk.

He said he could not understand why action was being taken against refugees from Botswana while people fleeing Angola had easy access into SWA. — SAPA.

$$0 = 5 \quad 0 = m$$

$$0 = s \quad >$$

$$s + c = h$$

$$s = -a + (1 - b)$$

# Botswana frees SA pilot after 3 years

By CHRIS OLCKERS  
A SOUTH AFRICAN pilot who was jailed in Botswana for five years for shooting two policemen was released from prison yesterday.

The incident occurred in 1979 after a forced landing in the restricted Tuli Block.

After crossing the Kopfontein border post into South Africa yesterday, Mr Jan Basson, 27, was met by his mother, Mrs Cynthia Basson. He was released early yesterday morning after serving three years of his sentence.

He said the last 40 months had been hell. He would now spend some time with relatives in the Free State town of Odendaalsrus.

Mr Basson was flying back to Harare on October 29, 1979 with two young Zimbabwean girls as passengers after a weekend visit to South Africa. He lost his way and was forced to land.

They were approached by

uniformed men and fearing that they were about to be attacked, Mr Basson opened fire on five unarmed Botswana policemen, wounding two of them seriously.

He stole the police vehicle and attempted to get to the Botswana-Zimbabwe border with his two teenage passengers, Shelley Lind, 17 and a schoolgirl, Janet Willaims — but roadblocks had been set up and he was slightly wounded in an ambush.

The trio was arrested and the pilot, who lived in Zimbabwe, was accused of spying for South Africa.

He was charged with attempted murder and assault. The girls were released without being charged.

On March 3, 1980, Mr Basson was convicted by Mr Justice Nicholas Hannah and sentenced to five years after being found guilty of shooting two policemen and of assault with intent to do grievous bodily harm.

A Botswana police spokesman said from Gaborone that Mr Basson had been granted parole for good behaviour. The remainder of his sentence was remitted.

The spokesman said Mr Basson was released at the Kopfontein border post along the Botswana-South African border, where he was met by his mother, Mrs Cynthia Basson, of Bulawayo, and other relatives.

Yesterday Mr Basson's father, Mr Hannes Basson, 72, said in a telephone interview from Bulawayo that he was grateful that his son had been released.

"Thank God he is out. I never thought I would see him again. I am relieved that the agony is over."

He said his son would spend some time in South Africa — he is a South African citizen — before deciding whether to return to Zimbabwe.

John Malcomess, the Progressive Federal Party's energy spokesman, disclosing details of the Salem oil scandal.

The official Opposition's chief spokesman on finance, Mr Harry Schwarz, yesterday called for a select committee of Parliament to investigate the whole Salem affair — including allegations by the Minister of Finance, Mr Owen Horwood, and attempts by the Government to restrict publication of the parliamentary debate.

Mr Horwood, however, replying to the Third Reading Debate on the Mini-Budget, turned down the request for a select committee and insisted the Government had acted "responsibly" in the Salem affair and had done everything that could be expected of it.

The Salem scandal erupted afresh when Mr Du Plessis rose on a point of personal explanation at the beginning of the Third Reading Debate and appealed to MPs not to raise the Salem affair in the House.

He also appealed to them not to raise any other matters relating to the procurement or provision of crude oil because such information could adversely affect the country's ability to procure crude oil.

Mr Du Plessis added, however, he did not intend to bring into dispute the right of any MPs to raise any matter of their choice in Parliament.

After Mr Du Plessis' speech Mr Vause Raw, leader of the New Republic Party, rose on a point of order to ask the Speaker whether a Minister had the right to forbid publication of matters which were recorded in Hansard (the official parliamentary record) unless the Speaker ordered that it be deleted from Hansard.

Mr Du Plessis said in his speech that the procurement of oil remained a sensitive issue for South Africa and needed to be handled with the utmost circumspection and caution.

"We must be careful that in what we say and what we make known we do not place those who supply us with oil in a difficult or embarrassing position and that we do not place them in a position where pressure can be exerted on them," Mr Du Plessis said.

In response to Mr Du Plessis' offer to take Mr Malcomess into his confidence, Mr Malcomess made the following statement:

"I thank the Minister for offering to brief me on the Salem affair. As, however, I can obtain almost all the information from what has already been published overseas, I will not be accepting his offer. Should I do so, it would put a muzzle on my future freedom of action.

"I have no wish to do anything which could bring pressure on our present suppliers of oil, but I do wish to bring pressure on the comen who sold us the stolen oil ex the Salem."

And yesterday Dr Andries

## Iron Man results

THINKING of taking part in next year's Rand Daily Mail-Nutri Sport Iron Man Triathlon? Then don't miss tomorrow's Mail.

The full results and times of every competitor who completed the gruelling 160km event, which was won by Maritzburg's Tim Cornish, will be published in full.



Free (State) enterprise  
● See Page 2

## INSIDE

- Appointments 12, 17
- Auctions ..... 17
- Bridge ..... 17
- Car Specials ..... 16
- Comics ..... 16
- Crosswords ..... 16
- Legals ..... 17
- Metro Mail ..... 5
- Parliament ..... 4
- Radio ..... 17
- Weather Mail ..... 2
- World News ..... 4

Ring the Rand  
Daily Mail 710-9111

## INSIDE MAIL

● SALEM SCANDAL —  
WHAT WAS SAID  
PAGE 9

Flair

# Shares tumble after gold price slumps heavily

Financial Reporter

SHARE prices tumbled on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange yesterday in the wake of one of the worst days in history on world gold markets.

In London the gold price slumped to \$408,50 in the afternoon from \$419,75 in the morning and \$464,75 at the second fixing on Friday.

Although there were a few days in the wild fluctuations of 1980 when gold lost even more, yesterday was still one of the worst-ever for the metal.

In Cape Town, however, the Minister of Finance, Mr Owen Horwood, was calm and quietly optimistic.

He said in the House of Assembly: "From our point of view there is no cause for concern".

Mr Horwood said South Africa's conservative approach to budgeting, financial policy and forward estimates of the gold price were well known.

"I can assure the House that although we may be in

for a little bumpy ride in the short term, the situation is certainly under control and I prophesy it will remain so as far as our economy is concerned", he said.

Mr Horwood repeated his confidence that gold would show a firm trend over the medium to long term.

The slump in the gold price was triggered by the competitive falls in world oil prices.

Gold has gained in the past from oil price rises because of the effects on inflation and general economic uncertainty.

But there are some economists who believe gold will also gain if the oil price slide continues significantly.

This is because of the critical effect this will have on some of the oil producers and of the dangers that will then arise for western banks which have lent billions of dollars to such countries.

● Picture — Page 2 and See Page 11

## Staff were 'terrorised'

A TENANT of a luxury block of flats in Killarney, Mr David Bank, 60, (right) terrorised the domestic staff at the flats with a gun, it was alleged in court yesterday.

The owners of the building, in their application in the Rand Supreme Court for an



Not viola  
N  
By GI  
PROF  
preside  
Transv  
have to  
decisio  
on Nam  
of the  
Board  
month.  
Prof  
of the

S  
cl  
fa

WIND  
surgen  
South  
50km  
Grooifc  
area.

The  
said y  
Swapo  
traced  
Mang  
ders  
fontei  
district  
Dui  
filtratic  
gets ha  
areas  
Cwamb

A gro  
rillas  
"spec  
behov  
current  
The  
tracks  
and the  
condu  
operat  
It  
rillas  
diate

Re

SOUTH  
in the  
down  
The  
cash

3/3/83 (12)

# 'Arrangements' hush-hush for pilot freed from Botswana

Own Correspondent

BLOEMFONTEIN — Mr Jan Basson (27), who was released from the State Prison in Botswana on Monday after serving three years of a five-year sentence, would say nothing yesterday about his prison experiences and his plans for the future.

He said several newspapers had carried incorrect reports saying he was a South African pilot and South African-born.

At the Odendaalsrus home of his aunt, Mrs Elsie Snyman — who with his mother, Mrs Cynthia Basson of Bulawayo, met him at the Kopfontein border post on Monday — Mr Basson said:

"I don't wish to say anything about my experiences or the conditions in jail, except that I'm out and I'm very happy to be out."

### ARRANGEMENTS

"Certain arrangements have to be made and I don't want to say anything that could prejudice those arrangements."

"I hope to stay in South Africa."

Mr Basson said he would stay

with his aunt in Odendaalsrus until March 13.

If the arrangements were completed before then he might be prepared to say more.

A tall, well-built man, Mr Basson appeared to be in good health.

He did not look undernourished.

He said he was born in what was then Northern Rhodesia and later lived in Rhodesia.

His father, mother and a brother live in Bulawayo.

In October 1979 Mr Basson, who holds a private pilot's licence, flew to South Africa for a weekend visit.

He says this was his first visit to this country.

### LOST HIS WAY

It was reported that he was flying back on October 29 with two young Zimbabwean girls when he lost his way and had to land in Botswana.

When they were approached by men in uniform Mr Basson thought they were going to be attacked.

He opened fire on the men, who turned out to be police. Two policemen were wounded in the shooting.

### ARRESTED

After taking the police vehicle the three were stopped and arrested.

Mr Basson was slightly wounded. All three were arrested.

The girls were released three days later.

On March 3 1980 he was sentenced to five years' imprisonment after being convicted of shooting two policemen and of assault with intent to cause grievous bodily harm.

A police spokesman in Gaborone told the news media that Mr Basson had been granted parole for good behaviour and that the remainder of his sentence had been remitted.

An exclusive report from a forest refugee camp

# Inside Nkomo's 'base' in Botswana

By Jasper Mortimer of the Star's Africa News Service

I have managed to gain access to Dukwi, the bush forest camp which Zimbabwe claims has become a training base for dissidents of Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zipra movement.

Lying 130 km west of Francistown, the settlement has received nearly 1 000 refugees from Matabeleland where the Zimbabwean Army's Fifth Brigade has been waging a reportedly savage war on dissidents.

Zimbabwe knows many refugees fled intending to fight back from exile and the government fears Dukwi could become their clandestine base.

Botswana has assured Zimbabwe it will not allow Zapu to launch attacks from its soil. It is not even allowing the refugees to go to Zambia. When they report to the police, they are sent to Dukwi.

I found the well-established village a far cry from the vision of a squalid, overcrowded and well-fenced desert camp.

The road into Dukwi winds through tall trees to an entrance gate and fence no more imposing than one finds on a farm. The village of breeze block huts is surrounded by greenery.

The buildings are painted white with black shirtings, generously spaced between the trees, and the whole effect is of a large foresters' base.

The Botswana Government has repeatedly ordered all refugees to go to Dukwi but until now has been unable to stop them absconding again.

"It's an open camp," said the commandant, Mr E Madibela.

The refugees are not allowed to leave without his permission, but he lacks the means to stop them.

A tall, severe-looking man, Mr Madibela obviously has a good relationship with his charges. He talks to them not like the former district commissioner he is, but like a friendly lecturer talking to his students.

He was contemptuous of the suggestion there was military training taking place.

"Most of the people here are schoolchildren. How can they engage in such things?" He claimed he had never seen the refugees training, "even with sticks."

But he did concede that many refugees are missing from Dukwi. "Some are staying at the nearby cattle post with their girlfriends, some are in Francistown drinking beer and some are in Gaborone."

## 'Transit camp'

"We don't want to make this a camp where people are confined," he explained. "It's a transit camp for educational purposes."

More than 200 former "Dukwians" were attending schools in Botswana this year, some were at the university in Gaborone and "a good number" were studying in countries such as West Germany and Cyprus, he said.

The Botswana Government has indicated it intends tightening control at Dukwi and over refugees in general.

The Minister of Public Service, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, went to Dukwi recently and told refugees they were to be issued with ID cards and that rollicalls would be taken "from time to time" to check absenteeism.

"From now on," said the Minister, "we shall assume that any refugee who leaves this settlement without permission intends to engage in activities which are contrary to their status as refugees, and we shall promptly return them to their home country."

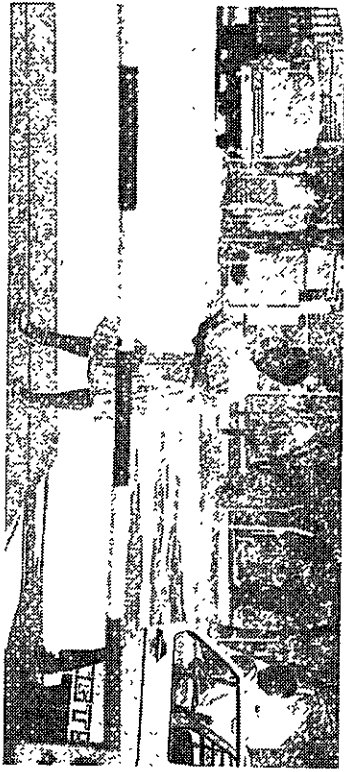
Dukwi is possibly the most cosmopolitan place in Southern Africa.

Angolans, Basotho, Namibians, South Africans, Zimbabweans and even a few Ghanaians live cheek by jowl, a hotchpotch of languages, cultures and political problems.

Most of the refugees in Dukwi now are Zimbabweans who arrived in recent weeks. Before the Matabeleland crisis there were only 97.

Funded by the UN High Commission for refugees, the Lutheran World Federation and the Botswana Government, Dukwi has a clinic, a high school, a primary school, a police station, a football field and film shows twice a week.

# ‘Hello, mum!’

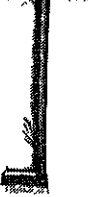


● Border tension — Mrs Elsie Snyman, aunt of South African pilot Johan Basson, awaits his release at the Kopfontein border post.

AFTER 40 months in the hot, dusty Botswana Central Prison, South African pilot Johan Basson regards a secret

**HIGHLIGHT OF THE TERM**

R995 WA



DINNER SERVICE ~~R1652~~ R995  
ALL STOPWATCHES R39  
AUERHAHN PLATED  
CUTLERY CANTEEN

~~R1049~~ R599

18CT GOLD CHAINS: ~~R5700~~ R3500

STERLING SILVER GOBLET R23 R20

18CT GOLD RING WITH BAGUETTE

DIAMONDS 101CT & RUBY 0.91CT R2325 R1250

LESS 25%



● Happy to be united again — Johan Basson hugs his mother Cynthia after being released from Botswana Prison

# Freed pilot tells of shoot-out

# Why months of misery

in a

(12)

# Botswana prison

By Ric Turner

"If you write anything about me being a spy or about Zimbabwe, I will come looking for you with a knife."

This softly spoken warning, delivered with a smile, was made to me on Thursday evening by Johannes Christoffel Basson, the pilot labelled a spy and jailed after his October 1979 shoot-out with Botswana police and his desperate — but unsuccessful — dash for the South African border.

In an exclusive interview with the **SUNDAY TRIBUNE** Basson related how he came to make an emergency landing in Botswana when he was flying from Johannesburg to Zimbabwe and spoke of his relief at his release from Gaborone Central Prison last Monday.

His mother, Mrs Cynthia Basson, of Bulawayo, sharing a reunion holiday with her son in the Free State town of Odendaalsrus, didn't want her son to be interviewed, fearing the "spy" label could cause problems for herself, her husband and other son still living in Zimbabwe.

She wants Johannes to "let everything return to normal for a while", and then sell his story to the Afrikaans Press.

Mrs Basson is also upset at Press reports that made her sound like a "gun-totin' mama" when she was arrested in Gaborone, allegedly for attempting to smuggle an AK 47 rifle to her son so he could shoot his way to freedom.

"There has been so much nonsense written," the elderly but sprightly Mrs Basson said.

"There never was an AK 47 or anything else, and anyway, the charge was thrown out of court."

According to Johannes Basson, the charge arose after a cell-mate trying to curry favour with prison authorities made up the story and successfully traded the information for his release.

"Gaborone was 40 months of hell and I am glad to be back in a world where everything isn't upside

down," said the 27-year-old SA born Zimbabwean.

He was reluctant to discuss his time in prison, saying only that while his treatment "wasn't too good" he was never physically abused and the cells were "very clean".

Sentenced in March, 1980, by the Botswana High Court to seven years' jail on four counts of having caused grievous bodily harm to two Botswana policemen, Basson was released last Monday at the Kopfontein border post after his good behaviour was taken into account.

Authorities described him as "a model prisoner". But Basson lost a lot of weight because of his refusal to eat pap and beans — the only prison fare available. When he was captured he weighed more than 90 kg and by the time the International Red Cross arranged for his diet to be supplemented with a loaf of bread each day, his weight had dropped to 58 kg.

"The guards were easily corrupted and the only other thing I could get — tea — was illegally smuggled to me in copious quantities," he told me.

"I drank gallons of the stuff and ate my bread. That was all I had."

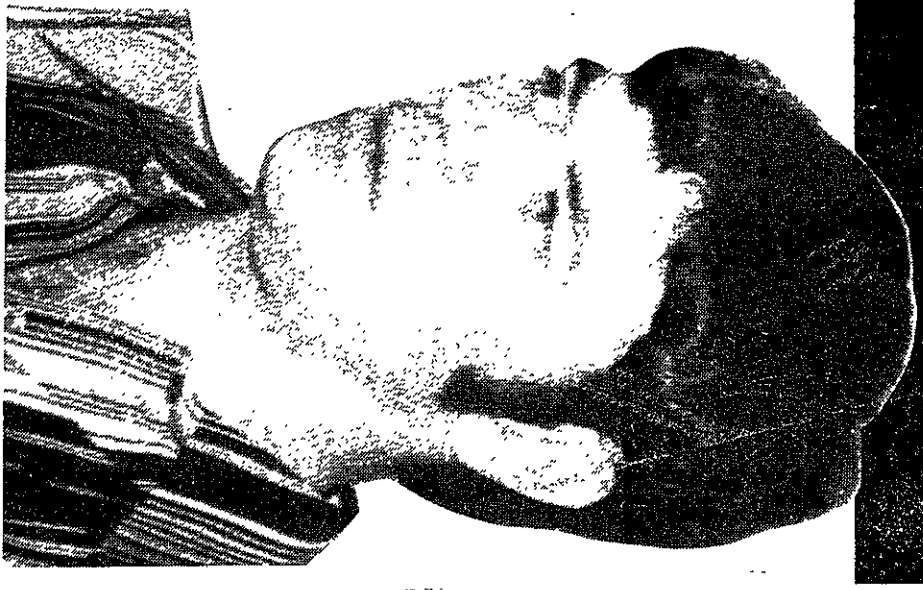
His problems started when he set out on the return flight to Zimbabwe in October, 1979, after spending the weekend in Johannesburg.

With him in the light aircraft owned by the Mashonaland Flying Club were two friends, Miss Shelley Lind (17), and Miss Janette Williams (16). Both girls were arrested with Basson but were later released.

"I was having trouble with the radio in the plane and the ADF (auto direction finder) was out," he explained.

"We ran into a heavy rain storm and I had no chance to read maps while I was flying the plane. I was too busy keeping it in the air and next thing, on top of everything else, I was flying in and out and around mountains."

"It took an hour and a half to get us out of that mess and I had absolutely no idea where the hell we were.



□ Johannes Basson...dash for border

"Fuel was down to about 40 gallons, or half a tank, and I decided I had to land and find out where I was.

"Luckily I found an airstrip and we put down, but after landing I couldn't find the strip marked on the map to get my bearings," he said.

Basson, described as a very good pilot, added that he had no idea he was anywhere near Botswana so he was looking in the wrong places on the map.

"I didn't even know it was the Drakensberg Mountains we were flying around in; that's how lost we were," he said.

"Anyway, we were approached by five men who were wearing bits and pieces of police uniforms, but they wore no belts or caps and in that country rank is displayed either on the belt or the cap.

"I asked them where I was and they told me Botswana.

"I was amazed and proceeded to spread the maps out on the wing so they could show me exactly where in Botswana.

"It turned out we were in the Tuli Block, a restricted area in the Kalahari Desert.

"They wouldn't believe my story about being lost and it got a bit frightening.

"Anyway, it ended up in a shoot-out and I grabbed the police vehicle and made a bolt for the border with the girls," he said.

Two policemen were seriously injured in the melee and Basson was later wounded in the right shoulder when they were ambushed before they got to the SA border.

Basson appeared at his trial in handcuffs and told reporters the Botswana Government claimed he was a spy.

"Whites who they believe to be spies get shot," he added.

Appeals for his release were made to Botswana's President by Zimbabwe's Prime Minister, Robert Mugabe, and by the South African Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Brand Fourie.



# Botswana — bearing the burden of refugees

12 C. Times 12/3/83



Mr Joshua Nkomo

**GABORONE.** — The flight of Zimbabwean opposition leader Mr Joshua Nkomo has highlighted Botswana's role as a haven for Southern Africa's political refugees.

But for this huge and empty country, already struggling with drought and falling prices for its mineral exports, it is an unsought extra burden, which could weigh heavily on its external relations.

Mr Nkomo, saying the Zimbabwean Prime Minister Mr Robert Mugabe wanted him killed, fled to Botswana this week shortly before he was due to be charged with law and order offences.

Zimbabwe has not yet formally asked for his return, but the pro-government Herald newspaper has accused Botswana of complicity in his escape.

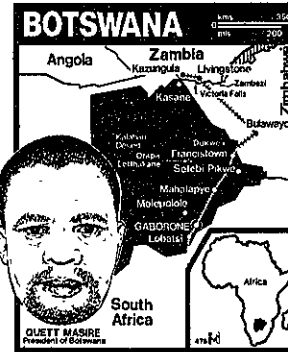
"By admitting Joshua Nkomo and others illegally entered Botswana, is in fact declaring war on us," it said in an editorial.

## Sure haven

Mr Nkomo, evidently feeling sure of a haven inside Botswana, is a friend of President Quett Masire and many Botswana share a common ancestry with his own Kalanga peoples — he is not a pure Ndebele — on the other side of the border.

But his presence is a severe embarrassment to the Botswana authorities, already playing host to an estimated 3 000 refugees who have fled political pressures in their homelands.

The government, which says it is waiting to hear of his plans to move on, has told Zimbabwe that Mr Nkomo, 65, has not asked for political asylum. He has not been seen in public here, but a spokesman said he would stay temporarily to consider the situation in his country and would not speak to



the press.

Even before Mr Nkomo's arrival, the Botswana government had introduced tough measures to control the refugees.

Besides the Zimbabweans, they include exiles from Angola, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, SWA/Namibia and South Africa.

The Minister for Public Service and Information, Mr Daniel Kwe-lagobe, explained plans last month to settle all unemployed refugees at Dukwe Camp, 600 km north of the capital.

Addressing 1 264 foreigners there including 833 Zimbabweans, Mr Kwe-lagobe said they would have to carry identity cards and attend regular roll calls. Those who failed to comply would be sent home, he said.

According to informed sources, the government's action was influenced by Zimbabwean government protests that former members of Mr Nkomo's wartime Zipra guerilla army were plotting subversion against Zimbabwe from the camps in Botswana.

Botswana has so far resisted Zimbabwean government pressure to repatriate its citizens, who it says face criminal charges

at home.

But the decision to concentrate them at Dukwe, close to the Zimbabwe border and a mere 230 km from Bulawayo, did nothing to ease tensions with Harare.

"We know for certain that Dukwe Camp is no longer a refugee camp as it was during the liberation war, but a dissident training camp," said the Zimbabwe Herald.

"It is now the centre of subversion and sabotage and its stature is now enhanced by the presence of Joshua Nkomo, who is obviously there to direct dissident activities against this country," the newspaper said.

## Economic crisis

Diplomatic sources said Botswana, with an annual gross national product of less than a billion rand, was in a severe economic crisis and was hard-pressed for funds for development, let alone for the welfare of an increasing refugee population.

A vast, mainly arid state with fewer than one million people and armed forces of only 3 000, it was regarded as militarily indefensible, they said, and its major concern had been not to allow the refugees to upset relations with its neighbours.

It was especially careful that the South Africans, numbering about 150 at Dukwe, should not give its powerful southern neighbour cause for an attack like that carried out in Lesotho last year against what Pretoria termed "South African nationalist terrorists".

Until the arrival of Mr Nkomo, relations with Zimbabwe had outwardly been little affected by its liberal refugee policy. — Sapa-Reuter

# Britain 'wary' as Nkomo jets to London

By NORMAN CHANDLER  
in Johannesburg  
and RAY JOSEPH  
in London

JOSHUA Nkomo, Zimbabwe's runaway opposition leader, flew to London from Johannesburg last night on the final stage of his race into exile.

He laughed and joked as he boarded a British Airways jumbo jet shortly after arriving aboard a chartered light aircraft from Botswana.

He is expected to arrive at London's Heathrow Airport this morning — flying straight into the teeth of an international controversy over events in Zimbabwe.

It was a dramatic night at Jan Smuts airport as the flight was delayed pending the arrival from Botswana of Mr Nkomo and two aides.

The Beechcraft light plane taxied along the main runway to a rendezvous with an SADF vehicle, which escorted the plane to the apron opposite the international arrivals hall.

There Mr Nkomo was whisked on to a British Airways bus and taken to the transit lounge. Some 35 minutes later he was taken by bus to the Boeing 747.

Passengers had boarded the aircraft more than half an hour earlier.

Airport officials refused to allow local journalists to enter the transit lounge unless they were prepared to fly to Nairobi — the flight's first port of call — or London.

Some television crews decided on the spur of the moment to buy tickets.

## Police dog

Earlier, a police dog was sent on to the British aircraft to sniff for explosives as "an added precaution".

Meanwhile, the Zimbabwean Prime Minister, Mr Robert Mugabe, said yesterday that there was no threat to Mr Nkomo and that he should return home.

The British Foreign Secretary, Mr Francis Pym, is understood to be less than happy at the prospect of Mr Nkomo's arrival.

British Government officials in Botswana are believed to have told the Zapu leader that they would "prefer" him not to come. However, should Mr Nkomo arrive in London it would be virtually impossible for Whitehall to block him.

Ministers, aware that Mr Nkomo's arrival in the UK could lead to a confrontation between the Mugabe government and London, are assessing a potentially explosive situation.

It was announced yesterday that Zimbabwe's Information Minister, Mr Nathan Shamuyarira, would hold a Press conference in London today and answer questions on Mr Nkomo.

Reports reaching London this weekend claimed that Mr Nkomo hoped to travel to London to arrange a summit meeting, in safety, with Mr Mugabe.

12

# ACCED



□ Jan Marais  
By JASPER MORTIMER  
Tribune Africa News Service

## Botswana orders probe into used in Jan Marais' pro-So

A PRO-SOUTH Africa magazine, compiled by Dr Jan Marais and available at South African embassies, contains pictures illustrating black-white harmony that were taken in Botswana and first published in a Botswana Government publication.

The Botswana Government has asked its Washington Ambassador to investigate the alleged pirating of the pictures.

Dr Marais, the former Nationalist MP for Pine-town, admits he did not check the origin of the pictures or their copyright, but denies responsibility for the error and makes no apologies.

The magazine is called *South Africa: Target or Opportunity?* and was published by Maskew Miller in 1981. The editorial copy, written entirely by Dr Marais, admits that South Africa still has racism but claims its citizens are "agonising" about this.

The cover and back cover feature collages of pictures framed by the rondels of a target. Of the 11 photographs used in the collages, five were taken in Botswana — four at the Notwane Ten-

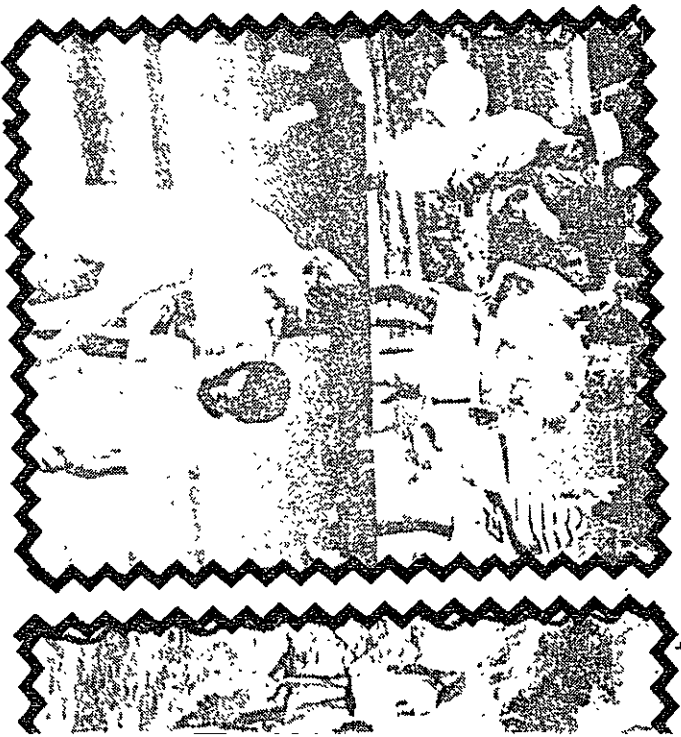
nis Club in Gaborone and one in Mochudi.

They show blacks and whites playing tennis and a US Peace Corps volunteer, Kurt Hansen, directing Mochudi school-children in picking up litter.

Dr Marais said he bought the collages from a commercial artist whose name he cannot remember. He presumed the artist had personally taken each photograph.

In Mochudi, 40 km north of Gaborone, Mr Sandy Grant told the Tribune Africa News Service he took the Peace Corps picture in 1976 or 1977. It was published in the fifth edition of a Department of Information magazine called *Botswana* about 1980.

The South African lifting of his picture was "unscrupulous and unnecessary," he said. Unscrupulous because the pic-



### □ Mixing on court and collecting litter —

tures were presented as if they were taken in South Africa when they were not, and unnecessary because they could have been taken in South Africa.

"I do like the irony of their taking pictures taken by a person not allowed in South Africa," he said. Pretoria suspended his British vis-

into detail said. Asked if any of us pictures South Africa had passed. Dr Marais claimed it was not for him to consider the copyright of the pictures he bought. "If I commission art work, I'm not going to go

the appa



MASKREW MILLER  
ISBN 0 627 01345 2

□ The cover pictures of Jan Marais' pro-South Africa magazine. The pictures were taken in Botswana

# Botswana orders probe into 'mixing' pictures— used in Jan Marais' pro-South Africa magazine



□ Jan Marais

By JASPER MORTIMER  
Tribune Africa News Service

A PRO-SOUTH Africa magazine, compiled by Dr Jan Marais and available at South African embassies, contains pictures illustrating black-white harmony that were taken in Botswana and first published in a Botswana Government publication.

The Botswana Government has asked its Washington Ambassador to investigate the alleged pirating of the pictures.

Dr Marais, the former Nationalist MP for Pine-town, admits he did not check the origin of the pictures or their copyright, but denies responsibility for the error and makes no apologies.

The magazine is called *South Africa: Target or Opportunity?* and was published by Maskew Miller in 1981. The editorial copy, written entirely by Dr Marais, admits that South Africa still has racism but claims its citizens are "agonising" about this.

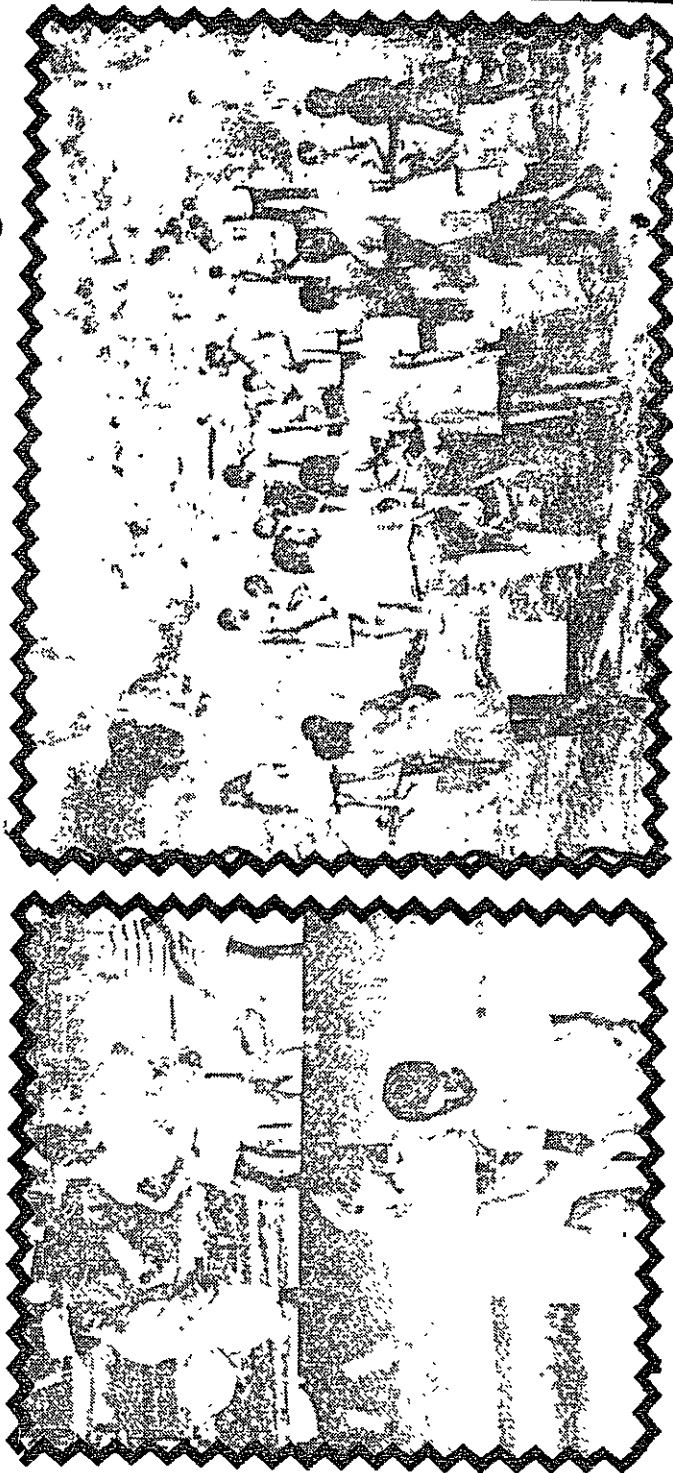
The cover and back cover feature collages of pictures framed by the rondels of a target. Of the 11 photographs used in the collages, five were taken in Botswana — four at the Notwane Tennis Club in Gaborone and one in Mochudi.

They show blacks and whites playing tennis and a US Peace Corps volunteer, Kurt Hansen, directing Mochudi school-children in picking up litter.

Dr Marais said he bought the collages from a commercial artist whose name he cannot remember. He presumed the artist had personally taken each photograph.

In Mochudi, 40 km north of Gaborone, Mr Sandy Grant told the Tribune Africa News Service he took the Peace Corps picture in 1976 or 1977. It was published in the fifth edition of a Department of Information magazine called *Botswana* about 1980.

The South African lifting of his picture was "unscrupulous and unnecessary," he said. Unscrupulous because the pic-



## □ Mixing on court and collecting litter — two Botswana pictures featured in the magazine

tures were presented as if they were taken in South Africa when they were not, and unnecessary because they could have been taken in South Africa.

"I do like the irony of their taking pictures taken by a person not allowed in South Africa," he said. Pretoria suspended his British visa-

into details like that," he said.

Asked about the morality of using Botswana pictures as if they were South African, he said: "It's not for me to comment on the morality of artists."

Though he compiled the journal, he denied ultimate responsibility for the apparent pirating.

"If I buy a Porsche and it's not a genuine Porsche, then I can't be responsible," he said. "I really feel it's unfair to come to me after so many years about something which I paid for."

The magazine had been a phenomenal success. He had received requests for lifting rights from "some very strange

parts of the world."

He denied any link between the magazine's production and the South African Government. It was entirely his own private venture, he said. The Government had merely bought copies.

Botswana's investigation was an attempt to create "sensational," Dr Marais said.

# Botswana bid to defuse Nkomo row

The Star's Africa News Service

18/3/83  
HARARE — Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mrs Archie Mogwe, has arrived here for top-level talks with the Zimbabwe Government.

No official announcement has been made of the visit but Mr Mogwe arrived last night and will see Zimbabwe Prime Minister, Mr Robert Mugabe, and Foreign Minister, Dr Witness Mangwende.

Botswana, which gave refuge to Mr Joshua Nkomo for four days after his flight from Zimbabwe, was heavily criticised in the Press here being accused of providing bases for dissidents opposed to Mr Mugabe's government.

In an effort to halt the deterioration in relations, the Zimbabwe Government quickly dissociated itself from the condemnations which went as far as saying Botswana's action amounted to a declaration of war.

There have been reports of an increasing flow of refugees from Matabeleland into Botswana and preparations are being made to establish more refugee centres in addition to the Dukwe camp west of Francistown.

The Botswana Government has denied knowledge of last weekend's report that scores of Zapu officials, including two senior central committee members, had crossed into its territory from Zimbabwe.

*Handwritten notes:*  
18/3/83  
Mogwe

# Drought cripples Botswana

31/3/83  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana's critical drought has halted development in Gaborone and is threatening the jobs of thousands.

Nearly all industrial, commercial and residential building projects in the capital have been stopped, and owners of new homes have been told they cannot have piped water until the situation improves.

Officials confirmed yesterday that even new schools and office blocks would have to go without piped water.

Mr Charles Tibone, the Permanent Secretary in the Ministry of Water Affairs, warned the Botswana Employers Federation that if consumption was not drastically reduced and if it did not rain heavily before the end of April the Gaborone Dam would be empty by October.

Already warnings to the public to conserve water are being broadcast hourly by Radio Botswana. All watering of gardens, even with cans, has been banned.

# UN probe clears SA of Botswana interference

Argus 18/4/83 12

## Students end boycott

Argus Bureau

EAST LONDON. — Students at the University of Transkei have ended a two-day food boycott.

The 488 men and women students from the two residences at the university started the boycott on Thursday in protest against the quality and quantity of their food.

The acting principal, Professor Winseman Nkuhlu, said today the students had ended the boycott on Saturday.

He had investigated their complaints and found the food was not being properly prepared.

"We have sorted out the problem and the students started eating on Saturday morning."

## Half-full motor race tanks may be banned

LE CASTELLET (France). — Formula One drivers who start Grands Prix with half-filled tanks and refuel during the race could find the tactic outlawed next year.

The International Motor Racing Federation (Fisa), the sport's governing body, is planning to ban it at the end of the season.

### A FEATURE

The tactic, quite simply to make the cars lighter and faster, started last year and was a feature of the French Grand Prix easily won by Frenchman Alain Prost in a Renault here yesterday.

On the fast circuit here Prost's victory was never in doubt. He started from pole position and stayed in the lead from start to finish.

Runner-up Nelson Piquet of Brazil (Brabham), third-placed American Eddie Cheever (Renault) and fourth-placed Frenchman Patrick Tambay (Ferrari) completed the turbos' sweep of the leading places.

Piquet leads the championship standings with 15 points, while Austrian Niki Lauda, 17th yesterday, is second on 10. Prost and Britain's John Watson are joint third on nine. — Sapa-Reuter.

● Picture: Page 9.



Alain Prost

Renault, Ferrari, Williams and Brabham decided to start the race with half-filled tanks.

Between laps 24 and 34 of the 54-lap event, seven cars pulled into the pits to refuel and change tyres. The stops had no influence on the result of the race.

Argus Africa News Service

GABORONE. — There was no evidence that South Africa was directly destabilising Botswana, a United Nations mission investigating Pretoria's alleged destabilising role in the sub-continent has found.

The UN team, which has already held talks with top officials in Zambia, Zimbabwe and Tanzania, said, however, that "acts of destabilisation against other states have an impact on the economic life of Botswana".

The seven-person delegation, headed by Algeria's Mr Mohammed Sahnoun, met high-ranking Botswana politicians at the weekend, including President Quett Masire and the Minister of External Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe.

### Talks

At a press conference here at the weekend, Mr Sahnoun said that after talks with Botswana's leaders he had realised "the situation in Botswana is different". He did not elaborate.

Dr Masire, he said, had emphasised the importance of the Southern African Development Co-

## New bid against smoking

Political Staff

THE Progressive Federal Party MP for Hillbrow, Mr Alf Widman, has renewed his annual campaign against smoking by introducing his proposed anti-smoking legislation in Parliament for the fourth time.

Since his election to Parliament Mr Widman has fought a one-man battle to get legislation on smoking toughened by introducing a private member's Bill — the Smoking Control Bill — annually.

However, each year the Bill has dropped to the bottom of the order paper, never getting be-



MARKET  
SOUTHERN SUB

# Prost clears SA of any interference

ARGUS 18/4/83 12

Argus Africa News Service

## Half-full motor race stops may be banned

STELLET  
Formula  
who start  
with half-  
and refuel  
race could  
be outlawed



Alain Prost

ational Mo-  
Federation  
t's govern-  
planning to  
end of the

### TURE

quite sim-  
e the cars  
faster, start-  
and was a  
the French  
asily won by  
Alain Prost  
here yester-

Renault, Ferrari, Wil-  
liams and Brabham de-  
cided to start the race  
with half-filled tanks.

Between laps 24 and 34  
of the 54-lap event, seven  
cars pulled into the pits  
to refuel and change  
tyres. The stops had no  
influence on the result of  
the race.

On the fast circuit here  
Prost's victory was never  
in doubt. He started from  
pole position and stayed  
in the lead from start to  
finish.

Runner-up Nelson Pi-  
quet of Brazil (Brabham),  
third-placed American  
Eddie Cheever (Renault)  
and fourth-placed  
Frenchman Patrick  
Tambay (Ferrari) com-  
pleted the turbos' sweep  
of the leading places.

Piquet leads the cham-  
pionship standings with  
15 points, while Austrian  
Niki Lauda, 17th yester-  
day, is second on 10.  
Prost and Britain's John  
Watson are joint third on  
nine. — Sapa-Reuter.

● Picture: Page 9.

GABORONE. — There was no evidence  
that South Africa was directly destabi-  
lising Botswana, a United Nations mis-  
sion investigating Pretoria's alleged  
destabilising role in the sub-continent  
has found.

The UN team, which  
has already held talks  
with top officials in Zam-  
bia, Zimbabwe and Tan-  
zania, said, however, that  
"acts of destabilisation  
against other states have  
an impact on the eco-  
nomic life of Botswana".

The seven-person dele-  
gation, headed by Alge-  
ria's Mr Mohammed Sah-  
noun, met high-ranking  
Botswana politicians at  
the weekend, including  
President Quett Masire  
and the Minister of Ex-  
ternal Affairs, Mr Archie  
Mogwe.

### Talks

At a press conference  
here at the weekend, Mr  
Sahnoun said that after  
talks with Botswana's  
leaders he had realised  
"the situation in Bot-  
swana is different". He  
did not elaborate.

Dr Masire, he said, had  
emphasised the impor-  
tance of the Southern Af-  
rican Development Co-  
ordination Conference, a  
body which seeks to less-  
en member states's reli-  
ance on the South Africa  
economy.

His mission had found  
evidence of "all kinds of  
acts of destabilisation in  
Zambia and Zimbabwe"  
which included economic  
interference.

### Target

The mission had found  
no evidence that Zambia  
had become less of a des-  
tabilisation target follow-  
ing talks between Mr  
P W Botha and Dr Ken-  
neth Kaunda.

"We have no evidence  
that things have  
changed."

## New bid against smoking

Political Staff  
THE Progressive Feder-  
al Party MP for Hill-  
brow, Mr Alf Widman,  
has renewed his annual  
campaign against smok-  
ing by introducing his  
proposed anti-smoking  
legislation in Parliament  
for the fourth time.

Since his election to  
Parliament Mr Widman  
has fought a one-man  
battle to get legislation  
on smoking toughened by  
introducing a private  
member's Bill — the  
Smoking Control Bill —  
annually.

However, each year  
the Bill has dropped to  
the bottom of the order  
paper, never getting be-  
yond the first-reading  
stage.

The Bill proposes man-  
ufacturers being forced  
to print health warnings  
on their products and ad-  
vertising.

It also proposes that  
the sale of tobacco pro-  
ducts to people under 16  
be prohibited and that  
the Minister of Health be  
given the power to con-  
trol the smoking and ad-  
vertising of tobacco pro-  
ducts in public places.

Mr Widman said today  
he would persevere until  
the legislation was ac-  
cepted or the Minister in-  
troduced similar legisla-  
tion. He said support  
from MPs of all parties  
was growing.



day afternoon.

### TODAY:

#### Meeting

The SA Association  
University Wome  
Cape Town branc  
meets at 8 pm in  
staff common ro  
Beattie Building, wh  
Mrs Elizabeth Bro  
will speak on Aspe  
Of Town Planning  
Dr Anne Thackeray  
her Archaeological  
periences. All wel

#### Lecture

Journalism.  
Graeme Addison  
present the seco  
two public lectures  
professionalism,  
ethical stand  
journalism at 8 pm  
lecture theatre 2A,  
lie Social Scie  
Building. Entrance

#### Audition

In St Step  
Church Hall, C  
Square, Pinelan  
8 pm for Pieni  
Town, a comedy,  
duced by Peter V  
53 4811.

#### Exhibitions

The Cape of  
Hope, a joint  
graphic exhibi  
Cloete Breyenb  
Herman Potgie  
the Shell Gallery  
April 30. Enlan  
Daily 9.30 a  
4.30 pm. Saturda  
to noon.

Tinus de Jong  
memorial Art Ga  
Lanzerac Hotel,  
bosch, depicting

for you"



# ION

you more on

## LOPING PRINTING

A FULL PHOTOGRAPHIC

Developing, printing & en-  
a choice of free colour  
or extra discount.

### QUALITY ON

LOPING  
PRINTING  
PRINTING  
ARRANGEMENTS  
PRINTS FROM  
PRINTS FROM  
PRINTING PRINTS  
PRINTS FROM  
PRINTING PRINTS

ING & PRINTING

's most modern film  
laboratory

GET LOST because they NEVER  
Your FINISHED PRINTS will be ready  
THAT'S FAST! because all pro-  
spot! The very latest equipment  
that's the guarantee your  
attention TOP QUALITY  
GUARANTEED!

Low Prices,  
High Quality  
we Make  
we Keep  
EXCLUDE GST P2W 4168



D753130

## Begin firm on settlers in West Bank

JERUSALEM — The Israeli Prime Minister, Mr Menachem Begin, in an independence-day address to the nation, last night reiterated his determination to continue Israel's settlement drive in the occupied West Bank.

"This settlement (Upper Nablus) is legal — and is derived from our inalienable right to the land of Israel," he said on nationwide television.

At the same time Mr Begin called for a resumption of the negotiations on Palestinian autonomy as envisaged in the Camp David peace accords between Israel, Egypt and the United States.

"Israel is committed to the Camp David agreements," he said, "but to autonomy, not self-determination."

On negotiations for an Israeli troop withdrawal from Lebanon, Mr Begin said Israel did not want the territory, but insisted on protecting its northern border. "We did not go to war against Lebanon," he said.

"But it is our right to demand adequate security arrangements."

Both Mr Begin and outgoing State President Yitzhak Navon appealed to Israelis to be more tolerant of political and religious differences.

Mr Navon, who retires next month, said: "The question is not if there will be arguments among us, but if we will know how to conduct them."

Despite protests from Israelis opposed to more Jewish settlements in the occupied territories, the Government yesterday celebrated Israel's 35th independence day by dedicating a new town in the occupied land.

An army outpost on top of Mount Gerizim near Nablus, the West Bank's largest Arab city, was granted civilian status and named Upper Nablus.

Hundreds of police and troops have been mobilised to maintain order during the ceremony. — Associated Press, Reuters.

of the World section

## 'No effort by SA to disrupt Botswana'

The Star's Foreign  
News Service  
11 8 APR 1963

GABORONE — There was no evidence that South Africa was directly destabilising Botswana, a United Nations mission investigating allegations of this, has found.

But the team, which has visited Zambia, Zimbabwe and Tanzania, said "acts of destabilisation against other states have an impact on the economic life of Botswana".

The delegation, headed by Mr Mohammed Sahnoun of Algeria, met top Botswana politicians at the weekend, including President Quett Masire.

Mr Sahnoun told a Press conference that after talks with Botswana leaders he had realised "the situation in Botswana is different". He did elaborate.

He said Dr Masire had stressed the importance of the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference, which seeks to lessen member states' reliance on South Africa's economy.

Mr Sahnoun said his mission had found evidence of "all kinds of acts of destabilisation in Zambia and Zimbabwe".

The UN team will also visit Angola, Swaziland, Lesotho and Mozambique before reporting to the Security Council.

lose consciousness.

"If that had happened in those tent got up again. I put up the tent and called."

He said the decision was deeply ironic of the journey across the pressure ridge, probably only eight to 10 days from Star Bureau

## India's bandit queen

NEW DELHI — India's infamous bandit queen, accused of murder and kidnapping, has been charged and will serve three years in prison.

The United News of India reported that the old desperado and her lover, Man Singh, were charged with various crimes in various parts of India. Devi and six members of her gang were arrested in Madhya Pradesh in February.

But police in the adjoining territory of Madhya Pradesh are trying to bring Devi to trial for more than 60 slayings, and the affair could reach India's bandit queen has denied the slayings — SA



TRANSVAAL — Till 6 p.m. and mild but cold over the eastern parts. It will be partly cloudy and cooler tomorrow.

Temperatures and rainfall for the 24-hour period ended 8 p.m.

	Max	Min	Rain	
			mm	
Bryanston	25	13	—	Port F
Hill Extension	23	8	1.5	East
Westdene	23	9	—	Port F
Nelspruit	32	17	0.4	East
Pretoria	28	13	—	Port F
Krugersdorp	19	8	—	Port F
Springs	26	9	—	Port F

JOHANNESBURG CENTRAL — Today 8 am, 9 deg C, 26 deg C, minimum, 17 deg C. Rainfall so far this month total rainfall for April over 25 year 43.7 mm. Average

SUNSET today, 17h49; sunrise tomorrow, 06h24; sunset tomorrow, 17h26

MOONRISE today, 11h26

ROUND THE WORLD

	Max	Min		
Rome	19	4	Clear	Paris
Lisbon	22	14	Cloudy	London
New York	11	4	Rain	Port F
Athens	18	9	Cloudy	Tokyo
Stockholm	14	0	Clear	Toronto
Amsterdam	14	5	Clear	Brussels
Geneva	15	2	Clear	Moscow
Hong Kong	19	17	Cloudy	Sydney
Vienna	8	5	Cloudy	Peking
Copenhagen	9	5	Clear	Beirut

EXPECTED TEMPERATURES FOR TOMORROW

	Min	Max	
	early AM	PM	
Johannesburg	4	19	Port F
Pretoria	6	22	Port F
Durban	18	22	Cape

Charles, Di and Bill turn dinner  
Royce  
a girl  
DC  
MELBOURNE —  
William flew out  
at the end of their  
It was Diana's



# Israel stands by to repel

## diplomats marks the torment of Beirut

Ambassa- shot in an 1980.

lished the Beirut. kill- 60 others.

w up at the killing 11.

es the most , since the

to re-estab- bar's Israeli -an gueril-

Since Israeli troops withdrew from the city in September last year, thousands of Lebanese regular soldiers, backed by a multinational peacekeeping force, have spread out across the capital.

Rival militias no longer rule the streets but, with all of the rest of the country still controlled by foreign armed forces or local armed groups, security has nonetheless proved fragile.

In December last year, there was a car bomb attack on a prominent leftist leader, Mr Walid Jumblatt. A month later a car bomb killed more than 20

people and wrecked the Palestine Liberation Organisation's last office in Beirut.

Constant violence has long forced embassies to turn their mission buildings into fortresses defended with concrete walls, anti-grenade netting and television scanners. Few ambassadors move without a bodyguard and even junior embassy employees' apartments are protected by steel doors.

But most missions in Beirut are located in apartment blocks with direct access to the street, rather than in walled compounds. — Reuter.

## Walesa held by police yet again

The Star's Foreign News Service

WARSAW — Mr Lech Walesa, former chairman of Solidarity, has been held by police again.

This time he was taken into custody while on his way to pay tribute to Jewish resistance fighters who died 40 years ago in the ghetto uprising against the Nazis. He was later released without any charges having been mentioned.

Yesterday's police move was unexplained, but seems to have been intended to prevent Mr Walesa from taking part in any pro-Solidarity demonstrations in the capital.

The incident is the latest in a series of clashes between Solidarity sympathisers and the authorities which have characterised the anniversary of the ghetto uprising.

The government had hoped to use the ceremonies as a way of building up international respectability and of atoning for the anti-Semitic campaigns in Poland 15 years ago.

Instead there has been a succession of disputes involving the underground.

## East-West row faces Kohl after mystery death

BONN — The West German chancellor, Mr Helmut Kohl, has jumped into his first major East-West German row over the mysterious death of a West German after questioning in East Germany.

Yesterday Mr Kohl declined to see a visiting senior East German official and telephoned Eastern Communist Party leader Mr Erich Honecker to demand an explanation for the death of Mr Rudolf Burkert (46) at a crossing into West Berlin on April 10.

The East German news agency ADN, in its first detailed account of the incident, insisted that Mr Burkert died of a heart attack during questioning at the Drewitz border control point.

The new Minister for Inter-German Affairs, Mr Heinrich Windelen, also seen as a right-winger, said on television the incident might prevent a planned Honecker visit here later this year.

Mr Stolze said Mr Kohl had expressed dismay over the incident to Mr Honecker, who had promised a thorough investigation.

ADN quoted what it said was a report by the customs men who questioned Mr Burkert after he was spotted handing a parcel to an East German at a cafe on the transit motorway to West Berlin.

The report said Mr Burkert suddenly fell off his chair and hit his head on a heating boiler. A doctor called from a local hospital pronounced him dead.

The West German Press unanimously applauded Mr Kohl's decision not to receive East German Politburo member Mr Guenter Mittag, who heard protests from several other Bonn politicians.

But several papers condemned Mr Strauss for comparing the East Germans to Nazi war criminals, and said Mr Kohl should not give in to demands for stronger retaliation against East Berlin. — Reuter.



Mr Kohl

## Unita: children to be freed

BRUSSELS — A spokesman for Angola's Unita guerilla movement confirmed here today that 21 Czechoslovak and Portuguese children captured five weeks ago would be freed.

The children were among families of technicians captured during a raid on the industrial centre of Alto Caturmbela on March 12. More than 80 prisoners were captured in the raid.

They were being held by guerilla columns, the spokesman told a news conference, and would be freed when they reached rear guerilla bases.

The Unita leader, Dr Jonas Savimbi, was personally supervising the operation which would involve a 500 km march through difficult terrain, he said.

## Scene set for raids to capture refugees

By Patrick Bulger, The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — Raiding Zimbabwean troops who snatched 21 workers from neighbouring north eastern Botswana may have set the scene for future hot-pursuit raids aimed at fleeing Zimbabwean refugees.

That is how some observers greeted yesterday's announcement that 16 veterinary and five construction workers were abducted from nearby the Matengwa border post earlier this month.

The workers, who were seized in a blatant border violation that some have called a "hot-pursuit raid" were taken into Zimbabwe in their own Botswana government truck.

They have been released without injury but it is still unclear as to why they were grabbed in the first place.

Although the Botswana Government has refused to comment on the incident, it has widely been interpreted as a further indication of the deteriorating and tense relationship between the two Frontline states.

The Herald, semi-official Zimbabwean mouthpiece, called Botswana's reception of the fleeing Joshua Nkomo a "declaration of war" — an action which went a long way to chilling the camaraderie between Harare and Gaborone.

### NO FANFARE

In what appears to have been a clumsy attempt to heal the rift, 18 leading Zimbabwean government officials, led by the Minister of Home Affairs, Dr Herbert Ushewokunze, made an unannounced visit to Gaborone at the weekend.

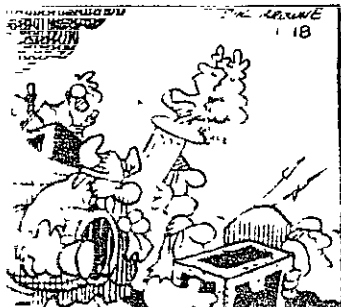
The fanfare which usually greets the arrival of visiting dignitaries was totally absent.

It is understood the group were not even given the opportunity to meet with the President, Dr Quett Masire.

Prominent on the agenda of hastily convened talks, observers believe, was the ongoing influx of refugees.

The possibility of an extradition treaty and the formation of a joint military committee to defuse the growing border tension were also discussed.

## By Dik Browne



Go!

COPEX for No flight f day. S more shipp Service

Str!

LOND devotee work off as birth quest; for Mr years.

Po

MON7 charge disast- 11. Le that eous d than 2 tion.

Air

MON1 said y with f said r volvw 1981 w with 1 269 de

Bo

LOND Voice here h ney C Deliv. Brita the so ly kno sold

Ur

LOND als w pute talks delay lead; The S

N!

LOND

# Botswana tension rises after Zimbabwe incursion

AGAS 19/4/83

Argus Africa (12)  
News Service

**GABORONE.** — Zimbabwean troops who snatched 21 Matabele refugees from north-eastern Botswana may have set the scene for future "hot pursuit" raids.

That is how some observers see the announcement that 16 veterinary and five construction workers had been abducted from near the Maitengwa border post recently.

The men, who were seized in a blatant border violation, were taken into Zimbabwe in the Botswana Government truck in which they had been travelling.

### Released

They have been released, but it is still unclear why they were grabbed.

Although the Botswana Government has refused to comment on the incident, it is widely interpreted as a further indication of the tense relationship between the two states.

In what appears to have been a clumsy attempt to heal the growing rift, 18 Zimbabwean officials, led by the Minister of Home Affairs, Dr Herbert Ushewokunze, made an unannounced visit to Gaborone at the weekend.

### No fanfare

The fanfare which usually greets the arrival of visiting dignitaries was absent as the delegation met Botswana officials.

It is believed the delegation was not given the opportunity to see President Quett Masire.

A Botswana official would only say: "We spoke about matters of mutual interest".

He insisted that the meeting had been scheduled, but reliable sources said the Zimbabweans had arrived without hotel bookings.

# Official figures false advisor

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Political Editor

A FORMER United Nations statistical advisor, Mr Robin Rothfield, leaves Africa today after accusing the Botswana Department of Agriculture of "fabricating" the results of its 1982 Agricultural Census.

His accusations, made in a publication entitled "The threat to Botswana's Food Security," were rejected by Botswana's Permanent Secretary for Agriculture, Mr David Finlay, as "vicious rubbish".

Mr Rothfield's publication was released for sale in Gaborone on Friday. Soon after its appearance on the shelves of a bookshop an interdict was issued against Mr Rothfield restraining him from selling or distributing his publication.

According to Mr Rothfield all 48 copies of the first batch of his study were sold by the time the interdict was served. Stencils for reproduction of more copies were confiscated by the Botswana police, he said in an interview yesterday.

Mr Rothfield, who is a member of the Institute of Statisticians in London and who served as a UN statistical adviser in Fiji before coming to Botswana in November 1980, did not contest the interdict. It was confirmed by the Botswana High Court on Tuesday.

In his publication Mr Rothfield alleged that the Department of Agriculture falsified 1982 census figures on the number of farms and cattle to make them tally with those of the 1981 Annual Agricultural Survey.

Mr Rothfield contended that an initial estimate of farms and cattle was raised substantially to bring them in line with 1981 totals of more than 84 000 farms and nearly 3-million cattle.

He concluded that fabrication of these statistics jeopardised the "food security" of all in Botswana by giving planners a false premise on which to base their calculations.

Mr Finlay declined to comment on the allegations in detail, except to label them "vicious rubbish".

"If Mr Rothfield had the courage of his convictions he would have contested the interdict and would return to Botswana to face defamation charges from officials in the department," he said.

Mr Rothfield arrived in Botswana on a two-year contract. It expired in October last year and was not renewed, apparently because of disagreements over statistical methodology with officials of the Agricultural Department.

Australian-born Mr Rothfield published his study at his own expense — it cost him about R2 240 — in an attempt to justify his stand in the quarrel with the department.

# KEKANA FACES MURDER CHARGE

12  
2/5/83  
SOWETAN

By ALINAH DUBE

FORMER reporter on the banned World and Post newspapers and a senior official in the Bophuthatswana government, will appear tomorrow in the Mafikeng Magistrate's Court in connection with the killing of his wife.

This will be his third appearance be-

fore Mr T J Africa following the death of his wife, Molelekeng. Mrs Kekana's battered body was found dumped in the outskirts of Mmabatho, her place of residence, by unsuspecting nurses who were on their way to work

last week on Tuesday morning.

In previous appearances, Mr Kekana refused to plead and said he would only do so after consulting his lawyer. Bail was refused and the case was postponed to tomorrow.

Prosecutor Mr D R Rapoee, said after the accused had pleaded to the charge the matter would be referred to the Attorney General for his decision.

Mr Kekana held a post of public relation officer with the Bophuthatswana government.

**Killer  
to hang**  
— PAGE 2

**INSIDE TODAY**  
**R1 200 Soccerpot**  
— PAGE 15

**Racing  
results**  
— PAGE 14



last year. Adams (26) was also sentenced to jail for five years on two charges of attempted murder, two years on assault with intent to do grievous bodily harm, and one year each on two counts of illegal possession of firearms and ammunition, which was to run concurrently.

Stuurman was also sentenced to seven years imprisonment on two charges of attempted murder and two years for possession of a firearm and ammunition. Adams



## Kekana <sup>12</sup> on bail

THE Secretary for the Agricultural Bank of Bophuthatswana, Mr Peter Kekana (39) was yesterday granted R1 000 bail when he appeared briefly in the Mafikeng Magistrate's Court in connection with the killing of his wife, Dinah Kekana last week.

Mr Kekana, a former journalist, pleaded not guilty before Mr D J Africa and the case was postponed to June 24. — Sapa.

SECRETARY: Kekana.

**TV for  
detainees**  
— PAGE 2

**INSIDE TODAY**  
**Telefunken**  
**QUIZ — PAGE 7**

**Boxing  
is off**  
— PAGE 16

# Botswana throws out 200 'aliens'

(12)

MAY 1983

The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — More than 200 "aliens", mostly Zimbabweans, have been rounded up in town centres and deported, Radio Botswana said today.

The move is seen as the first by the Botswana Government to carry out its threat to hand back refugees who refuse to stay in the Dukwi refugee camp in north-east Botswana and spent their time in towns, often indulging in crime.

An eyewitness to one deportation said last week he saw Zimbabwean soldiers club about 30 deportees with rifle butts.

The deportees, who included women, had just entered Zimbabwe through the Plumtree border post, said the eyewitness, who asked not to be named.

He said the Zimbabweans had been brought to the border post by the Botswana Defence Force.

The chief information officer of Botswana, Mr A P Moapare, said the 200 foreigners, who included South Africans, had been seized in Gaborone, Lobatse, Jwaneng and Francistown. He appealed to tribal authorities to report illegal aliens to the police.

CAPE TIMES 10/6/83

# SA pact with neighbours likely

**Political Staff**  
SOUTH Africa's current carrot-and-stick offensive to flush out the African National Congress from its neighbouring States could lead to the signing of non-aggression pacts with at least four States, according to informed sources.

According to the Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, he is already involved in an "ongoing process" of negotiation with Lesotho, Swaziland, Botswana and Mozambique to reach agreement on the non-utilization of each of their territories as springboards for subversion.

## Understanding

Mr Botha said a satisfactory "basis of understanding" had already been reached with Swaziland, while Friday's talks with his Lesotho counterpart, Mr E R Sekhonyana, held "good potential" for the implementation of a "clear and concrete" agreement on non-subversion reached at the meeting.

The Foreign Minister said, however, that it would be difficult to reach an agreement while countries like Lesotho were demanding the social and economic

as well as the political liberation of South Africa and declaring that they were at war with the Republic.

Mr Botha said that while he was not prepared at this stage to say when he would meet again with his counterparts in Botswana and Mozambique, satisfactory agreements in principle had been reached with both countries.

He was waiting to hear from them as to how these could be implemented in practice.

While Mr Botha did not elaborate on what form the implementation of non-subversion agreements would take, a diplomatic source said that an agreement could extend to mutual inspection of each of their territories to ensure that hostile parties were not maintaining a presence there.

South Africa has apparently given assurances to its neighbouring States that in return for such action, it would pull back on its "destabilizing" tactics.

Mr Botha confirmed yesterday that representatives of the security forces and police of South Africa and Lesotho would have further talks as a matter of urgency this week to find a "practical formula

for implementing Friday's agreement between the two countries to clamp down on insurgents operating from their territories.

Mr Botha said that while the current initiative was in line with the repeated undertaking by the Prime Minister, Mr P W Botha, that he was prepared to sign non-aggression treaties with neighbouring States, Mr Botha said he would prefer to call them non-subversion agreements.

The agreement in principle reached between Mr Pik Botha and his Lesotho counterpart on Friday is likely to have far-reaching implications for the activities of the ANC in Lesotho and the Lesotho Liberation Army in South Africa.

## Campaign

The diplomatic and military campaign to drive back the ANC from South Africa's borders follows last month's bomb blasts in Pretoria and Bloemfontein and the snap South African Air Force strike into Maputo.

However, it is clear that South Africa will also use economic muscle to achieve its objectives.

● Bid to heal relations, page 2



Laura Armstrong

'Mum . . . I love you'

Own Correspondent

**JOHANNESBURG.** — "To the greatest mum in the world. I love you, Laura."

These were the words written on the back of a photograph that attractive Laura Armstrong of Blackheath, Johannesburg, gave her mother, Mrs Heather Armstrong.

Laura, who would have turned 21 in two weeks' time, died in yesterday's aircraft crash near Kuils River.

Her mother should also have been on board the aircraft but her employer had given her an air ticket to fly down before her son's wedding for a rest, because she had been ill.

Just after noon yesterday she greeted her former husband, Irvine, her mother-in-law Patricia, her brother-in-law, Gordon, and her daughter and family friends who had attended the wedding.

## Critical

Soon after, seven people were dead and two critically injured after the aircraft had plunged to the ground near Kuils River.

"I just cannot believe it," a shattered Mrs Armstrong said before flying back to Cape Town to be with her former husband who is in a serious condition.

\*\*\*\*  
To page 2



SEVEN were killed in twin-engine aircraft crash near Kuils River.

The aircraft was carrying a group of friends from Johannesburg who had attended a family reunion at Fish Hoek yesterday.

Last night a toll stood at seven dead and seven injured, including Laura Armstrong, 20, and her mother, Mrs Heather Armstrong, 70, who was taken to the Tygerberg Hospital with serious injuries. Her baby, Lois, 30 months, was also injured.

The two who were killed were the Tygerberg Hospital with serious injuries. Her baby, Lois, 30 months, was also injured.

The cause of the crash is still under investigation.

**Fo**  
**cra**

**Ca**  
JOHANNESBURG. — The aircraft crashed near Kuils River, about 20 km from the Pilanesberg National Park, near the border with Botswana.

The aircraft was carrying a group of friends from Johannesburg who had attended a family reunion at Fish Hoek yesterday.

The names of the victims have not yet been released. Meanwhile, rescue teams were sent to the crash site, which was a large section of open veld, as far as the eye could see.

The names of the victims have not yet been released. Meanwhile, rescue teams were sent to the crash site, which was a large section of open veld, as far as the eye could see.

**Jobfinder**  
Read **JOBFINDER** with today's Cape Times. On Wednesday Midweek Homefinder will appear with the Cape Times



CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS BEGIN ON PAGE 15 TODAY

## Nine held after demo

Staff Reporters

ONE ANTI-NUCLEAR demonstrator was tear-gassed by a Riot Control Squad policeman and nine others were arrested for allegedly contravening the Internal Security Act during a demonstration in Greenmarket Square in the City on Saturday morning.

The demonstration by about 50 Koeberg Alert members to draw attention to yesterday's World Environment Day included a mime consisting of a "funeral" and "die-in" of actors dressed as mutants.

A woman was sprayed with tear-smoke from an aerosol can after police had told her and others to disperse.

A witness said yesterday that the policeman had sprayed the tear-smoke from a distance of less than a metre.

Two middle-aged men who watched the incident said the teargassing was "totally uncalled for".

Captain Gerhard van Rooyen, a police liaison officer for the Western Cape, said the nine had been released from custody on Saturday on bail of R100. They would appear in the Magistrate's Court today.

He confirmed that a policeman had sprayed a woman with tear-smoke.  
● Picture, page 3



# Botswana: No need for peace pact

12 Jul 8/6/83

The Star's Foreign News Service  
GABORONE — The Botswana Government has dismissed suggestions that it is considering signing a non-aggression pact with the South African Government.

In a statement released by the Office of the President in Gaborone, the Botswana Government said it had no knowledge of any negotiations or agreements in principle "as alleged by the South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha".

Recent South African Press reports have suggested that South Africa was on the brink of signing non-aggression pacts with neighbouring states as part of a renewed effort to cripple the exiled

African National Congress.

The reports quoted Mr Botha as saying there was an ongoing process of negotiation with Lesotho, Swaziland, Botswana and Mozambique to reach agreement not to use their territories as springboards for subversion.

The Botswana statement continued: "Botswana does not see the need for a non-aggression pact as there is a long-standing policy that Botswana will not be used as a launching ground for attacks on its neighbours.

"On April 21 Mr Botha saw Mr Archie Mogwe, the Minister of External Affairs, on matters of mutual interest but not on any non-aggression pact."

## 'Reserve' service for SA prisons

Political Staff

CAPE TOWN — Former members of the prison service who have resigned after four years are to be liable for at least 60 days' reserve service a year with a maximum of 720 days.

The former members will form part of a new Prisons Department reserve, details of which were contained in an Amendment Bill published in Cape Town today.

It will make about 5 000 former prison officials available to the department.

After completion of the 720 days the former members will be liable for 12 days a year.

A Prisons Department spokesman said former members could also be transferred to do duty in the defence force

## Mother Teresa in hospital after fall

ROME — Nobel Peace Prize winner Mother Teresa of Calcutta has been taken to hospital after a minor fall at her mission house in Rome, doctors and mission officials said today.

The 72-year-old nun slipped on Monday at the Missionaries of Charity and was taken to Salvator Mundi Hospital for tests, said Sister Mary Rajini, sister superior of the order.

She said Mother Teresa was not hurt in the fall but needed rest. A hospital spokesman said she would remain in hospital for a few more days for tests.

Mother Teresa won the 1979 Nobel Peace Prize for her work with the poor and sick in Calcutta, India. Since winning the award, she has travelled around the world addressing parliaments, receiving

LIVE EVER  
% OFF  
ER'S FLATTY FASHIONS

# Botswana jails SA-based pilot

star 8/6/83  
① 2 The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — A South Africa-based pilot is being held in jail in Botswana — apparently because of a passport problem.

Mr Joao Grilo went to Francistown from Johannesburg yesterday as co-pilot on a light aircraft flown by Mr Leon Myburgh of Cargo Motors.

Mr Myburgh said today that he was told Mr Grilo would be charged with "terrorism" and could be detained indefinitely without trial or bail.

Mr Myburgh said he had flown a party of engineers to Botswana to inspect a section of highway. When they landed it was noticed that there was a pen mark across part of the South African visa in Mr Grilo's Portuguese passport. Nothing was said about it; and the party drove north to the roadworks.

Officials arrived and said they were arresting Mr Grilo because his travel documents were not in order.

"They kept laughing and sneering at us and would not listen to any explanation," said Mr Myburgh. "Nor would they say why they let us leave the airport, and came after us later."

They would not allow him to give Mr Grilo clothing, money or cigarettes which he had with him in the aircraft.

A Botswana attorney engaged to seek Mr Grilo's release said that under the country's laws he could not be held for more than 48 hours without being charged.

12/6/83

# Warnings a prelude to attack — Masire

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — South African warnings to neighbouring states not to harbour nationalist guerrillas had created a "suspicion" that South Africa was psychologically preparing the world for attacks against Botswana, President Quett Masire of Botswana said yesterday.

Addressing a Press conference in Gaborone, Dr Masire said Botswana had never been directly warned by Pretoria not to offer facilities to insurgents of the African National Congress.

"Botswana was never approached on this matter. Instead of conducting interviews through the Press, the South African Government must talk to us," Dr Masire said.

Botswana was willing to listen to what South Africa had to say if South Africa wanted to talk, he said.

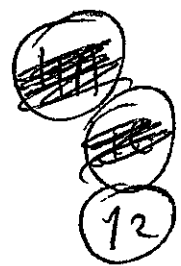
His statement follows closely on a statement released by the office of the President dismissing suggestions that Botswana was considering signing a non-aggression treaty with South Africa.

76, 6 + 29 = 105, 6

Star

# UK warned SA activists to quit

# Schoons flee from Gaborone



The Star's Foreign News Service

Gaborone.

Two prominent South African political activists who have been living and working in Botswana since 1977 have left the country on the advice of the British Government.

Mr Marius Schoon (45), who served 12 years in jail in South Africa for sabotage, and his wife Jeanette, who was detained in 1975, have not disclosed their destination.

A spokesman for the Foreign Office in London confirmed that the Schoons had moved as a result of a British warning.

Asked if the warning had been prompted by fear of South African action against the couple, he said: "I can't go into that. I have to leave you to draw your own conclusions."

He said Britain was concerned about the safety of all young British volunteers in Botswana because the security situation in the region was clearly dangerous.

The Schoons were employed in Botswana by the International Voluntary Service, a British-sponsored organisation similar to the United States Peace Corps.

A letter to members in Botswana said the Schoons feared that Marius's association with the African National Congress put not only their own lives in danger, but those of other volunteers.

## 'Hot pursuit' fears

Botswana's fear of South African "hot pursuit" raids was reflected earlier this week when President Quett Masire said there was suspicion that South Africa was preparing the world psychologically for a cross-border attack.

The Schoons fled to Botswana in June 1977 — five years after Marius had finished a 12-year jail sentence for his part in sabotaging the Hospital Hill Police Station in Johannesburg.

Mrs Jeanette Schoon (formerly Curtis) was once archivist at the Institute of Race Relations in Johannesburg. She was detained for two months in 1975 after the arrest of poet Breyten Breytenbach.

Last night in Leicester, England, IVS secretary Mr Nigel Watt said he did not know where the Schoons had gone. "They were on a contract which was due to finish anyway in the near future, and security reasons have prompted them to finish it earlier."

He would not elaborate on the security reasons, but said: "Obviously, we are conscious of dangers in all countries of the region. Other volunteers work in Swaziland, Lesotho and Mozambique."

Asked to comment on the possibility of a South African attack, an official in the Office of the President in Gaborone said: "The possibility is always there. You have seen what they have done in other countries."

6 (a)		
7 (a)		
8 (a)		
9 (a)		
Examiners' Initials		

## NING

o books, notes, pieces of paper or other material may be brought into the examination room unless candidates are so instructed.

andidates are not to communicate with other candidates or with any person except the invigilator.

o part of an answer book is to be torn out. If answer books must be handed to the commissioner or to an invigilator before leaving the examination.

University

# Botswana man, guerillas shot

(12) ~~12~~ E. Post 18/6/83  
GABORONE — South Africa has told Botswana that one of its nationals was shot dead by police while escorting guerillas in South Africa, Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr Archibald Mogwe, said today.

He told a news conference in Gaborone the victim was a taxi driver. Besides saying he died with two unidentified men, Mr Mogwe gave no further details.

Last week, Botswana denied reports published in South Africa that it was holding talks with Pretoria over alleged guerilla incursions from its territory. It said none took place.

Botswana's President Quett Masire accused South Africa on Tuesday of waging a psychological war in preparation for an attack against his country. — Sapa-Reuter

# Schoons are still in Botswana

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

22/6/83

GABORONE — African National Congress supporters Marius Schoon and his wife Jeanette have not yet decided when they are going to leave Botswana a source close the Schoons said here today

Their contracts with the International Voluntary Service, a British assistance programme similar to the US Peace Corps, were terminated last week after the British government told IVS that their lives were in danger

The couple moved out of their Gaborone home and were reported to have left Botswana. However, they are now staying in a house in the city

⊙ A report due to be published today concerning the activities of the Schoons has been withheld by The Star in terms of two security laws.

# Jemima ducks tennis stardom

Jemima  
sharing

The Star Bureau  
LONDON — The new stars of Wimbledon waddled into the limelight of the championships, ducking the normally undisputed authority of commissioner Bill West on the way. "Oi!" yelled Bill as Jemima the duck led her family of nine fluffy ducklings on to the court where genial giant Victor Amaya was knocking up against fellow American Craig Wittus.

"Oi!" shouted Bill again. "You can't bloody well go there." But Jemima and her ducklings could. And did.

With Bill puffing in pursuit, she struck out for the service line. Bill had a problem. He may be a commissioner and Pearly King of Kensington and Chelsea but he's

not allowed to walk across one of Wimbledon's courts — ducks or no ducks.

He panted round by way of the base line to head off the 10 intruders. Jemima gave him a belligerent quack and with the family in line astern set off round the other side of the court.

Amaya looked down from his great height. His mouth fell open, but all he could say was: "I don't believe this."

Jemima finally changed course. She ushered her brood into a dark and secluded space beneath a marquee. But little did she know that above her 40 guests were tucking into — duck.

⊙ See Page 12, World section and Page 22, Metro.

# SACC gets new president

By Jo-Ann Collinge

22/6/83

Bishop Manas Buthelezi of the Lutheran Church of South Africa was today elected president of the South African Council of Churches.

The election involved six candidates. When no clear majority was achieved in a first ballot the contest was narrowed between Bishop Buthelezi and the Rev Dr Simon Gqubule of the Federal Seminary

Bishop Buthelezi was to be inducted

today. He succeeds the Rev Peter Storey, who resigned office after the conviction of Mr John Rees, a former general secretary of the SACC, for fraud.

Dr Allan Boesak, president of the World Alliance of Reform Churches and assessor of the NG Sendingkerk, declined to stand for president. It is understood this was because of pressure of his other commitments

⊙ See Page 3 of the World section.

# Arafat calls for help from Arabs

BEIRUT — The Palestinian Liberation Organisation leader, Mr Yasser Arafat, has appealed to Saudi and other Arab leaders to help save him from a revolt in Palestinian guerilla ranks which he alleges is Syrian-assisted

From a refugee camp near Tripoli in north Lebanon, Mr Arafat sent urgent messages last night calling for international support.

The Palestinian Wafa news agency reported that Mr Arafat said Syrian tanks helped his opponents in clashes in the Syrian-held Bekaa Valley in east Lebanon.

The news agency said Mr Arafat had

sent a message to the Syrian President, Mr Hafez al-Assad, about the Syrian forces' "serious change of stand".

Libya had publicly endorsed the mutiny that started in Mr Arafat's Fatah guerilla movement early in May, but this was the first time Mr Arafat had alleged Syrian intervention

The dissidents claimed they had routed Arafat "saboteurs" from eight posts in the Bekaa Valley to command the highway from Damascus, the supply route for Mr Arafat's retreating supporters in east Lebanon

The report said he took a roundabout route, after a meeting in Damascus of

Fatah's revolutionary council, to his north Lebanon base and immediately began sending out messages. An aide flew to Moscow

A spokesman for Mr Arafat said that Syrian tanks had shelled his men and Syrian troops had arrested the loyalist commander of Fatah's Yarmouk Brigade.

The news agency said Mr Arafat last night sent messages to the heads of state of Algeria, Saudi Arabia, North and South Yemen, Tunisia, Abu Dhabi, Morocco, Kuwait and Iraq and to the Arab League Secretary-General, Mr Chedi Klifi — Reuter.

# ill produces birthday squeaks . . .

Prince Charles said later during an Ottawa walkabout. "All I could hear were a few squeaks."

Palace officials travelling with the Royal couple said Diana became quite emotional while chatting to William's nanny Barbara Barnes.

Later the Princess told a woman in the crowd: "I really am missing him. He is a beautiful boy and we are both extremely proud of him."

Excitement over the baby Prince's birthday was as intense in Canada as in London. Five children followed Charles and Diana on their walkabout

to collect scores of presents from spectators.

Diana started the day with a solitary swim in a pool at the Governor General's house and kept as cool as she could on a scorching day. She wore a grey and cream silk suit with matching straw hat

But when she spotted a girl in the crowd wearing a swimsuit and shorts, she said: "You are wearing the right equipment. I wish I could wear something like that."

Back in England presents for William — mainly soft toys — were flow-

ing in. More than 1500 cards arrived yesterday.

Two birthday cakes were also sent to help with the celebrations.

An iced spongecake was sent from the Royal Navy cookery school.

A giant 20 kg cake liberally laced with rum for the grown-ups, but including one portion with a low alcohol content for the young Prince, was baked by 22-year-old Paul Davison and his brother Robert.

They started their tiny Manchester bakery with the help of a cheque from Prince Charles's trust fund.

parat-  
more  
birth-  
one to

Wales  
apital  
ince a  
party  
n yes-

but he  
nent,"

# Botswana Government 'ripping off De Beers'

The Botswana Government's taking 75 percent of the profits of the diamond mines discovered by De Beers is preposterous, says Professor Theo Beukes of RAU's mineral economics department.

Asked why he thought De Beers agreed to it, the professor said: "De Beers are locked in."

The image of the quiet Gaborone Government exploiting the world diamond monopoly seems absurd. Yet the professor points out that Botswana's policies differ radically from South Africa's.

There the government, admittedly of much greater resources, provides the infrastructure for a mine, allows the mining company to own the mineral rights (except with gold), and demands no free equity in the company.

In 1969 De Beers formed the Debswana company to mine Orapa, the first pipe found in Botswana. The government received 15 percent of the equity without payment.

To develop the mine De Beers had to provide the infrastructure — a township, a power station, a 50-km water supply line — and by the time Orapa came on stream in 1971 it had cost R25 million.

When Orapa proved to be more profitable than anyone had expected, the Government decided to re-negotiate the mining contract.

In terms of the agreement signed in 1975 the government's equity in Debswana rose to 50 percent, again without payment, and the royalty and tax systems were revised.

In developing the Jwaneng mine, which came into production last year, Debswana again had to provide substantial infrastructure.

There was one difference. This time the government paid 20 per-

**In his second article on Botswana and the importance of its mining industry, JASPER MORTIMER of The Star's Foreign News Service discusses Botswana's large share of De Beers' profits.**

cent of the R280 million cost.

Although the government and De Beers have equal shareholdings in Debswana, this does not reveal how the profits are split. "These are shared on a formula agreed by the parties and designed to give the government the substantially larger share," said Mr Louis Nchindo, the resident Debswana director in Gaborone.

Through this formula, which takes account of royalties, taxes and dividends, the government receives close to 75 percent of the profits, Mr Nchindo has disclosed.

"The Debswana contract," asserted Professor Beukes, "rips rewards from risks. There's no proportion between what De Beers invested and what it earns."

"If the government cannot afford to pay for the infrastructure, then it must forgo the gratis equity and the State's ownership of mineral rights. The developer must have security of tenure."

The professor cannot accept that the re-negotiated contract has achieved the best deal for the Botswana.

"Those rules of the game will mean that the Botswana people will be worse off, because other mining companies will be frightened and minerals will be left buried."

"A mining contract with the Botswana Government is no longer worth the paper it is written on because it can always be re-negotiated. Re-negotiation is creeping nationalisation."

Botswana's policies towards mining companies have been a success, the Minister of Mineral Resources, Dr G K Chiepe, has said.

While most developing states have seen a decline in prospecting, Bo-

swana has experienced an increase. Four multinationals, including BP and Shell, were looking for coal, Dr Chiepe said.

The object of her department's policies was to ensure significant benefits for the Botswana and not just jobs for a few years.

Asked to comment, a De Beers spokesman referred to a recent speech in Gaborone by deputy chairman Julian Ogilvie Thompson.

Recalling the long and arduous negotiations that went into the Debswana arrangement, Mr Ogilvie Thompson said: "They are the result of your government's negotiating skill. A true sense of partnership has been built on both sides, comprising respect for each other and mutual concern."

A diamond market observer said that for De Beers to maintain its dominance of world trading, its negotiators could not afford to adopt a take it or leave it line with Gaborone.

# Botswana takes 75 pc of diamond profits

ARGUS 1/7/83

12

Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Botswana Government takes a "preposterous" 75 percent of the profits of the diamond mines discovered by De Beers, says Professor Theo Beukes of the mineral economics department of the Rand Afrikaans University.

He says Botswana's policy differs radically from that of South Africa, where the government, admittedly of much greater resources, provides the infrastructure for a mine, allows the mining company to own the mineral rights (except for gold), and demands no free equity in the company.

In 1969 De Beers formed the Debswana company to mine Orapa, the first pipe found in Botswana. The government received 15 percent of the equity without payment.

## Infrastructure

To develop the mine De Beers had to provide the infrastructure — a township, a power station, a 50-km water supply line — and by the time Orapa came on stream in 1971 it had cost R25-million.

When Orapa proved to be more profitable than anyone had expected, the Government decided to re-negotiate the mining contract.

In terms of the agreement signed in 1975 the government's equity in Debswana rose to 50 percent, again without payment, and the royalty and tax systems were revised.

In developing the Jwaneng mine, which came into production last year, Debswana again had to provide substantial infrastructure.

## R280-million

There was one difference. This time the government paid 20 percent of the R280-million cost.

Although the government and De Beers have equal shareholdings in Debswana, this does not reflect how the profits are split. The government receives close to 75 percent of the profits.

Professor Beukes says: "The Debswana contract

rips rewards from risks. There's no proportion between what De Beers invested and what it earns.

"If the government cannot afford to pay for the infrastructure, then it must forgo the gratis equity and the State's ownership of mineral rights. The developer must have security of tenure."

## Best deal

He does not believe the re-negotiated contract has achieved the best deal for the Botswana.

"Those rules of the game will mean the Botswana people will be worse off, because other mining companies will be frightened and minerals will be left buried.

"A mining contract with the Botswana Gov-

ernment is no longer worth the paper it is written on because it can always be re-negotiated. Re-negotiation is creeping nationalisation."

However, the Minister of Mineral Resources, Dr G K Chiepe, has said Botswana's policies towards mineral companies have been a success.

## Multinationals

While most developing states have seen a decline in prospecting, Botswana has experienced an increase.

Four multinationals including BP and Shell, are looking for coal.

The object of its policies was to ensure significant benefits for Botswana and not just jobs for a few years.

Asked to comment, a De Beers spokesman referred to a recent speech in Gaborone by the deputy chairman, Mr Julian Oglivie Thompson.

Recalling the long and arduous negotiations that went into the Debswana arrangement, Mr Oglivie Thompson said: "They are the result of your government's negotiating skill. A true sense of partnership has been built on both sides, comprising respect for each other and mutual concern."

A diamond market observer said that for De Beers to maintain its dominance of world trading, its negotiators could not afford to adopt a take-it-or-leave-it line with Gaborone.



ben they ap-  
e Nimitz —

another."  
Mr Reagan pressed his case  
for increasing US aid to the Sal-

El Salvador or Nicaragua was,  
by their own boast, in all of Cen-  
tral America."

could have been taken to stop  
publication.

®

By Dik Browne

I'M NOT  
AZY ABOUT  
LIT-LEVELS



DIK BROWNE 10-22

# SA man jailed by Botswana

(12) Star

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

11/7/83

GABORONE — A South African man, Eddison Siala, was yesterday jailed for five years by the Gaborone chief magistrate for illegal possession of "weapons of war".

Police, acting on a tip-off, found two sub-machine guns, four hand-grenades and a quantity of ammunition at Siala's home. The magistrate, Mr G L Patel, said that although the weapons did not belong to Siala, the minimum sentence for the offence was five years.

Mr Patel said the Botswana Government had repeatedly said it would not allow refugees to engage in hostile activities against neighbouring states".

# PLO crisis meeting likely to drag out

TUNIS — A crisis meeting of Palestinian leaders called to discuss a mutiny against the Palestine Liberation Organisation (PLO) chairman, Mr Yasser Arafat, is likely to last longer than planned, sources at the talks said.

The meeting of the PLO executive committee in Tunis, the first since Mr Arafat was expelled from Syria last Friday, opened yesterday and was originally due to end today.

But after the first session of the 14-member committee ended yesterday afternoon a delegate said: "It now looks as if it might last longer than planned because of the many talks Arafat is having on the fringe."

There was still no sign whether the meeting would lead to a reconciliation, the sources said.

Mr Arafat, struggling to retain his position as head of the PLO in the face

of what he has claimed are Syrian-backed attempts to dislodge him, was holding a series of meetings with other senior leaders in a bid to consolidate his authority, the sources said. Syria has denied his accusations.

Mr Arafat travelled yesterday evening to Hammamet, a sea resort 70 km south of Tunis, to meet loyal members of the central council of Fatah, his own guerilla group.—Reuter

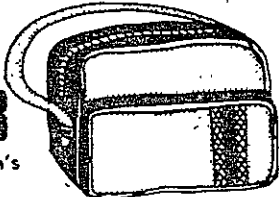
Store, Wynberg, Randburg, Boksburg

100

Sling Bags

slung  
for

11<sup>88</sup>  
Dion's  
Low  
Price

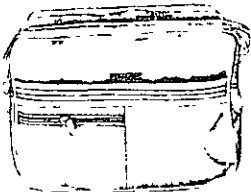


ton

Sling Bags

and

14<sup>99</sup>  
Dion's  
Low  
Price



Falcon  
PVC 65 cm

Zipper Suitcases

- Zippers round three sides, with safety lock
- Strong security straps
- Available in cognac, tan, brown
- Made of strong attractive PVC

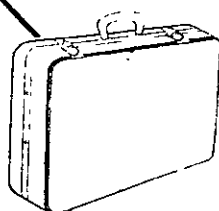
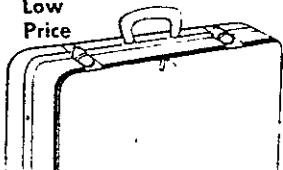
active PVC  
with safety

ng security

, brown, cognac

16<sup>88</sup>  
Dion's  
Low  
Price

88  
Dion's  
Low  
Price



# Sewn-back arm still good for lifting pints

The Star Bureau

LONDON — Woodworker Mr David Ruffle, whose severed left arm was sewn back by surgeons, has made a vital decision — to use the arm only for beer drinking.

Propped up on pillows in a hospital bed at Odstock, near Salisbury, he examined his heavily bandaged arm and added: "They say on the telly advert 'That's what your right arm's for' — instead, I shall be using my left one."

Mr Ruffle, a 38-year-old father of two, was using a planing machine at the factory where he works when the accident happened.

"My workmates were marvellous. They made sure my arm went to Aldershot Hospital with me and doctors there packed it in ice and rushed it over to Odstock," he said.

Last night the surgeon who led the medical team, Mr Paul Levick (36), said: "The message we want to get over to the public is this: Never give up hope. Have confidence and always believe there is a chance that you might not lose a severed limb."

# Govt agrees to real-estate exams

By Frank Jeans

The Government has given the go-ahead for regulations on the qualifications of South Africa's estate agents. They will be published in today's Government Gazette.

"This move is the biggest event in the South African real-estate industry," Mr Boet van Straten, chairman of the Estate Agents Board, said at a Press conference yesterday.

Mr van Straten criticised a recent report in The Star which referred to the pending regulations and his reference to "fly-by-night operators".

ically active".

The examinations for agents will be held at least three times a year in Johannesburg and other major centres and the Estate Agents Board will set up a joint exam committee with the Institute of Estate Agents.

The first exam will be held early next year and all agents who enter the profession after January 1 1984 will have a year from the issue of their first fidelity fund certificate to pass the exam.

Failing this the certificate will lapse and they will not be allowed to act as agents until

Temp

Bryan  
S Subur  
West S  
Nelspr  
Pretor  
Kruger  
Spring

JOHA  
15  
(A)

SUNSE  
MOON

ROUN

Rom  
Lisbur  
New S  
Ather  
Te. Av  
Aster  
Geneva  
Hot. N  
vienne

# Botswana invites SA to identify ANC bases

By Brendan Nicholson,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has issued a standing invitation to South Africa to identify any African National Congress bases on its territory.

Since the South African attacks on targets in Mozambique and Lesotho there has been considerable concern in Gaborone that Botswana might be next on the list.

The fear was reinforced when South Africa's Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, warned on May 22 that Botswana was one of three countries which provided "conduits" for ANC guerillas and should expect retaliation.

Mr Lebang Mpotokwane, the Administrative Secretary in the office of the Botswana President, emphatically denies that the ANC has any military bases or training facilities in Botswana.

Botswana had a strict policy of not allowing its territory to be used as a springboard for attacks on its neighbours and anyone preparing to attack South Africa would be apprehended by Botswana security forces, he

said.

"We have given a standing invitation to South Africa to come and show us where the ANC have any such facilities in Botswana but Pretoria has not responded.

"If they can give us such information we will act on it," Mr Mpotokwane said.

The possibility of a South African raid into Botswana is being taken seriously by the British Foreign Office. It advised two South African political activists, Mr Marius Schoon and his wife, Jeanette, to leave.

# Turmoil in Zimbabwe a threat

By Brendan Nicholson, The Star's Foreign News Service

Botswana is awaiting the outcome of Mr Joshua Nkomo's peace feelers with as much anxiety as the tribespeople and white farmers of Matabeleland.

Surrounded by South Africa, Namibia and Zimbabwe, the thinly populated republic was given by history an uncomfortably close view of other people's wars.

There has long been a fear in government circles that the various conflicts next door could turn one of the continent's few functioning democracies into an African Lebanon.

Despite top-level discussions between the Zimbabwe and Botswana governments there is still a real possibility that a fresh eruption in Matabeleland could spill over the border into Botswana.

Independent sources in both countries say that as recently as three weeks ago it seemed likely that Zimbabwean troops involved in anti-dissident operations might mount a hot-pursuit raid over the border to round up refugees in the Dukwi resettlement camp and in villages surrounding it.

Botswana's President Quett Masire flatly refused to give permission for such an operation and told Zimbabwe that his country would continue to give succour to genuine refugees.

Observers in Gaborone say the threat has receded, for the time being at least, as communications between the two countries have improved.

Strangely, though they are both Frontline states, Zimbabwe and Botswana have never established formal diplomatic relations.

After a series of dangerous misunderstandings — including a claim by the Zimbabwean Press that Botswana had "declared war" on Zimbabwe by allowing Mr Nkomo passage on his way to exile in London — Gaborone and Harare agreed to exchange ambassadors though they have not done so yet.

Cross-border action by Zimbabwe forces is unlikely as long as the politicians and not the more hawkish members of the armed forces are giving the orders.

A copy of the secret "peace plan" sent by Mr Nkomo to Prime Minister Robert Mugabe was brought back for the Gaborone authorities by Mr Makathini Gudza, the most senior Zapu official in Botswana's Dukwi resettlement camp.

A huge area of Matabeleland and neighbouring Botswana's eastern border region remains tense despite government assurances that the main anti-dissident operations were successfully completed weeks ago.

Farmers who thought their troubles were over with the end of the war now keep weapons close to hand and an ear to the "Agric-

Botswana is finding its close proximity to troubled Matabeleland an uncomfortable one. Despite top-level talks between the two governments there is still a real possibility that a fresh eruption in Zimbabwe could spill over the border, resulting, some say, in

Botswana's functioning democracy being turned into an "African Lebanon". And while Gaborone and Harare have agreed to exchange ambassadors, no formal diplomatic relations between the two countries exist.

Botswana is finding its close proximity to troubled Matabeleland an uncomfortable one. Despite top-level talks between the two governments there is still a real possibility that a fresh eruption in Zimbabwe could spill over the border, resulting, some say, in Botswana's functioning democracy being turned into an "African Lebanon". And while Gaborone and Harare have agreed to exchange ambassadors, no formal diplomatic relations between the two countries exist.

aler" radio warning system.

More than 30 members of the white rural community have been murdered since the Matabeleland violence began last year.

Much of the local black population appears openly scornful of both the army and the police.

After most of the attacks on farmhouses or ambushes of buses, the culprits have easily evaded pursuing security forces by disappearing — not over the border but into the former tribal trust areas.

Zapu officials in Botswana boasted that despite the security clampdown in western Zimbabwe they were now able to move in the border areas with far greater safety than they could "when Smith was in charge".

Refugees are still crossing into Botswana at the rate of up to 20 a day.

Zapu officials insist that the North Korean-trained Fifth Brigade



Young refugees take up the threads of their schooling at Dukwi resettlement camp.

of the Zimbabwe National Army, which was blamed for sl to 3 000 villagers, is still operating in parts of Matabeleland

Three weeks ago, long after the more aggressive security members were said to have been reined in, two young men in Dukwi minus their ears. They claimed Fifth Brigade wielding bayonets had hacked them off.

It is almost impossible to sift out the incidents of civil politically motivated violence.

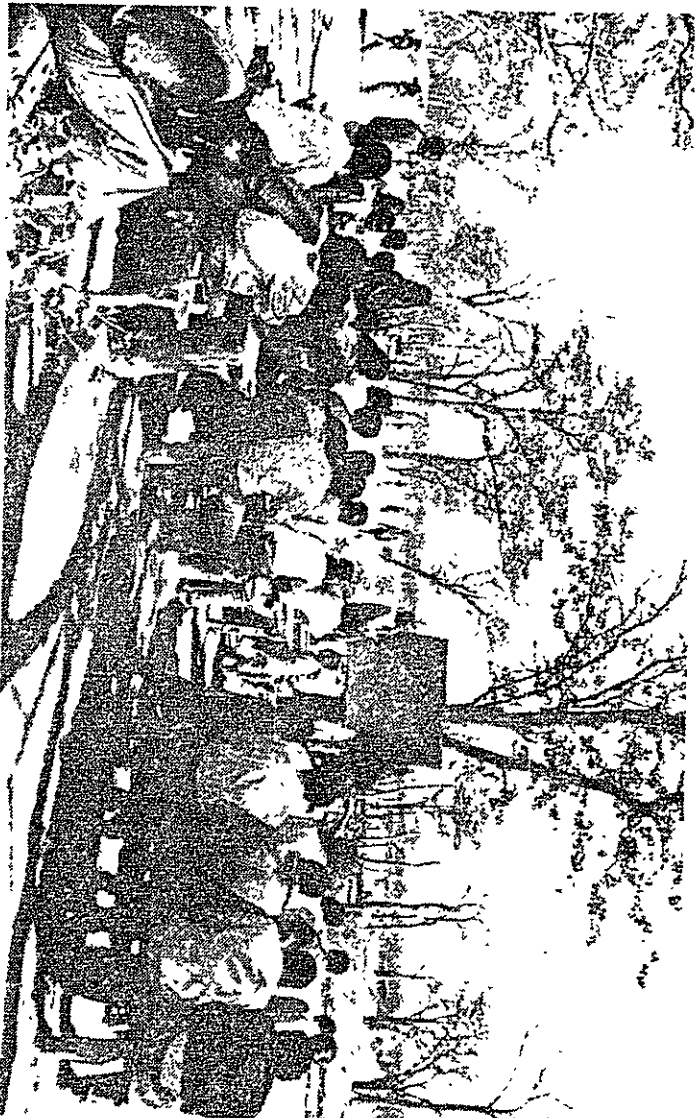
There are indications that either Zapu has lost control more militant members or that some groups are now operating independently with the sympathy of local villagers.

A clear contradiction emerged when Zapu officials point recent murder of farmer Ian Brebner as an example of "horrors" were being blamed for everything.

"That's crazy," one said. "The young man was a good Zapu."

# Zimbabwe a threat to Botswana

ma is finding its proximity to troubled Ireland an formidable one. Despite el talks between the governments there is a real possibility that a rupture in Zimbabwe will over the border, as, some say, in the nation's functioning agency being turned "African Lebanon". The Gaborone and the ambassadors, no diplomatic relations in the two countries



Young refugees take up the threads of their schooling at Dukwi resettlement camp.

no warning system. More than 30 members of the white rural community have been since the Matabeleland violence began last year. If the local black population appears openly scornful of the army and the police.

Most of the attacks on farmhouses or ambushes of buses, have easily evaded pursuing security forces by disappearing over the border but into the former tribal trust officials in Botswana boasted that despite the security in western Zimbabwe they were now able to move in areas with far greater safety than they could "when in charge".

They are still crossing into Botswana at the rate of up to 20 a day. Officials insist that the North Korean-trained Fifth Brigade

of the Zimbabwe National Army, which was blamed for slaying up to 3 000 villagers, is still operating in parts of Matabeleland.

Three weeks ago, long after the more aggressive security force members were said to have been reined in, two young men arrived in Dukwi minus their ears. They claimed Fifth Brigade soldiers wielding bayonets had hacked them off.

It is almost impossible to sift out the incidents of crime from politically motivated violence.

There are indications that either Zapu has lost control of its more militant members or that some groups are now operating independently with the sympathy of local villagers.

A clear contradiction emerged when Zapu officials pointed to the recent murder of farmer Ian Brebner as an example of how "dissidents" were being blamed for everything.

"That's crazy," one said. "The young man was a good friend of Zapu."

But it emerged later that just before he was killed Mr Brebner had called the army in to move villagers' cattle which were being grazed illegally on his land.

While that makes the killing no less horrifying, it does provide a reason for it and a clue to a possible pattern.

Whether they belong to Zapu or not, it appears the "dissidents" are seen by many villagers as Robin Hood types standing between them and the security forces and who find the farmers softer targets than the troops.

Even though the Botswana authorities, who have an impeccable record as far as hospitality to refugees is concerned, are doing everything in their power to ensure that their territory is not used as a springboard for attacks on Zimbabwe, the Mugabe Government clearly has good reason to be worried.

The whole Botswana defence force numbers no more than 3 500 men who must patrol a border hundreds of kilometres long.

There are officially about 3 330 Zimbabwean refugees, in whose camp there is an undisclosed, though clearly large, proportion of young men of military age.

While most residents work in the fields or on self-help projects dozens of these stand around in groups with all the time in the world to talk and scheme.

Botswana officials say that about 50 Zimbabweans have been sent back home after it was proved that they were carrying arms in Botswana or were simply common criminals who joined the rush to safety.

Several hundred more Zimbabweans sent back had come seeking employment and were not refugees, the officials said. Zapu claims that up to 7 000 refugees have fled to Botswana in all. Some, they say, have drifted home again and others have gone to live with fellow tribesmen in nearby villages.

The Zapu hierarchy in the camp denies emphatically that any men are being trained there to fight.

Mr Guduza, a member of the Zapu central committee, said he wanted Zimbabwe's Deputy Prime Minister, Mr Simon Muzenda, to visit the camp to see for himself that it was not being used as a training base.

Mr Guduza claims the killings blamed on the dissidents are simply acts of banditry or atrocities deliberately carried out by the security forces to blacken the name of Zapu or give them an excuse to move into areas where they want to chastise villagers.

Mr Guduza said Dukwi had been infiltrated by at least five members of the Zimbabwean Central Intelligence Organisation.

However, seriously Mr Nkomo's proposals are taken in Harare it is clear from visits to both eastern Botswana and western Matabeleland that, unless something significant is done to defuse the bitterness, renewed violence is a very real possibility.

# Botswana frees SAP officer (12)

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — A South African policeman who was jailed in Botswana for trying to bribe a local policeman to spy on the ANC has been freed and allowed to return to Pretoria.

A Botswana government spokesman confirmed today that a senior South African policeman, identified only as "Mr Steenkamp", collected Warrant Officer Jacobus Martinus Kok (44) on July 6 and brought him back to South Africa.

The spokesman said the balance of Warrant Officer Kok's sentence — it is believed he had five months left to serve — had been remitted but he did not say why.

The officer was arrested in July, 1982 and was convicted several days later of "official corruption".

July  
1983

By Patrick Bulger,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

# Botswana has 'game or cattle' dilemma

GHANZI — Botswana's Kalahari desert — once a game paradise teeming with rhino, elephant, lion and other species — is the unlikely prize in a protracted battle between environmentalists and cattle farmers.

Most of it is an endless arid terrain covered with parched white sand, waist-high shrub and little surface water — but it still boasts a generous share of the sub-continent's wildlife.

Increasingly the wildlife is being pushed out by cattle and that, the environmentalists contend, is putting a severe strain on the desert's fragile ecology.

At a recent symposium arranged by the Kalahari Conservation Society, conservationists and environmentalists warned that unless stock numbers were curtailed, overgrazing would kill the Kalahari — a prospect Botswana cannot afford as the desert covers about 80 percent of its total land surface area.

The wildlife manager of the Department of Wildlife and National Parks, Mr Mark Murray, pinpointed the dilemma when he told the symposium:

"The greatest threat to wildlife in Botswana today is the loss of habitat to other land uses, namely livestock production, in most areas."

Ironically the conservation-

ists and the cattlemen have the same broad objective — to make the Kalahari pay its way. But they disagree on how to go about it.

The conservationists argue that the desert's semi-arid conditions are better suited to game farming.

It would be lucrative and would cause no ecological damage while preserving some of the country's rich wildlife resources. Cattle, they say, are less mobile, less suited and are stripping the desert, leaving it vulnerable to irreparable damage during prolonged drought. Extensive drilling of boreholes has created an artificial sense of water sufficiency.

The cattlemen insist that, with controlled land management techniques, the desert can support limited herds which have already proved their worth to the economy. Wildlife, apart from its contribution to the tourist industry, has yet to prove itself as a feasible alternative to cattle.

According to the Permanent Secretary for Agriculture, Mr

David Findlay, Botswana Meat Corporation payments to producers totalled about R65 million in 1982. In the past 70 years the cattle population has risen tenfold to more than three million.

But despite these glowing statistics, Mr Findlay admitted that overgrazing had become a major problem in Botswana.

"While the national herd is not too large for the natural resources of this country, many areas are clearly overstocked and range degradation is taking place to a varying but, in many places, substantial degree."

He conceded that measures would have to be introduced to control the cattle boom.

In one sense much of the Kalahari has already been lost. When the first white settlers arrived in 1820 the desert abounded with animals and birds.

"By 1865 several thousand elephant, lion, leopard and ostrich trophies and, perhaps, 250 000 small fur-bearing animals were being exported annually," Mr Alec Campbell, a Botswana environmentalist, told

the symposium.

Fortunately for Botswana, and for Southern African wildlife generally, the Government appears to be open to suggestions for wildlife farming.

But clearly, the future of wildlife will depend on the feasibility of the farming schemes which delegates to the symposium felt could be successful provided sufficient interest could be generated among private sector investors.

Another major stumbling block is what measure of support game farming could hope to attract in a rural society where cattle ownership is still an important indicator of wealth.

Perhaps Mr Murray provided part of the answer when he said that in one area, 40 000 wildebeest had died from the drought since 1981. If the necessary infrastructure had existed to cull the animals before they died and rotted, the meat might have solved part of the hunger-from-drought problem and the sale of the hides could have generated substantial income.

# Botswana (2) unlikely to join ban on journalists 2/8/83

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

**GABORONE** — Botswana appears unlikely to join other Frontline states in banning South African-based foreign correspondents.

A spokesman for the Office of the President in Gaborone said today that Botswana was represented at the Kadoma meeting of the states in Zimbabwe by an Information Department official and not at ministerial level.

"Such a civil servant would not make a decision like that."

He added that the possibility of a ban had not, to his knowledge, been discussed in Botswana and said he did not think a ban would be necessary.

And a spokesman for the Mozambique government confirmed in Maputo today that the South African journalists would still be free to visit Mozambique. He added that Information Ministers at the meeting accepted that it was important that international media be represented in South Africa as well as the Frontline states.

● See Page 2, World section.

268 17  
RD 11  
Railway will  
cross desert 269

18/11/83  
Mail Correspondent

LUSAKA. — Plans to construct a Zambia-Botswana trans-Kalahari railway are well advanced, the Zambian Minister of National Development and Planning, Dr Henry Meebelo, said yesterday.

The railway, which will link the two countries to the Atlantic Ocean, and a microwave link between Zambia and Botswana via Bulawayo, are being sponsored by the Southern African Development Conference.



# BUSINESS 1

RANI

## Tinto digging for Bop'swana gems

ROOM 13/9/83

By BRENDAN RYAN — Mining Editor

RIO TINTO South Africa has opened a large alluvial diamond mine along the Molopo river, some 10km from Mafikeng, in Bophuthatswana.

The group has so far spent R5-million on the project, which will treat 1 300 tons of gravel a day or a total of 400 000 tons a year.

The first year's operations are intended as a trial mining programme to determine the distribution and value of the diamonds in the deposit.

Production started in June but the official opening by Bophuthatswana President Lucas Mangope was held last week.

Rio Tinto SA managing director Mr Al Leroy said yesterday the deposit was low grade. The viability of the operation would depend on the size and quality of the diamonds found.

"You need a large sample from which to judge the viability of the total deposit.

"We intend taking samples from different parts of the deposit over the next year to establish the overall pattern," he said.

Mr Leroy said that since starting in

June, operations had confirmed the deposit was low grade but contained high quality gem diamonds.

He declined to give the estimated grade of the deposit.

He said the lease granted to Mafikeng Diamonds, the Rio Tinto subsidiary carrying out the mining, amounted to 2 300ha, of which about 760ha was alluvial gravel.

Rio Tinto has set up a heavy media separation plant to screen the gravel and provide 20 tons of heavy mineral concentrate a day. This is then processed by radiometric sorting.

Diamonds in the concentrate fluoresce when exposed to X-rays and are then blown by air jets from the moving stream of concentrate into collecting trays, where they are sorted by hand.

It is estimated there are about 20-million tons of alluvial gravel on the claims — enough to keep the plant going at a rate of 400 000 tons a year for 50 years.

"The present operation is a re-

spectable sized one and the viability of the mine does not depend on expansion.

"However, a decision will be taken after the year's trial milling on whether to expand the mine's capacity or not.

"Hopefully, the year's results will show we are able to go ahead with the mine on a long-term basis," Mr Leroy said.

The site is historic, as diamonds were discovered there in 1901. By the 1920s, considerable exploration activity was under way.

Parts of the area were declared alluvial diamond diggings in 1925 and there are still some small family mining operations being carried on in the area.

Mr Leroy said records showed the largest diamond found in the area in the 1920s was of gem quality and just under 110 carats.

Rio Tinto started investigations in 1981 and last year decided to go ahead with the present venture.

The Rio Tinto group allocated R6-million to cover the capital cost of setting up the mine and the first year's working costs.

Mr Leroy said negotiations were presently under way for the sale of the diamonds.

"I can't comment on our sales negotiations but as a relatively small producer, we could sell anywhere in the world."

Rio Tinto's previous diamond experience in South Africa involved an assessment of the Letseng-la-Terai kimberlite pipes in Lesotho in the early 1970's.

The group eventually decided not to go ahead with the mine, which was subsequently opened up by De Beers.

It was closed down last year and the latest De Beers annual report revealed the mine had overall made a loss on its operations.

Rio Tinto associate, CRA Limited, is currently setting up the world's largest diamond mine at Argyle, in Western Australia.

CRA holds 56,8% of the Argyle joint venture, which will produce 25-million carats annually at full output.

# Zimbabwean troops deep in Botswana

~~3/5~~ 12 RUS 4  
2/10/83

By NORMAN CHANDLER

AT least two platoons of soldiers, believed to be from Zimbabwe's feared Fifth Battalion and numbering more than 40 men, have been dropped by helicopter in northern Botswana to search for dissidents fleeing from Mr Robert Mugabe's government.

This was confirmed in Gaborone yesterday by a spokesman for the Botswana Department of Information and Broadcasting, who said: "They have attacked villagers in the North-East Province and are 50km or more inside Botswana. The men said they were looking for dissidents."

Last night a spokesman for the Zimbabwean Government denied in Harare that any of its troops were in Botswana or had crossed into Botswana.

"We have established that our troops were not involved," he said.

There was no immediate Botswana reaction to the denial.

The invading force, claimed by Botswana to have been led by a white officer, attacked Buthale's village, situated in dense bushland

north of Francistown, at about 4pm on Sunday.

It is understood that the men have been steadily progressing south. They were brought into the area by helicopters.

First news of the incursion was received in Gaborone mid-week.

The message said that several villagers were beaten up. It is not yet known whether any were killed.

Units of the Botswana Police and the Botswana Defence Force have been moved into the remote area, but have apparently not yet made contact with the Zimbabwean troops.

Reinforcements, according to sources in Gaborone yesterday, are being drafted into the province, which is bordered on two sides by Zimbabwe.

The sources fear that the Fifth Brigade troops may be heading for the huge Dukwe camp where 3 300 "official" Zimbabwean refugees have been housed after fleeing their country in the past few months. There are also many South African refugees in the camp.

The refugees — mostly members of Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zapu party — have refused to return to their homeland for fear of reprisals.

# Botswana <sup>(12)</sup> troops on <sup>(13/10/83)</sup> border alert

By NORMAN CHANDLER

FRANCISTOWN. — Botswana troops are this morning in position on the two-strand fence border with Zimbabwe in the wake of a border violation by a group of mystery troops.

The identity of the troops who crossed the border in three helicopters is being hotly disputed and three versions of the incident have emerged.

● An official Zimbabwean Government spokesman has denied that any Zimbabwean troops crossed into neighbouring Botswana.

● The secretary of the Botswana Cabinet, Mr Festus Mogae, yesterday released a statement saying there were no Zimbabwean troops in Botswana but admitting that residents of Buthale's Village were assaulted and harassed by soldiers who landed in helicopters which came from the Zimbabwean side of the border.

● A Mail team at the scene of the incident interviewed villagers who consistently claimed the soldiers had been wearing the uniforms of the Zimbabwean National Army, had identified themselves as members of the Zimbabwean army and had crossed into the territory from the Zimbabwean side.

The confrontation is very low key at the moment but the troops have warned villagers they would be back in strength by October 21 to wipe out both the village and Zimbabwean dissidents they believe are hiding in the area.

The soldiers crossed the border 11 days ago in search of dissidents who were badly injured in a clash in southern Matabeleland between the Fifth Brigade and supporters of Mr Joshua Nkomo.

The dissidents are now undergoing treatment for their wounds in Francistown Hospital but no one has been allowed to interview them.

The Botswana President, Dr Quett Masire, has so far not yet visited the area even though he is presently touring the militarily sensitive North, East and Central provinces.

# Botswana sends back <sup>12</sup> ~~11~~ <sup>ROM</sup> Nkomo's <sup>15/10/83</sup> dissidents

By NORMAN CHANDLER

FRANCISTOWN. — Botswana is returning dissidents fleeing from Zimbabwe's North Korean-trained Fifth Brigade in Matabeleland.

This emerged yesterday as more Botswana Defence Force soldiers dug in along the Zimbabwean border in the wake of a border violation by Mr Robert Mugabe's troops 13 days ago.

The Botswana men are strung out along a 30km stretch of the border close to Buthale's Village, where the incursion took place on October 2.

Since the beginning of October dissidents — who are said to be supporters of Zimbabwe's oppositon leader Mr Joshua Nkomo — have been getting through the two-strand wire fence which serves as the boundary. It is understod that there was a major battle in southern Matabeleland on September 30 and October 1.

Botswana police have been picking up dissidents in dense bushland in the area north of Francistown. If they are injured the dissidents have been taken to Jubilee Hospital in the provincial capital.

A number are in the wards there at present, but Botswana authorities are refusing permission for any to be interviewed or photographed.

Construction workers on the Francistown to Zimbabwe tarred road said yesterday five dissidents were picked up in the bush on Thursday.

One worker said: "They have been avoiding the main road and trying to get into the country via the bush. Police patrols have been active on the road as well as in the bush."

The Mail was able to establish yesterday that Botswana has been returning fleeing dissidents, but the number is unknown.

The information came from local officials who were reluctant to be identified.

The Mail was told by police that "these Zimbabweans are giving us a lot of trouble ..."

A marked increase in border tension is apparent in this part of the country. Ever since Buthale's Village, 70km north-east of Francistown,

was invaded by troops said to be of the Zimbabwe National Army, the Botswana Defence Force and Botswana police have trucked in men and equipment.

Every day this week the Botswana troops have patrolled through the village, according to Chief Ntima Buthale.

"They are in position just over there," he told the Mail, pointing to the nearby border visible through scrubland.

Tracks made by many vehicles are clearly visible in the bush.

By HOWARD PREECE  
and GERALD REILLY

**SOUTH AFRICA'S** inflation rate as measured by the official Consumer Price Index (CPI) dropped to 10,9% at the end of September — the lowest level in five years.

## Army alert over raid

By NORMAN CHANDLER

THE deputy commander of the Botswana Defence Force, Brigadier Ian Khama, has taken personal charge of his country's troops on the border with Zimbabwe in the face of a possible new attack by units of Mr Mugabe's Zimbabwean National Army. Brig Khama — son of the late President of Botswana, Sir Seretse Khama — is with the troops in the area near Buthale's Village, in the north-east of the country, where Zimbabwe troops crossed over on October 2, the Rand Daily Mail was informed yesterday.

After assaulting and abusing the village headman, Chief Buthale, and villagers, the Zimbabweans — believed to be members of the 5th Brigade — threatened to return on October 21 to burn the village.

But until late last night there had been no confirmation that a second cross-border incursion had taken place. Botswana Government officials were not available for comment last night.

Reinforcements of Botswana troops arrived after it was disclosed that some of the Zimbabwe soldiers had not returned to their country despite a statement by a spokesman in Harare that no Zimbabwean soldiers had even been in Botswana.

A Rand Daily Mail investigation in the area last week showed that this was incorrect. A statement by the Botswana Government also said that eight soldiers had entered the country but had left after searching Buthale's Village.

The Mail's investigation found that three helicopters had landed 36 soldiers, with a white lieutenant in charge, and that they had searched the village — which houses some 720 people — for several hours in a bid to find dissidents who had fled fighting between Zimbabwe's army and themselves in southern Matabeleland on September 30 and October 1.

It was also established that most dissidents have been entering Botswana close to the national road from Francistown near the border

It was 12,2% in August.

Even more important is that the underlying rate of inflation in the economy now seems less than 9%.

The rise in the cost of living, however, for 1983 is still likely to be over 10% — albeit only just.

If so this will mean South Africa will have undergone a full 10 years with annual inflation levels in double figures.

But Mr Owen Horwood, the Minister of Finance, will be rightly encouraged by the evidence that the country is at last showing signs of getting the ever-soaring cost of living under much better control.

The debit side, though, is that this process has been inevitably accompanied by a severe economic recession with industrial production declining and unemployment rising.

The overall CPI increased by 0,6% in September this year.

That was way under the 1,8% rise in September 1982 — after General Sales Tax had been pushed up from 5% to 6% — and so the annual rate eased from 12,2% to 10,9%.

In October last year the CPI went up by 1,2%, again influenced by the GST increase.

The rise should be less this month so a further fall in the CPI annual rate — for the 12 months to the end of October — should be announced in November.

The CPI, however, rose by a modest 0,6% in November 1982 and by a minimal 0,3% in December last year.

It will be difficult to improve on that record and thus inflation for 1983 as a whole may well stay above 10%.

But the CPI index figure at the end of March this year was 255,9. By the end of September it had risen only to 267,3.

That represents a six-month increase of 4,45% — or an annual rate of just under 9%.

That is probably a fair reflection of the underlying inflation trend in the economy.

The food only index during September this year rose by 1,3% — mainly because of drought-created scarcities.

For the 12 months to September the jump in food prices was 11,8%.

But the full effects of the drought have far from been felt yet.

Barclays Bank chief economist Dr Johan Cloete said last night all the indicators pointed to the inflation



Three young visitors to the Ideal Homes Exhibition. Yolander Kretzmer played at the pool.

## Crowds to Ideal Homes

Mail Reporter

THE last two days — today and tomorrow — at the 25th Rand Daily Mail Ideal Home Exhibition are expected to attract some 16 000 visitors through the gates.

This will take this year's overall attendance to well over 40 000 people.

The eight Johannesburg construction companies taking part in this year's exhibition at Sunninghill Park are Hestia Homes Ltd, LBS Construction, M R Duff Construction, Renou Homes, Daconstruction, Heron Construction, Montagu Homes and Dallas Construction. All have built spectacular homes.

● Report — Page 3

## Prisoner found hanged

## I was as

MARITZBURG but I felt I when I met Phillips in Court minutes yesterday.

The Court minutes after my box, at the allow her

She had still married seamen "Greece", husband lover, Mr "We m"

said. "I had a and Pieter Judge F. Earlier Pretorius trip he i Natal, the Transvaal

The "spots"

Bree

## Boycott over Brit

*(2) City Press 23/10/88*  
STUDENTS at the University of Botswana resumed their classes boycott for the second day yesterday when 1 500 of them gathered at the university entrance after they assembled in the Gaborone town centre.

The students have demanded that British lecturer Dr M Glickman, should leave immediately.

12

# Security Police in fishing deaths probe

By J MANUEL CORREIA

THE NATIONAL Intelligence Service and the Security Police are investigating as a matter of routine the recent deaths in Botswana of two anglers, one from South Africa and one from Francistown, and the near-death of another, the Rand Daily Mail established yesterday.

New startling allegations about the shootings on the banks of the Chobe River near Kasane on Sunday emerged yesterday.

"It was a question of cold-blooded murder by two or three members of the Botswana Defence Force, who used AK-47s," a friend of Mr Stephen Visser, 28, who managed to escape the slaughter, told me yesterday.

"The game ranger who was with the soldiers tried to intervene to stop the shootings, but was unsuccessful.

"Allegations that they were poaching are untrue. They didn't have a firearm between them."

Mr Visser, who has gone to help with the funeral arrangements of his old school buddy Albert Bekker, 29, of Francistown, and of his cousin Ronnie Visser, 34, of Pietersburg, will not be available

for the next three days.

But before he left he told the full story to friends in Pietersburg and it is understood that the NIS and the Security Police are in possession of a full statement.

The three men had often been on angling trips to Chobe for the past three to four years and knew the area well, the Mail was told.

On the fatal trip they were fishing from a small boat. They had even passed a canoe with people and had exchanged greetings.

They had spotted a herd of elephant crossing the river.

"You can't stop a herd of elephant crossing that river with a motorboat or even with a helicopter," my source told me.

"The three men did not have a single gun among them.

"They steered away from the elephants and in the process drifted towards the Botswana bank.

"Suddenly, without a challenge of any sort, they were fired on with AK-47s.

"Bullets sprayed the water all around them. They lay flat because they feared they were going to be killed. The next volley hit the boat and damaged the petrol tanks.

"They were ordered out of the boat. They did so, with their hands in the air.

"Soldiers fired into the ground around their feet to force them to move into the bush.

"They asked the soldiers what they had done wrong but received no reply.

"Then Ronnie was shot. It was cold-blooded murder."

Mr Bekker was the next to be shot.

"Stephen fled. They also fired at him but he was not hit. He swam to safety on the Caprivi side and later made his way to the nearest police station in Botswana, where he reported the incident," my source said.

Mr Visser will probably be buried in Louis Trichardt and Mr Bekker in Francistown.

A Botswana Government spokesman said from Gaborone yesterday that the Office of President Quett Masire stood by the original statement on the incident and that it had nothing to add at this stage.

It is understood that the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, is awaiting a full report on the incident from the Botswana Government.

A spokesman for the NIS said in Pretoria yesterday he had no comment to make.

# Russian envoy lauds Lesotho

Mail Africa Bureau

MASERU. — The Russian Ambassador to Lesotho, Mr Yuri Sepeliov, yesterday hosted a reception to mark the 66th anniversary of Russia's national day Maseru.

Addressing the reception, Sepeliov said a consistent desire for world peace, attitude towards pressing international problems, the struggle for African unity and the independent foreign policy of the kingdom of Lesotho had won general recognition and respect for Lesotho.

Mr Sepeliov said this recognition and respect set up good ground for the further development of friendly relations between the Soviet Union and Lesotho.

"In agreement with the principles of Lenin, the Soviet Union will continue to improve its relations with the Kingdom of Lesotho on the principles of friendship, equality and non-interference in the internal affairs of each other," he said.

In reply, King Moshoeshoe said Mr Sepeliov's remarks had given him hope and satisfaction, particularly his assurance that the Soviet Union would continue to base its relations with Lesotho on the principles of friendship, full equality and non-interference in the internal affairs of each other.

Mr Sepeliov, who is based in Maputo, returns to Mozambique today to celebrate Russia's national day on November 7 in the zambian capital.

# Soviet discos 'rocking too much'

MOSCOW. — Soviet discotheques mostly rock to Western music, except when inspectors from the Ministry of Culture pay a visit.

A Moscow newspaper commenting this week on this "rocky" state of affairs, suggested classes to teach disc jockeys "social responsibility" might be a good idea.

Discos were "acceptable recreation", but it was a problem that choice of music was left to those who had no proper training in "ideological upbringing of young people", Moskovskaya Pravda

said. More than 70% of disco music was Western, except during the inspectors' visits, the paper said.

Disco equipment was difficult to obtain and was often obtained on the black market, which was hardly a good moral influence.

The newspaper suggested disc jockey classes and stricter controls of loud-speaker and equipment sales, through bank transfer only and not cash, could make discos more acceptable for young people.

The Soviet Culture Ministry has increasingly attacked "Western decadent influence" on young people through rock music and urged Soviet alternatives.

Shortage of supplies of Soviet records was a big problem despite decrees that discotheques should get them quickly.

East Germany and Hungary particularly, among Moscow's Eastern European allies, have noticeably more discos and dance halls than the Soviet Union.

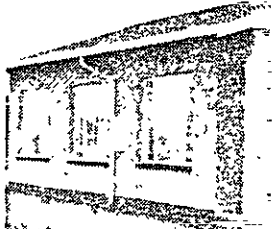
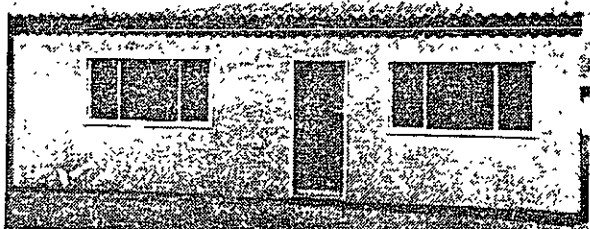
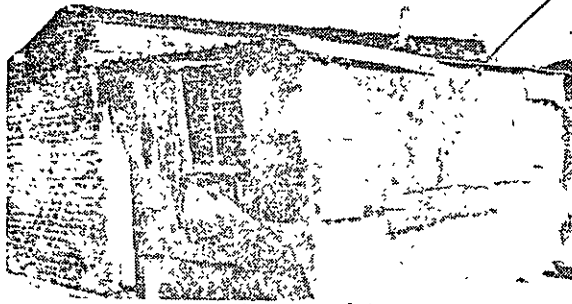
Moscow has 150 for a total

population of eight-million.

The paper said a major problem for those discos which were well-organised and run by respectable groups was that often those in charge had no idea of what their young customers, mostly aged between 14 and 16, wanted.

For this reason, the newspaper said, all sorts of people sat behind the turntables, with little more than glib phrases such as "and now specially for our friends from sunny Georgia". — Sapa- Reuter.

# Kagiso houses are designed to suit ever



Housing sights in Kagiso: one of the pathetic backyard shacks; one of the 1 000 new low-cost houses; and one of the more elaborate

By SOPHIE TEMA Homefront Reporter

A KAGISO resident recently wrote to the Rand Daily Mail about Kagiso, complaining that the new houses had no electricity, that stands were being given to white contractors instead of black, that sol-

space.

In an interview this week, the chairman of the Kagiso Community Council, Mr L E Moeketsi, explained that:

● Kagiso is busy with a housing project of a 1 000 four and six-roomed houses. The houses have no electrical fit-



them within reach of people who did not earn high salaries. They cost R8 000 for

white contractor, Van der Merwe Konstruksies, is putting up houses there.

But Mr Moeketsi said other registered builders including blacks were welcome to submit tenders. Among the present applicants was a man from Kagiso he said

and have never been stopped from doing so.

● Soldiers are accommodated in the new houses built by Van der Merwe Konstruksies. The company acquired the sites from the board and built the houses for the soldiers, who are their clients

# Botswana in urgent bid to stop clashes

Star 9/11/83

12

The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has asked for an urgent meeting with the Zimbabwe Government in the wake of yesterday's cross-border strike in which Zimbabwe soldiers bombarded a Botswana patrol with rifle fire, handgrenades and mortars.

"We are ready to meet anywhere with the aim of stopping this kind of thing," the administrative secretary in the Office of the Botswana President, Mr Lebang Mpotokwane, said today.

He said the Botswana Government had applied thorough the normal channels for an urgent ministerial meeting but had not yet heard from Zimbabwe officials.

Although no casualties were reported in the clash, which occurred yesterday morning, soldiers of the Zimbabwe National Army destroyed six huts causing villagers in the Maitengwe area of eastern Botswana to flee.

According to Mr Mpotokwane the villagers had returned by early today. He denied allegations by Botswana opposition parties that Botswana and Zimbabwe had entered a pact whereby Zimbabwe forces were allowed to operate in Botswana in search of dissidents.

The incident was sparked off when a five-man Botswana patrol picked up a trail on the border. The unit followed it for about 4 km and came across 30 Zimbabwe soldiers who had been ferried in by two helicopters.

The Commander of the Botswana Defence Force, Major General Mompoti Merafhe, said the soldiers exchanged fire until the BDF called in reinforcements and the Zimbabweans retreated.

It was the second such incident in just more than a month. Earlier, Zimbabwe soldiers assaulted the headman at Butale and demanded to know dissidents' whereabouts.

Botswana has denied harbouring Zimbabwe dissidents and said it kept a tight check on refugees at the Dukwi camp.

of



10/11/83

The Star Thursday N

# Botswana rejects Harare version of border incident

The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has bluntly rejected Zimbabwean claims that South African-backed Zapu dissidents and not its national army bombarded a Botswana Defence Force patrol from two helicopters this week.

Officials of the two governments met today to discuss the growing border tension as details of a third incident, in which three Botswana men were allegedly abducted to Zimbabwe, were made public.

In the Botswana Parliament yesterday, the Minister of Public Service and Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, condemned the incursion and warned of the deteriorating relations between the two governments.

He said that about 30 Zimbabwean troops caught in Botswana on Tuesday called in two helicopters which opened fire 4 km inside Eastern Botswana, near Maitengwe.

No-one was injured but the

troops destroyed six huts in the area.

The Zimbabwean Government has categorically denied the incursion. A Ministry of Defence spokesman claimed yesterday that the BDF had clashed with South African-backed Zapu dissidents. He did not say where dissidents might have obtained helicopters.

The Minister of State for Defence, Dr Sidney Sekeramayi, claimed that the Zimbabwean army had repulsed a "sizeable" gang of dissidents who crossed from Botswana.

He said the army was under strict instructions not to cross into Botswana.

But Mr Kwelagobe was adamant that no dissidents were involved.

In another incident at the weekend three brothers, Mr Hasi Makubunga (53), Mr Mafuku Makubunga (45) and Mr Nogwa Makubunga (26), were abducted by five men in camouflage uniforms near Francistown. Helicopters had been reported over the area shortly before.

12 ROM 73/11/83

# Botswana's Kalahari treasure house

**Botswana's dream is that, beneath the sands of the Kalahari, everything will be discovered. The technical difficulties of prospecting are of course formidable, as the diamond men can testify. But even more than diamonds, there is the hope of oil.**

**GABORONE.** — Botswana's economy, says the expatriate adviser in Gaborone, is like the python swallowing the duiker: it takes an enormous gulp and then spends ages digesting the meal.

The diamonds are the duiker, but there is no sign of another feast.

Diamonds have transformed Botswana and have posed all sorts of digestion problems. It has been easy to speculate about the next big find, especially after the 70s geological surveys suggested there were more treasures under the Kalahari sands. Life is not so kind, and even the most promising prospects will take some time to come right.

The best hope is coal. Botswana possesses great reserves of medium-quality coal which, if the world market were not in such recession, would justify ambitious plans.

The problem is not the mining. Domestic demand is fractional, and transport to the sea would be too costly for the coal to be internationally competitive. Five international companies are active: Shell

Coal, BP, Charbonnages de France, Amax and Total. Shell is far in the lead, having been there since 1974. It is involved in the area near the modest mine at Morupule, where Anglo American mines about 400 000 tons a year.

The Kgaswe deposit with its three seams is estimated to contain at least 300-million tons of internationally saleable coal.

Further south, at Mmamabula, Charbonnages de France has a venture with Amax and is having tests done in Pretoria. BP has extended its prospecting licence for two years and Total is exploring north of the Shell area. German companies have dropped out.

Shell signed an agreement with the Botswana Government in mid-1982 for two years of feasibility studies and 12 months to decide whether to go ahead with a project which is estimated to promise 5-million to 10-million tons of exports a year. The project has provoked speculation that it would justify building a \$1bn railway line to link up with the Walvis Bay route through South West Africa.

The first phase of coal exports would not justify so expensive a route. The first coal would have to be taken out through a spur to the South African Railways line at Ellisras, about 130km away. Studies have been completed on this route, which could take up to 10-million tons a year to Richards Bay.

It is only at the stage beyond this — if the other companies were to go ahead — that the Kalahari line to South West Africa might make sense and the other advantages, such as developing Botswana's remote western regions would become a major bonus.

But all this is to look into the next decade when the world coal price might have recovered. This duiker is a distant gleam in the python's eye.

The second, though less dramatic, meal for the python was hoped to be the soda-ash project which BP Minerals has been developing in the Makgadik-

gadi Pans at Sua where there is a 100-year supply of brine awaiting exploitation.

The snag is that the Southern African region can justify only one large soda-ash scheme and there is a competitive project in South Africa — run by a consortium of AECI, Anglovaal and the IDC.

The South African Government is about to decide whether it is prepared to welcome the Botswana project under the Southern African Customs Union or whether it prefers, presumably for strategic reasons, a project inside its own borders.

The python's really miserable dose of indigestion has come from the BCL nickel-cobalt project at Selebi-Pikwe. The mines and smelter have had a difficult history since 1973, requiring a couple of financial restructurings. The news this year is said to be better: it is even claimed that the operation has been making a working profit and recent exploration news of reserves is encouraging.

Everything continues to depend on the world metal prices. It may be assumed that the government, with the support of Anglo American, remains keen to avert the closedown that at one stage seemed necessary, with the loss of 5 000 jobs.

Botswana's dream is that, beneath the sands of the Kalahari, everything will be discovered. The technical difficulties of prospecting are formidable, as the diamond men can testify. But even more than diamonds, there is the hope of oil.

That is still only a dream. It was thought that two promising sedimentary basins were identified by the 1978 aeromagnetic surveys. But Esso withdrew amid rumours that there might be gas but no oil. The remote Kalahari is probably the world's most difficult on-shore terrain to exploit.

The Gaborone planners are taking a cautious view while the government looks for international funding for a seismic survey of the Kalahari. But the planners remain optimistic. — Financial Times.

# Africa builds the last great railway line

201 (12) ROOM 23/11/83

By NORMAN CHANDLER

THE Last Great Railway Line is about to be drawn — initially perhaps as a dotted line with the legend “projected railway” — on the map of Africa.

But more than that. The rail line, crossing the Kalahari Desert from east to west, will be there as a monument to man's ingenuity to overcome the elements . . . and in this case, it will indeed take all of man's ingenuity to cross some of the world's most inhospitable terrain.

It will also probably take R1 000-million and ten years to build, but the determination is there, and Africa — in its haste to find new transport routes which don't touch on South Africa — will ensure that by hook or by crook the Trans-Kalahari becomes a reality.

The first stage has already entered the history books.

This week, the Botswana Government and the British firm of Henderson Travers Morgan signed an agreement to assess the economic, financial and engineering implications of building the railway over a distance of 1 408km.

It will run from the rich Palapye coalfield and the nearby Bamangwato tribe's traditional capital of Serowe through the “wild west” village of Ghanzi to the Namibian railhead at Gobabis and on to the Atlantic Coast.

It is not planned, as yet, to have the terminus at Walvis Bay but that may still come about if South Africa agrees to give up its sovereignty over the port when South West Africa becomes independent.

The length of the line is mind boggling. Only the Trans-Gabon (now under construction) and the Tanzan railway, linking Zambia and Tanzania, have in recent times come anywhere near it.

In years past, the Trans-Siberian line and the first railways to cross Australia and the United States would have challenged the Trans-Kalahari.

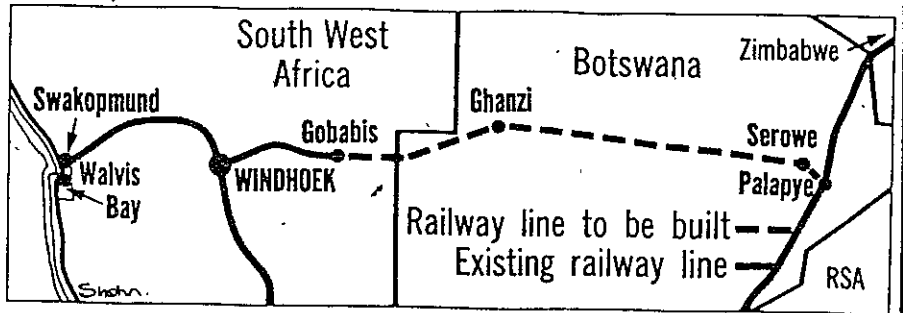
The benefits will be unbelievable for a country like Botswana, already said by multinationals to be “sitting on coal”.

In addition, there are vast deposits of soda ash — a giant contract to mine the raw material is believed to be ready for signing — and oil prospecting has been taking place.

But most important of all, the railway will open up huge areas of the desert and semi-desert lands of north and central Botswana, some of the greatest cattle ranching country on earth.

And the fishing and tourist industries on the Okavango swamps should also benefit to an enormous extent.

It will also play a very im-



THE LAST GREAT RAILWAY LINE . . . across the Kalahari Desert

portant role in African trade with the rest of the world.

Ever since the Southern African Development Co-Ordination Committee (SADDC) set up office three years ago — it is no accident that its headquarters is in Botswana's capital, Gaborone — the clamour has been to find alternative routes to the South African-dominated transport system of Southern Africa.

The SADDC countries (all the frontline states and likely to include an independent Namibia when the time comes) have tried hard to distance themselves from South Africa, but usually without much success because the big ports of Mozambique, Tanzania and Angola have not been able to handle the cargo. The result: steady reliance on South African ports.

Even land-locked Burundi, in deepest central Africa, has in recent days been exporting through ports such as East London and Durban because

Dar-es-Salaam and Beira harbours have been unable to cope, the rolling stock on the Tanzan railway has not been equal to the task, and the Benguela railway across northern Angola has been put out of action by Unita guerrillas.

Hated South Africa has, in spite of the SADDC attitude, not turned its back on black Africa in time of need.

But the Trans-Kalahari is expected one day to change all that . . . when the first rolling stock reaches the Atlantic Ocean it will be the culmination of a dream for Africa, provided the desert is kind to her.

The Kalahari can be diffi-

cult, as the railway builders will certainly find.

They are not going to have it easy — great winds roar across some areas of central Botswana, the shifting sand burying everything, lions, hyenas and other wild animals roam the terrain; water is so scarce the bushmen have to live off tsamma melon with its acrid watery centre; sacred tribal lands and ruins dot the countryside . . .

The brief given to the British company to look at the “engineering implications” of the venture could not be more accurate.

This will truly be the Last Great Railway Line.

CME Times 2/12/83

12

# Poachers leave trail of death

By DI MEEK  
Environment Reporter

THE report compiled by an independent, international observer of large-scale poaching along the Botswana/Capriivi border tells of the brutal slaughter of animals and at times, of entire herds.

The as yet unpublished report, completed earlier this year, has come into the possession of the Cape Times.

It investigated incidents in two widely separated districts — from Kasane, west along the Chobe River in the northern limit of Botswana's Chobe National Park and farther west along the Linyanti River.

Increased poaching activity with automatic weapons, packs of dogs and chain-saws was found to coincide with full moon periods and the dry season, when game moved closer to the two rivers.

The following evidence was given by witnesses in the area. Further observations were made by the author himself at the end of last year and the beginning of this year:

● The author counted the remains of 24 elephant along a 40km stretch of the Chobe River near Kasane (more than one every 2km). He also noted the remains of Lechwe, kudu, buffalo and impala in the same area.

In the Linyanti area, he saw the remains of six elephant along a 15km stretch of river. He sighted other animal remains on the Capriivi side.

In October last year,

he also visited a site on the Chobe River where a total of 248 buffalo had died two months previously.

● Witness A, who frequents the area west of Kasane along the Chobe River, saw Caprivians hunting rare Lechwe with dogs in 1978 and subsequently followed up more than 12 separate incidents after hearing shots or automatic weapon fire.

On one occasion he saw Caprivians hacking up two elephant carcasses.

● Witness B, an honorary game warden who moves over a wide area outside the Chobe National Park, knew of 10 elephant being poached near the Chobe River Park boundary.

## Wounds

In one instance an elephant was found with wounds from an automatic weapon. The skull wound was very large, giving rise to allegations that it had been struck by a light mortar bomb, but there was no evidence of this.

In August last year, the game warden impounded a canoe on the Botswana bank of the Chobe River which he suspected belonged to poachers. As he towed the canoe away, he was fired at twice.

The witness knew of instances of roan, Lechwe, kudu and impala being killed in the park.

● Witness C said he knew of 12 elephant that had been poached by Caprivians last year. Three rhinos had been poached in separate incidents.

Also shot dead close to the river were "around half-a-dozen each" of buffalo, roan, Lechwe, kudu and impala.

He witnessed Capriivi poachers spraying a herd of Lechwe with automatic fire, killing about a third of the animals and wounding others near the entrance to Chobe National Park. The wounded were subsequently destroyed by park staff.

Another incident involved the wanton shooting of hippo by Caprivians.

## 13 elephant killed

From September 13 to 23, 1981, he recorded 13 elephant killed on the Botswana side of the Chobe River. Chain-saws had been used to remove some of the heads, but most of the tusks had been hacked out with axes.

● Witness D, who frequents the Linyanti River region, told of an incident in November 1979 when he found a freshly-killed elephant after hearing gunfire. The head had been removed with a chain-saw.

In mid-August last year he saw a poachers' camp in Capriivi about 400 metres from the river, with about 20 men and packs of dogs. The men carried automatic rifles which were clearly visible.

The poachers were seen to enclose an area in which there were up to about 2000 Lechwe. Leaving the animals one escape route, men and dogs drove the Lechwe to it, where they were shot down as they fled.

## 'Shots daily'

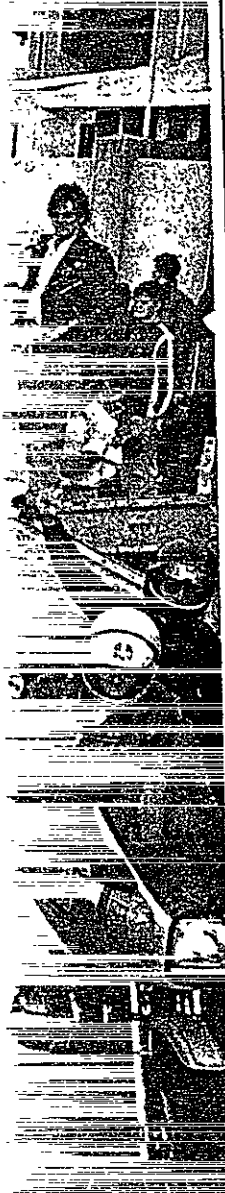
● Witness E, who also frequents the Linyanti area, was the first to see the camp of the Lechwe poachers and confirmed information given by Witness D.

He said that since March/April 1982, there were periods when shots could be heard almost daily coming from along the river on the Capriivi side.

● Confirmation that the poaching is just as bad now was received last month from a witness who said that during a recent game drive in the northern Chobe, the carcasses of 12 elephant had been counted in one afternoon.

Her's Constan-  
ne said last  
after telephon-  
yers in Ger-  
that reports of  
eller's deten-  
14 days could  
been true.  
Mueller has  
nked with an

Page 9 **A**



show  
Dan Bosman

# laba

issuading" the less-  
d among them from  
ers a bad name.

stor-cyclist was in-  
er being knocked  
Green Point Circle  
rally. He was taken  
rset Hospital for

frican scramble with  
and Roff, picture,

# Poaching: Shock disclosures

CAPE TIMES  
2/12/83

12  
ZCP  
[Signature]

By DI MEEK  
Environment  
Reporter

**EVIDENCE** indicat-  
ing large-scale or-  
ganized commercial  
poaching for ivory  
and meat on the  
Botswana/Caprivian  
border is outlined  
in a confidential re-  
port that has come  
into the possession  
of the Cape Times.

The inquiry was  
conducted in northern  
Botswana and complet-  
ed earlier this year.

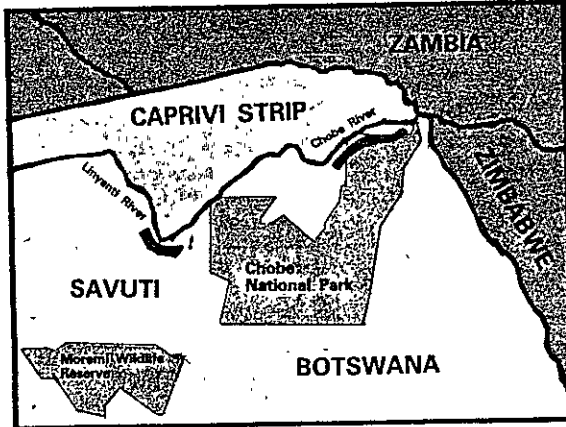
There have been alle-  
gations that the recent  
shooting of two South  
African civilians was a  
result of attempts to  
chase elephant across  
the Chobe River into  
Caprivi.

Although this has  
been strongly denied,  
the South African Gov-  
ernment is still waiting  
for a full explanation  
from Botswana of the in-  
cident

Evidence in the report  
clearly exonerates the  
South African Defence  
Force from blame in the  
spate of poaching.

### Automatic weapons

The report, which ex-  
cludes hearsay and ac-  
cepted only direct wit-  
ness and physical  
evidence, describes the  
poaching as blatant,  
bold and aggressive and  
says it is being carried  
out by groups of up to 20  
people with the aid of  
automatic weapons,



The areas of research below the Chobe  
and Linyanti rivers are marked in red.

packs of dogs and chain-  
saws.

Automatic fire and ri-  
fle shots are heard daily  
in some areas. The au-  
thor of the report saw  
the carcasses of 24 ele-  
phant in a 40km stretch  
along the Chobe River  
near Kasane.

The report includes  
evidence of more than  
2 000 rare antelope,  
Lechwe, being am-  
bushed by a group of  
poachers armed with  
automatic weapons, the  
wanton automatic-rifle  
shooting of hippo, and  
confirmation that 248  
buffalo which died on  
the Chobe River last  
year were stamped by  
poachers firing from the  
Caprivi Strip.

It said the trend of  
poaching was definitely  
on the increase.

Evidence also clearly  
pointed to Caprivi  
Home Guards as being  
primary culprits on the  
Chobe River in the

northern limit of Bots-  
wana's Chobe National  
Park, with indications  
farther west in the Lin-  
yanti River area.

Their targets were  
elephant, rhino, buffalo,  
Lechwe, kudu and  
impala and it was be-  
lieved that the market  
incentive for the poach-  
ers was provided by  
people within Caprivi.

The report, compiled  
by an independent in-  
ternational observer  
who visited the border  
area late last year, has  
been circulated among  
international conserva-  
tion bodies in Europe.

The investigation was  
prompted by informa-  
tion that significant kill-  
ing of wildlife had oc-  
curred during recent  
years in the Caprivi  
Strip.

Published and unpub-  
lished reports of illicit  
elephant ivory and  
rhino horn trading, us-  
ing routes through

South Africa, also indi-  
cated that some sources  
of these products had  
been Angola, Botswana,  
Caprivi, SWA/Namibia,  
Zambia and Zimbabwe,  
as well as the Republic  
itself.

Discrepancies be-  
tween South African re-  
turns to the Convention  
on International Trade  
in Endangered Species  
(Cites) and Customs data  
also drew attention to  
the problem.

The report said that in  
spite of allegations,  
there was no evidence  
over the past two years  
that SADF personnel  
were involved in poach-  
ing from helicopters or  
by any other means.

But it asked who sup-  
plied the Caprivi Home  
Guards with arms and  
ammunition, and what  
measures were being  
taken to control their  
use.

It also considers the  
problem of controlling  
poaching in "porous"  
border areas and points  
to Principle 21 of the  
UN Charter which says  
States must ensure that  
activities within their  
jurisdiction do not dam-  
age the environment of  
other States.

The report concludes  
that while poaching is  
not on the same scale as  
that reported in Ugan-  
da, Kenya and Central  
African Republic, ac-  
tion is necessary if in-  
cursions of poachers  
from Caprivi into  
Botswana are to be  
checked.

● Poachers leave trail  
of death, page 5

# Large-scale poaching confirmed

Capri Times

3/12/83

12

By DI MEEK  
Environment Reporter

**A SENIOR game scout with the Wildlife and National Parks Department in Botswana yesterday confirmed major aspects of a confidential report which gives evidence indicating large-scale commercial poaching for ivory and meat on the Botswana/Caprivian border.**

The report, conducted by an international independent observer along the Chobe and Linyanti Rivers, was completed earlier this year. It has been circulated among international conservation bodies in Europe.

The report, which has come into the possession of the Cape Times, was published for the first time yesterday.

The game scout, Mr Gift Otumile, who is stationed in the northern Botswana town of Kasane, confirmed that poaching was being carried out by the Caprivian "Home Guard" with the aid of automatic weapons and chain-saws.

He said he believed the poaching was being done on a commercial basis and was being organized from within the Caprivian Strip. He said he did not know who this person or people could be.

## 'Much worse'

Mr Otumile said poaching had been "much worse this year than in previous years".

A survey carried out by his department between January and the end of November this year had found more than 1 000 elephant carcasses along the border area between the Chobe and Linyanti rivers.

Most had been killed by automatic weapons and many of the tusks had been removed with chain-saws or axes. Buffalo carcasses were also found and those of about six rhino, which are very rare in Botswana.

He said the rhino horns had been removed with knives.

Poaching had also increased since September with the onset of the dry season, when the game moved closer to the rivers.

## 'Given by govt'

Describing the situation as very bad, he said automatic rifle fire was heard about once or twice a month, but at other times weekly.

Asked how he thought the Caprivians came to be in possession of the automatic weapons, Mr Otumile said: "They are given them by the Government of the Republic of South Africa for defence purposes."

"But there is no war or terrorist groups, so instead they are using these weapons for poaching elephant."

He said the Caprivians continually crossed the river into Botswana. The Botswana Defence Force patrolled the area but if they saw poachers they did not try to arrest them because of their

in the area, said he was aware of the problem.

Mr Walker said the Trust's surveys had come up with similar figures to those quoted in the confidential report.

## Recommendations

Sapa reports from Windhoek that recommendations have been submitted to the Botswana Government and the Administrator-General of SWA/Namibia to combat illegal hunting and the smuggling of ivory and game products in border areas.

The Director of Nature Conservation in Windhoek, Mr Polla Swart, said yesterday that undisclosed recommendations were drafted at discussions in Ga-

borone last week.

A spokesman for the South African Defence Force said last night that no such thing as the Caprivian Home Guard existed in the Caprivian Strip.

There was a regular army unit consisting of local Caprivians in Eastern Caprivian called the 701 Battalion. The unit was based at Katima Mulilo.

He said that, as was the case with every SADF unit, "very strict" control was exercised over the supply of weapons.

The spokesman said a great part of the Caprivian was proclaimed a game reserve and policemen and game wardens patrolled the area to ensure that poaching did not take place.

Clive Walker, chairman of the Endangered Wildlife Trust, whose organization is at present carrying out a survey with the Botswana Government to assess how many elephants are

# Batswana bench to decide on flogging

GABORONE. — A full bench of five judges will preside at the Botswana court of appeal on Monday to hear argument in a constitutional case.

Those sitting are Mr Sydney Kentridge, Mr Isaac Maseko, who is president of the Botswana court of appeal, a distinguished chief justice of Ghana, Professor A. Amisshah, Mr Justice L. Baron, from Zimbabwe, and Mr Justice T. A. Aguda, president of the court of appeal of Nigeria.

Political comment in this issue by Ken Owen; headlines and sub-editing by Ameen Akhmal; design by Irwin Mancini; all of 171 Main Street, Johannesburg.

The case arises from a law which has been referred to the court of appeal by the High Court of Botswana which questioned whether a recent flogging law passed by the parliament of Botswana was constitutional.

In terms of this law it is compulsory upon conviction of certain offences for the offenders to be given up to 32 lashes in instalments of four lashes per quarter.

The lashes, to be given "in the traditional manner using a traditional instrument," may be administered at such places as the Minister directs. — Sapa.

CAR Times 19/2/83

# Botswana tightens security

**Own Correspondent**  
JOHANNESBURG. — Botswana had tightened security on its border with Zimbabwe, the Government announced at the weekend.

This is a direct result of across-border incursions into north-east Botswana by units of the Zimbabwe National Army.

It was disclosed in Gaborone that Botswana Defence Force (BDF) patrols in the remote border area had been increased because "the patrols were insufficiently manned to cover the 600km-long border".

## Inadequacy

The country's Minister of Defence and Information, Mr Daniel Kwelagobe, said their inadequacy was made more difficult by poor communications and he urged that people living near the border inform the police or the BDF of the presence of strangers in their villages.

Mr Kwelagobe said it was important to have the co-operation of citizens in the bid to provide maximum security for the nation.

The minister's statement comes several weeks after Zimbabwe soldiers crossed the border by helicopter and entered Buthale's

Village, 80km north-east of Francistown.

The village headman was assaulted and villagers were warned that if they harboured alleged dissidents fleeing Zimbabwe, their village would be destroyed.

When the helicopters came, villagers — including more than 130 school-going children — fled into the surrounding bushland.

## Held talks

Botswana rushed reinforcements to the border and stationed platoons of soldiers at a number of makeshift camps in the area.

Soon after, Zimbabwe troops again crossed over in the same area.

After the second raid, a high-ranking Botswana delegation held talks with Zimbabwe officials to resolve the issue.

The north-east district has been a popular haven for Zimbabweans fleeing from Mr Robert Mugabe's government.

Refugees usually keep to the dense bushland alongside the national road linking Francistown to the border.

Dissidents injured in recent fighting with the army in southern Matabeleland have had their wounds treated at Jubilee Hospital in Francistown.



BOTSWANA - GENERAL

1984

gaining for large num- — they start work on...

to sign the UDF's one-million signature document, officials.

### Militia shell hits palace of president

A SHELL fired from the Druze-held Shouf Mountains struck the presidential palace near Beirut yesterday while President Amin Gemayel was receiving a student delegation, official sources said.

As the Lebanese Army exchanged rocket and artillery fire with Moslem Druze militiamen for a second day, a shell crashed into a corridor of the palace, damaging reception rooms and offices but causing no casualties, they said.

# The last minutes of Edgar Motuba

12  
C.P.  
22/1/84



EDGAR MOTUBA: Riddled with bullets.

THE INQUEST into the death of prominent Lesotho newspaper editor Edgar Mohlomola Motuba, whose corpse was found riddled with AK47 bullets, began in the Mahaleshoek Magistrate's Court this week.

The assassination of Motuba and two friends in 1981 came at the height of an intense confrontation between the forces of Chief Leabua Jonathan and the Lesotho Liberation Army.

Mr Motuba was an

#### CP Correspondent: MASERU

outspoken opponent of the Jonathan government and his newspaper Lesolinyana carried frequent criticism of the government.

In court this week, his wife, Matabi, said that on September 1

1981, two armed men knocked at the door of their home. Mr Motuba was in the kitchen proof-reading stories for the newspaper when the men came in.

She said the family had frequently been visited by police and she was not afraid. They had often interrogated her husband about his editorials.

She said her husband was a member of the Basutoland Congress Party (BCP) whose military wing, the LLA, was conducting a guerilla campaign against the Jonathan government.

Mr Motuba said that two of her husband's friends also entered the house. All the men then went outside. They left in a car and were never seen alive again.

A policeman told the court that when he and some colleagues discovered the three bodies, 18 spent AK47 shells were found nearby.

The inquest continues.

Political comment in this issue and newsbills by P Selwyn-Smith, and headlines and sub-editing by D Niddrie, both of 62 Eloff St Ext, JHB

# EN.

## need ial

Manager at your nearest Old today

Manager, Old Mutual, Cape Town SA

Old Mutual Adviser contact me and information I need is...

Business

FAMILY FINANCIAL SECURITY PROGRAM

# DON'T MISS THE FEBRUARY ISSUE OF



★ ★ ★ ★ ★  
GANGLAND... a bloody trail of terror (Part 2)

WELLIE SEBONI for State President — or State Pen?

## Press

OFFICES

62 Eloff Street Extension JOHANNESBURG

Please address all news items and tip offs to THE EDITOR. PHONE 836-0972

WRITE TO:- P.O. BOX 57473, SPRINGFIELD, 2137

Bot-Zam  
highway  
all open *9/2/84*  
tomorrow

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Zambia's President Kenneth Kaunda will open the last section of the Bot-Zam highway tomorrow.

An announcement by Botswana's Ministry of Works and Communications said that President Quett Masire would attend the ceremony which would officially open the tarred Nata-Kazungulu section of the north-south highway.

This will give Botswana 1725km of tarred roads compared to only 8 km at independence 16 years ago.

# SA troops 'pose as Zimbabweans in Botswana raids'

By Robin Drew,  
The Star Bureau

HARARE — South African forces have been making raids into Botswana masquerading as Zimbabwe Army troops, claims Zimbabwe's former Minister of State for Defence, Dr Sydney Sekeramayi.

This "subtle" operation was an attempt to drive a wedge between two friendly countries, he said.

Dr Sekeramayi, who was made Minister of Health last month, made the claim in an article in the official organ of the ruling Zanu (PF) party.

Writing about the role of the army, he said the first threat to Zimbabwe was posed by "dissenting malcontents of ex-Zipra guerillas" who could not adapt themselves to the fact of Zanu's defeat at the polls and subsequent relegation to a secondary political role.

They returned to the bush of Matabeleland, with Botswana as a funkhole from where they had been operating, a haphazard plan to destabilise the western areas of Zimbabwe.

"The second part of the threat, seen as potentially pos-

ing a far greater danger to the State, is the destabilisation efforts of South Africa.

"Already cross-border violation by South African special forces have cost the country dear through sabotage. Also raids on Mozambique oil storage facilities and railways have had an indirect but adverse effect on Zimbabwe's economy on several occasions.

"The pattern is clear, and the possibility of outright invasion, as in Angola, cannot be brushed off lightly.

"Present South African strategy against Zimbabwe is manifested by its grafting on to dissident activity its own operations in this field, and more subtly, raids into Botswana masquerading as Zimbabwe Army troops."

Dr Sekeramayi said that should South Africa decide that its Southern Africa strategem must include punitive action against Zimbabwe, the army would have to face a numerically superior conventional adversary armed with sophisticated weaponry and backed by a powerful, highly efficient air force.

● An SADF spokesman said he was not prepared to comment on such "ludicrous allegations".

Star 12  
10/2/84

RGM 15/2/84 (12)

## Diamond boost for Botswana

GABORONE. — Botswana's export earnings from diamonds virtually doubled last year to fuel a powerful economic recovery, according to the Vice-President and Finance Minister, Mr Peter Mmusi.

He told the National Assembly in his Budget speech yesterday the value of diamond exports had increased more than 200m pula (R225m).

Diamonds now accounted for nearly 66% of Botswana's total export earnings.

In 1982 they earned Botswana about P 210m of that year's P 440m worth of total exports.

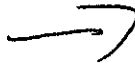
x  
y Real gross domestic product rose by more than 13% in 1983 after two years of decline. — Sapa-Reuter.

TUESDAY, 21 FEBRUARY 1984

†Indicates translated version.

For written reply:

① ② ~~③~~ Hansard  
Customs Union agreements  
& (a). 271 21/2/84  
73 Mr C W EGLIN asked the Minister of  
Industries, Commerce and Tourism:



FEBRUARY 1984

272

What was the total amount paid to each of the (a) independent Black states and (b) foreign neighbouring states as a result of Customs Union agreements with the Republic in the latest specified financial year for which figures are available?

The MINISTER OF INDUSTRIES,  
COMMERCE AND TOURISM:

The following amounts were paid to neighbouring States in terms of the Customs Union Agreement during the 1982/83 financial year. This represents the latest year in respect of which final figures are presently available:

(a) Transkei .....	R 98 078 000
Bophuthatswana .....	R182 367 000
Venda .....	R 13 882 000
Ciskei .....	R 46 882 000
(b) Botswana .....	R120 368 000
Lesotho .....	R 76 746 000
Swaziland .....	R117 562 000

# 'SA bullied Mozambique into signing pact'

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

KASANE (Northern Botswana) — South Africa has "bullied" Mozambique into signing today's Nkomati accord, President Quett Masire of Botswana has said.

"South Africa is bullying us (Frontline states) all into signing accords like that. The pact was not entered into because both states saw it to their mutual advantage," the President said yesterday. "It was more out of fear."

"I would not be happy being forced into a situation like that," he added.

The treaty could bring stability and progress to the whole of Southern Africa "if it lasts," the President said. But if Pretoria were to use the accord to "keep down" black South Africans "then I do not think it has a chance of enduring."

Asked his opinion of the proposal by Zambian President Dr Kenneth Kaunda that the leaders of the nine Southern African Development Co-ordina-

tion Conference states hold a summit with South African premier Mr P W Botha, President Masire replied that if the other SADC states wanted such a meeting he would go along with it but would not propose such a summit himself.

"We would not feel better entitled to talk to the South African whites than the South African blacks are entitled to the South African whites."

"If I could talk to Mr P W Botha, and if I could be sure that my talking to him would help him to talk to Nelson Mandela, I would certainly talk to him."

The President made the following points:

- The Nkomati accord would have no effect on the SADC, except that it might enable Mozambique's economic development to progress faster. The SADC states would continue to develop their economies themselves even if South Africa were to become democratic.
- Despite border incidents, Botswana-Zimbabwe relations were "improving and good".
- He was not averse to a formula for Namibian independence that bypassed UN Security Council Resolution 435 so long as the new formula was

"fair". However, Resolution 435 had the advantage of being "a world body position born of discussions in which South Africa was involved".

The peace accord was bitterly attacked by Botswana MPs.

The heated debate on the issue was sparked by the policy speech of Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, who said that the achievement of peace would be "futile and shortlived" because the underlying causes of the conflict were not being dealt with.

A Government MP, Mr David Magang, said the pact had not been reached on an equal basis and that South Africa wanted to force its neighbours into signing such agreements.

He added that Botswana had no need to sign any pacts as it had no aggressive intentions.

Other MPs said the latest "so-called" initiative by Pretoria was aimed at dominating its neighbours militarily and economically.

None of the speakers in the debate spoke in favour of the Nkomati accord.

# 'Stability needed for prosperity'

By David Braun,  
Political Reporter

Bophuthatswana cannot prosper unless its position is fortified by greater stability in Southern Africa, says the country's Minister of Local Government and Housing, Mr S L L Rathebe.

"We participate with other Southern African countries in the region in economic programmes which take cognisance of a greater economic interdependence," he told a dinner meeting of the Barclays Executive Women's Club in Johannesburg last night.

"Politically, the idea of some kind of federal dispensation appeals to us, but we bide the time for political advancement to run its course in the other states, in order to consider together the possibility of umbrella political structures," he said.

Mr Rathebe said Bophuthatswana was not a homeland. It was no longer a sleepy countryside, the home of domestics. It was an independent state led by a president and an elected government.

The dusty platteland "dorp" of Mafikeng was now a booming haven of activity where the price of land had appreciated tremendously and building space was at a high premium.

Radio Bop was well known for its unobtrusive outward reach.

"The story of Bop TV need not be repeated. The people of Bophuthatswana mean to make it a powerful instrument of communication that will contribute to promoting the avowed objective of the government — the improvement of the quality of life of the entire citizenry."

Mr Rathebe said international political recognition of his country remained closely linked to the attitudes of the international forum towards the political establishment in South Africa. Bophuthatswana had to take its knocks in the struggle for self-realisation. It had to bide its time, invest in the future, and protect its flame of independence against the hostility of violent winds.



# Botswana, SA pact <sup>slow</sup> (12) 23/3/84, 'unlikely'

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — It was "very unlikely" that Botswana would sign a non-aggression pact with South Africa, a spokesman for the office of the President in Gaborone said today.

Mr Lebang Mpotokwane was responding to speculation that yesterday's Cape Town talks might lead to the signing of an Nkomati-style non-aggression pact.

Mr Mpotokwane, the administrative secretary in the office of President Quett Masire, said the delegation led by External Affairs Minister Mr Archie Mogwe discussed the creation of a market for Botswana's soda ash and the recent incursion into Namibia of a group of Swapo guerillas who appeared to have come from Botswana.

On his return to Gaborone yesterday Mr Mogwe told a brief airport Press conference that the day's talks had nothing to do with the Nkomati Accord.

The Botswana and South African teams had "agreed on certain proposals to be presented to our respective governments", Mr Mogwe said.

He would not elaborate other than to say that anyone using Botswana's territory as a springboard for attacks on a neighbour would endanger the security of Botswana.

Mr Mogwe's delegation consisted of the Permanent Secretary in the President's office, Mr Festus Mogae; the Attorney-General, Mr Moleleki Mokama; the Police Commissioner, Mr Simon Hirschfeld; and army commander Major-General Mompoti Merafhe.

QUETT MASIRE

(12) ~~2~~

## A dissenting view

FM 23/3/84



Quett Masire is President of Botswana. A former schoolteacher turned rancher and stockbreeder, he succeeded Sir Seretse Khama, who died in office

four years ago. He spoke to the FM about the SA-Mozambique accord and other matters.

**FM:** What is your opinion of the non-aggression pact between SA and Mozambique?

**Masire:** It depends on what SA makes of it. As Colin Eglin said, it is a deal to enable SA to buy time, both in the short and the long term. I cannot see how this deal can be described as a "non-aggression" pact. SA has no need for an undertaking of non-aggression from Mozambique or any other country in southern Africa. In my opinion, SA is making this deal in order to isolate and compartmentalise one country after another in this region, just as it has done with the so-called homelands. SA has bullied Mozambique into this pact in order to buy time for herself.

**What about Foreign Minister Pik Botha's allegation that the ANC may now be operating from bases in Botswana?**

There is no grain of truth in that. We are not so dumb as to allow the ANC or any other anti-SA body to use our territory to attack SA. We don't want to be placed in the position of also having to sign a non-aggression pact with the Republic.

**What kind of settlement would you like to see in Namibia?**

Only one — United Nations Security Council Resolution 435. The situation with Namibia can't go on for ever.

**Is there any chance of Botswana recognising any of the independent homelands, Bophuthatswana in particular?**

None at all. As the late President Khama said: "To recognise the homelands is to recognise apartheid." We have no such plans.

**To what extent is Botswana still dependent on SA?**

Well, we are still part of the customs union with SA and we rely heavily on SA for our transport and other services. There is still a food deficit in this country, which requires all these facilities, so you can say we are still heavily dependent on SA.

S. Express 25/3/84

# Key mineral may spur Botswana to sign pact with SA

By JEAN LE MAY  
Political Correspondent

BOTSWANA's vast deposits of an essential mineral which is not found in South Africa could influence a possible security agreement between the two countries.

The Botswana government is pressing for South African help in marketing its vast soda-ash deposits, Dr Dawie de Villiers, Minister of Industries, Commerce and Tourism, said yesterday.

Dr de Villiers confirmed that the matter was discussed at some length at this week's top-level meeting in Cape Town between a South African delegation led by Mr Pik Botha, Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a Botswana delegation led by Mr Archie Mogwe, Minister of External Affairs.

Asked whether assistance with the soda-ash project could be regarded as an economic lever to persuade Botswana to agree to some form of security pact with South Africa, a spokesman for the Department of Foreign Affairs said: "I don't think it would be altogether fair to put it like that."

A joint statement issued after the meeting said security matters had been discussed and that proposals put forward would be transmitted to the South African and Botswana governments.

Dr de Villiers, who was a member of the South African delegation, said that the exploitation and marketing of Botswana's soda-ash was also discussed.

And Mr Mogwe confirmed in Gaborone after the meeting that the marketing of soda-ash had been discussed.

Dr de Villiers said it was up to the Board of Trade and Industries to decide on the degree of tariff protection that would be necessary if South Africa were to buy soda-ash from Botswana.

He confirmed that feasibility studies of two soda-ash projects were being done by the South African government.

One project is in Botswana, at Sua in the Makgadikgadi Pan in northern Botswana, and another (for the manufacture of synthetic soda-ash) on the Cape west coast.

"We have made it clear to the Botswana government that both are private sector investments," said Dr de Villiers.

BP Minerals is known to be involved in feasibility studies at Sua, while AECI, Anglo-Vaal and the Industrial Development Corporation have been reported to be doing studies for the synthetic

plant which would cost R300-million, using coal as a raw material.

Spokesmen for BP and the IDC refused to comment.

South Africa uses 250 000 tons of soda ash — crude calcium carbonate — a year, all of which is imported.

It is a basic chemical used in the manufacture of glass, paper, various chemicals, soaps and cleaning materials. It is also used for water purification and can be used in the processing of petrol and uranium.

The security aspect of the this week's Cape Town meeting are known to have involved discussion on the infiltration of Swapo guerrillas into Namibia through north-west Botswana a fortnight ago.

They were thought to be part of the body of 800 Swapo guerrillas, known to be approaching the Namibian border from southern Angola, whose activities are being curbed by the Joint Monitoring Commission established by South Africa and Angola last month.

Top members of the Botswana government have criticised the Nkomati Accord signed recently between Mozambique and South Africa.

President Quett Masire said South Africa had "bulled" Mozambique into signing it, while Mr Mogwe described it as "short-lived and fragile because it did not remove the underlying causes of conflict."

However, underlying economic pressures may push Botswana into agreeing to a security pact, since the country has a serious balance of payments problem and — like the rest of the sub-continent — is suffering from the ravages of the drought.

# Blows to SA peace moves

CARE TIME

2/4/84

Political Staff

THE weekend announcement that South Africa and Swaziland are to establish diplomatic ties, and the confirmation — after months of speculation — that the two countries signed a formal peace pact more than two years ago, seem set to be overshadowed in the coming week by deteriorating relations between South Africa and two other immediate neighbours, Lesotho and Botswana.

The existence of the Swazi pact was confirmed at a press conference in Pretoria on Saturday after talks between the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, and his Swazi counterpart, Mr Richard Dlamini.

It was also announced that diplomatic ties at the level of trade and labour missions would be established "as soon as practicable".

It is reliably understood that the pact had been kept secret at the insistence of the Swazi Government. The current internationally-accepted climate of dialogue between South Africa and her black neighbours obviously makes it less embarrassing for Swaziland to now admit to the pact.

The treaty is basically the same as the Nkomati pact with Mozambique and prohibits the harbouring of dissidents planning or carrying out acts of violence against each other's territory.

For some time, Swaziland has exhibited open hostility towards the African National Congress, including the detention and deportation of suspected ANC operatives and the arrest of ANC guerrillas.

In contrast to the latest development on the Swazi front, relations with Lesotho are set to slump even further this week following last week's allegations by Lesotho's Information Minister, Mr Desmond Sixishe, of a South African plot to overthrow the government of Prime Minister Chief Leabua Jonathan by military force.

The allegations were vehemently denied by Mr Pik Botha, who accused Chief Jonathan of seriously threatening the good relations between the Basotho people and South Africa.

Lesotho Government officials are due to disclose more details of the allegations in Maseru today.

In the light of these developments, a peace pact between South Africa and Lesotho in the near future seems unlikely.

Relations with Botswana are also not particularly good, although there are indications that a 'security agreement' with South Africa is on the way.

Government leaders in Botswana have been remarkably hostile towards the Nkomati accord.

There have been recent allegations in Botswana that South Africa is exerting economic pressure to force the government in Gaborone into a peace treaty. The charges have been denied by Mr Botha.

The South African Government believes Botswana is incapable of controlling the activities of ANC operatives living in the country and allegedly planning acts of violence against South Africa.

# R2bn Botswana coal mine, rail link plan

12 S-Times  
By Don Robertson

SHELL Coal Botswana is investigating the possibility of establishing a R2 000-million coal mine and a rail complex linked either to Richards Bay or Swakopmund in South West Africa.

The project would be known as the Kgaswe Coal Scheme and Rail Link.

Initial agreement has been reached between Shell Coal and the Botswana Government's Department of Mineral Resources for establishment of a coal mine.

## First part

Feasibility studies for the development of either an eastern rail link or a trans-Kalahari line are in progress.

The project was first mentioned in New Construction

News published by Mildenhall Publications.

Peter Vider, commercial manager of Shell Coal Botswana, tells Business Times that the first part of a feasibility study for the Kalahari railway line will be completed in July.

The study is being carried out by the Henderson, Busby Partnership in London and Travers Morgan & Partners International also of London.

The Kalahari line would be a direct route and could link the mine with Swakopmund. A jetty, extending perhaps a kilometre to allow bulk carriers to berth, would have to be built, says Mr Vider.

Walvis Bay has been ruled out as the harbour is too shallow and would have to be dredged at great cost. In addition, a drifting ocean current at Walvis Bay would require the building of a breakwater.

The eastern link could be extended to meet the iron-ore

22/4/84  
line between Thabazimbi and Ellisras. It would then pass through the Transvaal network to link up with the Broodsniersplaas line near Witbank and join the coal line to Richards Bay. The coal could also be exported from Maputo.

## Cost key

According to early plans, the mine would have an initial production capacity of 5-million tons a year, starting in 1987, increasing to 10-million tons.

This second figure is considered to be the minimum required for the profitability of the Kalahari railway. The cost of transport to the coast is apparently the key to the whole project.

The mine would produce steam-grade coal for the European market and it is expected that by the time it came into production, international prices would have recovered.

# er list ld omes

Only help services which would help alleviate the problem because help would be taken to people living in their own rooms.

He said examples of such help would be domestic and nursing assistance.

Mr Nico Cloete, chairman of the Afrikaanse Christelike Vroue Vereniging (ACVV) building committee, said a R2,8 million old-age home planned for South-ernwood would be completed in July 1985.

Mr Cloete said that the ACVV started the project because of the general need for housing facilities here.

The home would accommodate 99 people in flatlets, but a common lounge and kitchen would also be open to all residents.

At this stage there were no specifications for applicants, but it was possible that certain requirements would be made for applicants at a later stage, Mr Cloete said.

Mr Cloete said the home would only provide a small sick bay, but hoped to combine the project with the proposed home help services. — DDR



ent at a farewell party last night.

**JOHANNESBURG** — The president of the African National Congress, Oliver Tambo, has been in Botswana for discussions "with the office of the President", sources in Gaborone said last night.

Mr Tambo — who has been invited to Swaziland by the Prime Minister, Prince Bhekempfi, to discuss the ANC position in that country — arrived in Botswana over the Easter weekend.

It is not clear whether he met the President, Dr Quett Masire, but sources said that the fact that Mr Tambo had held discussions with the office of the President — which includes departments such as Foreign Affairs — made it almost certain that the two men

## ANC head in Botswana

had met.

The secretary to the cabinet, Mr Festus Mogae, said last night: "I am not willing to discuss what the nature of the discussions may have been."

Yesterday a top-level Pan African Congress delegation arrived in Gaborone for talks.

A meeting has been arranged with the Botswana Minister of Education, Mr K. Morake. The PAC is seeking the annual admission of six students to the Universi-

ty of Botswana. Meanwhile, the Royal Swazi Police have confirmed that one man was arrested on Tuesday afternoon during another raid in Manzini in the on-going search for members of the ANC.

The Swaziland Observer, however, reported that a police source said that two men were arrested during the raid, one of them a white man and the other a Zulu, both suspected sympathisers of the ANC. — DDC-SAPA.

## US patients shop around for doctors

**EAST LONDON** — The American medical profession has joined the ranks of the commercial businessman with doctors advertising for custom and patients shopping around to see who could offer the better deal, according to Professor Albert Wertheimer.

Professor Wertheimer was addressing a joint meeting of the Border and Midland Chambers of Industries here last night.

Professor Wertheimer, who was invited by the Midland Chamber of Industries in Port Elizabeth to look at the structure of their medical aid funds and advise them on cost control methods, is the director of the Department of Graduate Studies in Social and Administrative Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota in Minneapolis.

He is also a consultant



**PROF WERTHEIMER**

to the US Government.

Professor Wertheimer gave examples of the methods that have been introduced in the US as a result of health care costs currently exceeding ten per cent of the gross national product.

Some of the methods include doctors being permitted to advertise their prices and being permitted to say they were available for weekend and night calls and that they accepted instalments payments.

Professor Wertheimer

said advertising laws and good taste precluded any outrageous claims being made.

Patients were encouraged to shop around for the doctors offering the best prices.

When this was first introduced top specialists were insulted when people asked them how much they charged but they now had become used to it.

Group practices and health centres had been introduced whereby several doctors shared equipment and expertise and thus further cut costs.

No-name brand drugs were popular and reduced the price of normal drugs by as much as 25 per cent.

People with minor ailments had the benefit of mail order pharmacies which operated from warehouses with low overheads and were thus able to charge less.

## School's 25th anniversary

**EAST LONDON** — The 25th anniversary celebrations of the George Randell High School start today.

The celebrations kick off with the unfurling of the national flag, followed by a cadet inspection and the opening of the school's tennis courts.

Afterwards there will be a ceremony in the

school hall during which the hall will be named The Price-Strachen School Hall in memory of two previous committee members. Mrs Price will unveil the plaque.

Mr George Randell, who founded the school, will officially address the school and will present a bust of himself, made by his wife. The school choirs and

orchestra will conclude the ceremony.

During the afternoon a parade of drum majorettes and cadets will be followed by a gym display.

The celebrations will continue tomorrow with an interhouse sports day.

On Sunday the celebrations will end with a church service.

# Man shot while hands were raised, court is told

The Star's Foreign News Service

(12) Star 1/5/84  
KASANE (Botswana) — A South African told the High Court here today that he and two fishing companions were surrendering with their hands in the air to two Botswana soldiers and a game scout when one of the Batswana shot his cousin, Mr Ronald Visser, in the shoulder.

"His head was turned in my direction and his eyes were glazed," Mr Stephen Visser said. "I immediately fled in fear of my life."

With the soldiers firing after him Mr Visser, the sole survivor of the incident, ran off and dived into the Chobe River and swam across to Caprivi.

He was giving evidence at the trial of Corporal Anthony Toteng (23) and Private Baithoki

Ngwenya (25) of the Botswana Defence Force.

They have pleaded not guilty before Mr Justice Corduff to charges of murdering South Africans Mr Ronald Thomas Visser of Pietersburg and Mr Albert Bekker of Francistown, and to the attempted murder of Mr Stephen Visser on October 28 1983.

The incident took place on the banks of the Chobe River about 15 km from where today's proceedings began in the Kasane Community Hall with large contingents of police and BDF personnel present.

Mr Visser testified that two of the men wore BDF uniforms and were holding AK-47 rifles and the third appeared to be a game scout and was holding a rifle he could not identify.

The case is proceeding.

RSM 11/5/84 (12)

## 2 soldiers in murder case

GABORONE — Two Botswana Defence Force soldiers will appear in the Francistown High Court today on charges of murdering two South Africans and attempting to murder another.

Corporal Anthony Toteng, 23, and Private Boithoki Ngwenya, 25, are charged with two counts of murder and one of attempted murder.

It is alleged the two murdered Mr Roland Thomas Visser and Mr Albert Daniel Bekker at Kasane on October 28, last year.

They are also jointly charged with the attempted murder of Mr Stephen Tom Visser.

They will appear before Mr Justice P E Corduff.

The two soldiers were originally jointly charged with a game scout, Mr Ebi Elius. Charges against Mr Elius were dropped when the Attorney-General said there was not enough evidence to warrant prosecuting him.

The two soldiers were released on bail in February. — Sapa.



# Rennies bid for game lodge, but no casino

By Bill Levitt

Rennies Consolidated Holdings Co has an agreement in principle to buy thousands of hectares of land in Botswana which will be developed as a massive game farm for tourists, the company has confirmed.

Mr Ted Steyn, the company's vice chairman and deputy chief executive, rejected earlier speculation that a Sun City-style hotel and casino operation would be built.

The company plans to make a major announcement as soon as the Botswana and South African governments give their approval.

"But it's definitely not our intention to build a casino," Mr Steyn said, adding that it would be difficult to get the voluntes of people necessary to make such a venture profitable.

"We're interested in wildlife-centred tourism," he said. "It's a diminishing resource with an increasing de-

mand... and we believe it has potential for tremendous growth."

Rennies has agreed to buy 75 percent of certain companies owned by Mr Brian Gilfillan, a local tour operator, which control more than 25 300 hectares of land in Botswana.

Mr Steyn denied that Rennies had made an unsuccessful attempt to purchase Botswana's world-known Tuli Lodge for R1,3 million, a deal which would have given it a well-established wildlife resort and large airstrip in the area.

Mr Steyn admitted that Rennies had asked Tuli owner Monty Fuhr for an option to buy — something that Mr Fuhr never granted.

Rennies has not closed the door on acquiring Tuli, Mr Steyn said, although at the moment no talks are taking place. The Botswana deal involves land located just north of the border, about 530 km north of Johan-

nesburg.

Confidential documents show that Rennies had tried to put together a R5,4 million deal involving Mr Gilfillan, Mr Fuhr, the Botswana Development Corporation and itself.

Mr Steyn said the figure was incorrect and that the deal was considerably smaller. He refused to give the amount.

Mr Gilfillan has admitted that he was negotiating with Rennies on a joint venture to increase tourism in Botswana but he described the documents as "totally, absolutely and completely wrong."

"I know nothing about a R5,4 million deal."

Mr Gilfillan said he has never seen those documents. He refused to say how much his deal with Rennies involves, although he did say "it's not on that kind of level at all."

Officials of the Botswana Development Corporation were unavailable for comment.

# Masire: SA forcing us into pact

The Star Bureau

WASHINGTON — President Quett Masire has told the United States Government that South Africa is trying to force Botswana to sign a non-aggression pact against its will.

He has asked the Americans to use their "good offices" to intercede.

Botswana is reluctant to enter into such an agreement for fear that it could harm relations with black-ruled neighbours and lead to reprisals by guerilla groups operating against South Africa, the Botswana leader said here.

In a meeting with editors and reporters of the Washington Post today, President Masire outlined his anxiety about what he called "heavy pressure" from South Africa.

He told the journalists that Botswana had an 18-year record of not allowing insurgents to operate from its territory.

It is understood that President Masire discussed the South African pressure with senior members of the Reagan Administration during his Washington visit, which included talks with President Reagan.

It is unlikely, however, that the Americans will do more



President Quett Masire . . . reluctant to enter into agreement.

than convey Botswana's case to the South African Government.

As part of its policy of constructive engagement, the US has followed a course of discussing the concerns of the region's countries with their neighbours.

Botswana's fears could be raised in this context.

A complicating factor is that the Americans have welcomed the curtain of non-aggression pacts that South Africa has partially drawn around its inland borders.

This spreading zone of security is seen by Washington as an important element in allowing South Africa to pursue peace policies that could lead to a Cuban troop withdrawal from Angola and an internationally recognised independence for Namibia.

It would seem inconsistent to applaud a South African agreement with Mozambique and discourage one with Botswana.

On the other hand, the Americans regard Botswana as an old and true friend and ad-

mirre the way in which President Masire and his predecessor, the late President Khama, have "managed their relationship with South Africa".

Botswana has supported American goals in the region and it is unlikely the Americans will want President Masire to feel his plea was received without sympathy and understanding.

"Given Botswana's good relationship with Pretoria, South Africa should ask itself what it can achieve by this effort," a US source said today.

In his meeting at the Washington Post today, President Masire said officials from Botswana and South Africa had met three times recently to discuss the proposed pact.

The South Africans had presented a draft at the most recent meeting.

He said the South Africans had hinted strongly that if Botswana refused to sign, South Africa might deploy troops along their mutual border and disrupt traffic movements across the border.

It is understood from a source that the question of South Africa using its economic dominance of Botswana as part of the pressure had been raised.

CAN TINTS 14/5/84 (12)

# Masire rebuffs SA initiatives

From SIMON BARBER

WASHINGTON. — In a flat rebuff of Pretoria's regional diplomatic offensive, Botswanan President Quett Masire said last week his country had no intention of signing a security agreement South Africa "at any price".

"The South Africans have tried to pressure us into a peace pact, but we have said there is no need," Dr Masire told reporters at the end of a three-day official visit to Washington.

"They didn't offer us anything in return other than to say that a failure (to sign) would spoil our relationship."

### Freedom fighters

When told that the Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, had said a non-aggression pact with Botswana similar to those signed with Swaziland and Mozambique could be announced soon, Dr Masire replied bluntly: "That may be in the mind of the South African Foreign Minister, but not in the mind of the Botswana Foreign Minister."



President Masire

The president said a formal agreement was not really a record of keeping one's word. "We have said that we are not going to allow freedom fighters to use our country to attack our neighbours."

While not openly attacking the Nkomati accords, Dr Masire said that they too were "not necessary": "South Africa and Mozambique have had a long history of conflict. They could just have ended it."

The Botswana leader was, however, critical of South Africa's policy of

using a mixture of force and economic leverage to achieve detente with its neighbours.

"We are holding out because we think this is a bad policy of dealing with neighbours."

Dr Masire was wary of specifying what pressures South Africa was bringing to bear on Botswana. "We have come out of our meetings feeling that they would apply pressure ... economic pressure."

### 'Good offices'

In a separate interview with editors of the Washington Post, Dr Masire said he was also afraid that a pact with Pretoria could harm Botswana's relations with other African states and provoke reprisals from groups like Swapo and the ANC.

He was asking the US to persuade South Africa to stop pressuring his country. "If we could use their good offices on this, we would be grateful."

A fresh round of SA-Botswana talks is expected to begin this week.

GROUP NO 36  
Basic Needs.  
Streeten (8)  
Tollman (9)  
Prinsloo (16)  
Preston-Whyte  
Friedman (150)

GROUP NO 35  
Rural Developme  
Colvin (59)  
Nattrass (237)  
Lyster (236)  
Preston-Whyte  
Buthelezi (239)

GROUP NO 34  
Housing B  
Slade (162)  
Dewar (163)  
Lipschitz (164)  
Sayers (291)

GROUP NO 33  
Housing  
Elias (157)  
Humphry (158)  
Mabin and Farnell (159)  
Glover and Watson (161)  
Wilkinson (160)

GROUP NO 32  
Public Allocation of Resources B  
Kahn (134)  
Hendrie (135)  
Elliot (137)  
Simkins (253)  
Thomas (50)  
Reynolds (234)

GROUP NO 32  
Public Allocation of Resources B

(12)

**Botswana in line?**

Fm 18/5/84

Is a SA-Botswana *indaba* aimed at clinching a joint "security arrangement" imminent?

A Foreign Affairs spokesman in Cape Town thinks so, but a government spokesman in Gaborone tells the *FM* he is "surprised" by the news and denies such a meeting is to take place.

Further, Botswana's President, Quett Masire, said on a state visit to Washington recently that his country "has no intention of signing a non-aggression accord with SA. Not at any price," Masire emphasised, would Botswana "trade principles for expediency."

It is no secret that SA would like Botswana to enter into such an "arrangement." This is, after all, part of Pretoria's regional peace offensive and ultimate goal of international acceptability.

47



Masire ... resisting SA pressure

(12) Fm 18/5/84

The "security arrangement," says the SA Foreign Affairs spokesman, would differ from a full-blown Nkomati-type treaty — for which there is "no need" in the case of Botswana, which has long denied hosting any ANC military presence.

Masire also said that Botswana was "feeling all kinds of economic pressure from SA to sign (an accord)... and we are resisting that." Asked about Foreign Minister Pik Botha's statement about a possible security agreement with Botswana, Masire said: "That may be in the mind of the SA Foreign Minister." But, added Botswana's Foreign Minister, Archie Mogwe: "It is not in the mind of the Botswana Foreign Minister."

However, the SA view seems to be that Botswana "may have other concerns" it

might wish to protect. And given the "always reciprocal" nature of such dealings, SA is evidently sticking to its course.

There is speculation that an aim of the mooted security arrangement may be for SA to press for a hand in policing Botswana territory against possible ANC infiltrators. Foreign Affairs alludes to the admission by neighbouring states that they lack the logistical capability to police their own territories against such militants.

According to the Foreign Affairs source, the "imminent" ministerial-level meeting with Botswana would also include economic and customs union matters. This is the obvious key to any leverage SA might employ to get Botswana to sign a security arrangement.

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (BLS)

have been waiting for about a year for SA's proposals on a rewritten customs agreement, controlled by SA. It is expected that SA will use the BLS members' substantial customs earnings to negotiate security arrangements and accommodation of the independent homelands within the union (*Current affairs* May 11).

SA's relations with Swaziland are good. This was reflected by the visit of most of the Swazi Cabinet, led by PM Prince Bhekimpi Dhlamini, to Cape Town last week for a meeting with key members of the Cabinet led by PM P W Botha. A wide range of bilateral matters were discussed, including security and trade.

An exchange of trade representatives between Pretoria and Mbabane is imminent. However, speculation that the next step would be an exchange of full ambassadors has been dampened by both sides who say there is "no need" for it.

Lesotho and Botswana are resisting "closer co-operation" with SA. But the question is for how long? Following the visit of Lesotho's Foreign Minister, Evaristus Sekhonyana, to SA recently, indications from Foreign Affairs here were that progress towards a security pact was being made. Tiny Lesotho, ironically, has a bargaining chip of its own — water from its R1,5 billion Highlands Dams project currently being developed jointly with SA, the main customer in the future.

# Engineers probe Trans-Kalahari rail link

By Peter Hobbes, The Star Bureau

WINDHOEK (18) — The Trans-Kalahari railway, linking Botswana to Walvis Bay, has come closer to reality with the arrival in Namibia of British engineering teams to investigate the feasibility of the R1,6 billion project.

The head of one of the teams, Mr Brian Green, of a British firm, Henderson Travers Morgan, was quoted in the Windhoek Observer this weekend as saying he believed only a sudden slump in the world coal market would prevent the rail link from being

Exploitation of Botswana's vast coal reserves would provide the bulk traffic for the planned railway.

But, even if the project went ahead as hoped, Mr Green said, he did not expect the first trains to move for at least 10 years.

The track would involve about 800 km of Kalahari desert, stretching from Serowe, in eastern Botswana, to Namibia's eastern Gobabis district where there was an existing rail line.

Mr Green said the Namibian line would need extensive restructuring and the Bo-

tswana link was likely to take a straighter route, north of Windhoek, to Walvis Bay.

According to the report, Botswana's Ministry of Mining Resources commissioned the feasibility study.

A second study team, assigned by a marine engineering company, Fosford Pavry and Partners, had arrived in Walvis Bay and had conducted depth soundings to the north of the port.

The Trans-Kalahari track idea gained impetus several years ago when vast coal reserves were discovered in the Serowe district of Botswana.

# Masire — pocket Hercules

Botswana's President has just returned from a successful tour of the US, Sweden and Britain. JASPER MORTIMER of the Argus Foreign Service gives a profile of this highly regarded African statesman.

IN the past fortnight President Ronald Reagan, Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher, Swedish Premier Olaf Palme and World Bank boss Thomas Claussen have held talks with a South African-educated man who is fast emerging as one of Africa's most respected leaders — Quett Masire of Botswana.

The meetings were both a mark of Botswana's increased standing in the world and a compliment to the short, successful cattle-rancher that the Who's Who of Africa calls a "pocket Hercules".

Politically, Botswana is the most successful democracy in Africa and the driving force behind the creation of the nine-nation Southern African Co-ordination Conference, whose headquarters are in Gaborone.

## Diamonds

Economically, Botswana has risen in the space of 18 years from being one of the world's 20 poorest states to surpassing South Africa as a producer of diamonds (last year it mined 10.7 million carats against SA's 9.6 million). Its growth rate during the 1970s was Africa's highest — 13 percent — and it is one of the few states that do not have foreign exchange problems.

Presiding over what experts have called Botswana's "economic miracle" has been Masire, who was Finance Minister from independence in 1966 until he succeeded to the presidency in 1980 on the death of his long-time confidant, Sir Seretse Khama.

Quett (pronounced "ket") Masire was born in 1925 in Kanye, a large southern town 50km west of Lobatse, and attended the missionary school Tiger Kloof in the northern Cape. After matriculating, he became a teacher and later a reporter on the African Echo.

In 1962 he and Seretse Khama launched the Bechuanaland (now Botswana) Democratic Party under a maroela tree in what was then the village of Gaborone.

As secretary-general of the BDP, Masire impressed Khama as a negotiator at the London constitutional talks in 1966 and was rewarded by being appointed Vice-President on the attainment of independence later that year.

The subsequent economic boom sprang directly from the discovery of three diamond mines: Orapa, Letlhakane and Jwaneng. As Minister of Finance and Development Planning, Masire ploughed the revenues into infrastructure, building schools to achieve universal primary education and clinics to serve 85 percent of the population.

He also oversaw the government's renegotiating the De Beers contract so that today Botswana receives about 75 percent of the diamond profits.

Politically, his most difficult task came with Khama's death in July 1980. As a member of the Bangwaketse he faced considerable tribal prejudice in es-

tablishing his own presidential identity outside the long shadow of Sir Seretse, the leader of the majority Bangwato.

The tribal issue dies slowly. When Masire's face replaced Sir Seretse's on the Pula bank notes in 1982, numbers of Bangwato held picket protests. Again when Vice-President Lenyeletse Seretse died in 1982, observers predicted another Bangwato would have to be appointed. But Masire bravely appointed Finance Minister Peter Mmusi, who also belongs to a minority tribe.

When one meets Masire, one finds a man of quiet authority. He is confident, but also engaging. He reaches forward to shake the hands of the shy and inhibited.

## South Africa

On South Africa: "The mistake the South African authorities commit is that their peace initiatives are addressed to the wrong people — to foreigners or to internal minority population groups. South Africa would do well to involve its majority black population in the peace initiatives."

On non-aggression pacts: "South Africa is bullying us (frontline states) all into signing accords like that. The (Nkomati) pact was not entered into because both sides saw it to their mutual advantage. Signing such an agreement would make us lose our hard-won independence since South Africa would use it as a pretext for invading Botswana."

A rare jewel in poverty-stricken Africa

# Botswana unearths desert treasures

(12) S. Times 10/6/84

WHEN he wrote "The Lost World of the Kalahari" Laurens van der Post could have speculated as easily on diamonds beneath its moving sands as he did on a desert Atlantis.

Had he predicted diamonds, his guess would not have been as far fetched as his speculation on the lost city.

This year, Botswana is expected to mine 12-million carats of diamonds, making it one of the world's top five diamond producers.

Botswana's treasure trove has enabled it to come through its third successive year of drought relatively unscathed. It is the only country in the subcontinent — apart from SA — able to pay for its food imports.

## Three mines

Landlocked Botswana, the size of France, has a population of a million. Much of it is covered by the Kalahari, playing host to three diamond mines — Jwaneng, Orapa and Letlhakane.

They are owned by Debswana, jointly controlled by the Botswana Government and De Beers. This year the mines are expected to produce 12-million carats of diamonds. Although their Central Selling Organisation quotas have led to large stockpiles, the Botswana Government is helped by its 70% share of diamond sales.

Exploration company Falconbridge, which has a cost-sharing agreement with De Beers, has located another 50 Kalahari kimberlite pipes.

## Problems

Poverty and job-creation remain as Botswana's pressing problems, although the rural economy is emerging from its primitive status. It was listed as one of Africa's poorest nations at independence 18 years ago and now has economic figures that would do many a nation proud.

Emmanuel Ablo, chief research officer at the Bank of Botswana, says the prime bank overdraft rate is 11.5% — it was 14.5% at the end of 1982. The inflation rate has been reduced from 12.5% in the first quarter of 1983 to a 7.5%.

The main reason for these

By Barry Sergeant

low rates, apart from the Government's austere spending policy, was successful wage restraint negotiations in 1983 between the Government, the Employers Federation and the 16 trade unions.

## Foreign debt

The borrowing rate and inflation rate are described by Dr Ablo as "surely the lowest in Africa". Botswana's foreign debt-service ratio is below 10%, and the nation is rated one of Africa's three best credit risks.

Botswana emerged from its 1983-84 financial year in March with a surplus of P40-million when much of the world is worried about budget deficits. The Bank of Botswana estimates that the 1984-85 Budget of P604-million will leave a surplus of P20-million.

Expatriates, who hold many of the senior posts in the public service, have worked closely with the Government since independence to create a favourable environment for investors.

Botswana is claimed to be Africa's only working multiparty democracy with no known political prisoners and a free press.

## Incentives

Much of the Government's investment efforts in the past two years have been concentrated on the financial assistance plan (FAP). It is structured to be as attractive as the incentive schemes in neighbouring Bophuthatswana.

There are more incentives for the potential foreign investor. Dr Ablo mentions a stable currency and one of the most liberal foreign exchange systems in Africa. Botswana is a signatory to Lome II, giving its exports access to 250-million people in the Western world.

The cherry for investors is a company tax rate of 35%.

Hard currency earned mainly from beef and diamond sales enables Botswana foreign currency reserves to cover imports for the next seven months. The domestic currency, the pula, is linked to the rand and a basket of special drawing rights currencies.

An indication of Botswana's economic health is that the pula has appreciated

against the rand and costs R1.04.

Botswana is given much foreign aid, mainly in soft loans. The P270-million power station near Palapye's Morupule colliery, where Anglo American mines 400 000 tons of coal a year, was funded mainly with World Bank money.

Water resources will always be a problem, but the water supply to the capital, Gaborone, was augmented this week with the opening of a pipeline carrying 20 000m<sup>3</sup> of water a day from wells near Ramotswa, part of the Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging dolomite seam. Gaborone's current daily water consumption, under severe water restrictions, is 12 000m<sup>3</sup> a day.

## Swamps

A project to upgrade the Gaborone dam, which could eventually cost P70-million, would ease water problems. A one-year ban on building in Gaborone because of water shortages has now been lifted for major developments.

Studies on how to exploit the 18 500km<sup>2</sup> Okavango swamp water continue. Its water is used only to feed Orapa's Mopipi dam, but could be used in a 10 000 hectare rice paddy project near Maun.

Botswana is involved in a variety of large projects aimed at laying a solid road for the future and diversifying its economic base. Its development has invariably involved either essential infrastructure or jobs.

At independence there were only a few kilometres of tarred road. Now Botswana's most important trading route, Lobatse-Gaborone-Francistown-Kasane, is fully tarred. Other roads are planned.

## Airport

A project which attracted initial criticism is the P34-million international airport near Gaborone, due to be commissioned in September. Government officials justify the development by saying it is strategically vital.

They say the airport will allow easier access to Botswana's tourist attractions and provide an export port for its beef which is airfreighted to the European

Economic Community, the Far East and Hong Kong.

Apart from diamonds — which accounted for two-thirds of export earnings last year — the other significant mineral project is the Botrest nickle-cobalt mine at Selebi-Pikwe, controlled by the Government and minority Anglo American and Amax stakes.

After years of operating losses because of depressed world prices, Botrest is now said to be making a working profit.

## Coal deposit

The estimated 300-million ton Kgase coal deposit near Serowe will probably not be mined soon because of weak world prices. Shell Coal is completing a feasibility study of an area of about 200km<sup>2</sup> between Serowe and Palapye.

Other multinationals involved in coal exploration include Amax, BP Coal and Charbonnages des France.

North of the coalfields, the world's biggest untapped source of soda ash, the Makkarikari Pan, is set for exploitation. The operating company, Soda Ash Botswana, is run by BP out of London. It has ordered a pilot plant for use at the testing site in Sua Pan.

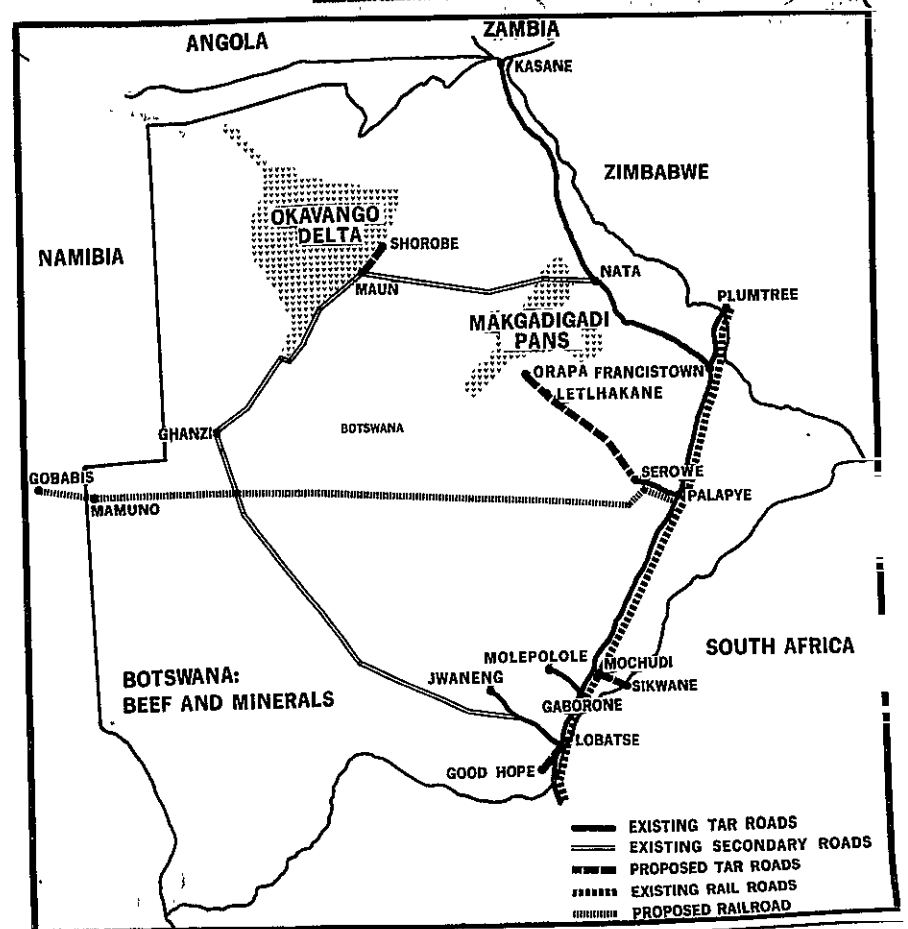
The other significant development, described as "the world's last great railway", is still being evaluated. The railway would cost an estimated \$1 000-million. The Botswana Government will have a lot to think about when it receives the report by London consultants Henderson Busby and Travers Morgan.

## Swakopmund

The Botswana Government has accepted in principle a line running from Serowe to Momuna. A connection to an existing railway line stretching to Swakopmund can be made at Gobabis. The rail link has political importance. With the airport and tarred roads to the north, it will ensure Botswana a greater degree of independence from SA.

The other rail possibilities are a spur from Serowe connecting with the South African system at Ellisras.

To justify the Kalahari railway line, exports of 5-million to 10-million tons of coal a year would be needed.



RBM (12) 14/6/84

# Diamonds earn Botswana \$419m

GABORONE. — Diamond production in Botswana rose by 38% to 10 731 165 carats in 1983, valued at about \$419m, according to the annual report of the Department of Mines.

The new Jwaneng Mine produced 5,8-million carats with the highest recovery grade of 121,5

carats per 100 tons treated, the report said.

The Orapa Mine recovered 4,3-million carats from 7,7-million tons of treated ore, but the recovery grade declined from 66,6 to 60,3 carats per 100 tons.

The Letlhakane Mine was reported to have set a production

record for the mine of 5,4-million carats, with the recovered grade improving from 20,9 to 23,5 carats per 100 tons of raw ore.

Diamond production has accounted for a major portion of Botswana's striking economic growth since independence in 1966. — Sapa-AP.



SA and US money to finance Lobatse project

RDW 19/6/84 120-228

# R15m vegetable oil mill for Botswana

By BRENDAN RYAN

A R15m vegetable oil and oil cake cattle feed mill is to be built in Lobatse, Botswana, which will make the country independent of supplies from South Africa.

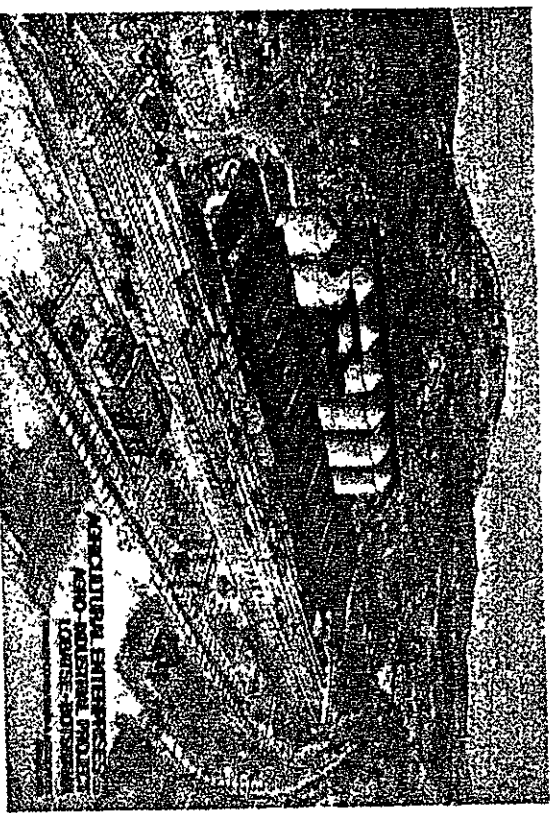
It will be financed by American and South African funds and built by an international consortium co-ordinated by Botswana-based Agricultural Enterprises.

The project was singled out at a recent meeting of the Southern African Development Co-ordinating Council (SADCC), a body aimed at reducing the sub-continent's dependence on South Africa, as one of the most viable proposals put forward.

Agricultural Enterprises intends exporting the bulk of its vegetable oil production to the SADCC member countries, while its output of oil cake will be sold entirely inside Botswana as cattle feed concentrate.

The mill will have the capacity to treat 60 000 tons of sunflower seed annually to yield about 22 000 tons of oil and 35 000 tons of oil cake.

Botswana will take about 2 000 tons of oil annually and the rest will be exported to markets which have already been tied up, according to Mr Michael Lynott, managing director of Agricultural Enterprises. He said in Johannesburg yesterday that the plant would be in pro-



An artist's impression of the R15m vegetable oil and oil cake cattle feed mill to be built at Lobatse, Botswana.

contained with its own power and water supplies and the capability of manufacturing 20-million plastic bottles a year.

The silos and grain-handling equipment are to be provided from Brazil, the feed mill from West Germany, the refinery from Belgium and the oil expellers and heaters from Taiwan.

The mill will be completely computer-controlled, employing only some 180 shift workers, but it will give a major boost to large numbers of farmers in the area.

Shanghai Bank Corporation. Agricultural Enterprises has negotiated export credits in South Africa to cover a loan of R1,986m from the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC).

The IDC loan will meet part of the cost of constructing the mill's R750 000 2km-long railway spur and a six-track siding.

The Botswana government, in granting the licence for the production of vegetable oil, oil cake, maize and dairy products, has also granted Agricultural Enterprises a five-year tax holiday.

The mill is expected to save Bo-

cultural Enterprises manages to build up local supplies.

Mr Lynott said about 100 000ha south of Lobatse was suitable for dry-land sunflower farming using drought-resistant seeds.

The land is now farmed by subsistence smallholders producing maize and sorghum.

Mr Lynott said they were interested in growing sunflowers for the plant and up to 10 000 local farmers, supporting about 70 000 people, would be encouraged to grow the crop.

He estimated that it would take about five years to get local production up to the levels needed to meet the plant's requirements.

Another important aspect of the scheme is that Agricultural Enterprises will be able to buy cattle from Botswana ranchers and fatten them on feedlots before delivery to the Botswana Meat Commission's Lobatse abattoir.

Many cattle are trekked long distances to Lobatse and arrive in poor condition.

Final details have yet to be arranged but under the new system the abattoir will take cattle delivered in good condition and Agricultural Enterprises the cattle in poor condition for fattening before sale to the abattoir.

The project brings Agricultural Enterprises into direct competition with South African food giants, Premier Milling and Tiger Oats, which have traditionally supplied the Botswana market.

Botswana is a member of the

ARE YOU REPEATING THE COURSE

TICK THE APPROPRIATE BOX

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>
NO	<input type="checkbox"/>

NAME: (Optional)

# The 15m Vegetable Oil Mill for Botswana

By **BRENDAN RYAN**

A R15m vegetable oil and oil cake cattle feed mill is to be built in Lobatse, Botswana, which will make the country independent of supplies from South Africa.

It will be financed by American and South African funds and built by an international consortium co-ordinated by Botswana-based Agricultural Enterprises.

The project was singled out at a recent meeting of the Southern African Development Co-ordinating Council (SADCC), a body aimed at reducing the sub-continent's dependence on South Africa, as one of the most viable proposals put forward.

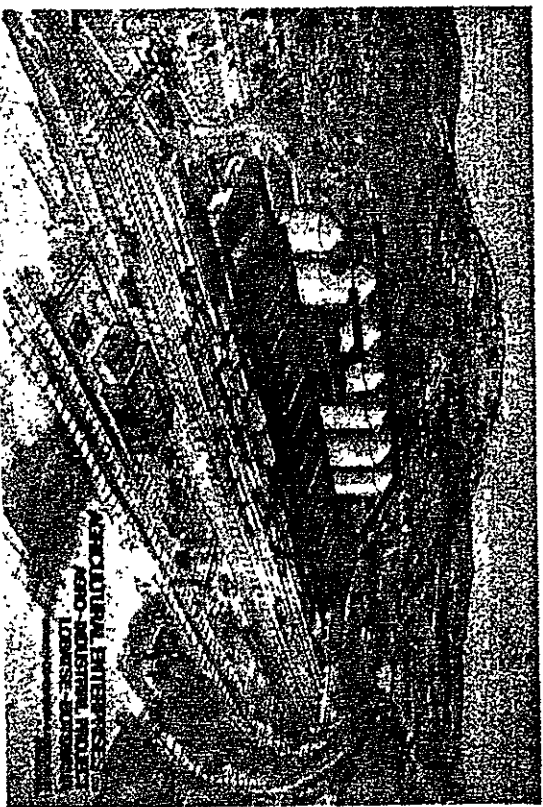
Agricultural Enterprises intends exporting the bulk of its vegetable oil production to the SADCC member countries, while its output of oil cake will be sold entirely inside Botswana as cattle feed concentrate.

The mill will have the capacity to treat 60 000 tons of sunflower seed annually to yield about 22 000 tons of oil and 35 000 tons of oil cake.

Botswana will take about 2 000 tons of oil annually and the rest will be exported to markets which have already been tied up, according to Mr Michael Lynott, managing director of Agricultural Enterprises.

He said in Johannesburg yesterday that the plant would be in production within a year and full output would be reached immediately, working three shifts daily and seven days a week.

The mill will be completely self-



An artist's impression of the R15m vegetable oil and oil cake cattle feed mill to be built at Lobatse, Botswana.

contained with its own power and water supplies and the capability of manufacturing 20-million plastic bottles a year.

The silos and grain-handling equipment are to be provided from Brazil, the feed mill from Italy, the bottle-making plant from West Germany, the refinery from Belgium and the oil expellers and heaters from Taiwan.

The mill will be completely computer-controlled, employing only some 180 shift workers, but it will give a major boost to large numbers of farmers in the area.

International financing for the project is being negotiated by the Connecticut-based Equator Bank, which is the merchant banking arm in Africa of the Hong Kong and

cultural Enterprises manages to build up local supplies. Mr Lynott said about 100 000ha south of Lobatse was suitable for dry-land sunflower farming using drought-resistant seeds.

The land is now farmed by subsistence smallholders producing maize and sorghum. Mr Lynott said they were interested in growing sunflowers for the plant and up to 10 000 local farmers, supporting about 70 000 people, would be encouraged to grow the crop.

He estimated that it would take about five years to get local production up to the levels needed to meet the plant's requirements.

Another important aspect of the scheme is that Agricultural Enterprises will be able to buy cattle from Botswana ranchers and fatten them on feedlots before delivery to the Botswana Meat Commission's Lobatse abattoir.

Many cattle are trekked long distances to Lobatse and arrive in poor condition.

Final details have yet to be arranged but under the new system the abattoir will take cattle delivered in good condition and Agricultural Enterprises the cattle in poor condition for fattening before sale to the abattoir.

The project brings Agricultural Enterprises into direct competition with South African food giants, Premier Milling and Tiger Oats, which have traditionally supplied the Botswana market.

Botswana is a member of the South African Customs Union and SA companies will be able to compete freely with Agricultural Enterprises for the Botswana market.

TICK THE APPROPRIATE BOX  
ARE YOU REPEATING THE COURSE

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>
NO	<input type="checkbox"/>

(Optional)



Agricultural Enterprises MD Mr Michael Lynott (left seated) and Racec technical director Mr John

Mansfield sign the contract for the R15 million vegetable oil and cake mill.

# New Botswana mill 'no threat'

*19/6/84 Star 12*

By Bill Levitt

South Africa's two major milling firms say Botswana's proposed R15 million vegetable oil and oilcake cattle feed mill will have little impact on their exports.

The mill at Lobatse, financed by US and South African funds and built by an international consortium co-ordinated by Botswana's Agricultural Enterprises, will be able to produce 22 000 tons of oil and 35 000 tons of oilcake.

Norman Fowler, joint MD of Premier Food Industries, and a senior spokesman for Tiger Oats both said in interviews that the project would have "limited impact" on their operations.

"SA companies sell small quantities of oil and animal feed to Botswana, so the success of the new project depends heavily on its ability to export, they said.

Botswana consumes about 2,000 tons of oil a year, and Agricultural Enterprises plans to export its surplus to members of the Southern Africa Development Co-ordinating Council (SADCC), including SA.

The mill is expected to save Botswana R2,5 million annually in foreign exchange. The mill will have the capacity to treat 60 000 tons of sunflower seeds — the bulk of which will be imported from the US.

The mill is expected to be in production within a year, with full output reached immediately, working three shifts daily seven days a week, said Mr Michael Lynott, MD of Agricultural Enterprise.

The firm plans to phase out raw material imports by building up local supplies. About 10 000 ha south of Lobatse — now farmed by subsistence smallholders producing maize

and sorghum — is suitable for dry-land sunflower farming, using drought resistant seeds, project managers say.

Up to 10 000 local farmers would be encouraged to grow sunflowers for the mill. Managers estimate that it will take five years before local levels match mill requirements.

But a spokesman for Premier's oil and fats division warned that there could be problems with the local farming scheme — something that could have a tremendous impact on the mill's viability if it continues to import US sunflowers.

The spokesman noted that the same area had been targetted years ago for cotton, but the proposal was not implemented because of problems in getting farmers co-ordinated.

The current world surplus of sunflowers may make it viable to import now. But if that surplus dwindles, the mill will be under added strain if local farmers cannot meet mill needs in the five-year period.

Another possible problem is the railage fee payable to get the imported sunflower to Botswana from SA ports.

But Botswana could find export markets for its oil and oilcake in SA, the spokesman said.

International financing for the project is being negotiated by the Connecticut-based Equator Bank, merchant banking arm in Africa of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Corporation.

Agricultural Enterprises, which has been granted a five-year tax holiday, has negotiated export credits in South Africa to cover a loan of R1,8 million from the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC).

The IDC loan will, in part, be used for constructing the mill's R750 000, 2km-long railway spur and a six-track siding.

# Angry scenes at Chobe shooting trial

By JEREMY BROOKS  
Kasane

TENSE, angry scenes erupted between the Chief of the Botswana Defence Force, General Mompoti Merafhe, the State counsel and two South African journalists at the Chobe shooting trial this week.

General Merafhe, waving his baton in the faces of the two reporters, threatened to have their cameras smashed if they photographed two soldiers who opened fire on three men in a boat on the Chobe River, killing two.

"I don't care what you say. I will smash your cameras and we can talk about damages later," he said.

"These men are not common criminals. They are soldiers of the Botswana Defence Force."

When the trial opened in May, the general, in consultation with the defence attorney, Mr Richard Lyons, of Gaborone, was told there was no legal restriction on photographing the two soldiers.

The two men, facing two charges of murder and one of attempted murder, have pleaded not guilty. They are out on bail.

Earlier this week there was a loud altercation during a brief court adjournment as the general taxed junior State counsel over certain objections raised by the prosecution in cross-examination.

## Strained

The incidents reflect the strained atmosphere in this remote northern Botswana village as the trial continues.

General Merafhe, accompanied by defence counsel Leslie Lawrence, SC, Mr Arthur Ashton and Mr Lyons, flew to the area in a military aircraft and are staying in one hotel while State counsel, Mr Samuel Afful, and his junior, Mr T Taffa, are staying in another.

Corporal Anthony Toteng, 23, and Private Baithoki Ngwenya, 25, are facing charges of murdering Pietersberg farmer, Mr Ronald Visser, 33, and his Francis-town friend, Mr Albert Bekker, 28, and of attempting to murder Mr Stephen Visser, Pietersburg sports shop owner.

The three, on a weekend trip to Kasane, were in their boat near a herd of elephant crossing the river into the Caprivi Strip on the border of the Chobe National Park.

The two accused, accompanied by a game scout, Mr Ebi Elias, took the men in the boat to be poachers and, after running along the river bank after them, opened fire when it turned into a cove on the Botswana side of the border.

## Bullets

They were armed with two automatic AK-47 rifles and a rifle which was carried by the game scout.

The court heard this week that the men, with their hands in the air, moved with the soldiers and the game scout towards the bushes along the Chobe River as bullets were fired near their feet.

Mr Ronald Visser then turned and attempted to run. There were shots and he collapsed. Mr Elias did not know which of the accused fired the shots.

Mr Stephen Visser had by then also turned and, after diving into the Chobe River, escaped.

By then Mr Bekker was struggling with the game scout in an attempt to wrest the rifle from him.

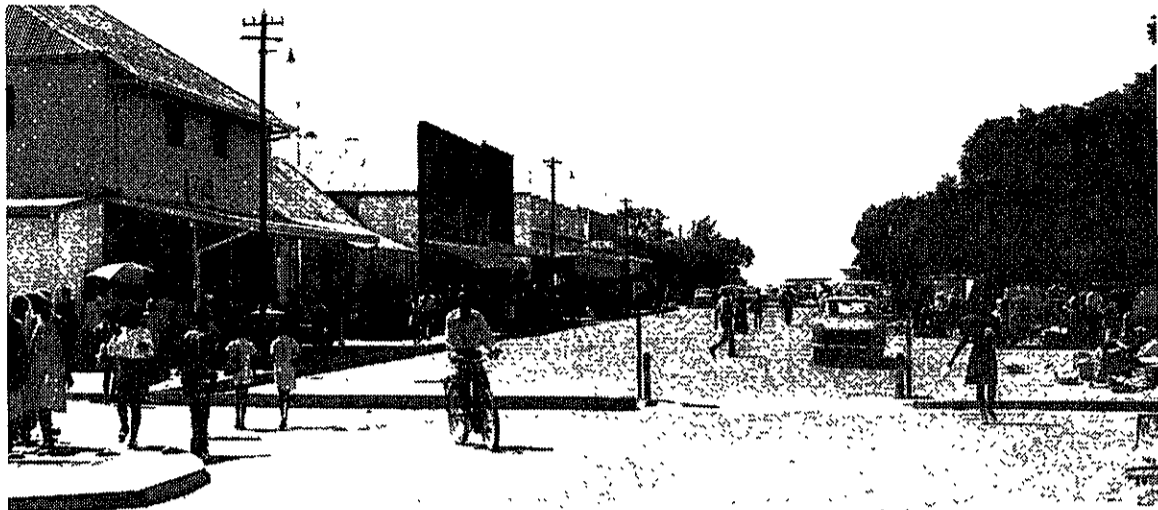
Mr Elias said that Corporal Toteng had approached and told Mr Bekker to "leave that man. If you do not leave him, I will shoot you".

When the struggle continued, Mr Elias said, Corporal Toteng fired with the muzzle of his rifle "about 12 inches" from Mr Bekker. Mr Bekker collapsed.

The trial was adjourned to August 13.

# Cattle crowd out game in Kalahari carnage

(12) Dispatch  
3/27/84



Francistown in northern Botswana — near the country's mining areas.

In Botswana the fragile land is reported to be "dying" under the impact of increasing cattle herds. MORT ROSENBLUM reports from Mopipi, a Kalahari watering place.

The World Bank has lent more than R16 million to cattle projects which bank-sponsored reviews found to have caused serious damage.

In one scathing assessment, two specialists reported that a plan to start small ranches for the disadvantaged in fact put more land into the hands of the rich, destroying rangeland, killing off wildlife and creating local hostility.

They concluded: "Persistently to ignore the problem (of overstocking) as Botswana presently does is absurd for a nation so concerned both with image and the performance of a modern livestock producing country."

World Bank officials are considering yet a third phase, designed to correct past imbalances, but many experts fear the situation is likely to worsen further.

The US Agency for International Development abandoned livestock projects two years ago when it was determined they were causing more harm than good, a US official said.

US specialists argue for more emphasis on food production. Botswana grew only five per cent of its food needs last year, largely because of drought, and relies on international aid for 55 per cent of its food requirement.

Government officials note cattle have been central to Botswana's culture for centuries, and 60 per cent of all citizens derive some direct income from the herds.

"We talk about developing wildlife for tourism, but that doesn't put money into the peasant's pocket," a senior official said.

But critics argue the distribution is badly skewed. Despite Botswana's reputation for relatively corruption-free government, powerful financial and political interests clearly dominate the beef industry.

Mr Brink's agents buy weakened cattle from small herders, at discounted rates. Other large ranchers, often government officials, control water points and usable rangeland, crowding out smallholders who cannot withstand the drought.

A senior civil servant — since removed — boasted openly of owning 1 500 cattle and evading all taxes, according to government sources. They added that he was not a rarity.

Officially, a careful balance is sought between cattle and wildlife so that one does not disadvantage the other. In practice, ecologists say, wild animals have no chance.

"Look, this is cattle country," an Agriculture Ministry official said in an interview. "I like wildlife, but let's face it: if all wildlife disappeared tomorrow, our job would be 75 per cent easier. It would be like heaven." — SAPA-AP.

gnu — are the most endangered. Experts reporting for the United Nations, international agencies and the Botswana Government, agree environmental damage is critical, in places irrevocable.

And, they say, most cattle are owned by a rich elite in power, who sell beef to the European Economic Community at preferential rates, with no net tax benefits to the Botswana Treasury.

As elsewhere in Africa, severe drought has intensified overgrazing, leaving vast stretches devoid of vegetation or covered in scrub bush even wildlife cannot eat.

The other extreme is Lesotho, veined with raw, eroded gashes. It loses 10 per cent of its topsoil a year. "We could have saved it, but the political will was not there," said Mr Sid Youthed, former soil conservation officer in Lesotho who sees similar trends in Botswana.

In Botswana, the situation is worsened by 2 880 kilometres of cordon fences erected to control foot-and-mouth disease, believed carried by Buffalo. Since 1954, ecologists say hundreds of thousands of game animals have died from the fences.

Wild herds, cut off from routes to water, die

naturally or are massacred in their weakened condition by poachers and villagers. Ranchers, hard-pressed, crowd cattle into game reserves. Lion and leopard are killed as predators.

The government and private ranchers override nature's defences by sinking boreholes in fragile terrain which is quickly overgrazed. As a result, land is dying in the same way as in the Sahel region south of the Sahara.

Across Africa, as well as in Botswana, conservation campaigns have proved too narrowly based to reverse the process.

"In concentrating on saving a few popular species, like rhino and elephants, we are neglecting the destruction of whole ecosystems in which all animals live," said Mr Rick Lomba, an American wildlife specialist.

Two of Africa's last great unspoiled ecosystems are at risk in Botswana.

The Kalahari, a richly diverse expanse of grasses and trees, is already mottled with dustbowls and sand dunes. As bushmen settle at cattle posts to tend herds, pressure mounts to open their land to grazing.

The Okavango delta, a

vast swamp of stunning beauty, is being sprayed to eradicate Tsetse fly, fatal to cattle. Now only a thin wire fence keeps herders from moving cattle into lush grassland surrounding its waterways.

The three-year drought has killed perhaps 300 000 cattle, but Botswana's herds total three million, three times the human population. By African tradition, cattle mean status — the more the better regardless of condition — and tribesmen, voters, resist curbs on herds.

At the same time, all but two cabinet ministers and top civil servants own cattle, government sources say. President Quett Masire keeps huge herds. His brother, Peter, is the country's second largest rancher.

Last year a Kalahari Conservation Society symposium said authorities "disregarded scientific warnings that urgent measures were needed against environmental threats of very serious proportions.

Each drought causes progressively worse damage, said Mr John Cooke, of the University of Botswana. "Experts see it. Others don't want to see it. It's only human."

Mr David Finlay, top civil servant in the agriculture ministry, blamed the drought, and forecast some improvement with better rains. But he acknowledged:

"I know we are doing damage, losing land. We must convince people not to overstock or move into fragile areas. But I am talking about 10, 15, 20 years, and the ecologists will quite correctly say we haven't got 10, 15 or 20 years."

He said authorities were beginning to consider stock controls. Foreign specialists fault not only rich ranchers, but also such donors as the European Economic Community (EEC) and the World Bank.

"We are helping finance the devastation of the Kalahari desert," said Mr Christian Blanchard, EEC delegate to Botswana, who advises a policy review. "The problem is political."



Botswana's President Quett Masire — extensive herds of cattle.

"The 100 million dollars earned last year from beef exports went straight into the pockets of private owners — one third of them to one man," a foreign aid official claimed.

That man, Mr Derek Brink, whose father settled here from South Africa, is regarded as individually holding more land than anyone in the world — 396 900 hectares.

The EEC paid cattle owners about R47 million more than the free market price and, at the same time, subsidised beef sales to Mozambique and Angola. The nine-member community already has a 600 000-ton beef surplus.

Recently EEC officials gave tentative approval to renewing the quota in what sources within the Community called a political compromise.

Rampant cattle ranching, spurred by foreign aid, is turning fragile Southern African land into permanent desert and killing off some of the world's last great herds of game.

Scientists say the dramatic case of Botswana, a stable democracy with black Africa's highest per capita income, reflects a scourge devastating much of a continent each year less able to feed itself.

"This is obscene," said ecologist, Mr Douglas Williamson, on a "moonscape" dotted with blackened piles of skulls and bone ash — burnt remains of 50 000 wildebees crowded out by cattle at this Kalahari reservoir of Mopipi.

Northeast of here, at least 40 000 zebra and antelope face death, walking 48 kilometres between their water source, the Botete River, and the nearest vegetation left by grazing cattle.

"At this rate, within the decade there will be nothing left of the game," said Mr Williamson, a South African who had worked in Botswana for 10 years, but is now with the Frankfurt Zoological Society.

Steadily, he said, cattle are rendering sterile land that should indefinitely sustain wild animals. "How can you have a production system that destroys its base for production?" he asked.

The wildebees — or

# Botswana picks route for coal railway to Namibia

Barry Sergeant reports from Botswana

IT may be decades before the first train crosses Botswana's Kalahari desert, but a feasibility study for the railway line is approaching completion.

The Botswana Government has accepted in principle a 1,420km line from the 300-million-ton Kgaswe coalfield near Serowe to Dolfynstrand between Namibia's Swakopmund and South Africa's Walvis Bay. The western terminal would be in South African territory.

According to the main project consultants, Henderson Travers Morgan (HTM) of Britain, the line would cost \$910-million, including rolling stock and port development. The project's capacity would be 12.5-million tons a year.

## Four routes

HTM investigated four routes. The so-called central route was accepted as being the most direct and inexpensive.

Botswana's vast coal reserves are of low quality. A survey in the London Financial Times suggests that of world producers, only SA and Queensland steam coal mines are making a profit on depressed markets.

However, there are favourable pointers for Botswana's project. Two of the world's biggest companies — Shell and BP — are keen to deep in Botswana coal exploitation.

The projected costs of \$910-million are enormous by Botswana standards at 150% of the government's 1984-85

large deposits south of Kgaswe at Mmamabula; BR has extended its coal prospecting rights; and France's Total is exploring north of Kgaswe.

Mr Green says the project is based on 21 trains being in circuit at any given time. The route would be 28 loops of 1,6km allowing trains to pass each other. The round-trip would take 84 hours. Diesel-power has been recommended.

## Saving

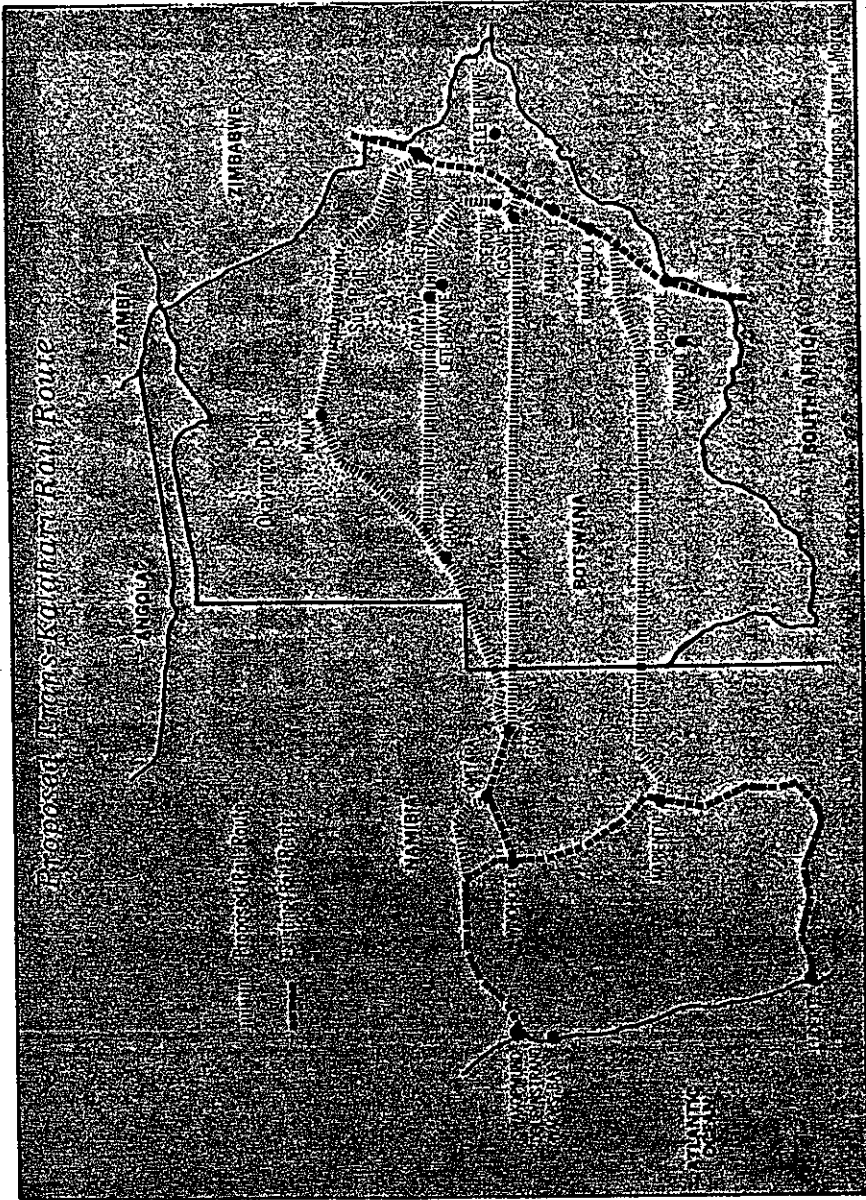
Mr Green says the a heavy-duty mineral line should be able to carry trucks with a 20-ton axle load. The line from Namibia's Gobabis to Windhoek has only a 11.5-ton axle capacity, and the line from Windhoek to Walvis Bay a 16-ton axle capacity. The 600km of line in Namibia would have to be rebuilt.

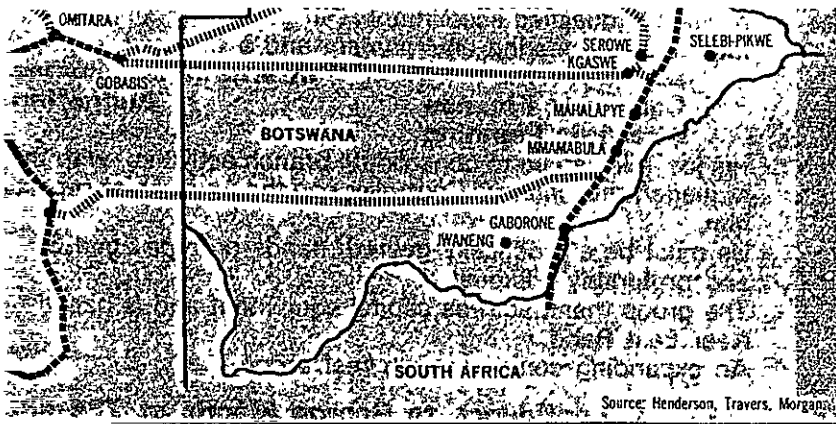
Mr Green says that because the permanent way for the line exists, a 30% saving on building costs could be made on the Namibia leg. The cost-saving is not as high as it could be because many deviations from the existing route would have to be made.

The highlands in Namibia are the main problem, some gradients being as much as 1 in 66. Mr Green says the acceptable gradient for a heavy mineral railway of this nature would be 1 in 100. The curves in the Namibian highlands are also sharp and would have to be eliminated to take long, heavy trains.

## Deep water

Dolfynstrand has been chosen as the port by consultants Posford Pavy. The site was





terminal would be in South African territory

According to the main project consultants, Henderson Travers Morgan (HTM), of Britain, the line would cost \$910-million, including rolling stock and port development. The project's capacity would be 12.5-million tons a year.

## Four routes

HTM investigated four routes. The so-called central route was accepted as being the most direct and inexpensive.

Botswana's vast coal reserves are of low quality.

A survey in the London Financial Times suggests that of world producers, only SA and Queensland steam-coal mines are making a profit on depressed markets.

However, there are favourable pointers for Botswana's project. Two of the world's biggest companies — Shell and BP — are knee-deep in Botswana coal exploration.

The projected costs of \$910-million are enormous by Botswana standards at 150% of the government's 1984-85 budget, but the possibility of a finance package involving petrochemical companies, the World Bank and the Botswana Government is often discussed in Gaborone.

An added reason for BP's involvement would be the proposed \$250-million soda-ash plant in the Makgadigadi's Sua Pan.

## Influence

Charbonnages des France (CDF), the nationalised French company, also has Botswana coal prospecting rights. It is said to favour the railway project not only because France's coal reserves are running low but as a means of establishing French influence in the sub-continent.

French companies are said to be keen on supplying railway track and Japanese companies are reported to be lobbying to supply locomotives.

Another plus factor for the railway line is Lome II. This convention encourages development in African, Caribbean and Pacific nations by giving them privileged access to the European Economic Community's markets. Botswana, for example, has a 20 000-ton annual beef quota.

## Employment

Brian Green, HTM's Kalahari railway project director, says 6 000 people would be employed on construction and 2 000 when the system became operational. About 85 locomotives, costing \$120-million at today's prices, and 2 500 trucks would be used. Each 15-ton truck would carry 65-tons of coal, and the feasibility study envisages a 1.4km-long 100-wagon train carrying 65 000 tons of coal.

Shell Coal's Kgaswe coal-field near Serowe, would be the railway's fountainhead. CDF and Amax have found

Mr Green says the a heavy-duty mineral line should be able to carry trucks with a 20-ton axle load. The line from Namibia's Gobabis to Windhoek has only a 11.5-ton axle capacity, and the line from Windhoek to Walvis Bay a 16-ton axle capacity. The 600km of line in Namibia would have to be rebuilt.

Mr Green says that because the permanent way for the line exists, a 30% saving on building costs could be made on the Namibia leg. The cost-saving is not as high as it could be because many deviations from the existing route would have to be made.

The highlands in Namibia are the main problem, some gradients being as much as 1 in 66. Mr Green says the acceptable gradient for a heavy mineral railway of this nature would be 1 in 100. The curves in the Namibian highlands are also sharp and would have to be eliminated to take long, heavy trains.

## Deep water

Dolfinstrand has been chosen as the port by consultants Posford Pavy. The site was found to maximise wave pattern protection in Walvis Bay, and it is close to deep water.

No harbour would be built. Coal would be held in a 1-million-ton capacity stacker-reclaimer, and then be carried across the water by conveyor belt for 2km to the ship terminal.

Ships of up to 120 000 dead-weight tons would berth at the terminal after sailing through a 2km-long channel dredged to 20m deep.

## Water

The railway project's main cost constraint is water. Hydrological and planning aspects of the track are being studied by consultants Kille Dannhauser and John Burrows & Partners.

Cor Jelier, John Burrows hydrological expert in Gaborone, says about 60 000 litres a day of water would be needed during construction. Present boreholes in the area can supply only a fraction of this.

Mr Jelier envisages a "leapfrogging" solution. Water would be taken by train from Serowe to the working area as the project progressed.

A reservoir would be built every 10km, allowing a 20km-stretch to be served. As each stretch was completed, so the reservoir would be dismantled and moved to the next site.

## Five years

Mr Green says the optimum time for the project construction would be five years. This would enable the best spread of resources of capital and labour and be the most cost-effective.

Apart from coal the line could transport copper-nickel matte from Selebi-Pikwe and soda ash from Sua Pan. Botswana also mines talc and agate in small quantities.

12 ~~SAP~~ D. Riefatch  
9/8/84

## Ellisras clash: 3 held in Botswana

JOHANNESBURG. — Botswana police have arrested three men armed with AK47 rifles, the administrative secretary in the office of President Quett Masire, Mr L. M. Mpotokwane, said yesterday.

He said the men were arrested at Chadibe early on Sunday morning. They would probably appear in court "as soon as the police have finished their investigations."

He could not confirm whether there was any connection between the arrests and the clash between insurgents and South African police near Ellisras on Friday.

Mr Mpotokwane said they were being held in Francistown.

A spokesman for the Commissioner of Police earlier confirmed that three men had been arrested but could give no further details.

On Tuesday, the South African Commissioner of Police, General Johann Coetzee, said police had killed a suspected terrorist who tried to hurl a hand grenade at them in the Ellisras area last Friday.

The grenade had exploded after the man was shot, injuring two people who were in the vicinity.

Gen Coetzee said police launched a follow-up operation last week in pursuit of four suspected terrorists in the Ellisras area.

"At about 4.30 pm, SAP members made contact with the armed men and a short skirmish ensued. The suspected terrorists then fled," he said.

Investigations indicated that the other three terrorists had fled to Botswana. Police seized a quantity of arms as well as other equipment. — SAPA.



# Gun battle: SA silent on investigation plea

(12) Slow 15/8/84

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — South Africa has still not answered Botswana's nine-month-old request to investigate the ownership of two Transvaal-registered bakkies involved in a gun battle near Botswana's border with troubled Matabeleland.

When the incident occurred on November 14 1983, it was linked in reports to Zimbabwe's allegations that South Africa was using former Rhodesian soldiers to train Zapu dissidents and infiltrate them into Matabeleland via Botswana.

Two "English-speaking white men" had bought the bakkies (registrations HCB 577 T and GTJ 418 T) in Pretoria, paying R8 000 and giving fictitious addresses.

Two days later Botswana troops stopped the vehicles near Buthale, a village north-east of Francistown.

The bakkie's six occupants fired on the troops and fled into the bush, leaving the vehicles, two AK-47 rifles, two walkie-talkie radios and a pistol.

"The whole thing was suspicious," Mr Lebang Mpotokwane, the administrative secretary in the Office of the President, said here.

Gaborone formally asked Pretoria to look into the affair, and Colonel Jaap Venter, head of police public relations, confirmed the SAP was investigating. That was on December 14 last year and since then Botswana has heard nothing.

Asked if South Africa's silence was significant, Mr Mpotokwane said he would not like to speculate on the reasons for it.

Lieutenant H J Beck of the police directorate of public relations in Pretoria said that immediately after the police learnt of the incident in Botswana an investigation was launched.

"Police established that the two vehicles in question had

been purchased by two white men from a garage in Pretoria," he said.

"This was a cash transaction and it turned out that the two men had furnished the dealer with false particulars. The police had no further leads.

"A request was made through the normal channels to the Botswana Police to allow the SAP to send fingerprint experts to Botswana to examine the vehicles for possible prints.

"This request must have appeared unfeasible to the Botswana authorities as no reply was ever received from them," said Lieutenant Beck.

The matter was still being investigated but no new or positive results had been achieved, he said.

"The South African Police wish to assure the Botswana Police of our best intentions at all times and to reaffirm our willingness to co-operate in our mutual goal of combating crime," said Lieutenant Beck.

12

# An African democracy at work

Argus Africa

News Service

AS ZANU-PF voted to turn Zimbabwe into a one-party state last week, six parties in neighbouring Botswana were launching their campaigns for the country's general elections on September 8.

The contrast could not have been stronger. Zimbabwe was moving towards outlawing the opposition which held 25 percent of the parliamentary seats and where recent violence cried out for it to be allowed a meaningful role. Botswana, meanwhile, where the opposition held only 6 percent of the seats, was encouraging dissent through multi-party elections.

The Botswanan situation is an African paradox: one of only three African states (the others are Gambia and Mauritius) to have had no legal constraints on the opposition since independence, its opposition is nevertheless minimal.

Anyone over 21 years can stand in Botswana's elections, provided he files a deposit of R100 and a nomination form of 10 signatures.

The ruling Botswana Democratic Party, which could win all 34 seats, was founded by the first president

On September 8, Botswana holds its fifth general election. The polls will be open to any party, no mean achievement in a continent where democracy is an endangered species.

Sir Seretse Khama and maintains the private enterprise policies that saw Botswana achieve the highest growth rate in Africa in the 1970s.

The established opposition parties are the mildly-socialist Botswana National Front, which held two seats in the dissolved parliament, and two whose policies are close to the government's: the Botswana People's Party, which held one seat, and the Botswana Independence Party.

Two new parties are tailored for minority groups. Former Cabinet Minister Daniel Kwele has launched the Botswana Progressive Union to champion what he calls "minority rights" for the Bakalaka and Kalanga tribes — others call it blatant tribalism. A young science graduate, Mr Monty Mooketsane, is trying to mobilise all Botswana's jobless in his Federation of the Unemployed. Although the opposition lacks the manpower to win a

majority, it does have the chance to inflict some embarrassing defeats on the ruling BDP. For a party which has held all but three seats, the loss of even two or three more would seem ominous.

In Gaborone South, for instance, the Vice President Peter Mmusi is fighting against the popular and charismatic former Mayor of Gaborone, Mr Welli Sebont, and against the students' champion, Botswana National Front leader Dr Kenneth Koma.

The polls also see President Quett Masire leading the BDP for the first time (he succeeded Sir Seretse in 1980).

One observer went so far as to say this will be Botswana's first truly democratic election as previously Khama's position as head of the majority Bantlwato gave him an unfair advantage.

Masire is leaving little to chance. He has built up the BDP machine to by far the most organised in the field.

The President has an impressively low-key style. When he popped in at a recent BDP rally in Naledi, Gaborone, he listened for a while, and then came forward to answer questions, laughing off the insulting ones.

This is rare behaviour for a Third World President. But it can be a bad thing. Some people want their head-of-state to be a big shot.

He is not a speaker who excites large crowds, and he has lost an election before. In 1969 he was defeated in Kanye by the local chief, Bathoen Gasetlwe, who is certain to retain the seat for the BNF next month. (Masire will not be contesting a seat as the presidency is awarded to the nominee of the party which wins the most constituencies).

Mr Kwele has already reminded voters of the resentment created when Masire's portrait replaced Sir Seretse's on the Pula currency notes.

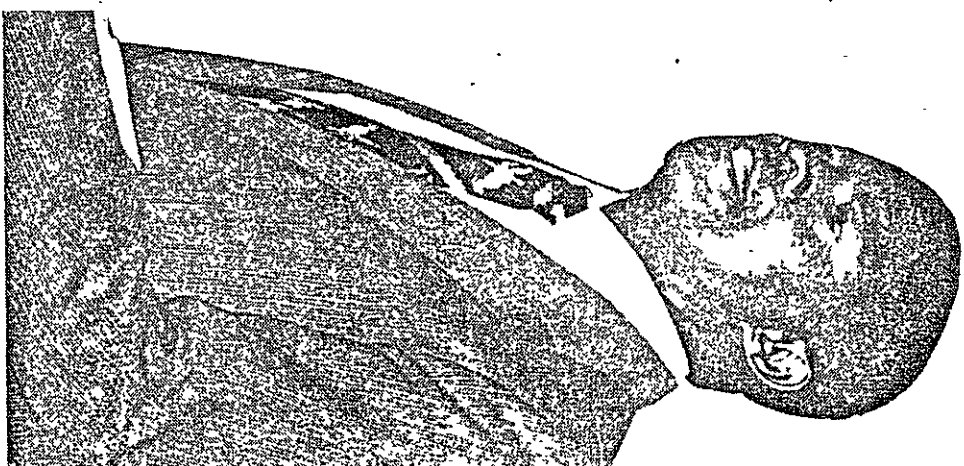
Masire replied by quoting the late president: "Let us forget those things which divide us but let us uphold those which unite us."

In facing an election, the BDP has much to be proud of. With the huge revenues from diamonds, it has built a road from SA to Zambia, primary schools for 90 percent of the children, and health clinics for 85 percent of the one-million population.

But, as always, the results of development take a long time to raise general living standards. Unemployment is an election issue. The country is in its third year of drought.

Yet Botswana remains a success story. Its BDP Government has combined stability with civil liberties of a high order. The basic weakness of its democracy is that it has been maintained not by popular demand, but by presidential example.

What percentage of the electorate turns out on September 8, and which way they vote in those seats where the choice is between policies rather than personalities or tribe, will say much about how the people's demands on government are developing.



President Quett Masire



# Drommedaris to sail again

# 999 comes true

# SA 'pressing Botswana to sign accord'

Star

12

20/2/81

By David Braun,  
Political Staff

South African pressure on Botswana to sign an Nkomati-type security accord was increasing, Botswana President Quett Masire told visiting Progressive Federal Party members at the weekend.

The group of 15 PFP Johannesburg North divisional committee members was on a two-day courtesy call on the Botswana Government.

## RELATIONS

Mr Soal said today they had been briefed by President Masire and Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe.

"They told us pressure had increased on them to sign an accord similar to Nkomati. One of their concerns in this regard was a delay in South Africa's settling of revenue due to them from the customs union pool," said Mr Soal.

A Ministry of Foreign Affairs spokesman said that South Africa was unaware of any delays in such payments.

South Africa adhered to the customs union agreement which had been acknowledged by Botswana in a recent communication, he said.

Mr Soal said he had been told that Botswana had made it clear that it was not keen on signing an accord.

"They told us they could not afford any military engagement with South Africa because of their limited resources. So there was no need to sign an accord," Mr Soal added.

● The Star's Foreign News Service reports that Mrs Helen Suzman (PFP, Houghton) is in Maputo at the invitation of the Mozambique National Organisation of Journalists. She has delivered a lecture to journalists on "South Africa today".

**BOTSWANA GETS INTO GEAR FOR ITS FIFTH GENERAL ELECTIONS**

On September 8 Botswana is holding its fifth general election. The polls will be open to any party, no mean achievement in a continent where democracy is a most endangered species. JASPER MORTIMER of the SOWETAN Foreign Service looks at the issues.

# An African democracy in action



QUETT MASIRE... President of Botswana.

GABORONE — As Zanu-PF voted to turn Zimbabwe into a one-party state last week, six parties in neighbouring Botswana were launching their campaigns for the country's elections on September 8.

The contrast could not have been stronger: Zimbabwe was moving towards outlawing the opposition which held 25 percent of the parliamentary seats and where recent violence cried out for it to be allowed a meaningful role. Botswana, meanwhile, where the opposition held only six percent of the seats, was encouraging dissent through multi-party elections.

**Deposit**

The Botswana situation is an African paradox: one of only three African states (the others are Gambia and Mauritius) to have had no legal constraints on

the opposition since independence, its opposition is nevertheless minimal.

Anyone over 21 years can stand in Botswana's elections, provided he files a deposit of R100 and a nomination form of 10 signatures. (In Lesotho, in what is seen as a blatantly anti-opposition move, the authorities require a R1 000 deposit and 500 signatures.)

Voting is done by casting discs, each candidate having a disc of a different colour and geometrical shape.

The ruling Botswana Democratic Party, which could win all 34 seats, was founded by the first president, Sir Seretse Khama and maintains the liberal, private-enterprise policies that saw Botswana achieve the highest growth rate in Africa during the 1970s.

The established oppo-

sition parties are the mildly socialist Botswana National Front, which held two seats in the dissolved parliament, and two whose policies are close to the government's: The Botswana People's Party, which held one seat, and the Botswana Independence Party.

Two new parties are tailored for minority groups. Former Cabinet Minister Daniel Kwele has launched the Botswana Progressive Union to champion what he calls "minority rights" for the Bakalaka and Kalanga tribes (others call it blatant tribalism). A young science graduate, Mr Monty Mooketsane, is trying to mobilise all Botswana's jobless in his Federation of the Unemployed, which brandishes the cheeky acronym: FU.

Although the opposition lacks the manpower to win a majority, it does have the chance to inflict some embarrassing defeats on the ruling BDP. For a party which has held all the three seats, the loss of even two or three more would seem ominous.

In Gaborone South, for instance, the Vice-President Peter Mmusi is fighting against the popular and charismatic former Mayor of Gaborone, Mr Welli Seboni, and against the students' champion, Botswana National Front leader Dr Kenneth Koma.

The polls also see President Quett Masire

leading the BDP for the first time (he succeeded on Sir Seretse's death in 1980).

One observer went so far as to say this will be Botswana's first truly democratic election, as previously Khama's position as head of the majority Bangwato gave him an unfair advantage.

**Organised**

Masire is leaving little to chance. He has built up the BDP machine so it is by far the most organised in the field. Even before he filed his nomination on Saturday, he had been touring the country, addressing rallies and answering questions.

The President has an impressively low-key style. When he motors around, he has only two

police escort cars, no motorbike outriders and rarely is the siren used. When he popped in at a recent BDP rally in Naledi, Gaborone, he listened for a while, and then came forward to answer questions, laughing off the insulting ones.

This is rare behaviour for a Third World President. But it can be a bad thing. Some people want their head-of-state to be a big shot.

He is not a speaker who excites large crowds, and he has lost an election before. In 1969 he was defeated in Kanye by the local chief, Bathoen Gaseitsiwe, who is certain to retain the seat for the BNF next month. (Masire will not be contesting a seat for the presidency is awarded to the nominee of the party which wins

the most constituencies.)

A hardy annual is that Masire does not come from the majority tribe. Mr Kwele has already reminded voters of the resentment created when Masire's portrait replaced Sir Seretse's on the Pula currency notes. Masire replied by quoting the late president: "Let us forget those things which divide us but let us uphold those which unite us."

**Proud**

In facing an election, the BDP has much to be proud of. With the huge revenues from diamonds, it has built a road from South Africa to Zambia, primary schools for 90 percent of the children, and health clinics for 85 percent of the one million popula-

tion. But, as always, the results of development take a long time to raise general living standards. Unemployment is an electric issue because 15 000 new jobs need to be created each year. The country is in its third year of drought. In the rural areas, says the editor of the Botswana Guardian, "the poverty is obscene".

Yet Botswana remains a success story. Its BDP Government has combined stability with civil liberties of a high order. The basic weakness of its democracy is that it has been maintained not by popular demand, but by presidential example. Nor has it been tested by the threat of the opposition winning power.

## The bogey-man of the rich

GABORONE — The only opposition leader the Masire Government takes any notice of is Botswana National Front president, Dr Kenneth Koma.

His party holds only two seats in the outgoing 32-seat parliament, yet observers say the ruling Botswana Democratic Party's (BDP) speakers spend more time attacking the BNF than propounding their own policies.

Dr Koma (60) was born in Serowe, north-east Botswana, the son of a wealthy cattle farmer and attended missionary schools in South Africa. He has a BA in Psychology and Politics from the University of Cape Town, an LLB from Nottingham, an MA in History from Prague and a PhD in African Studies from Moscow.

His Soviet Bloc education and his plans for nationalisation have given him a Marxist image. He is the idol of Botswana University students and the feared bogey-man of the affluent. Yet when one interviews him, one finds his language quite free of Marxist phraseology. His plans to nationalise the meat and housing commissions hardly seem radical as these are already parastatals. He would, however, insist on local own-

ership of the banks.

His attitude to South Africa is conservative: his government would enter into economic project with Bophuthatswana and South Africa, despite the repercussions in the UN and OAU. "We have no boundary with the OAU".

Here is a synopsis of his policies:

On employment: "Only 20 percent of the potential labour force is employed. About 20 000 Botswana are employed in South Africa. We would wipe out unemployment.

"By widening rivers and building canals, we could use the Okavango Swamps water to irrigate eastern Botswana. We could pump the water as far as Bophuthatswana if they wished to share the project. The irrigation that would revise the Customs Union agreement to encourage Botswana industrialists to produce the goods we now buy from SA."

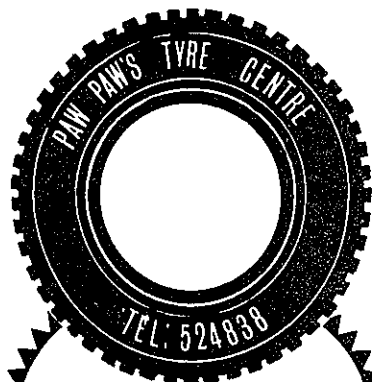
On rural development: "The Government must do more for small farmers. The Financial Assistance Policy is not good enough; first because most people cannot meet the conditions for loans, and second because the government does not have sufficient extension workers to provide managerial skills.

"As to overgrazing, it is time we grew food for cattle rather than just depending on grazing. There is no need to curtail the big ranchers, we must rather raise the smaller cattle farmers through co-operatives."

On human rights:

"Compared to other African states our affairs are definitely better, but our Bushmen are treated like chattels. In Kweneng and Central districts, rich families can still give Bushmen as marriage presents.

**BEST PRICES ON THE EAST RAND!**



**FREE! ELECTRONIC ALARM CLOCK FOR EVERY R200 SPENT**

FREE FITTING AND BALANCING **1/2 PRICE** 100 Carson Road, Boksburg North

*Gemini Casting Consultants*

PRESENTS

**FASHION SHOW**

"CLOTHES FROM BLACK CHAIN"  
"MODELS BY GEMINI"

**CAPRICORN ROCK GROUP**

PLUS

**BREAK DANCING**

"BY NORTH CITY BREAKERS"

AT **EYETHU CINEMA SOWETO**

ON THE 2ND SEPTEMBER

TWO SHOWS ONLY: 1 P.M. AND 4 P.M.

TICKETS AVAILABLE ON AUGUST

30TH & 31ST SEPTEMBER 1ST & 2ND

AT **EYETHU CINEMA**

PRICE: R 7-50 PER PERSON



WALL-TO-WALL

**CARPETING**  
AT GIVE-AWAY PRICES

Stockists of van Dyck, Constantia, Turfco-Utex, Regina-Dunlop and SA Carpet Mills.

**HOME OWNERS — NO DEPOSIT**

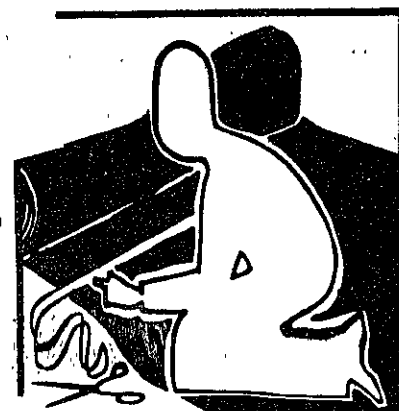
Order your carpets between August 1 and September 1! You might be the lucky customer to have your carpets **FREE OF CHARGE!** The winner will be announced in The SOWETAN October 1, 1984.

**UP TO 48 MONTHS TO PAY** from as little as R45 p.m. (We quote anywhere... anytime... Shop in the comfort of your home...)

**TRANS-NATIONAL CARPETING**

683-1902  
683-9706

(24 hour service) for an appointment S 8217



## Last of a long line of price rumours

MOSCOW — Moscow motorists have been having to wait in long queues for petrol, and the reason, according to one Soviet journalist, was a rumour that prices were going up.

For more than a week long lines have formed at most of the capital's petrol stations, and several of the sparsely distributed outlets have run out of the 93-octane fuel used by most Russians.

When Yuri Yakovlev, a journalist from the trade union newspaper *Trud*, had to endure an hour-long wait to get 10 l he decided he must investigate.

He discovered from another motorist in the queue that the Moscow rumour mill had it that prices were to be hiked on September 1.

Motorists were therefore filling not only tanks, but two or three reserve canisters as well.

Mr Yakovlev, seeking to dispel the rumours, reported in *Trud* that leading Moscow officials had assured him that prices for 93-octane fuel would not be increased soon. — Associated Press.

# 'No SAP help in solving border bakkie shoot-out'

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana has received no request from the South African Police, contrary to SAP claims, to take fingerprints from two Transvaal-registered bakkies which were abandoned by armed men near the Zimbabwe border last year, the Administrative Secretary in the Office of the President, Mr Lebang Mpotokwane, said yesterday.

Botswana has refused to return the vehicles to South Africa, as requested by the Pretoria garage which sold them, because in the event of a court case, they would be needed as evidence, Mr Mpotokwane said.

The bakkies, now impounded in Francistown, first made headlines in November 1983 when they were stopped by Botswana Defence Force troops outside Buthale, north-east of Francistown, during the "dissi-

dent" crisis in neighbouring Matabeleland.

The vehicles' six occupants fled into the bush, leaving two AK-47 rifles, two walkie-talkie radios and a pistol.

Inquiries revealed that two "English-speaking white men" had bought the bakkies from Arcadia Motors, Pretoria, two days before. The purchasers had given fictitious addresses and paid R8 000 in cash.

### INFILTRATE

The incident seemed to substantiate Zimbabwe's allegations that South Africa was using former Rhodesian soldiers to train Zapu dissidents and infiltrate them into Matabeleland via Botswana.

The affair re-surfaced this month when Mr Mpotokwane announced that, nine months after asking the SAP to investigate, his government had obtained nothing from South Africa.

Lieutenant H J Beck of

police public relations replied that the SAP had asked Botswana for permission to send fingerprint experts to examine the bakkies. He said no reply was ever received.

Mr Mpotokwane yesterday said that not only had his government not received such a request, but that it was unnecessary as the Botswana Police were quite capable of taking fingerprints and passing them to the SAP.

However, fingerprints would have been useless as the bakkies were not in the purchasers' possession for long and had been handled by many other people since the shoot-out.

The only thing the SAP had sent Botswana, he said, was a letter from Arcadia Motors asking for the bakkies' return as they were still registered in the garage's name.

Lieutenant Beck had said the investigation had yielded "no positive results".

Now...  
monthly interest on  
Participation

Bonds. **21.5%**

## Taiwan trip angers Red China

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

PORT LOUIS — A row has broken out in Mauritius over a recent visit to Taiwan by the Prime Minister, Mr Anerood Jugnauth.

Communist China's ambassador here has lodged an official protest against the visit which Mr Jugnauth says was only a transit stop.

But an opposition

SAVE  
EXTRA

90

2588

98

RDM 8/9/84 (12)

# Pact with SA not on, says Mogwe

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Political Editor

BOTSWANA was committed to peaceful co-existence with her neighbours, but signing a security treaty with South Africa along the lines of an Nkomati Accord was not on the agenda of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP), Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, said yesterday.

Mr Mogwe was reacting to a declaration by the secretary general of the Botswana National Front (BNF) that the BNF would sign a security treaty with South Africa if it won the general election at the weekend.

The BNF secretary-general, Mr Mareledi Giddie, told Sapa the BNF would enter into negotiations with South Africa for the signing of a security treaty, not as a matter of principle but as a matter of national survival.

Noting Botswana's economic dependence on South Africa, Mr Giddie said: "If realism is the basis of our thinking, we have to accept the reality that South Africa is the economic power (of the region)."

He added: "We cannot claim to be more principled than Mozambique. The Mozambicans signed the Nkomati Accord not because they were not principled, but because they were starving."

Approached for comment, Mr Mogwe said: "We in the BDF believe in peaceful relations with our neighbours. We address ourselves to problems as they arise. We in the BDP feel we should cross our bridges when we get to them."

The President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, has expressed Botswana's reluctance to sign a formal security pact on several occasions in the past few months and has accused Pretoria of exerting pressure on Botswana to sign an accord.

President Masire, however, has empha-

sised Botswana's persistent refusal to allow her territory to be used as a springboard for guerrilla attacks against South Africa.

The BNF stand in favour of signing an accord with South Africa has taken some observers by surprise, as the BNF, under its Moscow-educated leader Dr Kenneth Koma, has generally projected a more radical profile than the more pragmatic BDP.

Meanwhile in Lesotho, two insurgents of the underground Lesotho Liberation Army (LLA) were killed by loyal forces in Leribe at the weekend, a government spokesman announced yesterday.

The renewal of LLA activity came in the wake of deteriorating relations between Lesotho and South Africa, triggered in part by Lesotho's refusal to sign a security treaty modelled on the Nkomati Accord with South Africa.

The first sign that relations between the two countries were once again strained came with the withdrawal of SA technicians from talks between the two countries of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project, a joint project under which Lesotho water, and hydro-electricity resulting from it, would be sold to South Africa.

In a major address last week the new Acting President of South Africa, Mr P W Botha, said: "In view of the failure of the Lesotho Government to satisfy the SA Government that it is willing and able to meet SA's security concerns, the SA Government finds it difficult to proceed with the feasibility study of the Highlands Water Project."

The Lesotho Prime Minister, Chief Leabua Jonathan, responded by stressing that Lesotho adhered to a strict policy of not allowing her territory to be used as a springboard for attacks on South Africa. He challenged Pretoria to give examples of Lesotho's purported threats to South African security.

## Sowetan faces charges

Mall Reporter

A SOWETAN man facing charges in terms of the Internal Security Act appeared briefly in a Johannesburg Regional Court yesterday to have his case postponed to October 1.

Mr Harold Nkanyezi Twala, 25, of White City, So-

weto, is being held in custody charged with taking part in the activities of an unlawful organisation, leaving the country illegally and assisting other people to do so.

Mr H J Brandt was on the bench, Mr J D Pretorius prosecuted and Mr Sello Manyatsi appeared for Mr Twala.

## US actress on drug charge

LOS ANGELES. — Actress Brenda Vaccaro, who was nominated for an Academy Award for her role in the film "Once Is Not Enough", was charged with being in possession of cocaine at the weekend.



Inspecting Securi-Rail's Exhibition yesterday were about 100 specialised

# 5 000 flc

By CLARE HARPER

MORE than 5 500 people have already visited the 1984 Rand Daily Mail Ideal Homes Exhibition in Sun-downer, Randburg.

After a slow start on Friday when the show opened to the public, the numbers rose rapidly as the weather picked up over the weekend.

And with twelve more days of the exhibition to go there is still plenty of time for prospective home owners to find a dream house.

There are 100 specialised exhibitions for visitors to inspect as well as promising new and innovative im-

A  
GENUINE

33 1/3 %

DISCO

OFF GENUINE REGULAR CATALOGUED P  
WITHOUT QUESTION THE LOWEST PRICES ON EARL

FOR EXAMPLE: MUGHALMIR 134 x 66 WAS R269 N

AN ABSOLUTELY UNIQUE OPPORTUNITY TO ACQUIRE  
HANDKNOTTED ORIENTAL RUGS FROM PERSIA; TU  
AFGHANISTAN; CAUCASIA; CHINA; KASHMIR; AGRA  
(SHERPA®) AND OTHER EASTERN HAND-WEAVING R.

A LARGE SELECTION OF HAND-KNOTTED IMPERIAL P

(12) Times  
7/9/84

# Quit threats, says Masire

GABORONE. — The President of Botswana, Mr Quett Masire, yesterday called on South Africa to stop threatening his country in an attempt to force it to sign a non-aggression treaty.

In an interview, President Masire said Pretoria wanted the accord with Botswana to tie in with South Africa's Nkomati Accord with Mozambique and a similar agreement with Swaziland.

"We have had a few meetings with them and they are insisting we should sign a non-aggression treaty. We have told them there is no need as we are not at war with them, but they are issuing all sorts of threats against us. I appeal to them to leave us alone."

President Masire declined to comment on the nature of the alleged threats, but said discussions with South Africa were continuing.

In Pretoria last night, a spokesman for the Department of Foreign Affairs said the South African Government was

unaware of any threats being made against Botswana.

Another neighbouring state, Lesotho, has also complained recently of pressure to sign a non-aggression accord.

President Masire described the deaths of blacks in South Africa during protests this week as sad. He said recent elections for separate parliaments for Indians and coloureds would not resolve South Africa's problems, as the majority were still excluded from sharing power.

President Masire, who succeeded to the leadership of Botswana in 1980 when Sir Seretse Khama died, predicted a landslide victory for his ruling Botswana Democratic Party in elections to be held on Saturday.

He warned the five opposition parties in what is one of Africa's few multi-party democracies not to misbehave.

The BDP holds all but three of the 32 elected seats in Parliament. — Sapa-Reuter

Star

# SA trying to force accord, says Masire

GABORONE — Botswana's President Quett Masire yesterday accused South Africa of threatening his country in order to force it to sign a non-aggression treaty.

In an interview President Masire said Pretoria wanted the accord with Botswana to tie in with South Africa's Nkomati Accord with Mozambique and a similar agreement with Swaziland.

"We have had a few meetings with them and they are insisting we should sign a non-aggression treaty.

### NOT AT WAR

"We have told them there is no need as we are not at war with them, but they are issuing all sorts of threats against us," he said

"I appeal to them to leave us alone."

In Pretoria last night a spokesman for the Department of Foreign Affairs said the South African Government was unaware of any threats being made against Botswana.

President Masire declined to comment on the nature of the alleged threats, but said discussions with Pretoria were continuing.

One of South Africa's other neighbouring states, Lesotho,

also complained recently of pressure to sign a non-aggression accord.

The accords signed with Swaziland and Mozambique are aimed at curbing the African National Congress.

● President Masire succeeded to the leadership of Botswana in 1980 when Sir Seretse Khama died.

Yesterday he predicted a landslide victory for his ruling Botswana Democratic Party in Saturday's general elections.

And he warned the five opposition parties not to misbehave.

The BDP holds all but three of the 32 elected seats in Parliament. Two others are reserved for the Attorney-General and the Speaker of the House.

The Botswana leader said three successive years of drought in the mainly-desert nation had greatly strained the economy, resulting in R63 million having to be diverted to food aid.

Botswana had received R100 million in help from the international community, he said.

But the country had maintained an annual growth rate of about eight percent since 1980 despite a world recession and the crippling drought. — Sapa-Reuter.

## active cargo is being salvaged

Mr Henk Drenth, a spokesman for the salvage company Smit Tak International, of Rotterdam, the Netherlands. "I have no idea how many have been brought to the surface."

He said the weather had improved today after four days of storms and high waves that ripped away part of the hull of

the 4 210 ton Mont Louis.

Several of the 22 empty containers aboard recently drifted out to sea and were picked up and placed on a pontoon.

The Mont Louis sank 19 km off the Belgian coast after colliding with a North Sea passenger ferry. No-one was injured. — Associated Press.

## I'm not gay, says angry

The Star's Foreign News Service NEW YORK — Superstar Michael Jackson has angrily denied allegations that he is gay.

The 26-year-old pop singer overruled his closest advisers yesterday to denounce "the present flurry of false accusations".

Then to set the record straight he declared:

"No, I've never taken hormones to maintain my high voice.

"No, I've never had my cheekbones altered in

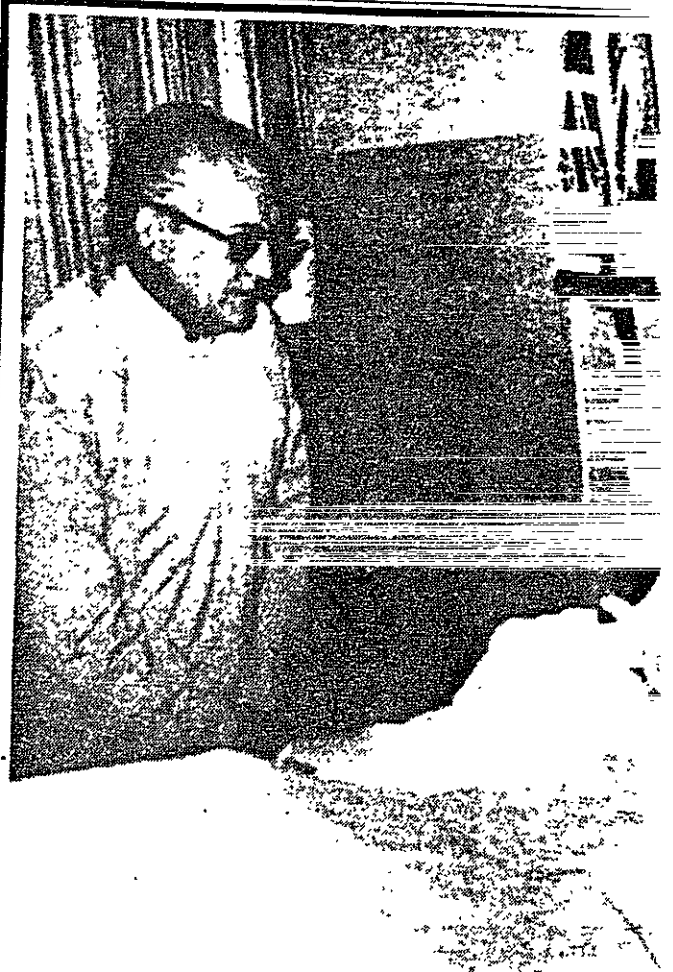
any... "No, eyes.

"Yes, ried

The

end... "thanks

son's f-



Surrealist artist Salvador Dali in hospital for skin grafts to burns his lawyer, Mr Miguel D...

## Dali undergoes delicate skin

BARCELONA — Doctors began a delicate skin graft operation today on surrealist painter Salvador Dali in an effort to stave off a life-endangering infection.

The operation was being performed at the El Pilar Clinic and Dr Ramon Benedito, head of the medical team performing the operation, said the surgery would take at least four hours.

Dr Benedito said that if the operation proved successful Dali's convalescence would take several weeks.

Dali was suffered... and groin... north of P...

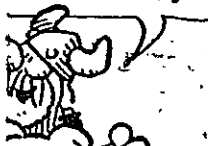
The bu... cent of Dali

The de... er was re... to Dali that... sociated F...

rible

By Dik Browne

BLESS OKAY! THE SAXON NEGOTIATOR GAVE ME THIS GIFT!



OH! WINE?



NO...SOMETHING CALLED "MOUTHWASH"



## Israeli leaders agree on un

TEL AVIV — Israel's two main parties have agreed to join in a unity government to face an economic and political crisis but must still overcome rank-and-file opposition to the accord.

Prime Minister-designate Mr Shimon Peres, of the Labour Party and Prime Minister Mr Yitzhak Shamir of the ruling

They told reporters they expected to inform the president of success after weeks of bargaining and to seek a parliamentary vote of confidence next week, probably on Wednesday.

They admitted they faced opposition in both their parties to their agreement, but said opposition should not...



12

10/9/84

# Masire sweeps back to power

By **PATRICK LAURENCE**  
Political Editor

**THE** ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) swept back to power in Botswana yesterday, notching a decisive majority. A total of 34 seats were at stake in the country's fourth general election since it gained independence from Britain in 1966.

But the BDP victory was marred by the defeat of two Cabinet Ministers — the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archie Mogwe, and the Minister of Home Affairs, Mrs Kabashabile Disele.

The Vice-President, Mr Peter Mmusi, scored a narrow 112-vote victory in Gaborone South against the leader of the Botswana National Front (BNF), Dr Kenneth Koma, and the former Mayor of Gaborone, Mr Weli Seboni, who broke away from the BDP to stand as an independent.

The BNF won four seats, thus improving on the two seats which it won in the last general election in 1979. The BNF has now clearly established itself as the main opposition force in Botswana

over the Botswana People's Party, whose leader was surprisingly defeated in Francistown.

Led by the Moscow-educated Dr Koma, the BNF pitched its election appeal at the poor and portrayed BDP leaders as men who had grown fat on the spoils of previous victories.

With only one result still outstanding, the governing BDP had won 29 seats against four for the BNF.

The outstanding result was that of Nkange on the Botswana-Zimbabwe border.

The BDP victory is a personal triumph for President Quett Masire, who took over as president after the death of the founding president, Sir Seretse Khama, in July 1980. Most observers saw the poll as a critical test for the leadership of President Masire.

By winning at least 29 of the 34 seats, President Masire led the BDP to almost as decisive a victory as that gained by Sir Seretse in 1979 and to an even greater victory than that won by Sir Seretse in Botswana's first post-independence election in 1969.

# Masire romps home in Botswana election

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

**GABORONE** — President Quett Masire's Botswana Democratic Party romped home in the weekend's general elections, winning 29 of the 34 seats. But the quasi-socialist opposition inflicted several startling upsets.

The Botswana National Front ousted Foreign Minister Mr Archie Mogwe in Gaborone North, Home Affairs Minister Mrs K Ditsie in Ngwaketse South, and won 10 of the 13 seats on the Gaborone Town Council.

Vice-President Mr Peter Mmusi narrowly avoided defeat by BNF leader Dr Kenneth

Koma in the Gaborone South constituency where his majority was reduced from 688 (in 1979) to 122.

### DELIGHTED

President Masire toured the streets of the capital yesterday afternoon standing in the back of an open truck with his Cabinet Ministers. Waving his arms wildly and shaking a red train-driver's cap, Dr Masire delighted the singing and dancing citizens with his uncharacteristic display of bravura.

The victory was a landslide, he said during a brief pause. But Dr Koma, noting that the BNF had increased its share of the vote in a host of constituencies,

warned that the BDP would now have to "take criticism seriously".

Although the combined opposition won only five seats (one going to the moderate Botswana People's Party), it probably polled 20 to 30 percent of the votes cast.

Dr Koma, who was educated at the universities of Cape Town and Moscow, attributed the pro-BNF swing to discontent with low-income housing, shortage of places in secondary schools and the "increasing gap between the rich and the poor".

The supervisor of elections, Mr Festus Mogae, predicted an unprecedented 90 percent poll.

## Inquiries begin as Dali worsens

The Star Bureau

**LONDON** — The condition of surrealist painter Salvador Dali has worsened.

Doctors treating the 80-year-old artist said yesterday he was having breathing difficulties.

Dali underwent a skin graft operation on Friday after being burned 10 days ago in a blaze in his bedroom at Pubol castle.

Magistrates have opened inquiries into the fire, the artist's business affairs and the way he has been cared for by people who have refused visits by life-long friends.

## HÄGAR the Horrible

By Dik Browne

## Left-wing group quits Israel's Labour Party

**JERUSALEM** — Israel's Labour Party left wing voted yesterday to break away from the party in protest against its decision to form a bipartisan coalition government with the Likud Bloc, in which former Defence Minister Mr Ariel Sharon would hold a senior Cabinet post.

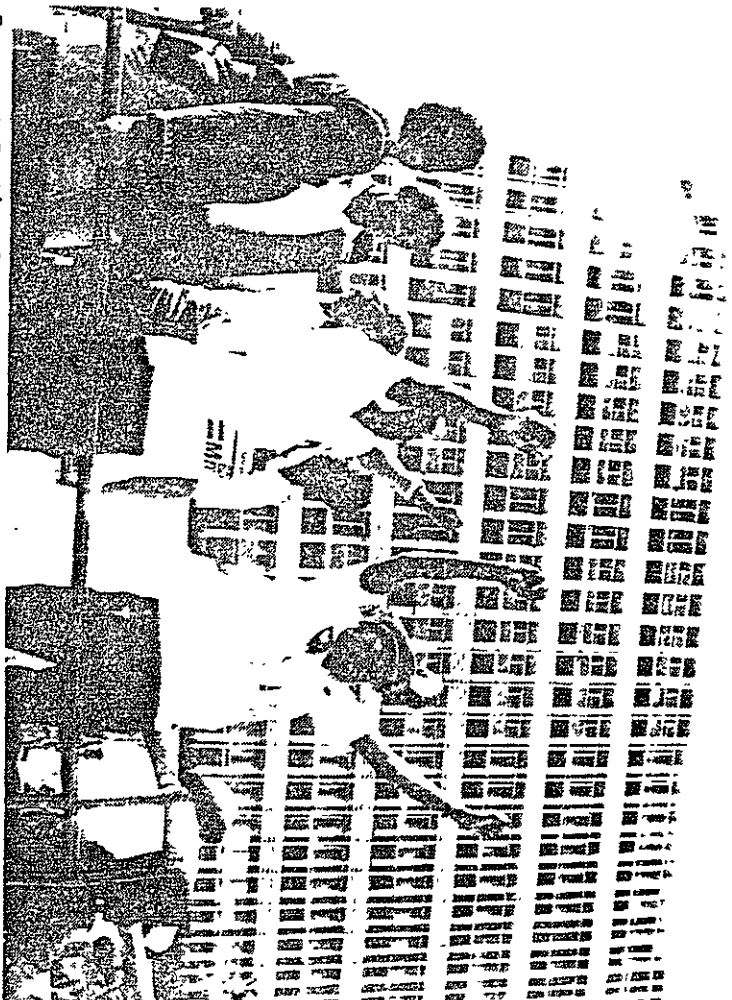
Mr Victor Shem-Tov, secretary-general of the left-wing Mapam faction, said its central committee voted 400-7 to break the alliance with Labour and go into opposition.

The vote followed the an-

nouncement by maverick Labour Party member Mr Yossi Sarid that he was quitting the party to join the Citizens Rights movement.

The latest decisions will reduce Labour's parliamentary strength from 44 seats to 37 against Likud's 41.

Mr Shem-Tov said Mapam decided to go against the Labour-Likud government "because this government will be a strange creature — a monster with two heads in which both parties will be able to veto the other". — Sapa-Associated Press.



Botswana's President Quett Masire (wearing cap) tours the streets of Gaborone yesterday following his landslide victory in the country's general election.

## NZ against defence ties

**WELLINGTON** — The governing New Zealand Labour Party passed a motion yesterday urging the Government to withdraw from a defence pact with the United States and sharply curtail military ties in Southeast Asia.

At its annual conference the party approved a non-binding motion calling for the nation to leave the Anzus defence pact with the United States and Australia. The vote was based on a motion to end military ties with all nuclear powers.

The conference also called for the end of military ties with Indonesia and the Philippines and the withdrawal of US troops from

## Lauda braves injury triumph in Italian G

**MONZA** — Niki Lauda of Austria gave a masterly performance of driving skill to win the Italian motor racing Grand Prix at Monza yesterday.

McLaren team-mates Lauda and Alain Prost are now so far ahead of the rest of the field that they are the only contenders for the 1984 World Championship title.

Lauda came from behind to take the lead only nine laps from the finish from France's Patrick Tambay.

The Austrian had to brave a back injury suffered in practice yesterday which nagged him throughout the race.

lowed by Sweden's Sten Eriksson in a Toleman. With only two laps to go, Lauda's French teammate Alain Prost became a major casualty when a turbo-charger forced him to retire.

Italy's Elio de Angelis had swept into the lead when a broken gearbox forced him out with a broken gearbox.

World Champion Nelson Piquet, who yesterday set a record in official practice held the lead until the end of the race when a broken turbo-charger forced him out.

~~S.A.~~ (12) D. Desfald 10/9/84

# Botswana a new ANC gateway?

JOHANNESBURG — The blast at an Escom sub-station in the Western Transvaal this week is likely to increase South African pressure to plug what observers believe is a new infiltration route through Botswana, it was reported here.

Observers in Gaborone, Botswana, said this week it was not only possible but likely that African National Congress guerillas were seeking an alternative infiltration route to that closed off in the east of the country by the Nkomati Accord.

They said the popular picture of African guerillas dressed in camouflage, carrying AK-47 rifles and packs on their backs, marching through dense bush, did not apply in the case of ANC insurgents.

The ANC was conducting an urban sabotage campaign, not a rural war as had been the case in Zimbabwe, Mozambique and other African countries.

This meant their insurgents were able to travel in cars or on public transport, and to dress in civilian clothes. Their "hardware" could also be limited to easily manageable explosives, such as limpet mines.

The South African Government has long sought an agreement with Botswana. It is believed that South Africa wants to enter into a joint monitoring arrangement with Botswana. — SAPA.

# Botswana sets Africa an example in democracy

Botswana provided an all-too rare sight in Africa at the weekend: five parties contesting a general election, wild and colourful in its campaigning but scrupulously fair. Two points emerged: democracy is alive and growing stronger in this cattle and diamond land, and the opposition now has to be taken seriously.

President Quett Masire led the Botswana Democratic Party to yet another overwhelming victory, showing he can run a campaign as well as the party's founder, the widely revered Sir Seretse Khama. But the outstanding coup of the elections was the deep inroad made by the mildly socialist Botswana National Front.

Although the BNF gained only two more seats, giving it four MPs in the 34-seat Parliament, it stunned the nation by ousting two Cabinet Ministers, nearly defeating the Vice-President, capturing control of the Gaborone Town Council and roughly doubling its share of the votes cast.

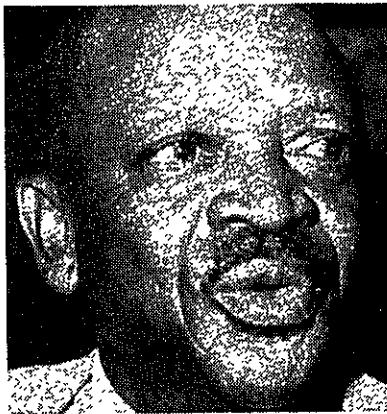
The pro-private enterprise BDP is still dominant — it won 29 seats — but its hold on the electorate, particularly in the towns, is cracking. If the opposition vote had not been divided between four parties and several independent candidates, it would have won nine seats, a quarter of the National Assembly. Vice-President Peter Mmusi would have lost Gaborone South had the opposition vote not been split.

The Government's most embarrassing defeat came in Gaborone North. Here the suave and Oxford-educated Foreign Minister, Mr Archie Mogwe, a 1983 candidate for the OAU secretary-generalship, was trounced by a former postmaster of a two-horse village, Mr Maitshwarelo Dabutha, who ascribed his victory to being "a local man".

"The man I was facing is an Englishman," he said. "He has never lived the African way."

It was a variation of a theme the BNF propounded throughout its campaign: that the BDP is the party of the elite, the people who have done well out of Botswana's rapid development. "We represent the poor people, the illiterate," said BNF leader Dr Kenneth Koma.

What caused it the swing to the BNF? Everyone in Gaborone has a theory, but it seems to have much to do with the low-income groups feel-



Mr Archie Mogwe . . . ousted by "a local man".

ing left behind by the Botswanan economic "miracle". In fact the very development that has seen Botswana outstrip South Africa in diamond production and achieve the highest growth rate in Africa has also accentuated the gap between rich and poor.

Unemployment is rife, the intake of post-Standard 7 students is limited by lack of space in schools and parents have to pay fees for secondary schools that low-income earners cannot afford. The self-help housing scheme has wiped out the squatter camps, but in the long term its beneficiaries want better.

Similar grievances could be laid at the door of any African government, but this doesn't reduce the vulnerability of the BDP — now in its 18th year of power.

The increased opposition vote may also owe something to Sir Seretse Khama's death. As former South African diplomat and now Botswana citizen Patrick van Rensburg put it:

Jasper Mortimer of The Star's Foreign News Service reports from Gaborone.

the death of the majority Bamangwato leader had "opened up" the voting scene, "freeing people from their tribal obligations".

The way in which the elections were conducted, was impressive. Unlike in South Africa, no party workers were allowed to stand around the polling stations bombarding voters with instant sincerity. Posters and bunting were banned. The only notices gave the disc colours of the candidates.

To stop double-voting, all voters from the President down had to dip their thumbs in indelible ink. To defuse previous accusations that chemicals could be inserted in the ballot boxes to change the colours of the discs to BDP red, the cardboard discs were cut in different shapes.

Counting was done in full view of the public. One could simply walk past the presiding officers' table and see how the discs were piling up. The only loophole was that as Botswana does not issue ID cards, it was possible for a person to register in two constituencies with a false name. He could then get an ineligible voter, an under 21-year-old, to use the false registration. Both the BNF and the BDP accused each other of this chicanery.

Nevertheless, these, the fifth general elections in Botswana's history, certainly gave the lie to the South African jeer that democracy in Africa means one man, one vote, once.

12 Times  
**Pik Botha**  
**blasts** (13/9/84)  
**Botswana**  
**on pact**

**Political Correspondent**

THE Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Pik Botha, yesterday lashed out at Botswana's refusal to sign a non-aggression pact with South Africa and accused President Quett Masire of "deliberate distortions".

He was reacting to a reported statement from President Masire indicating that if his country were to enter into a non-aggression pact with South Africa it would amount to Botswana losing its sovereignty.

Mr. Botha said in a statement that what the Botswana Government failed to tell the world was that it was expecting South Africa to co-operate in certain economic projects which Botswana wanted to launch — without coming to an acceptable understanding about combating acts of terrorism committed from Botswana territory.

**'Sabotage'**

"In addition, there have been indications that Botswana is increasingly being used as a channel for sabotage or as a refuge for saboteurs."

South Africa already has non-aggression agreements with Mozambique and Swaziland and the government is anxious to add Botswana and Lesotho to this list. However, Botswana and Lesotho have so far resisted what they see as attempts by the more powerful neighbour to "bully" them into signing Nkomati-style accords.

Both governments have maintained that such agreements are not necessary as their countries were not at war with South Africa.

# Botswana co-op celebrates its twentieth anniversary

12 The Star's Foreign  
News Service

SEROWE — Botswana was not a Bantustan and the Batswana would never be a nation of beggars, said Brigadier Ian Khama, paramount chief of the Bangwato, this weekend.

Brigadier Khama was speaking on the 20th anniversary of the Swaneng Consumers Co-operative, a self-help organisation founded by former South African diplomat Mr Patrick van

18/1/84  
Rensburg.

Mr van Rensburg also founded the famous Swaneng Hill School in the early 1960s. The Serowe co-operative and the Brigades Movement flowed from the success of the school and provoked international interest in Mr van Rensburg's "education with production" technique.

Mr van Rensburg, who left South Africa after the 1960 Sharpeville massacre, is now a Botswana citizen.

# Soweto men on arms charge in Botswana

The Star's Foreign News Service

5/10/89  
FRANCISTOWN — Three Soweto members of the African National Congress (ANC) were remanded yesterday on a charge of illegally possessing three AK-47 rifles and 180 rounds of ammunition.

Mr Lucky Setlhare, Mr Christopher Machaba and Mr Alfred Chabalala, all aged 25, will appear on October 12 for their trial date to be fixed.

The charge-sheet says they were found near Mokobeng village on August 6 with arms of war. They were arrested shortly after the South African Minister of Law and Order announced a shoot-out between the South African Police and suspected ANC guerillas in the Northern Transvaal.

Pretoria is pressing Gaborone for an Nkomati Accord-style pact. Botswana is resisting, but says it will not allow ANC infiltration of its territory.

12

Razm 11/10/84 (12)

# Uncounted papers fuel election row

By ANTON HARBER  
Political Reporter

THE discovery yesterday of an unopened ballot box from last month's elections will probably lead to another tough by-election battle for the Botswana Vice-President and Minister of Finance, Mr Peter Mmusi.

The ballot box, still sealed and containing many uncounted ballots, was discovered by an administrative official yesterday.

It came from the Gaborone South constituency in which Mr Mmusi narrowly scraped to a 112-vote victory over the leader of the Botswana National Front (BNF), Dr Kenneth Koma, in last month's elections.

This result has already been challenged in court by Dr Koma, who filed a suit in the Botswana High Court on Monday.

Two well-known Johannesburg advo-

cates have been briefed for Dr Koma's case: Mr George Bizos, SC, and Mr David Soggot.

He has alleged there were a number of irregularities in the Gaborone South election, including intimidation of election officials by Mr Mmusi.

Mr Mmusi allegedly began shouting and kicked a table when Dr Koma had asked for a recount.

The recount was refused and Dr Koma believes it was because the behaviour of Mr Mmusi had intimidated the officials.

The discovery of the uncounted papers seems likely to strengthen Dr Koma's demand for a fresh ballot.

The discovery was announced by the election officer, Mr Festus Mogae, in Gaborone yesterday.

He was unable to say how the box was overlooked in the counting.

The election of a new mayor and deputy mayor in Gaborone yesterday put both these positions into the hands of the opposition BNF for the first time.

Sapa reports that Mr Powell Rantau, 37, made history when he was elected the first opposition mayor of the Botswana capital, but he lost his job in the process.

Mr Powell Rantau, who trained as a journalist in the United States and is a former editor of the government newspaper the Daily News, won a council seat for the BNF in elections on September 8.

BNF won 10 seats on the council, while the ruling Botswana Democratic Party led by Dr Quett Masire won 3 seats.

Mr Rantau was elected Gaborone's new mayor by councillors yesterday, but was dismissed from his job as assistant director of the Botswana Employers Federation because of his involvement in politics.

"I was performing civic duties and I will not be drawing a salary as a councillor, only an allowance," Mr Rantau said.



The Chinese comm-  
nesburg yesterday. "I  
month in 1910. Mail

## Children stay with us, says father

Pretoria Bureau

THE five children of a Laudium mother, who died this week after, it is alleged, she was given an incorrect blood transfusion, would not be put up for adoption, their father said yesterday.

Mr Ebrahim Joosub was commenting on the death of his wife, Mrs Zabu Nisse Joosub, 38, who died on Monday

after her transfer to the H F Verwoerd Hospital.

He said "there will be no trouble" about the children, aged between 12 years and six weeks, as his family would hire help to look after them.

Mr Joosub did not want to commit himself as to whether or not a civil action would be instituted after the

inquest.

According to Mr Joosub, his wife had just given birth to a baby girl six weeks ago when she was admitted to a Pretoria clinic for a womb disorder.

"She was admitted last Thursday and operated on successfully.

"However, she was appar-

ently given the wrong blood in a transfusion and, when her condition deteriorated, she was transferred to the H F Verwoerd Hospital on Saturday," he said.

Major Q D Papenfus, a police spokesman, said yesterday a post mortem had revealed that Mrs Joosub had been given the wrong blood

## Oppositions are a 'weak link'

By MICHAEL HARTNACK  
Mail Africa Bureau

HARARE. — Zimbabwe had to become a one-party State because minority parties were "not nationalist" and could be used by South Africa to divide the people, the Minister of Information Dr Nathan Shamuyarira claimed yesterday.

Speaking at a meeting of the general secretaries of the Southern African Council of Churches, convened to discuss the region's three-year drought, Dr Shamuyarira said opposition parties were always prone to "penetration" and could easily be bought or manipulated by enemies to destroy the country's image.

The conference is being attended by representatives of the Christian Social Association of Poland, South Africa's banned African National Congress and Pan-Africanist Congress, and delegates from Botswana, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Dr Shamuyarira said Bishop Muzorewa's United African National Council received R88-million from Pretoria during its brief spell in office in 1979.

South Africa had also made payments to some prominent Western European and American politicians to promote this "vociferous campaign against free Africa", he alleged.

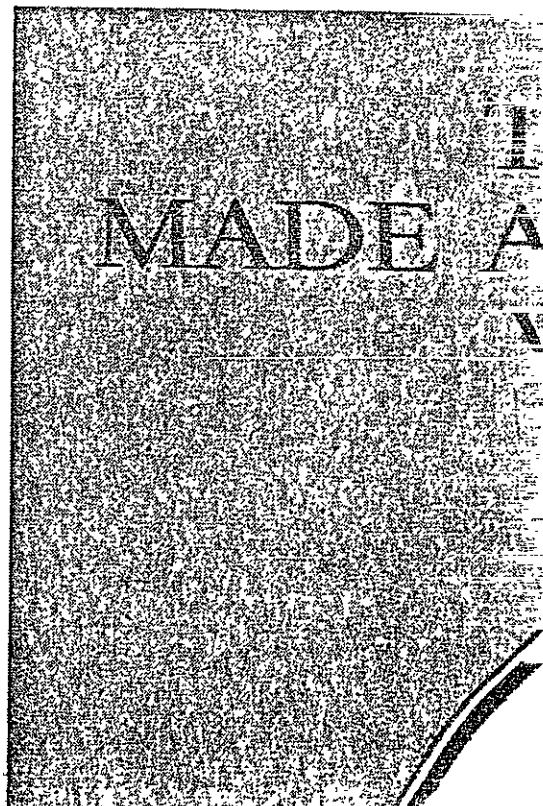
South Africa was also squeezing its neighbours economically, he alleged.

## Unita cuts Luanda's electricity

LISBON — Anti-government guerrillas cut electricity supplies to the Angolan capital, Luanda, this week and technicians are working around the clock on repairs, the official Angolan news agency Angop reported yesterday.

In a dispatch received in Lisbon yesterday, it blamed "puppets in the pay of racist South Africa" for cutting power supplies from the Cambambe Dam feeding the capital Cambambe in the Kuanza-Note province, east of Luanda.

The agency said the "desperate action" by guerrillas of the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (Unita), came at a time when government troops were inflicting heavy losses on the rebels on all fronts.



DICK and JANE™

By Chuck Roth

See Dick with his

Dick finds it

Where there's a will



# Botswana 'knows nothing' of pistols

By Jasper Mortimer,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana is convinced the 7 500 Beretta pistols impounded at Athens airport were bought illegally by someone using Botswana's name, the Office of the President has announced. The four-man crew of the French DC-8 which landed in Greece on Saturday was yesterday charged in Athens with illegal arms transportation. The crew said they were flying the R3 million worth of Italian pistols and ammunition from Rome to Botswana.

But the DC-8 had filed no flight plan to land at Gaborone, said Botswana's director of civil aviation, Mr M J M Moatshe yesterday.

Nor could the aircraft have landed at the present Gaborone airport.

French aviation sources suspect the pistols were destined for South Africa and that the Botswana destination was a cover.

The Botswana Government said that last year a South African firm tried to import 280 000 rounds of ammunition from the US citing a Botswana gunshop as the end-user.

● The South African Police have said they know nothing about the shipment. Armscor, which orders weapons for the SADF, issued its routine statement about not commenting on arms purchases. It is understood that neither the SAP nor the SADF uses the 7,62 mm Beretta automatic pistol.

26/10/84  
SA patrol

boat

(12)

## shot up

*C. 7 min*  
PRETORIA. — The governments of South Africa and Botswana are to give "urgent attention" to a shooting incident in the Caprivi Strip early yesterday afternoon in which Botswana soldiers opened fire with a heavy-calibre machine gun on a SA Defence Force patrol boat, slightly injuring three men.

SADF headquarters in Pretoria released brief details of the 1.15pm shooting late yesterday afternoon and said the matter had been passed on to the Department of Foreign Affairs which would take it up with the Botswana Government.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, confirmed later that he had already contacted the Botswana Government and that "the two governments will give urgent attention to the matter".

No immediate comment could be obtained from Botswana authorities.

According to the SADF statement, the Defence Force boat was on a routine patrol on the Chobe River on the South West African side of the border with northern Botswana when "elements of the Botswana Defence Force" opened fire with a heavy-calibre machine gun.

Three South African soldiers were slightly injured but were in a satisfactory condition.

The SADF said no further information would be released at this stage.

A spokesman for the office of Botswana's President, Mr Quett Masire, declined to comment.

A private at Botswana Defence Force headquarters in Gaborone said all senior officers had already left for home. They could not be contacted because recent rains had brought down telephone lines. — Sapa

# Wounded 3 'were in Botswana'

12  
26/10/84 Star

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Three South African Defence Force members wounded on the Chobe River yesterday were definitely in Botswana territory, it was said today by Brigadier Ian Khama, second-in-command of the Botswana Defence Force.

He was commenting on South African Defence Force claims that the Botswana Defence Force fired on a South African Defence Force patrol boat with heavy machine guns while the boat was on the Caprivi side of the border river.

Brigadier Khama said the South African Defence Force men were certainly not on their side and heavy machine guns were not used.

A spokesman for South African Navy headquarters said in Pretoria today that the three

wounded men were Navy Marines.

He said their condition was satisfactory.

Arrangements are being made for a joint on-the-spot examination by teams from Botswana and South Africa, said a Department of Foreign Affairs spokesman.

It is not known when this will take place.

The wounded Marines are being treated at a sick bay at Mpacha in the Caprivi and their families have been told, said the navy spokesman.

Damage to the patrol boat was minimal, he added.

Brigadier Khama would not say what weapons were used or whether warning shots were fired.

Botswana's Office of the President would issue a statement later today, he said.

● To Page 3, Col 2

# Wounded Marines 'were in Botswana'

12  
Star  
26/10/84

● From Page 1.

The shooting took place on the river bank below the eastern gate to the Chobe National Park, about 5 km from Kasane.

Brigadier Khama said the South African Defence Force patrol boat had deviated from the main channel of the Chobe and entered a side channel that runs into Botswana before rejoining the main river.

When the boat entered the side channel it was left alone because the Botswana Defence Force presumed it would re-enter the main river and go back to the Caprivi side.

The shooting took place when the boat went

back the way it had come.

Political staff report that the shoot-up is being investigated by both governments.

Defence headquarters had no comment as the Department of Foreign Affairs has taken up the matter with the Botswana Government and it will be dealt with through normal diplomatic channels, said the navy spokesman.

Yesterday the South African Defence Force stated that Botswana soldiers opened fire with a heavy calibre machine-gun on a patrol boat at 1.15 pm, slightly injuring three men.

It added that the boat was on a routine patrol.

Police

quizzed

on ANC

route

JOHANNESBURG —

The South African Police have acknowledged that African National Congress fighters who use Botswana as an infiltration route to South Africa do so without the sanction of the Botswana Government.

The acknowledgement is contained in telaxed replies from the SAP public relations division to a series of questions submitted to the Commissioner of Police, General P. J. Coetzee, by a Johannesburg newspaper.

One of the questions noted that two cabinet ministers — the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, and the Minister of Defence, General Magnus Malan — have identified Botswana in recent weeks as a new ANC infiltration route since the signing of the Nkomati Accord with Mozambique on March 16.

General Coetzee was asked how seriously he rated the threat from the Botswana route and whether the Botswana police co-operated with the SAP in checking it.

The SAP reply read:

"Since the signing of the Nkomati Accord, the ANC have been forced to re-appraise their infiltration route to South Africa and the 'Botswana route' is the logical alternative.

"The ANC have in the past used the Botswana route and evidence has been gained that this route is now being used again.

"It must be stressed that the ANC uses this route without the sanction of the Botswana Government and that the Botswana Police have in the past arrested ANC members who had fled to Botswana after committing acts of terror in the RSA." — DDC.

# Gaborone is going back to the box

GABORONE's politicians are trying to sort out an unusual state of affairs — Saturday's replay of a critical election in one of the Botswana capital's constituencies.

Botswana is not used to political scandals. It is a multi-party state proud of its record of elections freely and fairly carried out since independence 18 years ago.

The sudden discovery of a ballot box full of uncounted votes weeks after the election of Vice-President Peter Mmusi as MP for Gaborone South became the talk of the town.

The December 1 re-election was called and Botswana, a model of calm at election time, has rarely known such verbal political infighting.

If Mr Mmusi had won the September 8 election by a landslide, everyone might have accepted the lost box as a genuine oversight.



**DR CHIEPE:**  
A firm no to South Africa.

In all probability it was just that, but suspicions were bound to arise because Mr Mmusi's majority was only 122.

Furthermore, his opponent is Dr Kenneth Koma — leader of the main opposition party, the Botswana National Front.

The poll was high — 73,4 percent of the 13 090 electorate. In the 1979 election Mr Mmusi had a majority of 688 over Dr Koma in what was then a single Gaborone constituency.

If Mmusi loses this time, the country may have to find a new vice president — which would be a blow to President

Masire's Government, although it is hardly likely to do much harm in the long-term since it is generally recognised to be a popular and efficient administration.

The question of a "peace" pact with South Africa has become an issue in the Gaborone South by-election.

Mr Koma's BMF says it would sign a non-aggression pact if Botswana's survival demanded it. Mr Mmusi says South Africa is behind Mr Koma.

Such a pact, say Government supporters, would turn Botswana into a South African province.

Botswana, a model of non-racialism on South Africa's doorstep, has never concealed its dislike of apartheid.

That is why Botswana's Foreign Minister flatly refused to sign an agreement that South Africa suddenly presented at routine talks last February.

It had been formally drawn up without consulting Botswana.

12  
C. prep  
2/12/84

# Poll setback for Masire government

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Political Editor

THE ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) received a setback at the weekend when the Botswana Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development, Mr Peter Mnusi, was defeated in a by-election by the leader of the opposition Botswana National Front (BNF), Dr Kenneth Koma.

Mr Mnusi is chairman of the BDP and a top aide to President Quett Masire.

Unless a BDP MP steps down, he will not be able to retain his position as Vice-President.

In the general election in September Mr Mnusi nar-

rowly defeated Dr Koma in the Gaborone South constituency by 112 votes, but in October the Botswana High Court declared the result null and void after the discovery of a sealed and locked ballot box in the constituency.

In Saturday's by-election Mr Mnusi won 4 029 votes — a drop of 616 from his total in the general election. Dr Koma won 4 771 votes on Saturday against the 4 523 cast for him in the general election, an increase of 248 votes.

Dr Koma's weekend victory by 742 votes confirms the BNF as Botswana's main opposition party, giving it five of the 34 elected seats.

RDM 4/12/84 (12)

# Deputy Minister resigns to 'give' chairman a seat

By PATRICK LAURENCE  
Political Editor

THE Botswana Deputy Minister of Agriculture, Mr G S Matlhabaphiri, resigned from the National Assembly yesterday in what observers saw as a move to provide a seat for Vice-President Peter Mnusi, who was defeated in a by-election at the weekend.

Mr Mnusi was defeated by Dr Kenneth Koma, leader of the Botswana National Front (BNF) in a by-election in Gaborone South. The election was held after the High Court declared the result for the constituency in September's general election null and void.

Mr Mnusi is chairman of the ruling Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and one of President Quett Masire's top lieutenants.

Mr Matlhabaphiri was one of four MPs nominated to the National Assembly by President Masire after the September general election. Under the constitution President Masire can nominate four MPs, who then have to be formally endorsed by the

34 popularly elected MPs.

There was unconfirmed conjecture yesterday that Mr Matlhabaphiri would be posted to Zimbabwe as Botswana's High Commissioner.

The Speaker of the National Assembly, Mr James Haskins, yesterday called a special session of the National Assembly on December 12 for election of an MP to fill the vacancy left by Mr Matlhabaphiri. Mr Mnusi is certain to be nominated by President Masire.

Dr Koma's victory in the by-election is the culmination of a quest of nearly 20 years to win a seat in the National Assembly. His triumph was celebrated at the weekend by a mammoth motorcade through the streets of Gaborone.

Dr Koma, who was educated in the Soviet Union, has projected the BNF as the champion of the poor.

His weekend victory by 742 votes confirms the BNF as Botswana's main opposition party, giving it five of the 34 elected seats in the National Assembly.

The BDP total of popularly elected seats is now 28.

# BOTSWANA - GENERAL

1985

AREA B: Bellville, Goodwood, Port Elizabeth, Simon's Town, The  
 Pe, Uitenhage, and Wynberg and the Municipal Area of Strand;  
 Durban, (excluding the area occupied by Dunlop South Africa Ltd),  
 Inanda and Pinetown, and the municipal areas of Howick and  
 Newcastle, Alberton, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas,  
 Germiston, Johannesburg, Kempton Park, Klerksdorp, Krugersdorp,  
 Nigel, Oberholzer, Pretoria, Randburg, Randfontein, Rodepoort,  
 Springs, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging, Westonaria and Wonderboom.

AREA A: East London.

Superseding w.d. no's: 239 & 372



# Botswana troops fire on teenagers

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

GABORONE — Botswana troops hunting for African National Congress (ANC) guerillas opened fire on a party of white teenagers here.

One of the teenagers, the son of a Swedish diplomat, was slightly injured. All were handcuffed and taken to a police station.

The incident has been confirmed by a senior officer of the Botswana Defence Force (BDF). He said the teenagers — who had gone into the bush outside Gaborone early on Wednesday morning

— had stumbled on an army exercise to track down ANC guerillas.

The officer said the exercise came after explosives, believed to belong to the ANC, were found in the area.

Botswana does not allow guerillas to operate from its territory.

The army officer, who declined to be identified, said the teenagers, who included a 15-year-old girl, had arrived for a party in two cars.

They were on a track leading to a hill a few kilometres from Gaborone.

An officer ran after the first vehicle, indicating he wanted it to stop. When the vehicle was not stopped, the officer apparently opened fire, puncturing a front tyre.

But some of the teenagers said several shots were fired. One hit the son of a Swedish diplomat.

The group was then handcuffed and taken to the Broadhurst Police Station in Gaborone. They were later released after questioning.

The BDF officer said it was "unfortunate that the teenagers had gone to the wrong place at the wrong time."

# KGB has base in Gaborone — report

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

PARIS — The KGB's main operational command post in Southern Africa is at Gaborone in Botswana, according to a secret report by French intelligence submitted to President Francois Mitterrand.

The report claims that the Soviet Embassy in Gaborone employs 250 specialists at a giant

monitoring station which picks up all South Africa's diplomatic, military and police radio signals.

The Soviet ambassador in Botswana, Mr Vladimir Cherednik, is described by the French report as a senior KGB operative, probably with the rank of general, who has already been expelled from three African countries for espionage activities — Kenya in

1967, Ghana in 1971 and Mali in 1978.

And, according to leaks about the report's contents in the French Press, the KGB and its military counterpart, the GRU, are masterminding subversion in French-speaking African states from Luanda in Angola.

The leaks claim that "residenturas" — resident spy masters — in Luanda are responsible

for Southern Africa, Zaire, Congo, the Central African Republic and Cameroun.

The French report claims that the KGB's 10th Department and the GRU's Fourth Section are handling these regions from Luanda.

The French report has been described by Western intelligence experts

as the most detailed yet on communist penetration in black Africa.

● Western diplomatic sources in Gaborone have described the report as "grossly exaggerated". Although conceding the Russians might monitor events in South Africa from Gaborone, the sources say there are no indications of Russian activity at the level mentioned.

lay, January 23 1985

Star

# Gaborone spy base reports 'exaggerated'

(12)

The Star's Foreign News Service

GABORONE — Western diplomatic sources in Gaborone described as "grossly exaggerated" reports that the Botswana capital is a major centre of Russian espionage in Southern Africa.

Although conceding that the Russians might monitor events in South Africa from Gaborone, the sources said there were no indications of Russian activity at the level mentioned in a report from Paris.

The report said there were 250 Russian specialists in Gaborone but diplomatic sources said the Soviet staff here numbered only about 20, with family members bringing it to about 50.

It also incorrectly named the ambassador as Mr Vladimir Cherednik, who was identified as a general in the KGB.

The ambassador is Mr Nicolai Michaelovich Petrov, who has been in Gaborone for four years.

Mr Petrov was unavailable for comment today but a staff member at the embassy dismissed the report as "utter nonsense".

The staff member, who declined to be identified, denied that the Russians monitored events in South Africa or other countries from Gaborone.

The double-storeyed embassy is in a quiet residential area of Gaborone. Radio antennae can be seen on the rooftop but diplomats here say that this is not unusual for an embassy of any kind. The antennae are probably used for radio contact with Moscow and other embassies in the region.

Diplomats said, however, that what was unusual about the Russian presence here was that they never hired local staff. The only Batswana on the premises was a guard at the door; all clerical posts were filled by Russians.

# ANC chief spells out policy.

The Star Bureau

LONDON — African National Congress (ANC) leader Mr Oliver Tambo has spelled out his organisation's future policy in an interview with the British magazine *New Statesman*.

Mr Tambo's comments may not be published in South Africa.

The interview covers the effects of the Nkomati Accord, the issue of talks between the ANC and South Africa and the ANC's attitude to sabotage.

**X** Report restricted

● *The Internal Security Act and the Unlawful Organisations Act compel The Star to restrict this report.*

# Botswana braces for ANC influx

28/1/85

~~11A~~

12

By Donald Knowler,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

slaw

LOBATSE — The Botswana Government is bracing itself for a major infiltration by guerillas of the African National Congress (ANC), according to sources here.

The Government believes that the ANC is trying to establish supply lines through the country now that its operations have been curtailed in Mozambique and Swaziland.

The campaign against the ANC comes at a time when the Botswana Defence Force has confirmed finding a cache of arms on the outskirts of the capital, Gaborone.

Botswana has in the past been an important infiltration route for ANC guerillas and political agents travelling to South Africa from the ANC's headquarters in Lusaka, sources said.

The policy of the Botswana Government is to round up suspected guerillas and deport them.

But there is fresh evidence that the ANC is increasing its operations through Botswana in order to overcome setbacks in Mozambique and Swaziland, the sources said.

# Botswana alleges protection for Sats

*(12) (USA) S. Times 3/2/85*

By Ciaran Ryan

**THE** Road Transportation Board has been accused of refusing permits to hauliers from neighbouring states and South African carriers allege harassment by the Railway Police.

They claim that a campaign is being waged against them to protect SA Transport Services' market share.

Maduo Maoto, Botswana's Secretary for Transport, says: "The Customs Union is supposed to allow unimpeded movement of goods between member countries, but this does not happen in practice.

"We believe the main rea-

son is that SA Railways wants to protect its market share. We are not saying that we want the same number of permits as South African hauliers, but we expect some reciprocity. Swaziland and Lesotho are in a similar position to us."

## Rare

South African hauliers have in the past been allowed to transport through Botswana cargo for Zaire, Zambia and Malawi. But permits for Botswana hauliers to pick up loads in South Africa are rarely granted, it is alleged.

Goods destined for Botswana must be carried by a South African haulier or Sats, resulting in a drain on Botswana's foreign currency.

Botswana has allegedly stopped issuing new permits to South African hauliers in retaliation and is said to be considering a reduction of existing permits.

Hauliers predict that South African exports will suffer because goods carried by road are usually required at short notice — and Sats is unable to respond. Pilferage on the railways is said to be much higher than in road transport.

Zimbabwe bars foreign trucks, so most northbound traffic from SA passes through Botswana.

Mr Maoto says transport companies in Botswana have been refused permits by SA, except occasionally where the railway no longer oper-

ates, such as from Zeerust and Potgietersrus.

"Exporters based in Cape Town do not want to use the railway for half the journey and then switch to trucks. This causes delays and increases the risk of breakages."

## Agreement

Ronnie Meyer, deputy Director-General of SA's Department of Transport, replies: "We are not discriminating against Botswana and other neighbouring states. If they are unhappy, they should make approaches to the Road Transportation Board and state their case. We have been trying to formulate an agreement with them for some time."

Mr Meyer says aggrieved hauliers may object to decisions on permits. Objections by Sats are not always upheld.

SA road hauliers also claim harassment by Sats, saying the Railway Police are instructed to check permits of northbound trucks in an attempt to curb pirate operators. But legitimate operators are inconvenienced.

An estimated 20 trucks and their cargoes were seized near the Free State town of Villiers recently and impounded by Sats.

## Urgent

One international haulier told Business Times: "They are trying to intimidate our suppliers so that the business will go to the railways. We are losing exports.

"I had an urgent order for 6 000 tons of water pipes for Malawi and I was refused a permit on the grounds that the railways should transport the goods. But the delay in using rail was such that the supplier cancelled the order.

"The Minister of Transport is supposed to look after the interests of all transporters, but he is only interested in the railways."

Johan Hugo, public relations officer with South African Transport Services, denied the charges of harassment.

# Raids from Botswana: Warning of hot pursuit

AP/SUS  
5/2/85  
12

Political Staff

THE Bophuthatswana Government has warned Botswana that if acts of "terror and infiltration" do not stop, its security forces will launch hot pursuit operations.

This has been backed up by a strongly worded message from South Africa warning "this situation cannot continue".

In a statement issued today Foreign Minister Mr Pik Botha said there had been direct contact between the Botswana and Bophuthatswana Governments following an increase in the number of contacts involving Bophuthatswana security forces "with terrorists infiltrating through to South Africa".

Since September 1984 seven terrorists were arrested in Bophuthatswana, two escaped across the border and three died when two police officers were killed in an attack on a police station.

The Botswana Government has since claimed that it is facing an invasion by South African and Bophuthatswana forces but Mr Botha says the basis of the claims are not clear to him.

## HARBOURED

Bophuthatswana told Botswana it had information that a number of terrorists were using Botswana as a sanctuary from pursuit by this country's security forces and that if acts of terror and infiltration did not cease the Government of Bophuthatswana would have no other alternative than to engage in hot pursuit actions against them, in terms of the provisions of international law.

In his message to Botswana Mr Botha said peace and stability in Southern Africa could not be maintained if terrorists and their supporters, intent on the overthrow by force of a sovereign government, were harboured in a neighbouring sovereign state with or without that latter state's knowledge or consent.

"This situation cannot continue as at present," he said and appealed for "some effective and practical arrangement between the security forces of our two countries to ensure that the territory of neither is used for the planning or execution of acts of sabotage or terrorism against the other".

(12) (35) Star 13/2/85  
**Bomb demolishes house**

GABORONE — A house occupied by South African refugees including a well known journalist, Mr Nat Serache, was demolished in a bomb blast that shook the Botswana capital early today.

Mr Serache, local correspondent for the BBC, fled South Africa in 1976. He and another occupant were injured.

— The Star's Foreign News Service

# Masire Govt to talk to SA

The Star's Foreign  
News Service  
18/2/85

GABORONE — Botswana and South Africa are soon to try to defuse the renewed tension between the two countries, President Quett Masire said at the weekend.

Dr Masire said Botswana's Foreign Minister, Dr Gaositwe Tseke, would meet her South African counterpart, Mr Pik Botha, before the end of the month.

The South African Government in recent weeks has accused Botswana of not doing enough to prevent ANC guerrillas passing through its country en route to South Africa. Botswana, in turn, has said South Africa has threatened to invade its country in search of ANC guerillas. Last week the Gaborone home of two South African refugees was destroyed in a bomb blast.

## BLAME

Although the Botswana Government has not apportioned blame, government officials privately believe those responsible for the blast came over either the South African or Bophuthatswana border.

Dr Masire said in an interview with an American newspaper, relayed by Radio Botswana at the weekend, that his government was under "pressure" from South Africa to sign an Nkomati-style pact.

He said he saw no reason to sign a pact with South Africa because Botswana was not at war with that country.

Dr Masire said general political pressure from South Africa was taking on a new dimension with pressure from Bophuthatswana.

He said that if South Africa could not stop its men from entering Botswana, Pretoria could not expect Botswana to stop them leaving. It was wrong to assume that South African refugees in Botswana might be ANC members.



# 'Worst is over' for Botswana

(12)  
star  
20/2/85  
GABORONE — Botswana's economy, battered by three years of successive drought, will grow by 4 percent in the 1985/86 financial year starting in April, the Vice-President and Finance Minister Mr Peter Mmusi said.

Presenting the country's budget in Parliament yesterday, Mr Mmusi said the worst years of the drought which resulted in Botswana's economy recording negative growth for the first time in 1980/81 and 1981/82 were over.

He attributed the recovery mainly to the increase in Botswana's diamond production and the upturn in world prices of the gems, the country's single largest export earner.

Without giving details, Mr Mmusi added that diamonds as well as income from a customs union binding Botswana with South Africa, Swaziland, and Lesotho, accounted for 70 percent of total government revenue in 1984/85.

As a result of the buoyant economy, civil

servants would get a 6 percent pay rise from April, he said, adding foreign reserves increased from 457-million pula at the end of 1983 to 720-million pula at last year's close.

"Our present level of international reserves cover eight months of our imports," he said.

Mr Mmusi said because of the drought, agricultural production fell by 25 percent from 69-million pula in 1981/82 to 52-million pula in 1982/83 and indications were that there would be a further drop of 31 percent in 1983/84.

Nearly 21-million pula was diverted towards drought-relief programmes in the past year alone, he added.

Botswana's imports increased by 5 percent from 675-million pula in 1983 to 710-million pula last year, but exports rose by 14 percent from 707-million pula to 809-million pula in the same period, Mr Mmusi said. — Reuter.

# Botswana asked to expel ANC

Cape Times 6/3/85

12

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — South Africa has asked the Botswana Government to expel a number of alleged members of the African National Congress, well-placed diplomatic sources said yesterday.

The President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, is understood to have personally informed Mr Oliver Tambo, president of the ANC, of the demand during a meeting in Gaborone about ten days ago.

Yesterday, the South African Department of Foreign Affairs said in a telexed reply to an inquiry:

"The Department of Foreign Affairs does not have any comment to make on these rumours.

"RSA authorities, are, however, aware of Botswana's stated policy not to allow Botswana to be used as a springboard for terror attacks against neighbouring states."

The Cape Times also telexed the Office of the

President in Gaborone, and the ANC office in Lusaka. At the time of going to press, no replies had been received.

The South African demand that Botswana expel ANC activists is consistent with its approach to Lesotho on the alleged presence of ANC insurgents there. Lesotho, too, was given a list of ANC members which Pretoria wanted expelled.

The request to Botswana apparently follows alleged infiltration of South Africa and Botswana by ANC insurgents over the past few months.

It is understood that Botswana security forces have followed up the request by informing a number of alleged ANC members that they should leave the country. It is not clear as yet if any have done so.

The South African request was made, informed sources said yesterday, by the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik

Botha, when he met the Botswana Foreign Minister, Dr Gaositwe Chiepe, in Pretoria recently.

Dr Chiepe — who has succeeded Mr Archie Mogwe as foreign minister — was given a list of names of people who live in the Gaborone and Francistown areas.

## 'Hot pursuit'

It is said to include former South African Mr Patrick Fitzgerald, Mr Nat Serache, a former journalist, and Mr M Pule. Mr Serache and Mr Pule escaped serious injury recently when a Gaborone house they were living in blew up in mysterious circumstances.

● South Africa and Botswana have both told Botswana that their armies reserved the right to exercise "hot pursuit" operations against ANC insurgents operating from Botswana.

Botswana interpreted the warnings as a "threat of invasion" in an official response.

Cape Times 7/3/85 (12)

# Botswana denies report on ANC

Own Correspondent  
JOHANNESBURG. — Botswana has denied being asked by South Africa to expel a number of African National Congress members.

which appeared in yesterday's Cape Times that such a request had been made, the Office of the President, Dr Quett Masire, said in a telexed reply: "There is no truth in the allegation that the South African Government has asked the gov-

ernment of Botswana to expel a number of members of the African National Congress now resident in Botswana." Mr Botha's department yesterday described the information as "rumours" and said that it had no comment to make.

Reacting to a report

# Botswana, SA hold <sup>AR641</sup> talks on <sup>13/3/85</sup> terrorism <sup>(12)</sup>

Political Staff

TOP-level talks are being held with Botswana on the increasing number of terrorists using the country as a springboard for attacks inside South Africa. Mr Pik Botha, Minister of Foreign Affairs, said today.

Talks had been held last week and were continuing.

Mr Botha was reacting to the statement by the Minister of Law and Order, Mr Louis le Grange, in Parliament yesterday that information indicated a campaign of terror had been planned for the Northern Cape and the Western Transvaal.

The targets were railway lines and police stations and it was intended that the campaign should be extended to the Witwatersrand, Mr le Grange said.

He said that since the campaign had begun last August there had been 15 incidents of sabotage and terror in the areas of Kopfontein, Vryburg, Soweto and various parts of the Western Transvaal.

In all, 45 terrorists had been involved of whom six were of the Pan-Africanist Congress.

Weapons and limpet mines had been seized by the police.

Meanwhile, police were today continuing to search bush and farmland in the vicinity of a store near Swartruggens, where a couple were murdered on Wednesday by three men believed to be part of this terrorist campaign.

# Suffering reigns in waterless Bophuthatswana

By Kashvina Jaga

A remote expanse of land — dry, barren, distant from civilisation — offering little in the way of survival. It is a place where black people are dumped ... just another homeland.

That is what *The Star* and Operation Hunger saw on a recent visit to Atamelang Township and rural Khunwana in Bophuthatswana.

Operation Hunger was called in after a plea for help from the residents.

People here have no choice but to live in an area which has been ravaged by drought for the last four years.

"Survival — how does one manage without water?" is the question most asked.

That is the situation the residents are faced with. Children in the Khunwana village dig up the sand of the dry river bed in their search for water.

A Methodist minister, Rev Shadrack "Shakes" Ramantsi said: "People are drinking the river water, and by the grace of God, no-one has died from it yet."

He said the only supply of water was from the river, boreholes and rain water stored in drums.

The water in the drums was unclean and many people had broken out in rashes or were covered in sores after drinking it.

The drought has taken its toll of livestock and farming is impossible because the little water available is brackish.

"People are starving



The dry bed of a river in the Khunwana rural area of Bophuthatswana — the only source of water for people in the area.

here, there is no water and there is no work," Rev Ramantsi said.

Little work was to be had on nearby farms due to mechanisation and the men had had to leave and look for work elsewhere — coming home only once or twice a year.

Tswana men were being forced to work on mines in Rustenburg and Carletonville — "although traditionally the Tswanas have never been a mining community".

The women are entirely dependent on their husbands for a livelihood and their positive spirit is remarkable despite the hopelessness they have to live with.

Many women have already started their own self-help projects and when Operation Hunger director Mrs Ina Perlman spoke with them they had plenty of ideas on how to make a living. Sewing, knitting, brick-making and candle-making were just some of their ideas.

The sheepskin cloaks and hand-made pottery they brought out illustrated their natural skills — even though they have had no formal training.

Their gratitude was touching and they were overcome when Mrs Perlman said Operation Hunger would send them

materials, sewing and knitting machines.

The battle these people have to make ends meet is compounded by having to travel about 30 km to Delareyville in South Africa, just to buy daily household goods.

The return fare is R1,80 and with house rentals standing at R27 a month, the women have little to live on from the R30-R50 allowances sent by their husbands.

Farm workers are believed to earn no more than R7 a month and the often racist attitude of their employers causes much hardship for many black families.

Rev Ramantsi said he knew of a farm worker who had been beaten up by his employer simply because he had asked why he had not been paid for five months.

Churches are being used as schools and the Bophuthatswana Government seems satisfied with that stakaffairs, as no new schools are being built.

Rev Ramantsi, who spends more time doing social work than as a practising minister, passes this off with a shrug of the shoulders. "What must one do? The problems here are just too many."



Schoolchildren dig in the sand of the dry river bed in Khunwana to find water.

12 Star  
26/3/85

RDM 15/4/85 (12)

# 'Pullout could benefit Botswana'

By ANTON HARBER  
Political Reporter

**BOTSWANA** Government officials have spoken positively for the first time about the campaign for disinvestment from South Africa, in what may indicate a rethink of its policy.

In two recent interviews, senior Botswana officials have suggested that disinvestment could be valuable to their country if investors could be encouraged to move to Botswana, rather than to leave the sub-continent altogether.

This may indicate a rethink of policy, since the Botswana government has previously spoken out against disinvestment from SA.

It has argued that it cannot support the disinvestment campaign because

it would be unable to implement it itself.

On the other hand, it has chosen not to actively campaign against those countries which feel they are able to disinvest from SA.

The Botswana Secretary for External Affairs, Mr G G Garebamono, said yesterday that if disinvestment could bring a relocation of industries from SA to Botswana, then it would be of some benefit to his country.

The possibility of Botswana trying to use the SA disinvestment moves to attract investors to its own country was originally raised by Mr Garebamono in a recent interview.

Disinvestment, he said, could benefit Botswana if multinational companies realised their investment

would be safer if channelled to Botswana.

This was echoed by the Assistant Minister for Finance and Development Planning, Mr David Magang, in another recent interview.

Mr Magang spoke out in favour of complete disinvestment by Western companies from SA.

He was quoted as saying Western investors should consider reinvesting their capital in neighbouring countries.

Yesterday, Mr Garebamono said the kind of selective disinvestment being considered in Washington would not seriously affect Botswana.

He said Botswana had not begun any specific campaign to attract investors leaving SA or contemplating investing there.

NR648 17/4/85 (12)

# SA neighbours become surreptitiously helpful

NEIL LURSEN of The Argus Foreign Service in Washington reports on the quiet diplomacy against disinvestment by South Africa's economically dependent neighbours

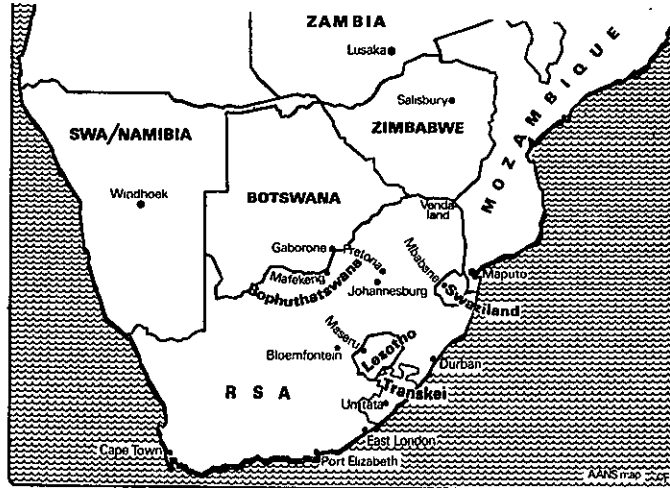
EFFORTS by the South African Government to lobby against American disinvestment are getting quiet but apparently effective support from some of South Africa's black neighbours.

They have stayed out of the strident public debate here over the demand that American companies get out of South Africa as a protest against apartheid — but, unobtrusively, they are letting it be known that they will also suffer if South Africa's economy is harmed.

Typical of this approach is the attitude of Botswana officials in Washington.

A senior Botswana official said today: "We are very plain about our relationship with South Africa. In general, we do not support the disinvestment campaign against South Africa and Botswana cannot participate in any international boycott.

"We are, after all, in the same customs union. Besides, embargoes are hard to enforce. People can talk about the effectiveness of boycotts, but reality shows otherwise.



Member countries of the SA Customs Union

"We are not taking an active role in the disinvestment debate, but when the occasion arises — as it does — we make our position clear. Of course, disinvestment and new investment are two different things. While we do not want South Africa's economy to be harmed, we would like to see new American investment come to the newly independent neighbouring countries," the official said.

"There is some US interest

in Botswana as a country for investment, but our trade ties are still small, largely because of the distances and because Botswana is not well known here.

"But we can offer stability, a democratic system, and support for free enterprise."

The newly arrived ambassador of Zimbabwe, Mr Edmund Garwe, declined today to comment on the disinvestment debate.

"Our views would be supportive of the position taken by the Organisation of African Unity," he said.

But it is understood that Zimbabwe officials have said in private, off-the-record meetings here that they do no regard disinvestment as an effective tool against South Africa, pointing to the way in which the Ian Smith government was able to overcome international embargoes for years.

The economy of Zimbabwe, like that of most countries in Southern Africa, is dependent on South Africa's.

The significance of that fact has not been lost on the South African Government's foes in the US Congress.

While there have been some attempts in the congress to force disinvestment, none of the serious legislation affecting South Africa calls for such a drastic step. Rather, the proposed bills call for bans on new investments and loans, and new trade curbs in the absence of reform in South Africa.

## — and trade unions step up pressure

NEIL LURSEN of The Argus Foreign Service in Washington reports on a special meeting on South Africa by the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions

TOP international labour leaders are calling for partial disinvestment and tougher sanctions against South Africa — but are stopping short of pushing for total disinvestment at this stage.

However, Mr John Vanderveken, General Secretary of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, warned here that disinvestment was an aim for the future and said mandatory UN sanctions should be adopted to enforce South Africa's economic isolation.

Mr Vanderveken spoke at the end of an extraordinary meeting of the ICFTU executive board in Washington on the situation in South Africa.

He said the board had never before met to discuss just one issue, but that the situation in South Africa was at a crisis point.

Mr Vanderveken said the growth of a strong black trade union movement in South Africa was the most effective measure to beat apartheid.

Asked by a South African journalist how trade unions could develop if sanctions and disinvestment removed jobs, he said that if the issue was jobs or freedom, freedom was more important.

Mr Vanderveken outlined a pro-

gramme approved this week by the ICFTU to beat apartheid. It calls for:

- Tougher sanctions, including tightening of the arms embargo
- The ending of internapromotion
- A ban on new investments, bank loans and IMF loans
- A ban on the purchase of Krugers, South African coal and on contracts for the expansion of South Africa's nuclear energy
- Punitive action against ship owners and companies who supply oil to South Africa.
- Compulsory disinvestment by companies operating in the fields of energy, armaments and high-technology and by those companies identified by black trade unions as violating international standards of labour practices.
- International pressure against white emigration to South Africa, including the closure of all South African recruitment and tourist promotion offices and trade union action against companies that seek white workers for South Africa
- Vigorous discouragement of sporting and cultural ties with South Africa.

Mr Vanderveken said the ICFTU

was calling on all governments not to receive South African Government officials and other "exponents of apartheid."

The international labour movement also planned to increase pressure on multinational companies operating in the republic and on South African companies operating overseas.

He said these companies had of apartheid and that their vulnerability to international trade union pressure should be exploited.

Mr Vanderveken outlined measures in which labour leaders could target the companies and said that in the case of obstruction by management there should be "appropriate solidarity action."

The ICFTU board, he said, also called for international labour support in the struggle to overthrow "obnoxious" influx control and migrant worker laws and would work toward strengthening the economies of South Africa's neighbouring countries to reduce their dependence on South Africa.

Mr Vanderveken said these measure were necessary because diplomacy had failed to get across the abhorrence felt by people all over the world at apartheid.

DE BEERS Botswana Mining Company, owned jointly by De Beers and the Botswana Government, increased diamond output in 1984 to 12-million carats from 10,7-million in 1983.

For the second year running, Botswana has beaten South Africa into second place, behind the Soviet Union, in the diamond production league.

### Record

Diamond exports from Botswana in the first half of 1984 were worth \$155-million, a 33% increase on the first half of 1983. Record earnings are expected for the year. Jwaneng mine accounted

## Botswana

gem

boost

for two-thirds of production with a balanced output of industrial and gem quality stones.

Demand for its predominantly small to medium gems has been strong in the past four years. Demand for large stones was weak.

12  
S. T. T. T.  
2/14/84



# Botswana grows important in world diamond industry <sup>NM 26/4/85</sup> (12)

**Mercury Correspondent  
JOHANNESBURG —**  
Botswana's growing importance in the international diamond industry is underlined by the production figures for 1984 contained in the De Beers annual report.

Production from De Beers Botswana (Debswana) mines rose to 12,9m carats in 1984 from 10,7m carats in 1983.

This was equal to 55 percent of the total output from De Beers South-

ern African mines of 23,336m carats for 1984.

Botswana's contribution for 1983 was equal to 50,2 percent of the group's total production for that year of 21,349m carats.

The main reason for the boost is increased output from higher tonnage throughput and sharply higher grade at the Jwaneng mine.

Jwaneng increased the throughput of material treated to 5m tons (1983 — 4,817m tons) but grade

jumped to 149,02 carats/100 tons (121,51 carats/100 tons).

As a result, Jwaneng's diamond production rose to 7,451m carats from the previous year's 5,852m carats.

Output from Botswana's other two mines, Orapa and Letlhakane, also increased.

Orapa produced 4,705m carats (4,334m carats) while Letlhakane produced 757 054 carats (543 522 carats).

Production from all De

Beers other mines was largely unchanged, with small increases or drops recorded.

CDM went after higher grade material during 1984 and the mine's grade rose to 12,32 carats/100 tons (10,04 carats/100 tons).

This meant diamond production fell only slightly to 930 183 carats (962 752 carats) in spite of a 21 percent fall in material treated to 7,55m tons (9,59m tons).

Output from the Kim-

berley division totalled 6,034m carats (6,127m carats) while output from the Namaqualand mines rose marginally to 908 617 carats (883 260 carats).

Production from the Premier mine near Pretoria dipped to 2,550m carats (2,644m carats).

The Koffiefontein mine in the northern Cape remained closed during 1984 as did the Annex Kleinzee plant in the Namaqualand mines division.

Debswana production rises

By BRENDAN RYAN

BOTSWANA's growing importance in the international diamond industry is underlined by the production figures for 1984 contained in the De Beers annual report.

Production from De Beers Botswana (Debswana) mines rose to 12,9-million carats in 1984 from 10,7-million carats in 1983.

This was equal to 55% of the total output from De Beers Southern African mines of 23,336-million carats for 1984.

Botswana's contribution for 1983 was equal to 50,2% of the group's total production for that year of 21,349-million carats.

The main reason for the boost was increased output from higher tonnage

throughput and a sharply higher grade at the Jwaneng mine.

Jwaneng increased the throughput of material treated to 5-million tons (1983 — 4,817-million tons) and grade jumped to 149,02 carats/100 tons (121,51 carats/100 tons).

Jwaneng's diamond production rose to 7,451-million carats from the previous year's 5,852-million carats.

Output from Botswana's other two mines, Orapa and Letlhakane, also increased.

Orapa produced 4,705-million carats (4,334-million carats). Letlhakane produced 757 054 carats (543 522 carats).

Production from all De Beers other mines was largely unchanged, with small increases or drops recorded.

CDM went after higher grade material in 1984. The mine's grade rose to 12,32 carats/100 tons (10,04 carats/100 tons).

This meant diamond production fell only slightly to 930 183 carats (962 752 carats) despite a 21% fall in material treated to 7,55-million tons (9,59-million tons).

Output from the Kimberley division was 6,034-million carats (6,127-million carats). Output from the Namaqualand mines rose marginally to 908 617 carats (883 260 carats).

Production from the Premier mine, near Pretoria, dipped to 2,550-million carats (2,644-million carats).

The Koffiefontein mine in the northern Cape remained closed in 1984 as did the Annex Kleinsee plant in the Namaqualand mines division.

# Swanu delegation kept out of Botswana

(12) P. Dispatch 4/5/85

**Dispatch SWA Bureau WINDHOEK**— The Botswana authorities refused this week to allow a Swanu delegation to enter Botswana.

The reason given here is because Swanu is in the Multi-Party Conference which will set up the interim government for South West Africa (Namibia) later this year.

Mr Moses Katjuonga, Swanu president and the man tipped to head the new government and members of the politbureau of Swanu's central committee were refused permission to enter Botswana at the

southern Botswana passport and immigration control point of Rematlabana.

"We were told that in special cases the Botswana Minister of Home Affairs had the prerogative to require visas from people holding documents which do not require visas," Mr Katjuonga said on his return to Windhoek

He said the motives for the refusal were political, "related to our participation in the Multi Party Conference and its intention of forming a transitional government."

Mr Katjuonga added: "The Botswana author-

ities and others who may think like them should always remember that what we do here in Namibia will fundamentally be determined by the subjective and objective factors in our own country and cannot and will not be decided by the subjectivism and opportunism of external forces.

"Swanu and our colleagues in the MPC have decided that it is the people of Namibia alone who must decide the destiny of their country," Mr Katjuongua said. "Foreign help is welcome but foreign interference must go to hell," he said.

May 1985

in  
ng  
p  
nd  
nd  
F  
25  
95  
30  
40  
30

# SA refugee killed by car bomb

GABORONE — A bomb blast yesterday blew a South African political refugee and a car to pieces here, police said.

No one else was seriously hurt by the blast, heard in a radius of several kilometres around the Botswana capital.

Reporters visiting the scene of the explosion, near a primary school mainly for children of expatriates, found mutilated remains of the victim

Police declined to name the refugee, saying only that he lived in one of five flats near where the bomb exploded.

"It was an overkill," said Mr Paul Marathe, deputy head of the Criminal Investigation Division. — Sapa

BAG

te said there had been about 1000 members  
Lead, from area

'South African refugee' blown to pieces as giant explosion rocks

Gaborone

# Killer car boom

Argus Africa Service

GABORONE. — A man said by police to be a black South African refugee was blown to pieces today when a bomb exploded in his car outside a block of flats in central Gaborone.

ARGUS  
14/5/82  
120  
mb

The man's identity was not immediately available from police sources.

A police spokesman said the bomb apparently went off when the man tried to start the car. Pieces of the car were scattered widely.

The explosion took place near a primary school but no injuries were reported there or in the flats — most of whose occupants were at work.

The roof of the block of flats was left hanging two metres above the walls and four of the flats were severely damaged. All the windows were blown out of two houses opposite the flats.

### "Felt nothing"

Only small pieces of the dead man's body have been found. Some were blown 20m into the garden of a nearby house. Other parts were hanging in nearby trees.

"The man was blown apart," a police spokesman said. "He could have felt nothing."

The scene of the blast was cordoned off and was being closely inspected by policemen and members of the Botswana Defence Force.

This is the second bomb explosion in the Botswana capital this year.

### Responsible

Two South African refugees narrowly escaped death when their house was demolished and 16 other houses and a shop complex were severely damaged on February 13.

Government officials said they believed those responsible came either from South Africa or Bophuthatswana.

Today's explosion, which went off shortly after 10am, was heard throughout Gaborone.

The Botswana Government recently sent a number of South African refugees out of the country "for their own safety".

*Car Times 15/8/85*  
**SA refugee killed by car bomb**

GABORONE. — A bomb blast yesterday blew a South African political refugee and a car to pieces here, police said.

No one else was seriously hurt by the blast, heard in a radius of several kilometres around the Botswana capital.

Reporters visiting the scene of the explosion, near a primary school mainly for children of expatriates, found mutilated remains of the victim.

Police declined to name the refugee, saying only that he lived in one of five flats near where the bomb exploded.

"It was an overkill," said Mr Paul Marathe, deputy head of the Criminal Investigation Division. — Sapa

Cape Times 16/5/88  
**Victim**  
**was ANC**

## member

GABORONE. — The man killed in a powerful bomb blast here on Tuesday was yesterday identified as a South African political refugee and member of the African National Congress, who worked for a Canadian aid organization.

The head of the Canadian University Services Overseas in Gaborone, Mr John van Mossel, said Mr Moagi Moeketsi, 29, was married and had worked for CUSO since last October.

A senior police spokesman said no arrests had yet been made and declined to say who police thought were responsible for the attack.

Mr Moeketsi's body was mutilated almost beyond recognition and the car was completely destroyed, said a statement by Botswana's President, Dr Quett Masire.

The blast was the second in Gaborone in three months.

On February 13, a bomb exploded at a house occupied by a South African journalist, Mr Nat Serache. — Sapa

# Botswana to arrest former ANC leader

NM 2/15/85

GABORONE — A warrant of arrest was issued yesterday for a well-known Botswana legal practitioner, Mr Joseph Matthews, 55, when he failed to appear on theft charges before Gaborone's Chief Magistrate, Mr R F Hunt.

Mr Matthews, former ANC chief representative in London, and editor of Sechaba, organ of the ANC, is accused of stealing R116 000 entrusted to him in his capacity as an attorney by Minchin and Keely, a firm of attorneys, which was to be transmitted to Mr Derrek Brink, a millionaire farmer of Botswana.

Mr Matthews is also charged on a second count of the theft of about R3 000 entrusted to him by a Mr Gilbert Ramokwena.

## Deported

The former ANC leader in South Africa came into the limelight in 1956 when he was one of the 156 ANC members charged with high treason. The trial lasted for more than a year.

Among those charged with him were Nelson Mandela, the late Chief Albert Luthuli and his late father, Prof Zak Matthews, former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Fort Hare.

Mr Matthews left South Africa in 1961 for Lesotho, where he set up his law practice, but was deported five years later by the then new leader of Lesotho, Chief Leabua Johnathan. He then moved to London where he became the chief re-

presentative for the ANC.

In 1970 he came to Botswana to bury his father who had died in New York where he was representing Botswana as the first Botswanan ambassador to the United Nations.

The late President of Botswana offered Mr Matthews a job in Botswana as the Attorney-General and he became a citizen of Botswana later.

Subsequently he retired from civil service to go into private practice.

— (Sapa)



# SA cop faces hangman

Sapa.

GABORONE — The Appeal Court of Botswana in Lobatse has confirmed the death sentence imposed by the High Court last February on South African Police officer,

David Lekolwane. The court decision followed a submission by Lekolwane's attorney, Mr David Newman, who had pleaded with the court to reduce the sentence on the grounds that the trial court misdirected itself when it imposed

the death sentence. He argued there were extenuating circumstances which required that, while the trial court correctly convicted Lekolwane on a charge of murder, it should have considered a lesser sentence. He argued Lekol-

wane's consumption of alcohol on September 13 last year, the night he shot and killed his colleague, Mr Morgan Langa, another South African policeman at Ramotswa, was an indication of the fact that the appellant did not know what he was doing.

sels, said the court had found no extenuating circumstances.

Mr Justice Maisels said: "We cannot interfere with the judgment of the trial court and hence we dismiss this appeal."

He added more details on why the appeal was dismissed would be announced later and the appellant informed. — Sapa.

But the president of the Court of Appeal, Mr Justice Isaac Mai-

PAY AS YOU WEAR

R199

Dep. R57 R17 x 12 mths

**BIGGER MONEY?**

*"The day I received my Diploma, I showed it to my boss ....and he increased my pay from the same day."*

(extract from a student's letter)

In only 3 or 4 months YOU could also be on the way to earning high pay and promotion for little cost (fees can be paid in hand). Make a success of your life NOW.

864 5610 INROAD

# Refining lift for Botrest

By Brendan Ryan

THE new refining contracts being negotiated by Botswana RST (Botrest) are expected to reap substantial benefits for the group's operating profits.

That is the good news in the latest annual review from the copper/nickel producer based at Selebi-Phikwe in north-eastern Botswana.

The bad news is that the company's debt burden means shareholders can forget about any dividend payouts.

Botrest had loans totalling 865,463-million pula at December 31 last compared with P637,353-million a year previously.

## Limit

The annual report shows the directors have for the past two years exceeded the limit of P350-million set on Botrest's borrowings in the Articles of Association.

At the annual meeting on June 21 shareholders will be

asked to ratify the directors' actions in exceeding that limit and also to raise the borrowing limit to P1,4-billion.

Botrest's accumulated deficit reached P606,2-million at December 31 compared with P379-million a year previously.

The proposed refining arrangements and the latest financial restructuring being thrashed out by major shareholders Anglo, Amax and the Botswana Government are expected to reduce Botrest's interest payments and increase its royalty payments to the Botswana Government.

In terms of the refining arrangements Amax has agreed to cancel the contract it holds to treat Botrest's matte production at its Port Nickel refinery in Louisiana, United States.

After 1987, 42 000 tons of Botrest matte will be treated at Falconbridge's refinery at Kristiansand, Norway and 12 000 tons will be sold for refining at a Rio Tinto plant in Zimbabwe.

## Lucrative

Refining contracts are normally lucrative, as demonstrated by the row between Falconbridge and Lonrho over the terms of Western Platinum's revised arrangements.

Amax's decision to give up the contract — which probably means the Port Nickel refinery will be closed — indicates Amax could not have been making profits from it.

The costs of refining at Port Nickel in relation to what has happened to international copper and nickel prices must also have been prohibitive for Botrest.

The Kristiansand refinery is said to be much more cost-

effective than Port Nickel as it uses cheaper hydro-electric power. The Botrest matte would also be additional throughput for the plant which would reduce overhead costs.

The overall result, according to Botrest, is a more attractive refining contract. The company will also benefit from the Zimbabwe refining agreement through lower transport costs.

Botrest could then become a highly competitive nickel producer, but no matter how good the company's operating performance, its debt burden always seems certain to swamp profits.

## Highlighted

The financial burden faced by new mining developments in underdeveloped areas is highlighted by the contingent liabilities faced by Botrest for infrastructure provided for the mine.

Botrest is committed to paying to the Botswana Government a minimum of P12-million for each year of the mine's life for water, power, railway and township infrastructure.

The payments are linked to foreign-denominated loans raised by the Botswana Government to pay for these services. Botrest and subsidiary BCL have also had to guarantee loans from the World Bank to the Botswana Government totalling \$42-million.

**BOTSWANA RAID**

# Gaborone raid: SA 'had no alternative'

Political Staff

THE Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, says South Africa had "no alternative" but to protect itself from a growing number of terrorist attacks from Botswana.

Commenting on the raid on Gaborone, he said South Africa would not hesitate to take action to defend itself and eliminate any terrorist elements that threatened it.

The Botswana Government had repeatedly been warned by the South African Government and other South African authorities to curtail the activities of the ANC inside Botswana — particularly the planning and execution of terrorist activities in South Africa, from Botswana, he said.

"The Botswana Government has on a number of occasions had its attention drawn to the infiltration of ANC terrorists into South Africa from third countries through Botswana.

"Botswana has been requested to take measures to prevent this."

Mr Botha said the security forces of both countries had held a series of meetings.

However, these ended inconclusively because the Botswana security authorities had no mandate from their Government to agree on practical arrangements to prevent Botswana from being used as a launching pad for terrorism.

Mr Botha had also been in contact with successive Botswana Foreign Ministers, Mr Archie Mogwe and Dr G K T Chiepe, about the matter.



Mr Pik Botha

Mr Botha said in the statement: "The Palestine Liberation Organisation has for some time played an important role in the training of ANC terrorists and the cowardly hand-

grenade attack on the Deputy Minister-designate Mr Luwelyn Landers and Mr Fred Peeters, National Secretary of the Labour Party, followed a typical PLO pattern.

"The South African security forces had no alternative but to protect South Africa from the increasing number of terrorist attacks emanating from Botswana.

"Botswana has repeatedly been warned to curtail these activities — South Africa will not tolerate them," Mr Botha said.

"Although it is committed to resolve its differences with its neighbours by peaceful means, South Africa will not hesitate to take whatever action may be appropriate for the defence of its people and for the elimination of terrorist elements."

# Mixed feelings here . . . criticism abroad

## Political Staff

DR F van Zyl Slabbert, leader of the Progressive Federal Party, said today he had no intention of prematurely condemning or justifying the Gaborone raid.

He said: "At this stage the raid must be seen in the context of the grenade attack on members of the House of Representatives and is apparently also an act of reprisal.

"Thus acts of terror and anti-terror will undoubtedly add to a spiral of violence and counter-violence and contribute to a state of siege. For the sake of a negotiated and peaceful future for all of us this spiral will have to be broken."

Mr Colin Eglin, Progressive Federal Party foreign affairs spokesman, said it was "distressing when the situation deteriorates to the point where armed intervention replaces diplomacy".

He said: "It is clear that the raid is going to have serious repercussions for South Africa."

In a brief statement today, the State President, Mr P W Botha, said: "I would like to congratulate the South African Defence Force."

Mr Vause Raw, NRP defence spokesman, said that while it was regrettable that South African troops should have entered Botswana, the activities of the ANC made this essential when members of Parliament

and innocent civilians become the targets of terrorism.

The Conservative Party supported and congratulated the SADF on the operation, the party's defence spokesman, Mr Koos van der Merwe, said.

He said: "We are very perturbed at the fact that Botswana has been accommodating ANC terrorists. We believe that relations between South Africa and Botswana should now be reviewed under a magnifying glass."

Mr Abe Williams, MP, the Labour Party's defence spokesman, said he might comment after a briefing.

The president of the Azanian People's Organisation, Mr Ishmael Mkhabela, described the raid as "cold-blooded murder of South African refugees".

He said: "The people of Azania are victims of an undeclared war. The Government is condemned in the strongest possible terms and punitive action should be considered by the international community."

The End Conscription Campaign said today it regarded the attack in Botswana as "yet another violation by the South African authorities of the territorial integrity of a neighbouring state".

In a statement by a spokesman in Cape Town, the ECC said it "disapproves in the strongest terms" and questioned whether the SADF could

uphold its claim of maintaining peace in Southern Africa.

The statement said: "This action in no way advances the cause of peace in our region. Rather it sets back the process of building a situation of stability and harmony in Southern Africa."

● Sapa reports from Johannesburg that the raid has been condemned "in the strongest terms" by the South African Council of Churches.

## "UTTER FOLLY"

A statement issued by the acting general secretary of the SACC, Mr Dan Vaughan, said: "That the SADF should act as judge and executioner against any South African is reprehensible in the extreme.

"That it should do so in a neighbouring territory with whom we are not at war is an act not only of aggression and violence but of utter folly, destabilising to the entire sub-continent."

Sapa also reports from Johannesburg that the United Democratic Front has condemned the raid.

A statement said: "This clearly illustrates the aggressive and insensitive policies of the South African regime towards its neighbours.

"We send sympathies to the people of Botswana and their Government and also to those

whose loved ones have either perished or sustained injuries.

"We ask the people of Botswana not to be deterred in their support for all those who are disadvantaged and who had sought refuge in their country."

● The Argus Foreign Service in London reports that Mr Mike Terry, executive secretary of the Anti-Apartheid Movement, has called on the British Government to respond immediately by taking "effective action" against South Africa.

In a statement, Mr Terry said the raid into Gaborone was further evidence that South Africa had abandoned the pretence of a policy of peaceful relations with its neighbours.

He said: "This attack is really an act of reprisal against Botswana because of its refusal to surrender its sovereignty by entering into a so-called peace treaty with South Africa."

SADF raid on Botswana — 13 killed in mortar, hand-grenade

# ANC targets

News 14/6/85 (12)

JOHANNESBURG. — SADF raiders killed 13 trained guerrillas, including three women and possibly a white man, in today's early morning attacks on 12 ANC buildings in Gaborone, the chief of the SADF, General Constand Viljoen, announced.

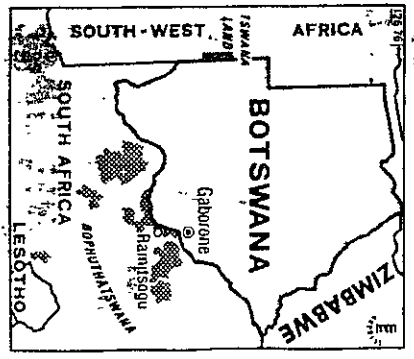
He told a Press conference in Pretoria that his men had reported to him that two children were wounded and said that Radio Botswana subsequently reported that one of these had died.

One member of the SADF group was wounded in the arm when the occupants of a house opened fire.

Two occupants of a civilian car which approached an SADF patrol guarding the Lesotho border at high speed were also shot dead after they fired on the troops with a light automatic weapon and a pistol.

General Viljoen said the raid's occupants may have been ANC personnel. "I sincerely hope they were not Botswana policemen."

Sapa reports that the Netherlands Embassy in Pretoria has confirmed that a Dutch citizen, Mr Achmed Geer, died in the



attack. His wife, Mrs Roelfien Geer, was injured and is in hospital.

### "Safe" houses

General Viljoen said the attacks began within five minutes of each other from 1.15am.

General Viljoen said the target buildings were occupied by ANC members and served as "safe" houses, logistics and planning centres and training areas where ANC personnel who entered Botswana as tourists were given crash training courses.

General Viljoen said today's raid was carried out to "disrupt the nerve-centre of ANC operations", which were carried out from Botswana since the Nkomati Accord cut the organisation off from bases in Mozambique.

### Photographs

The SADF members involved had been given photographs of trained terrorists expected to be at the houses and had been carefully briefed to avoid casualties among Botswana civilians, police or military personnel "and among innocent members of the families of terrorists", General Viljoen said.

His men believed one of those killed was a white man but it was difficult to be sure of this.

Identifying the targets, Security Police Brigadier Herman Stadler said one of them was the office of the Solidarity News Service. He gave the name of Mr Heinz Clugg as a resident of the news service building, which he said was a major ANC intelligence-gathering centre.

Mr Clugg was well-known in South Africa student circles until he fled into exile several years ago.

### Rocket launcher

The Brigadier produced an RPG rocket launcher complete with a sophisticated optical sight which he said could be used by night or day and a silenced AK-47 assault rifle with subsonic ammunition.

Both of these weapons, he said, were designed for assassination.

The Brigadier said intensive investigation indicated that the ANC planned to murder prominent black and coloured politicians over the coming weeks.

The raiders also found sketches for the construction of car bombs of a type used in the

(Turn to Page 3, col 1)

attack in Gaborone

5/4

# SADF in Botswana night attack

Cont from Page 1 (M666)

Pretoria and Durban attacks.

● At a house in Tsholofelo in Gaborone North, three South Africans, a woman and two men, were shot dead in their beds by the attackers.

A survivor of the attack on the house said afterwards he had hidden under a bed and overheard the attackers speaking in Afrikaans.

14685 (12) ~~11~~  
He said one of the men asked: "Is hulle dood (are they dead)?"

The reply: "Hulle is morsdood (they are stone dead)".

The first speaker: "Sal ons fotos neem (shall we take photos)?"

The reply: "Nee, ons is laat, ons moet vertrek (no, we are late, we must leave)."

Two of those shot in their beds were named as George and Lindy Phahle, a married couple.

Several vehicles parked outside the house were destroyed in an explosion or gutted by rifle fire.

Another witness said she watched a group of men put something next to servants' quarters at the back of a block of flats in Gaborone Village. The men returned to the minibus they arrived in and drove away.

Minutes later the quarters exploded. Part of the debris flew over the witness's house and killed her domestic cat.

Two Batswana were killed in the explosion. One of the dead was named as Mrs Eugenia Koble. In the suburb of Broadhurst two South Africans, identified only as a teacher and his six-year-old daughter, were killed. His wife escaped unharmed.

● The British Foreign Office is summoning the South African Ambassador, Dr Dennis Worrall, to Whitehall later today to question him on the raid.

A Foreign Office spokesman said officials would also meet Botswana's High Commissioner to London.

He said a statement reacting to the raid was being prepared and would be issued later.

"We are studying reports at the moment. But we have checked and confirmed that no British nationals in Gaborone were hurt," he said. — Argus Africa News Service, Argus Foreign Service, Sapa.



General Constand Viljoen, chief of the SADF, shows a captured weapon to a press conference in Pretoria yesterday. The weapon, found at one of the targets, is a sniper's rifle with silencer for use with sub-sonic ammunition.

# Man 'engulfed in flames'

From COLIN HOWELL

JOHANNESBURG — A British housewife living in Gaborone last night said she had been introduced to a man named "Prince" in a discotheque 20 minutes before he was severely burnt when SADF commandos apparently attacked his car.

"A friend and I were going to drive back into town with him but he wanted to finish his drink before leaving the Oasis Motel," the housewife said.

"If we had waited for him, we would obviously have been blown to bits as well.

"His name was Prince," she said, asking not to be named.

"I remember asking him if I should call him Purple Rain (after the rock star).

"Whether he is dead yet, I don't know, but I was told he was in a critical condition in hospital after the attack. He was engulfed in flames and very, very badly burnt — my friend doesn't think he will survive the day," she said.

After leaving the motel, she dropped her friend at home and went to bed.

"I was falling asleep when the explosions started," she said. "I thought it was thunder at first but I realized it was too consistent. And then there was the rat-a-tat-tat of gunfire, which lasted for about 40 minutes.

"I stayed fairly calm — my attitude was that it would be safer to stay in bed than to run around the place. People were very frightened.

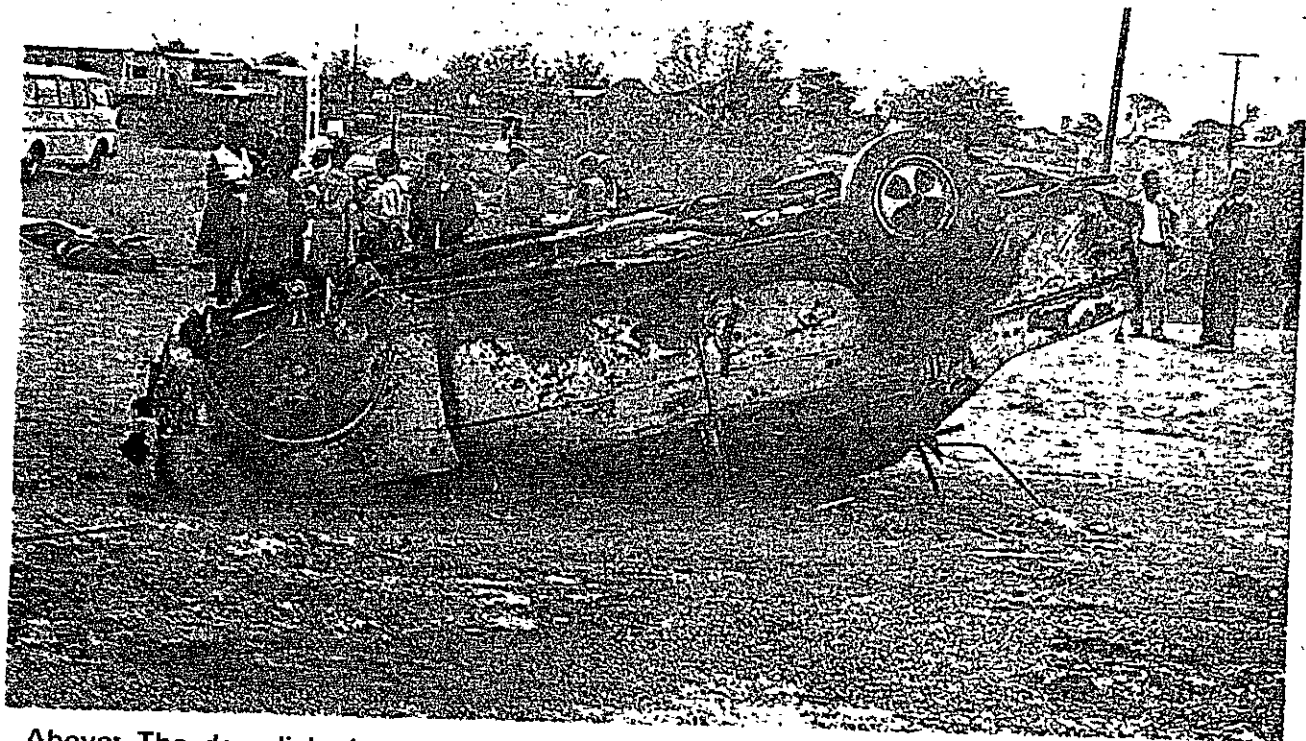
"My sister lives across the road from one house that was blown up. Their servants were in hysterics because their quarters were hit by bullets and there were soldiers running up and down the road and all over the place... it was like a full-scale invasion. It was frightening, too say the least," she said.

Gaborone had been "like a military state" after the SADF attack, she said. "There were army checkpoints all over the place. Cars were being searched over and over and soldiers were asking where people were going and where they had come from.

"South African motorists were having a rough time. A friend of mine was driving a South African car and eventually he just gave up, parked it and walked.

"Hundreds of locals crowded around the blown-up houses. Those houses were flattened," she said.

Botswana Defence Force soldiers had confiscated film from a photographer of Time Magazine yesterday, she said.



Above: The demolished remains of a house in Gaborone after being hit by the SADF.  
 Below: A car lies burnt out on its roof following the attack.

*with 17/6/85 15/6/85 12*

## 'Frontline' states condemn raid

Weekend Argus Foreign Service REACTION from the "frontline" states to the South African commando raid in Gaborone has ranged from describing the attack as "inhuman, cowardly and reckless" to "the hallmark of the racist Pretoria regime".

In Gaborone the acting permanent secretary of Botswana's Ministry of Health, Mr J S Moeti, labelled the attack as "inhuman and reckless".

In a statement he said 12 people had died.

"Most of the dead bodies had multiple injuries of the head and fractures of the limbs. Among these is a five-year-old child who is mutilated beyond recognition. It is said to be a boy.

"Six people have been admitted to hospital. There is a girl aged 10 with

a shattered right leg. The child has undergone surgery and is in a satisfactory state."

In Maputo the Mozambican Government has condemned the raid as "barbaric and cowardly".

A message from the Foreign Minister, Mr Joaquim Chissano, to the Botswana Government expressed indignation and said the attack could "contribute only to the worsening of tension in Southern Africa".

Zambia also condemned the raid, calling it "an act of terrorism and barbarism which has become the hallmark of the racist regime in Pretoria".

A Foreign Ministry statement reaffirmed Zambia's solidarity with Botswana "during this hour of unpro-

voled infringement of Botswana's territorial integrity".

"The Pretoria regime should know that no amount of harassment or acts of destabilisation against neighbouring states will save its diabolical system of apartheid from its ultimate destruction," it added.

From Harare, Zimbabwe condemned the raid as an "arrogant defiance of international law".

The Foreign Minister, Mr Witness Mangwende, said the attack was evidence of the Republic's campaign to destabilise the region.

Saying that Pretoria was not acting alone, the Zimbabwean Minister said in a statement there was "open collaboration" with Western nations, which he did not identify. — Sapa-Reuter-AP.



CMV Times 1st/6/85 (12)

# Masire 'fears kidnaps'

GABORONE. — The office of the President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, yesterday strongly condemned the South African attack and said in a statement that the South African "raiders" who blew up at least four houses here may have kidnapped four alleged ANC members.

"It is feared that some people may have been kidnapped by the raiders. Four houses were demolished during the raid and others extensively damaged."

The statement said 12 people had now died and six were injured.

"The Botswana Government strong-

ly condemns the incident which is the latest and most serious in a series of incidents which have occurred since March this year.

"This act of brutality and violence, perpetrated by the South African Government, is particularly deplorable considering the repeated assurances of the Botswana Government that it does not permit the territory to be used for launching attacks against neighbouring countries.

"The Botswana Government sees these attacks as South Africa's fulfilment of its threat in February this year to invade Botswana."

# Outrage at SA

CAPE TOWN 15/6/85

THE United States is to recall its ambassador to South Africa and the British Foreign Office yesterday called in the South African ambassador as outrage mounted over South Africa's raid against ANC targets in Botswana.

The State Department said in Washington it was recalling its ambassador to South Africa for consultations to show its displeasure at the raid into Botswana in which 12 people, including three women and a six-year-old boy, were killed.

The action plunged relations between the two countries to a new low following more than four years of Reagan administration policy of "constructive engagement" with the South African Government.

State Department spokesman Mr Bernard Kalb said that because of the raid, "and other recent events, we have decided to recall our ambassador to South Africa. Mr Herman Nickel here on consultations to review the situation".

The recent events referred to by Mr Kalb include South African military action in Cbinda

● John Battersby re-

ports from London that the British Government acted swiftly yesterday to "strongly condemn" the Botswana raid as a "blatant violation of the sovereignty of a fellow

## ANC denies arms claim

HARARE. — An ANC spokesman in Lusaka flatly denied that the organization kept any weapons in any houses or offices in Gaborone.

Comparing yesterday's SADF strike to a raid on Maseru when 44 people were killed, the spokesman said it was the ANC's policy not to use the territory of South Africa's neighbours as military bases.

Commonwealth country".

With diplomatic relations still strained over the non-return of the Coventry four, UK-SA relations hit a new low yes-

terday on the eve of Britain's participation in a major UN Security Council debate on Southern Africa.

The South African ambassador, Dr Denis Worrall, was summoned urgently to the Foreign Office — for the second time in three days — to be told by the Foreign Secretary, Sir Geoffrey Howe, of Britain's condemnation of the raid.

A Foreign Office spokesman said Sir Geoffrey asked Dr Worrall to convey to the South African Government the "widespread concern and shock with which reports of the incident have been received in Britain."

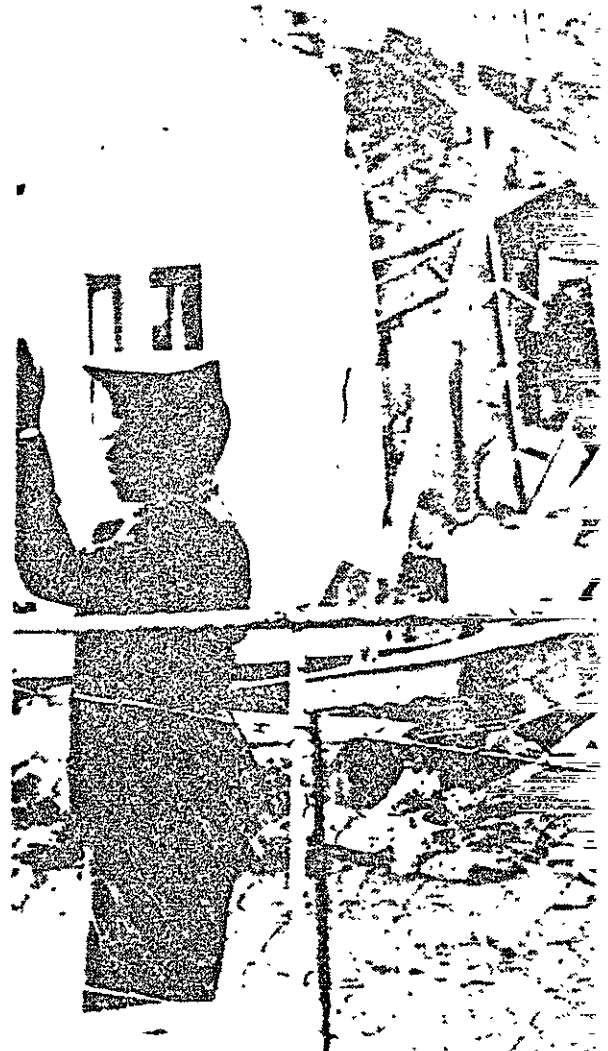
The timing of the South African raid has stunned diplomats and Foreign Office officials.

Foreign Office sources conceded that the raid on a country of which the Queen was the titular head, could make it more difficult for Britain to resist resolutions on selective sanctions in the UN Security Council and a Commonwealth consensus on limited sanctions.

● The Dutch Government "sharply condemned" the raid in which the holder of a Dutch refugee passport was killed.

According to a Netherlands Foreign Ministry spokesman, South African ambassador Mr Dawid Louw was summoned to the Foreign Ministry and told the death of Mr Achmed Geer, a Somali national with a refugee passport issued by the Netherlands, "gave an extra dimension to the protest".

The Botswana High Commissioner in London, Mr S A Mpuchane, said in a BBC radio interview that his government had been "utterly shocked" by the raid because it had been told by South Africa three months ago that it was not pursuing the idea of signing a non-aggression pact with Botswana.



A policeman stands guard outside one of the targets in Gaborone yesterday morning.

There was a feeling of outrage in the Commonwealth yesterday where the issue of formulating a policy of economic sanctions against South Africa is already at the top of the agenda for October's 49-nation Commonwealth summit in the Bahamas.

● Sources close to the ANC in London expressed concern that

11, 20 ..... Comics  
 19 ..... Column  
 10-19 ..... Classified  
 5 ..... Cinema

11 ..... Amusement  
 10 ..... Arts, etc.  
 8 ..... Bridge  
 19 ..... Burger

CAC Times  
 15/6/85  
 (12)



From page 1

delegates to the consultative conference due to start at a secret central African venue tomorrow could have been amongst the dead.

"This action will dramatically strengthen the influence of the radicals wanting to hit at "soft" targets in South Africa and it will undermine the leadership of Mr Oliver Tambo — an old-guard African nationalist", the source said.

### Horror

● The Prime Minister of Lesotho, Chief Leabua Jonathan, yesterday strongly condemned the attack.

● The Zimbabwe Government yesterday expressed horror at what it termed "the unprovoked and unwarranted attack" by South African forces.

● After a briefing with the SADF and the SAP, the leader of the Progressive Federal Party, Dr Van Zyl Slabbert, said that he was in no position to question evidence which suggested that there was sufficient cause to warrant yesterday's raid.

He added that he was dismayed by the prospect that "this kind of action and counter-action is going to dominate the political arena of Southern Africa".

### 'Preventative'

● South Africa's Labour Party leader, Rev Allan Hendrickse yesterday came out in support of the raid which took place just two days after attacks on his LP colleagues.

Mr Hendrickse said in a statement yesterday that the SADF raid had to be seen as "preventative of further preparation for continued attacks on persons and instances in South Africa."

● The raid was bound to cause further adverse reaction overseas, the director of the South African Institute for International Affairs, Professor John Barratt, said yesterday. — Staff Reporter, Own Correspondent and Sapa



- 1.00: Nuus
- 1.08: Tokkie Houtka
- 1.32: Eureka: A wor
- 1.52: Buck Rogers: I
- 2.40: Saterdagjolyt
- 3.00: Sport '85: The
- 5.57: Kompas
- 6.00: Nuus
- 6.14: Uit en Tuis: In
- 7.09: Quincy: Die An
- 8.00: News
- 8.28: Weather
- 8.38: Handmade
- 8.45: Magnum P.I.:
- 9.32: Saturday Film:
- 11.10: Smilers
- 11.16: News
- 11.33: Maude: Maude
- 12.00: Epilogue: Conc
- 3.00: Ezemidlalo: Liv
- 6.00: Prologue
- 6.05: Sihlal Emanzin
- 6.10: Masivakashe:
- 6.33: Flash Gordon
- 7.00: News
- 7.13: Unolitye Nezak
- 7.39: Umlabalaba IV
- 8.08: Kufukhuni Kuyi
- 9.00: News
- 9.22: Weather
- 9.25: Epilogue
- 9.32: This Week's M.
- 10.15: M\*A\*S\*H: Bam
- 10.42: Sport
- 11.43: Station Closes
- 3.27: Programme Sc
- 3.31: Arts on One: Sc
- 5.10: A Delicate Bail
- 5.34: The Awakening
- 6.20: The World At
- 7.14: Crossroads: Inc
- 7.40: Thy Kingdom
- 8.00: Nuus en Nuus
- 8.31: Waar

W/LC ARG 43 (12)  
15/6/85

# Pregnant woman staggers from bombed home

From STEVE McQUILLAN  
Weekend Argus  
Foreign Service

GABORONE. — A pregnant woman tumbled from the wreckage of her bomb-blasted home to plead with a neighbour for help after the South African commando raid on Gaborone.

The woman, believed to be Dutch and in her early 30s, scrambled across broken glass and rubble with "terrible injuries".

"There was a knock on my door about five minutes after the bomb went off and I saw this woman covered in blood," said the next-door neighbour, a French Canadian woman who was too frightened to be named.

"She said, 'I'm your neighbour. Please help me. My husband is dead and I'm pregnant'.

"She was obviously in shock and looked about six months pregnant. Blood was running down her face from gashes probably caused by flying glass.

"I lifted the clothes off her legs to see if I could help, but she was too badly injured. We took her to hospital."

"I didn't know my neighbour but I understand there was a South African refugee living in the servant's quarters."

It is understood the man believed to be a South African refugee, Mr Mike Hamlyn, was staying in the servants' quarters of the building and was letting the main house to the Dutch woman and her Somali husband.

# High hopes SA's new en

From NEIL LURSEN  
Weekend Argus  
Foreign Service

WASHINGTON. — South Africa's new Ambassador in Washington, Mr Herbert Beukes, is hopeful that the United States Administration — having itself been the target of terrorist acts — will show some understanding of South Africa's motives in striking at the ANC in Botswana.

But there are few indications of sympathy here this weekend with US officials expressing

their anger and dismay both publicly and privately.

Behind the indignation of the Americans is concern that their policy of constructive engagement in Southern Africa — a multi-faceted peace plan for which they are paying a steep price domestically — is on the skids and in danger of sliding into oblivion.

### Not given up

But they have not given up on it. The Americans recognise that South Africa is Southern Africa's regional power and that they have to come to terms with Pretoria if they are

to effect at least some of their aims — withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola and internationally acceptable independence for South West Africa.

The US decision to recall its Ambassador, Mr Herrman Nickel, for consultations is the firmest diplomatic step the Reagan Administration has taken against South Africa since constructive engagement was introduced in 1981.

It reflects US feelings that the Gaborone action was unacceptable given the delicacy of the diplomatic situation, and that its timing was inexcusable.



This picture bears mute testimony to the violence of the raid on Gaborone. The mother of the child in this photograph was wounded in the attack.

# Target was 'ANC nerve centre'

CARL TRINIS 15/6/85  
Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The purpose of the commando operation by the SADF into Gaborone yesterday was to "disrupt the nerve centre of the ANC machinery in Botswana", General Constand Viljoen, chief of the SADF, told a press conference in Pretoria yesterday.

General Viljoen said 10 targets were hit, among them safe houses for visiting members of the ANC underground and for ANC guerillas in transit to South Africa, as well as venues for crash training courses for guerillas.

Also hit was the Solidarity News Centre at the Cycle Mart Building, an office in Gaborone.

General Viljoen said that since the Nkomati Accord the majority of ANC guerillas had infiltrated South Africa through Botswana.

He said the SADF and SA Police had been put on full alert following information they had gained of a planned intensification of the ANC's activities.

"Through our intelligence, we have known of these houses for some time and were hoping that it would not be necessary to carry out an operation such as this.

"However, the attack on Labour Party MPs in Cape Town this week was the straw which broke the camel's back."

Small teams had crossed into Botswana about 1.15am and the whole operation had lasted about 45 minutes because they had wanted to "avoid contact with the Botswana police at all costs".

"We made use of loud-hailers to warn the public of Botswana to stay in their houses. They co-operated... Unfortunately, some people — one woman and two children — were hit in the crossfire."

General Viljoen described the operation as a "success" but said some of the target houses were empty and they knew of larger groups of "terrorists" not in the target houses.

● The Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, has issued a stern warning that South Africa would, if necessary, repeat raids against the ANC in Botswana.

He said yesterday that South Africa would not hesitate to take whatever action might be appropriate for the defence of its people.

# 'Lucky ones' tell of horror

W/C  
NEWS

15/6/85

(12)

From STEVE McQUILLAN  
Weekend Argus  
Correspondent

GABORONE.— Dazed and disbelieving, "the innocent victims" of the South African foray into Gaborone today told their tale of horror and anguish.

Six survivors of the cross-border raid occupy beds at the Princess Marina Hospital. They are the lucky ones.

At least 12 others lay in the mortuary.

The deputy medical superintendent, Dr John Mulwa, is not sure exactly how many people died in the 1.30am raid.

## More bodies

"We have several pieces of body left. We are not sure whether the death toll is 12 or 13. And maybe more bodies will be found."

Miss Moitshe Botshelo, who was shot through the stomach, is in a "critical condition".

Miss Busi Mokoena, 10, was shot through the thigh while hiding in a wardrobe.

## "Slept as if dead"

She said: "There were shots all over the house. They threw a hand grenade inside but it didn't go off. Then they burnt our car."

"I ran into another room and they followed me. I just slept as if I was dead."

She later crawled into a wardrobe for shelter, but the room was again riddled with bullets and she was shot.

She said she was in the house with her grandparents and a four-year-old boy, Teboho.

## Husband killed?

She said she knew her grandfather was alive and her grandmother was somewhere else in the hospital.

"I suppose this girl was a terrorist as well," said Dr Mulwa.

Mrs Elena Motsweni, 66, has a broken foot and right wrist. She doesn't know if her husband was killed.

She says she escaped from the house by jumping out of the window.

## Burning

"I could smell burning as the bomb went off. My husband was also in the house. I don't know if he was killed."

There was also a five-year-old child — one of the neighbour's children — in the house.

A report by the acting permanent secretary of the Ministry of Health, Mr J F Moeti, said a five-year-old was mutilated beyond recognition.

It is not clear whether the two are one and the same.

The other injured in hospital are:

- A six-year-old boy who is being treated for shock.
- A woman with serious internal injuries.
- A pregnant Dutch woman with multiple fractures of the leg.
- A man with gunshot wounds in the back.

# Former Durban student a victim

(Mercury) Reporter

THE grieving father of former Durban student, Michael Hamlyn, one of the people killed in the SADF raid, said last night he was 'absolutely sure' his son had not been a trained terrorist and was probably no more than an ANC sympathiser.

'Michael would never have accepted that sort of training. It would have been anathema to him,' said Mr Noel Hamlyn.

He said he had had a telephone call yesterday from an unknown person in Botswana who had told him of his son's death.

'The person said the shooting was totally indiscriminate. We'll probably never get to the bottom of this.'

## Exams

Michael, who had been a brilliant oboist, Dux of Hillcrest High School and a 'reluctant' prefect, had, however, 'exposed himself to a terrible risk' by living in houses where ANC people were staying, Mr Hamlyn said.

'But I suppose that after he went to Botswana to avoid military service here they were the only people who would take him in.'

Mr Hamlyn and his wife, Helen, last saw their son in Gaborone 18 months ago.

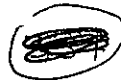
They were expecting a call from him to say he had passed his final B Sc exams at Botswana University.

Michael was a B Sc student at Natal University in Durban where he passed all four first-year exams with first-class passes. He was known to fellow students as a genius, but changed to a BA which he failed for lack of work.

He then left the country and became a B Sc student at the University of Botswana.

Prof Gerrit Bon, head of Natal University's music department, had taught Michael as a private stu-

NM



(12)

15/6/85

And the British Foreign Secretary, Sir Geoffrey Howe, called in London Ambassador Dr Dennis Worrall to hear a still complaint about 'a blatant violation of the sovereignty of a fellow Commonwealth country.'

The Foreign Secretary told Dr Worrall the action was 'undefensible' and asked him to convey to his government 'the widespread concern and shock with which reports of this incident have been received in Britain'.

State Department spokesman Bernard Kalb said that because of the raid, 'and other recent events, we have decided to recall our ambassador to South Africa. Mr Herman Nickel, here on consultations to review the situation'.

The Netherlands Foreign Office yesterday called in the South African Ambassador in The Hague to protest against the killing of a Dutch civilian during the raid.

A spokesman for the Dutch Embassy in Pretoria said Mr Achmed Geer, 36, was apparently killed when South African troops opened fire on his house in Gaborone. His wife, Roelfien, also Dutch, was wounded in both legs.

### 'Nerve centre'

The Chief of the SADF, Gen Constand Viljoen, told a news conference in Pretoria 13 people he was convinced were terrorists had been killed in the raid.

He said the 'targets' in Gaborone were the 'nerve centre' of the ANC in Botswana, from where acts of assassination and sabotage in South Africa were being planned and executed.

A series of attacks on moderate black and coloured political leaders in the Republic were being planned by the Botswana ANC for the last two weeks of June. And the assassination attempts earlier this week on coloured members of Parliament had been the 'last straw' which had moved the SADF to attack the centres, which it had known of for a considerable time.

WASHINGTON—The United States is recalling its Ambassador to South Africa for consultations to show its displeasure at a South African military raid in Botswana. The State Department said yesterday.

# Worrall at ANC raid Pretoria

NM  
15/6/85

12

At ANC headquarters in Lusaka, a spokesman denied Botswana was being used as an infiltration route or military base for attacks in South Africa, adding no weapons were kept in offices or houses in Botswana belonging to the ANC, which he said had a policy of not using countries neighbouring the Republic as bases in its fight against white rule.

Brig Herman Stadler of the Security Police, which worked with the SADF on the operation, said the ANC had begun to use Botswana as a military base since the Nkomati Accord prevented it from launching attacks against South

P.T.O.



# Botswana

## Row brewing

### for smart people

A MAJOR international row is developing over whether the people killed in the South African Defence Force raid in Gaborone were in fact African National Congress guerrillas.

At a Press conference on Saturday President Quett Masire condemned the raid as "a bloodcurdling act of murder of defenceless civilians". He said that nine South African refugees, including three women and a five-year-old child, had been slain in the raid, and South Africa had failed to provide any proof that they had been involved in a guerrilla campaign.

Those who died "were defenceless persons, sleeping in their beds", a Sapa-AP report quoted Dr Masire

as saying. But Pretoria has hailed the raid as a major success, praising the police and the National Intelligence Service for supplying the information which enabled the raiders to destroy what the Chief of the Defence Force, General Constand Viljoen, described as the "control centre" of the ANC's "Transvaal sabotage organisation".

Among the dead is a musician and a student.

However, the most gruesome death must have been that of a five-year-old little girl "whose body was so badly mutilated" that at first hospital authorities thought the body was that of a boy.

Also among the dead are:

● George Phahle, a former Soweto man-about-town who left the country in 1976, and his wife, Lindwe.

● Exiles South African artist, Thami Mnyele, and another civilian, Duke Mashobana.

● Mike Hamlyn, a brilliant musician from Durban who left South Africa to avoid military service. He was doing a degree course at the University of Botswana.

● Two matronly, church-going Botswana women whose bodies were blasted from their shack.

● Achmed Geer, a Somali man with a Dutch passport who moved into the wrong house at the wrong time and was shot dead. His pregnant wife, Roeli, was also shot and is se-

riously injured in hospital.

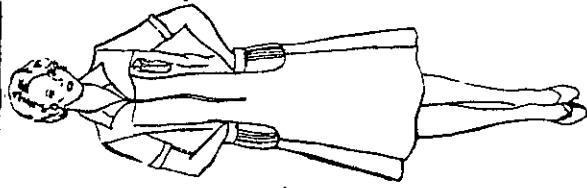
Two of the wounded were fired on while making their way home after an evening spent at a local hotel. The white man was wounded in the leg and his black girlfriend was shot in the back after apparently obeying instructions at a SADF roadblock to return the way they had come.

### Attack

In the wake of the attack, the American ambassador to South Africa, Herman Nickel, has been recalled to Washington for urgent consultations; the British Foreign Secretary has called in South Africa's ambassador in London, Denis Worral, to rebuke him for the action; and the Ne-

17/16/85  
The Netherlands Foreign Office called in South Africa's ambassador in The Hague to protest against the killing of Mr Geer. Other countries around the world have joined in condemning the raid.

Botswana has accused the South African Government of using the presence of ANC refugees as a pretext for forcing the country to sign a non-aggression pact.



**Kildare**  
for smart people

- Uniforms and overalls for nurses, burial societies and weddings available in a variety of colours and materials
- Excellent opportunities for hawkers
- Open six days a week

**VISIT OUR SHOWROOMS**

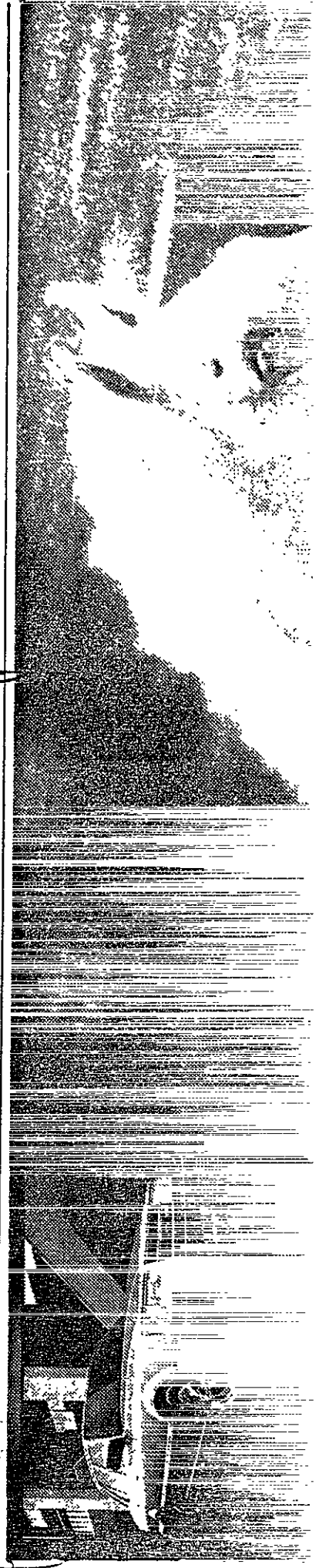
PRETORIA:  
134 Andries Street (between Proes and Vermeulen Streets.)

Telephone (012) 21-6657 or 323-7013

JOHANNESBURG:

1st Floor, Lippert House, 104 Pritchard Street,  
Telephone (011) 337-3855

S10112



14/1/85  
19/6/85  
1050. Mr S S VAN DER MERWE asked  
the Minister of Defence:

- (1) Whether the South African Defence Force was recently involved in an attack executed in Gaborone, Botswana; if so, (a) on what date and (b) what was the object of the attack;
  - (2) whether he will furnish the names of the persons who were killed in this attack; if not, why not; if so, what are their names;
  - (3) whether he has evidence at his disposal that any of these persons had received training in guerrilla warfare; if so, (a) which of them had received such training and (b) where in each case;
  - (4) whether he has evidence at his disposal that any of these persons were members of the ANC; if so, which of them were such members;
  - (5) whether any equipment and/or other specified material was seized during this attack; if so, what was the nature of this (a) equipment and/or (b) material?
- The MINISTER OF DEFENCE:
- (1), (3), (4), (5) These replies were contained in the press release by the Chief of the SA Defence Force and dealt with during the press conference at 10h00 on 14 June 1985 and during a briefing for representatives of all parties in Parliament in Cape Town on the same day at 11h45.
  - (2) The names of the persons who were killed in the attack cannot be supplied now as it is not at this stage in the interest of the security of the State.
- Certain person performing duties for Defence Force
1056. Mr S S VAN DER MERWE asked the Minister of Defence:
- (1) Whether a former Secretary for the

- former Department of Information, whose name has been furnished to the South African Defence Force for the purpose of the Minister's reply, is performing any duties for the Defence Force at present; if so, (a) what is the nature of these duties, (b) what remuneration does he receive and (c) what is the name of this person;
- (2) whether this person has been engaged on a contract basis; if not, on what basis has he been engaged;
  - (3) whether this person is employed by the Defence Force; if so, (a) in what capacity and (b) on what basis?
- The MINISTER OF DEFENCE:
- (1) No.
  - (2) and (3) Fall away.

Questions not replied to owing to adjournment of Parliament

842. Mr R M BURROWS to ask the Minister of Co-operation, Development and Education:

What amounts were spent by the Department of Education and Training on (a) school textbooks, (b) library books, (c) hostel accommodation subsidies, (d) pupil transport subsidies, (e) school and-visual equipment, (f) school furniture in each stationery and (h) school furniture in each of the latest specified three years for which figures are available?

861. Mr R M BURROWS to ask the Minister of Co-operation, Development and Education:

- (1) Whether his Department (a) has held, and/or (b) intends to promote, a campaign amongst (i) the Black population of the Republic and/or (ii) Black pupils for the improvement of race relations; if not, why not; if so, when did or will the campaign take place; (bb) which organisations were or will be consulted in regard to the campaign and (cc) what was or will be the nature of the campaign;

- (2) whether all media were or will be requested to participate in this campaign; if not, why not;
- (3) whether any outside organisations were or will be permitted to submit material for use in this campaign; if not, why not;
- (4) whether he will make a statement on the matter?

868. Mr P C CRONJÉ to ask the Minister of Co-operation, Development and Education:

- (1) (a) What total number of (i) farm schools for Blacks, (ii) pupils, (iii) teachers and (iv) classrooms are there on White farms in the Greytown Parliamentary constituency in Natal and (b) in respect of what date is this information furnished;
- (2) (a) who are the owners of the farms on which these schools are situated and (b) what capital sum was re-funded to the farmers concerned in respect of each of these farm schools during the latest specified 12-month period for which figures are available?

869. Mr P C CRONJÉ to ask the Minister of Co-operation, Development and Education:

- (a)(i) When and (ii) by whom was the Mount Ernestine School in the Greytown district established, (b) who are the present owners of the farm on which the school is situated, (c) how many (i) classrooms, (ii) pupils and (iii) teachers were there at this school as at the latest specified date for which figures are available and (d) what is the total amount of the subsidy this school receives from his Department annually?

899. Mr E K MOORCROFT to ask the Minister of Co-operation, Development and Education:

- (1) (a) How many (i) primary and (ii) secondary schools were there in each specified township falling under the control of the Eastern Cape Development Board, and (b) how many (i)

- (2) whether there is a shortage of (a) classrooms and (b) teachers at any of these schools; if so, (i) what is the (aa) nature and (bb) extent of the shortage and (ii) what steps are being taken to overcome this shortage?
985. Mr B B GOODALL to ask the Minister of Transport Affairs:
- (1) (a) How many employees of the South African Transport Services were in possession of heavy vehicle drivers' licences as at the latest specified date for which figures are available, (b) when did each employee pass the requisite driving test for heavy vehicles, (c) what were the results in each case and (d) what pass-mark is required in respect of this test;
  - (2) whether such employees are retested on a regular basis; if not, why not; if so, at what intervals;
  - (3) whether any employees holding heavy vehicle licences failed their drivers' tests; if so, how many as at the latest specified date for which figures are available;
  - (4) whether any of these employees failed their tests more than once; if so, (a) how many, and (b) how many times had each failed these tests, as at the above-mentioned date;
  - (5) whether any employees holding heavy vehicle licences have been involved in accidents whilst driving official vehicles; if so, (a) how many during the latest specified period of three years for which figures are available and (b) what is the total estimated cost involved;
  - (6) whether any of these employees were involved in more than one accident during the above-mentioned period of three years; if so, (a) how many and (b) in how many accidents was each such employee involved;

# SADF claims denied

GABORONE — The head of the Botswana defence force yesterday denied it had been warned in advance of last Friday's raid by South African troops.

Major-General Mompoti Merafhe told reporters the BDF "had been taken by surprise" and said there was no truth to claims by South Africa that the Botswana army and police were warned not to interfere with the 30-minute, early morning raid.

"We responded as quickly as could be expected under the circumstances," General Merafhe said, adding: "This raid must have been planned for months, judging from the speed with which they regrouped and left town."

Saint John  
19/6/85

# SADFs 'playing bouli'?

12

12

12

12

BOITSWANA has accused South Africa of using the presence of ANC fugitives here as a pretext to attack the Minister of External Affairs, Dr. Gao-she Chepe, said.

Relations between the two countries have reached their lowest ebb after Friday morning's South African Defence Force attack on the home of a South African which resulted in the death of a Botswana official and many citizens do not believe that those singled out by the SADF task force were ANC 'terrorists'.

On Friday, her government was preparing to take the incident to the United Nations and hinted through Dr Chepe that Botswana would support calls for sanctions against South Africa and for disinvestment.

Dr Chepe said South Africa had threatened Botswana earlier this year and had tried to "hully" it into signing a non-aggression pact.

South Africa had begun fearful of an SADF assault since the failed raid in Capetown a few weeks ago.

Shooting and attacks within South Africa were being carried out by people inside that country. Their arms and ammunition also hidden in South Africa.

The SADF was running away from facing this at home, and blaming us," Dr Chepe said.

The houses in Gaborone destroyed by the SADF were not being used as training bases for "terrorists".

There was no collusion between the Botswana security forces and the SADF.

The attacks happened at several places, and do not allow them to come and attack the South Africans had disappeared before our own forces could get to the scene of action.

Road blocks were put up, but too late.

Dr Chepe said the threat had come through a Botswana cabinet minister.

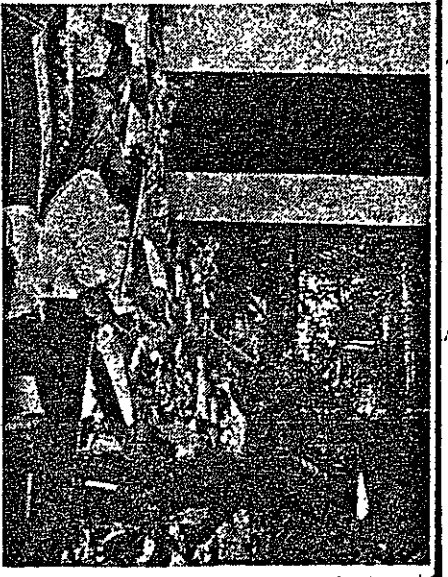
Dr Chepe noted that but it was not from that source because (South African Minister of Foreign Affairs) Pk Botha has read out that same message word for word.

It came from the South Africans as far as we are concerned. They say we allowed terrorists to invade South Africa. We say we don't. Returnees simply come in. We accept them as refugees and do not allow them to come and attack South Africa.

The main thing was South Africa wanted us to sign a non-aggression pact but we said no, we are not at war. We have not the capacity or the will to attack South Africa.

Dr Chepe noted that South Africa had not been able to trace those responsible for the murders of two British tourists just inside the Mozambique border, near Komatipoort, although they had shipped back into South Africa.

If they can't catch people in Cape Town or Durban, how can we do it? We are much less sophisticated.



THE aftermath of the raid in Gaborone, Botswana, after SADF forces had ripped through homes of people belonging to the ANC.

# UK may act over SA raid

Own Correspondent

LONDON. — Britain is consulting its EEC partners on whether to take further diplomatic action against South Africa in reprisal for last week's commando raid on Gaborone

A report from Gaborone said the death toll had risen to at least 14 with the discovery of two more bodies. Six people are being treated in hospital for wounds received in the raid

Botswana has not yet officially released the names of any of the victims

President Quett Masire said yesterday he intended to call a UN Security Council debate on the raid, saying then the dead were nine South African refugees, two Botswana citizens and a Somali.

A British Foreign Office spokesman yesterday confirmed that they were in touch with their European partners about the issue

Meanwhile, weekend newspapers in Britain sharply condemned the raid. The liberal Guardian spoke about "South Africa's terrorists in uniform, whether blue or khaki" — an obvious reference to members of the police and the army

Under the headline "The victim is small and inoffensive", the newspaper said the action would ensure that the weekend of June 16 would be remembered for "yet another blood-letting".

Describing Botswana as an inoffensive country, the Guardian said the country was the unsung success story of post-colonial Africa.

It was without even a modicum of excuse of 'home' attack is in a state of... it was intended to... South African terrorists in uniform, whether blue or khaki, continue to make a mockery of all protestations of reformist intentions"

Under the heading "Bashing Botswana", The Times said Botswana's present plight deserved the strongest reaction from Western governments.

"For whatever reason Botswana was attacked it can hardly be blamed for the turmoil that engulfed South Africa itself as the South Africans imply. There the root cause is the 40-year legacy of apartheid." The Times said

Referring to the killing and capture of South African soldiers in Angola last month, the newspaper said the two incidents signified a more aggressive South African policy towards its neighbouring states

The installation today of a new government in SWA/Namibia in defiance of Western government policy was a further example of this trend, the editorial said.

"The evidence suggests that the hawks in the defence establishment in Pretoria are gaining ground over foreign policy makers who would prefer to seek a greater accommodation with the West.

"If this is so, Western governments need to send the strongest signals to Pretoria making clear that military might applied to South Africa's problems will not help it retain the residual sympathy it still has abroad," the editorial said.

• The Civil Rights League (CRL) has condemned the raid, warning that the country will continue to pay "a terrible price for increasing the spiral of violence".

In a statement issued yesterday in the name of the CRL executive, Mr Keith Gottschalk, the league said: "The opposition is in the feeble position where it is expected to rely on information from the government and its explanations of its motivation. We have been misled and lied to so often by government spokesmen that we cannot believe the decision to attack was well founded"

• More reports, page



THE aftermath of the SADF raid. A house in Gaborone, Botswana, whose inhabitants were killed by the army when it was alleged to house ANC activists. See page 10 and 11.

# Raid: Death toll up

**GABORONE —** The death toll in the South African Defence Force raid on alleged African National Congress targets in the Botswana capital of Gaborone early on Friday morning has risen to at least 14 with the discovery of two more bodies.

Six people are being treated in hospital for wounds sustained in the raid.

Botswana has not yet released the names of any of the victims.

President Quett Masire said yesterday he intended to call a United Nations Security Council debate on the raid, saying then the dead were nine South African refugees, two Botswana citizens and a refugee from Somalia.

Pres Masire said on Friday it was feared some people had been kidnapped in the raid and it was being claimed in Gaborone yesterday that as many as eight people were still unaccounted for.

The acting permanent secretary in the Department of Health, Dr Simon Moeti, told Sapa yesterday of the discovery of two more bodies.

It is not yet known when the victims will be buried, but it is understood funerals are being planned for next weekend.

A survivor told Sapa yesterday how a six-year-old Lesotho citizen was killed during the

raid.

The survivor, who declined to be named, said the boy, Peter Mafoka, from a Lesotho royal family, had been visiting an aunt in Gaborone. The woman's husband, Mr Duke Mashobane,

was killed in the raid.

The boy reportedly emerged crying from his bedroom at the sound of shooting and was gunned down in the lounge before Mr Mashobane was shot in his own bedroom.

Mrs Mashobane, who is pregnant, was uninjured. Her husband reportedly lay on top of her before telling her to hide under one of the beds in the room. The bed under which she hid was hit by several bullets

as gunfire raked the room, killing Mr Mashobane.

It is not clear yet whether the boy will be buried in Gaborone or whether his body will be taken to Lesotho for burial. — Sapa.

*(Handwritten notes: 25/1/85, 17/6/85, Sowetan)*

Cape Times  
17/6/85

(12) (10) (10) (10)

# The good road to Gaborone

Defence Reporter

THREE reasons can be found for the South African attack on certain houses in the Botswana capital of Gaborone: Retaliation for the grenade attacks in Cape Town, a long-standing concern about African National Congress infiltration into the Republic and an astute internal public-relations move.

Botswana has been the ANC's only local springboard and advanced planning and command post since the Nkomati Agreement of April last year resulted in the abrupt wind-down of the movement's operations

from Mozambique.

With Mozambique closed off and Zimbabwe, Lesotho and Swaziland yielding to South African pressure to allow only militarily inactive ANC presences on their soil, the movement's military wing had only two alternatives: To operate out of Botswana or shut up shop altogether.

Inevitably Botswana was thus dragged into the struggle between the ANC and the Republic, in spite of its policy of non-intervention.

Unfortunately for Botswana, it happens to be uncomfortably close to South Africa's vitally

important industrial heartland, the PWV (Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging) area — in fact, many observers regard its border with South Africa as potentially the most sensitive of the Republic's international boundaries.

It is likely that the timing of the raid is no coincidence. In defence circles no bones are made about the fact that the strafing of certain targets in the Mozambican capital of Maputo on May 23 of 1983, two days after the Church Street bomb explosion, was carried out primarily in retaliation, and to prove to

both the ANC and its host that no sanctuary could be considered safe.

In the present case, retaliation would also prove that the government was taking the strongest possible steps to avenge the grenade attacks on two coloured politicians.

There can be little doubt that for a long time the South African security forces have been analysing a flow of information on ANC activities in Botswana, and creating and continuously updating "target dossiers".

It is also very likely that planners would have drawn up contingency at-

tack schemes as a matter of routine, plotting approach and exit routes and practising various techniques.

On the basis of this ground work, it would be easy to mount a small pre-emptive raid such as last week's at short notice.

Unlike some objectives, Gaborone is easily accessible, since it is near to the South African border, and there is a good road leading directly to it. Efficient vehicle-borne raiders could hit their objectives, and be safe on South African soil within less than an hour.

CAP-Trans

17/6/85

12  
[scribbles]

# Botswana forces 'delay'

From GEOFFREY ALLEN

GABORONE. — There was considerable speculation here at the weekend that the local security forces may have deliberately delayed in getting to the alleged ANC targets while these were still under attack by the South African Defence Force.

One woman who witnessed part of the strike said: "The Botswana response time was just on an hour and the South Africans were officially said to have been in Gaborone for 45 minutes."

Several sources, including senior reporters in Gaborone, were also convinced that the South Africans left a party of men behind to make a full assessment of the strike.

## No comment

However, there was no official comment from either country to confirm or deny either allegation.

What is clear is that the South Africans missed killing several ANC members who were on their way to a scheduled ANC conference.

The meeting was to be the most important since 1969 and was to elect office-bearers and plan strategy for the future.

## Postponed

It has subsequently been postponed.

Botswana's President Dr Quett Masire said at a weekend press conference that attacks by South Africa in foreign countries were were part of a total onslaught by Pretoria to impose its will on the region.

Dr Masire, told a press conference that he would call for a UN Security Council debate on the attack.

Reading a prepared statement to reporters, a grim-faced Dr Masire called the raid "a brutal and premeditated act".

He said the dead were nine South African refu-

gees, two Botswana citizens and a Somali. Six others injured, among them a pregnant Dutch woman, were "fighting for their lives" in hospital, he added.

He said: "Botswana rejects with contempt South Africa's claims that the raid was directed against ANC members. Pretoria has not produced any weapons or military equipment captured in the raid and the victims were defenceless civilians who could not fight back."

General Constand Viljoen, Chief of the Defence Force, described the operation as a "success" though they had found some of the target houses empty, when they should not have been, and they knew of larger groups of terrorists not in the target houses.

## Intelligence

Apart from a few small-arms recovered, they had captured a mass of documentary intelligence which would take weeks to go through and assess.

South Africa said the attack was directed at 10 bases of the ANC.

The identities of the victims have not yet been officially released. However, sources said here that they included musician Mr Michael Hamlyn (the only white killed in the raid), Mr George Phahle and his wife Lindiwe, Mr Thami Mnyele, Mr Basie Zondi, Somali Mr Ahmed Gaiya, whose pregnant Dutch wife is in hospital with serious bullet wounds, Miss Eugenia Kobole and Miss Gladys Kelape.

General Viljoen said 10 targets were hit, among them safe houses for visiting members of the ANC underground and for ANC guerillas in transit to South Africa, as well as venues for crash-training courses for guerillas.

Also hit was the Solidarity News Centre, at the Cycle Mart Building, an office in Gaborone.



# Gaborone death roll rises to 14

GABORONE—The death roll in the South African Defence Force raid on alleged African National Congress targets in the Botswana capital of Gaborone early on Friday morning has risen to at least 14 with the discovery of two more bodies.

Six people are being treated in hospital for wounds sustained in the raid.

Botswana has not yet released the names of any of the victims.

President Quett Masire said on Saturday he intended to call a United Nations Security Council debate on the raid, saying the dead were nine South African refugees, two Botswana citizens and a Somali.

President Masire said on Friday it was feared some people had been kidnapped in the raid and it was being claimed in Gaborone yesterday that as many as eight people were still unaccounted for.

The acting permanent secretary in the Department of Health, Dr Simon Moeti, said yesterday of the discovery of two more

bodies. ~~MM~~  
It is not yet known when the victims will be buried, but it is understood funerals are being planned for next weekend.

US Ambassador Herman Nickel left South Africa last night for consultations in America on the southern Africa situation.

## 'Deplorable'

A statement by the United States Information Service in Cape Town said Mr Nickel was 'recalled for consultations to review the situation in the wake of South Africa's deplorable attack on Botswana on June 14 and other recent events'.

Britain said it was consulting its EEC partners on whether to take further diplomatic action against South Africa in reprisal for last week's commando raid on Gaborone.

A Foreign Office spokesman yesterday confirmed that they were in touch with their European partners about the issue. (Sana)



President Reagan

# Reagan speaks out on Gaborone attack

AGUS

19/6/82

12

From NEIL LURSEN, Argus Foreign Service

WASHINGTON. — President Ronald Reagan has removed any doubts that his policy of constructive engagement with South Africa will continue as before.

And he implied a degree of understanding, if not approval, of the South Africa military raid into Botswana, noting that the African National Congress had been guilty of attacks on people and of murder but expressing concern that innocent people may have suffered because of South Africa's action.

Asked at a Press conference here about United States relations with South Africa following the raid, the President said: "We think we have been successful in getting some concessions there and some changes in their policy of apartheid which we all find repugnant. "And we are going to continue doing that."

### Softer line

President Reagan took a softer line last night than some of his senior officials have taken on the raid.

While United States officials continue to condemn the Gaborone action unequivocally, the President compared it with the hostage situation facing the United States in Lebanon.

Most of the Press conference was devoted to the hostage crisis with a grim-looking Mr Reagan vowing never to make concessions to terrorists but explaining to reporters the difficulties of taking military action because of the danger to innocent people.

Asked about Southern Africa, President Reagan said: "The raid across the border was perhaps the kind of incident that I have just been talking about here in our own situation."

### Concerned

"There is no question about the violence of the ANC and their striking and their attacks on people and their murdering and so forth.

"But again, was the (South African) strike at the people who were guilty or was it just a retaliation in a general direction? So, we don't know about that. But we are concerned."

Pressed on whether he viewed the Cabinda incursion, the Gaborone raid and the establishment of an autonomous government in South West Africa/Namibia as setbacks for his policy, President Reagan replied: "... certainly not something we heartily approve of.

"But whether they are something to make us break off relations with another government. I don't think that."

Mr Reagan's remarks confirm the statements of senior United States officials in Washington who have denied that ties with America are in a "deep-freeze".

ARGUS 19/6/85

# Botswana demands reparation payments

Argus Foreign Service  
GABORONE. — Botswana has demanded that South Africa pay reparations for the deaths, injuries and property damage in the raid on Gaborone.

A protest note sent by the Botswanan Foreign Minister, Miss Gaositwe Chiepe, to the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, described the attack as a "terror raid" which "left behind a trail of death, injury and destruction".

The note says: "We demand the payment of reparations in respect of the deceased and injured persons, the properties destroyed and all the other damages resulting from this act of aggression."

Botswana did not specify any amount.

## IDENTITIES

In the note Botswana also lodged a strong protest against what it said was the abduction by South Africa of 32 Botswana from the Tuli block area of Botswana on Saturday morning. The Botswana were said to have been kidnapped while fishing on the Botswana side of the Limpopo river and "intensely interrogated" before being released on Saturday night.

The Botswana Government has also officially disclosed the identities of the dead and wounded in the Gaborone raid.

The list confirms the identities in the unofficial account of the 12 dead that has already been published and that the wounded were three South African refugees, two Botswana citizens and one Dutch citizen.

Some of those wounded will be permanently crippled, according to the protest note.

The note said: "This latest act of aggression calls into question the sincerity and good faith of the South African authorities."

CAA- Times  
esday, June 19, 1985

★

12

# Botswana raid: SA condemned

## Political Correspondent

THE 10 member states of the European Community have joined the international outcry against the Defence Force raid on Gaborone by "strongly condemning" the South African action.

In a statement issued after a meeting of foreign ministers in Rome, they also criticized the South African installation of an interim government in SWA/Namibia on Monday and refused to recognize the new administration.

The statement follows the "serious concern" expressed on Monday by the United States over these two South African actions, as well as its "attack" on Gulf Oil in Cabinda.

## Resolution 435

The statement says: "The Ten Member States of the European Community strongly condemn the South African incursion into Botswana, which seriously violated that country's sovereignty and has resulted in many casualties.

"The Ten consider that bringing into force, at the present time, of decisions concerning the transfer of powers in Namibia will delay the implementation without preconditions of Security Council Resolution 435, which remains the only acceptable basis for a final settlement in Namibia.

"The Ten consider the establishment, on 17 June, of an interim government in Namibia to be null and void."

Meanwhile in London the Daily Telegraph, in an editorial yesterday, described the installation of the transitional government in SWA/Namibia as "another smack in the eye for the United States" and warns Mr P W

Botha not to push Washington too far.

"Namibia remains a costly venture for South Africa and it is difficult to see what Pretoria hopes ultimately to gain by installing yet another new regime in Windhoek," the paper says.

"It does seem, however, that South Africa has no real intention of loosening its grip on the territory and, to gauge by the recent raid on Botswana and commando operations in Angola, it remains bent on upsetting neighbours by aggressive destabilizing military actions.

"Until quite recently the United States was arguing that its policy had succeeded in lowering the level of violence in Southern Africa. Mr Botha should be careful not to push Washington too far in case it sets a time limit for a demonstration of his good faith."

France said yesterday it considered the interim government null and void, adding that it remained in favour of the rapid application of the UN plan calling for internationally-supervised elections.

## 'Hoodwink' bid

The Herald newspaper in Harare said in an editorial: "The Windhoek puppeteers will never be taken seriously by anybody. They will be treated rightly as nothing more than Pretoria's attempt to hoodwink the world."

It said any SWA/Namibian settlement that excluded Swapo was not worth the paper it was written on.

The government-owned Kenya Times said in an editorial South Africa had defied international opinion by "treacherously" handing over limited powers of government to "puppets" in SWA/Namibia. — Sapa-AP-Reuter and Own Correspondent

# Money wanted after SA raid

CAPE Times  
20/6/85

GABORONE. — Botswana has protested strongly to South Africa over the attack by its troops in Gaborone last Friday in which 12 people were killed, and has demanded payment of reparations.

A protest note sent yesterday by the Botswana Foreign Minister, Miss Gaositwe Chiepe, to the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, described the attack as a "terror raid" which "left behind a trail of death, injury and destruction".

Miss Chiepe also said that on Saturday, 32 Botswana citizens were abducted into South Africa from the Tuli Block area in north-eastern Botswana, and were questioned for a day before being released. This was another flagrant violation of Botswana's territorial integrity.

The note stated: "I wish to register, in the strongest terms possible, the protest of the Botswana Government against this unprovoked act of aggression."

It denied that the 12 dead and six injured were members of the African National Congress (ANC).

"We demand the payment of reparations in respect of the deceased and injured persons, the properties destroyed and all the other damage resulting from this act of aggression," the note added.

## Crippled

Miss Chiepe called on South Africa to desist from any further acts of aggression and said: "I strongly reject the use of gunboat diplomacy and the right of the so-called hot pursuits that South Africa has arrogated to herself in her relations with the other states in this region."

She said some of the injured would be permanently crippled.

An official list of those killed identified them as six South African refugees, two ordinary residents, two Botswana citizens and two visitors, including a six-year-old boy from Lesotho.

Eight houses and two offices in Gaborone were attacked during the 30-minute raid.

Miss Chiepe said Friday's raid made it clear that two bomb blasts in Gaborone earlier this year, when a South African refugee was killed and a house demolished, were also the work of South Africa. — Sapa

IT SEEMS to be a rule that those who win guerilla wars soon find themselves embroiled in conventional military adventures.

It is almost as if they are forced by a psychological compulsion to prove their victorious armies of irregulars can be reorganized to "make it in the big league."

There are examples besides the obvious current one, which is the Vietnamese invasion of Cambodia.

But in Zimbabwe today the pressures on the Prime Minister, Mr Robert Mugabe, to push a huge expeditionary force of the 41,000-strong Zimbabwe national army into Mozambique are more than just psychological.

Last Wednesday's Harare summit, when Mr Mugabe met Mozambique's President Samora Machel and Tanzania's President Julius Nyerere, may prove to be vastly more important to the future of Zimbabwe and Southern Africa than the noisy, at times violent campaigning for the June 27-July 2 elections which now monopolize the news from Harare.

## Epochal speech to Mozambicans

Since their five-hour meeting — kept secret until the last minute — President Nyerere has remained uncharacteristically silent. So has Mr Mugabe, who made a protracted and mysterious "working visit" to Eastern Europe at the beginning of the month, reportedly to canvass logistic support for a concerted offensive to crush the Mozambique Resistance Movement before the start of the 1985/86 rains.

But, the day after his return to Maputo, President Machel made an epochal speech to Mozambicans, telling them to gear themselves for enormous sacrifices in a war to be waged until "the total and complete elimination of all armed bands" (as he terms the MNR) had been achieved.

Some major military development in Mozambique is obviously in the wind.

Zimbabwe has a threefold stake in its eastern neighbour — economics, security and emotional commitment. In the first two respects its interests are very close to those of South Africa.

The first task of the two brigades of Zimbabwean troops already reported to be deployed in the former Portuguese colony is to guard

# Mugabe longs to save Machel from SA clutches



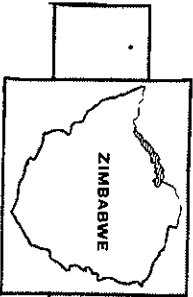
Mr Robert Mugabe

the vital road through Tete province to Malawi, to protect the road and rail links with the port of Beira and the oil pipeline from Beira to the refinery outside Mutare.

Mr Ian Smith's most important import-export route during 14 years of sanctions, the direct rail line to Maputo, has been closed for nearly a year because of rebel activity.

Beira is a shallow-draught port, plagued by inefficiency (consignments may take three months to go through). Until Mozambique returns to normality, the Zimbabwean economy is almost wholly dependent on expensive and distant South African ports.

Secondly, just as South Africa fears African National Congress bases on its eastern border, Mr Mugabe must dread the possibility of the MNR offering sanctuary in



Michael Hartnack Reports from Harare



President Samora Machel

their bush hideouts to his enemies. With these two strong reasons for co-operation between Harare and Pretoria, it would have been reasonable in normal diplomatic conditions to expect President P W Botha and his military advisers to join the three other heads of government here last Wednesday and pledge their full backing.

Zimbabwe and South Africa have already collaborated to help President Machel. Last year at least one convoy was handed over by SADF drivers to the Zimbabwe national army at Beit Bridge, to be taken to Mutare's border post for the hard-pressed Mozambican security forces.

After the signing of the Nkomati Accord, which saw Mr Mugabe's closest ally, President Machel, publicly fraternizing with Presi-



President Julius Nyerere

dent Botha, such co-operation was politically possible and respectable, despite the Zimbabwean leader's international stance against apartheid and his refusal to allow any minister-to-minister contact with the South Africans.

Given time, goodwill and further obvious coincidence of interests, more co-operation might have followed, breaking down the belief that South Africa must always be in confrontation with the frontline states.

But after Friday's Gaborone slaughter — described here as "Boer savagery" — it is totally unthinkable that Mr Mugabe could allow himself to be seen to act in concert with Pretoria. His third reason for intervening militarily in Mozambique — emotional commitment — is thrown into prominence.

Mr Mugabe is a highly emotional man with a very long memory. He remembers the support President Machel gave him in his own war to overthrow Mr Smith and Bishop Abel Muzorewa and he yearns to "save" the Prelimo government from the clutches of South Africa.

If he succeeds, and the MNR are crushed with the aid of Zimbabwean and Tanzanian troops, the frontline states will feel immeasurably emboldened about the extent of their military might. The MNR cancer excised, Mozambique could have no reason to preserve the Nkomati Accord.

But if, on the other hand, the Mozambican civil war just dragged on and on (at ruinous cost to the Zimbabwean economy) one must expect Zanu (PF) to fall prey to Marxist war hysteria, which would be even more damaging to South Africa's interests.

Botswana, which has by far the best human rights record in Southern Africa, presents a moderating influence among the frontline states and an example, until now, of what economic co-operation with South Africa can achieve.

## Co-operating with Zimbabweans

It is as strategically important to Zimbabwe as it is to South Africa. A weakening of President Quett Masire's authority would be felt far more in the remote north, where the Botswana authorities are co-operating with the Zimbabwean security forces to prevent Marabese dissidents using their territory as a safe refuge, than in the southern areas around Gaborone where the SADF accuses the ANC of doing the same thing.

If Botswana becomes unstable, the whole relationship between South Africa and the frontline states will become infinitely more volatile and embittered, diplomats in Harare believe.

Southern Africa can be compared to a giant Rubik's cube, with an apparently confusing mass of facets in alignment over some things, but hopelessly out of kilter over others.

But, as with a Rubik's cube, there is no magic formula for forcing the puzzle to come right. It is just a question of being able to imagine, a good few moves ahead, what is going to happen as a result of certain actions.

PRETORIA. — Botswana did not have the "political will" to deal with the African National Congress presence in its country, the Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, said today in a letter to the Botswana Government, explaining a military raid on Gaborone last week.

In the eight-page letter, Mr Botha said the Botswana authorities knew that after the Nkomati Accord of March 1984, the ANC had decided to concentrate more of its bases in their country.

Copies of Mr Botha's letter, addressed to his counterpart in Gaborone, Dr Gaositwe Chiepe, were released in Pretoria.

"The Botswana Government had repeatedly been urged by the South African Government and security authorities to curtail the activities of the ANC inside Botswana, and in particular the planning and execution of terrorist activities in South Africa from Botswana."

### "SA had no alternative"

Foreign affairs and security officials from both countries had communicated with one another on at least 11 occasions since April 21 1983, and at the last meeting between himself and Dr Chiepe, four months ago, Mr Botha said, "it was agreed that the security forces of the two countries would once again attempt to come to an understanding on practical arrangements on how to combat this growing danger".

"Thus, after numerous rounds of discussions, it became evident that there was no real political will on the part of Botswana to enter into effective and practical arrangements with South Africa on this serious question," Mr Botha said.

Referring to the raid on Gaborone early last Friday, Mr Botha said South Africa had no alternative but to protect its people from the increasing number of terrorist attacks from Botswana.

Mr Botha referred to a statement made by Dr Chiepe after the raid, in which she said South Africa had been responsible for several bomb attacks in Gaborone recently.

The Minister said the allegations were unfounded and also rejected claims that 32 Botswana citizens were abducted by the raiders.

● It is reported from Johannesburg that South African security police are poised to arrest ANC insurgents as a result of intelligence gleaned from the SADF raid on Gaborone.

Brigadier Herman Stadler of the security police said yesterday that documents seized at the 10 targets hit by SADF and security police commando teams last Friday would result in the arrest of ANC members in South Africa.

South Africa's most famed spy, security policeman Major Craig Williamson, said yesterday's Press conference had been called to give more details on the Gaborone raid because of criticism during an SABC-TV programme featuring newspaper editors.

Major Williamson said of nine of the 12 killed in the attack, eight were active in the ANC and the ninth was a Palestinian Liberation Organisation sympathiser.

● It is reported from Gaborone that President Quett Masire was to meet today with leaders of Botswana's opposition parties to brief them on last week's raid on Gaborone.

President Masire yesterday led members of his Cabinet at a memorial service in the Anglican cathedral for the victims of the raid. About 2 000 other people, including foreign diplomats and South African refugees, attended.

Several speakers supported the Botswana Government's declaration that its policy of granting shelter to refugees would not change. — Sapa, Argus Correspondents, Argus Foreign Service.

● See Page 3.

# Botswana has no will to halt ANC

# Pik

Accus  
21/6/85

12

# US disbelieves SA account of SADF raids

From SIMON BARBER

WASHINGTON. — The Reagan Administration is satisfied that South Africa's accounts of the Cabinda and Gaborone raids are untrue.

The credibility gap, a key factor in the current souring of relations between the United States and South Africa, is likely to have serious implications as Washington seeks to re-establish its stance as a regional "honest broker".

As one source close to the investigation of the Cabinda affair put it: "It casts doubt on all the assurances South Africa has given."

Sources say a detailed State Department study of the Cabinda raid contains "irrefutable" evidence that the target was the Gulf Oil Corporation's Malongo installation.

The finding is based in part on major inconsistencies in an exhaustive explanation provided by Pretoria. One source said the explanation was full of "glaring geographical and mileage errors".

"Malongo just isn't on any logical route between where they say they landed and what they say they were looking for."

The SA explanation, which was subsequently amended, is believed to have stated that the commandos were landed by submarine on the Cabinda coast and got lost en route to their real target, which was directly inland. To be discovered 300 metres from the terminal's fence, they would have had to make an 8km to 10km detour along the coast.

## 'No evidence Du Toit was drugged'

Reports from the embassies in Luanda of other countries stated categorically that there was no evidence that Captain Wynand du Toit, the captured commando, had been drugged, tortured or forced to speak.

At a press conference on Tuesday night, President Reagan himself cast doubt on the South African claim that the Gaborone raid was a "surgical" strike targeted solely at known ANC terrorists, and suggested that it might have been a more generalized retaliation. He implied a comparison between this and a theoretical US attack on Shi'ite strongholds in Lebanon to punish the hijackers of the TWA airliner.

State Department officials have repeatedly stressed that they have the highest regard for Botswana's Foreign Minister, Mrs Gaositwe Chiede, and say they have no reason to doubt her. Botswana has insisted that it was abiding by "problem-solving arrangements" worked out with Pretoria and that there were no ANC fighters in Gaborone.



# Major displays 'ANC treasure'

PRETORIA — The large haul of documents seized in the South African raid on Gaborone "confirms the intelligence on which the attack was based," Major Craig Williamson of the security police said here yesterday.

The press was shown documents and a small quantity of weapons the major said were seized in the raid.

The raid has been widely condemned internationally, and the Botswana Government has questioned whether the people killed in the attack were ANC activists.

Major Williamson said a number of documents taken, including receipts, indicated that the ANC had contact with people, trade unions and organizations inside South Africa.

## PLO

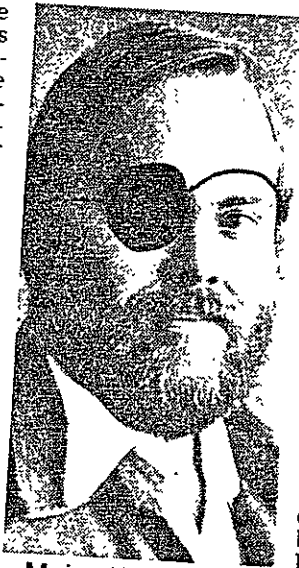
He said the police were following up the information and that he expected action would be taken in the near future. He would not elaborate.

Nine of the people killed in the raid on Friday had so far been linked to the ANC or other allied groups, he said.

One of the dead was Mr Mike Hamlyn, a white South African. Another was Mr Achmed Geer, a Somali citizen. Major Williamson said security forces had found two telephone accounts in his house indicating contact with the Palestine Liberation Organization's representative in Harare.

According to the Netherlands Embassy in Pretoria, Mr Geer was a Somali refugee who received Dutch citizenship in 1959.

Major Williamson said the centre of the ANC network in Botswana was an organization working under the name African Arts and Crafts Exporting Agents (AA-CEA). Many of the seized



Major Williamson

accounts were addressed to the AACEA box office number in Gaborone.

Security police displayed a computer seized from the ANC's Solidarity News Service offices in Gaborone, as well as propaganda pamphlets and books. All the literature originated in Eastern bloc countries, Major Williamson said, and was aimed primarily at schools, churches, political pressure groups and anti-conscriptionists.

"What we are showing you today only scratches the surface," he said. "We recovered tens of thousands of documents, and the information can only be described as a treasure trove." Many of the documents still had to be studied.

## 'Clinical'

He said the raid, in which nine civilian houses and one office were destroyed, was intended to be "a clean and clinical attack" on ANC activists in Gaborone. Although security police knew of another eight ANC civilian bases in the city, it had not attacked them for fear of incurring unnecessary loss of innocent lives.

Security police say 12 people were killed in

the raid but Botswana sources put the figure as high as 15.

Major Williamson said two women ANC activists, one identified as Mrs Lindiwe Phale and the other unnamed, had been killed in the attack. He showed two hand-grenades that he said had been found at their bedsides. He said a number of the houses hit in the raid had been bases for ANC crash training courses, such as throwing hand-grenades.

## Killed

Major Williamson said other known ANC members killed were Mrs Phale's husband, Mr George Phale, Mr Joseph Malaza, Mr Dick Motsweni, Mr Thami Mnye, Mr Duke Machobane and Mr Rhona Segale. He said an AK47 with a silencer had been found in Mr Segale's home.

Major Williamson said that although security forces had also been aiming to kill two other ANC members, Mr Uriel Abrahamse and Mr Tim Williams, Mr Abrahamse was still alive. It was not known whether Mr Williams had been killed in the raid, he added.

## Map

A detailed map of the Rossing uranium mine in SWA/Namibia was also found in one of the houses, Major Williamson said.

Holding up a number of account books, Major Williamson said payments which had been made by the ANC to people and organizations included a sum of R1 000 paid recently to the African Allied Workers Union in South Africa.

He said one account had on it the letters of Sactu, the abbreviation for the South African Congress of Trade Unions. One of the receipts was made out to Mr Henry Makgote and Mr Marius Schoon, both known ANC activists, he said.— Sapa

CAPL TIMES 21/6/85

# 2,000 mourn victims of raid on Gaborone

GABORONE. — Some 2,000 people gathered here at the Anglican Cathedral yesterday to mourn the 14 people killed last week in the South African commando raid on Gaborone.

President Quett Masire, diplomats and South African refugees attended the service.

South Africa said it attacked offices of the African National Congress, but Mr Masire said the dead — one of whom was a 6-year-old girl — were not involved with

the ANC's military activities and that some people were shot in their sleep.

The South African Defence Force chief, General Constand Viljoen, has said as many as 16 people might have been killed by his men.

The mass funeral for the victims of the raid on Gaborone by South African commandos will be held in Gaborone on Saturday, a spokesman for the office of the Botswana President confirmed yesterday. — Sapa

# US Embassy rejects 'hostile spirit' reports

CAP- TIMES 2/16/85 308 (10) (12)

By ANTHONY JOHNSON

Political Correspondent

THE United States Embassy yesterday dismissed reports that certain officials within the embassy had this week unilaterally attempted to "freeze" all contacts with the South African Government.

Reports in Afrikaans newspapers claimed the recent Defence Force raid on Gaborone had laid bare tensions between certain embassy officials — still infused with the "hostile" spirit of the Carter era — and the State Department in Washington.

The reports also suggested that an embassy statement containing "clear untruths" had, in the view of the State Department, gone too far.

## Questions

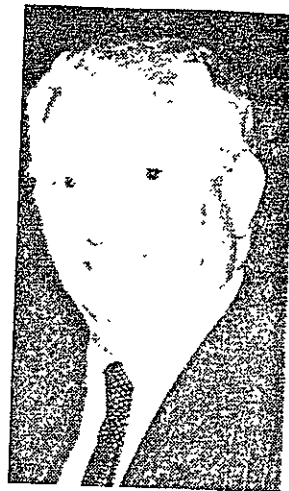
The statement noted that "recent actions of the South African Government, including the attack on Gulf Oil in Cabinda, the Botswana raid and the establishment of an interim administration in Namibia, raise the most serious questions about the government's policy".

A spokesman for the embassy in Cape Town pointed out that no American embassy could issue an official statement without Washington's approval.

The embassy statement makes it clear the US does not believe repeated statements by



Mr Ronald Reagan



Mr Herman Nickel

South Africa that its forces were in Cabinda on a reconnaissance rather than a sabotage mission.

Although senior State Department officials have dismissed earlier reports that there was to be no contact between US and South African officials "until further notice", it is reliably understood that an order for a selective "freeze" was indeed issued.

The restriction was intended to limit contacts between US officials and members of the South African cabinet and directors general of government departments.

The freeze order came hot on the heels of another act of protest from Washington — the recall of Ambassador Herman Nickel — and led to

speculation that President Reagan's constructive engagement policy might be reviewed.

Since then US Government officials have been at pains to emphasize that the detailed review of policy was intended to find ways of putting constructive engagement back on track.

## Softer line

President Reagan himself has taken a softer line than some of his senior officials, suggesting that despite earlier "serious concern" at South African actions, constructive engagement remained policy.

At a press conference this week, Mr Reagan went so far as to imply a degree of understanding of the raid into Botswana, comparing it with the hostage situation facing

the US in Lebanon.

Mr Reagan said, "The raid across the border was perhaps the kind of incident that I have been talking about in our own situation."

"There is no question about the violence of the ANC and their striking and their attacks on people and their murdering and so forth."

## 'Guilty'

"But again was the (South African) strike at the people who are guilty or was it just a retaliation in a general direction? So, we don't know about that. But we are concerned."

Pressed on whether he viewed the Cabinda incursion, the Gaborone raid and the establishment of an interim government in Namibia as setbacks for his policy of constructive engagement, President Reagan replied:

"Well, it's certainly not something that we heartily approve of. But whether there's something to make us break off relations with another government, I don't think that either."

● Simon Barber reports from Washington that the US Government has clear doubts about whether the Gaborone mission was planned as a surgical strike against known ANC terrorists, suggesting it might have been intended to frighten Botswana into signing a public non-aggression pact.

# ANC accepts responsibility

LUSAKA — The African National Congress yesterday claimed responsibility for a grenade attack on three white policemen near Cape Town on Wednesday.

An ANC spokesman said his organisation was not involved in

*Somebody*  
other attacks in Durban and Johannesburg on the same day, but said it "would not go out of its way to condemn them."

The spokesman said the attacks, which took place as the biggest ANC conference since 1969 was underway at

*2/1/85*  
a secret venue somewhere in southern Africa, "fall into the context of making South Africa ungovernable."

The secrecy is apparently the result of the South African commando attack on Gaborone early last Friday. — Sapa-Reuter.

(12)

## 'Proof' from Botswana

A LARGE haul of documents seized in the South African raid on Gaborone "confirms the intelligence on which the attack was based," the SA police said in Pretoria yesterday. 12

The Press was shown the documents and a small quantity of weapons seized in the raid.

"The intelligence brought back from Gaborone by the security forces confirms the intelligence on which the attack was based," security policeman Major Craig Williamson told members of the Press.

The raid has been widely condemned internationally, and the Botswana Government

has questioned whether the people killed in the attack were ANC activists.

Major Williamson said a number of documents taken indicated the ANC and the SA Communist Party had contact with various people, trade unions and other organisations inside South Africa. Included in the haul were receipts and telephone accounts.

2/16/88 SOWETO  
He said the police were following up the information, and that he expected the police would take action in the near future. He would not elaborate.

# Mass burial for Botswana victims

2/1/68  
Sawyer

GABORONE — Most of the South Africans killed in the commando raid on Gaborone last Friday will be buried in a mass funeral in the Botswana capital tomorrow, it was announced here yesterday.

A memorial service for all 12 killed in the

raid was held yesterday in the Anglican Cathedral. It was attended by President Quett Masire and senior government officials.

All civil servants were given permission to leave their work to attend the service.

According to Radio

Botswana, the South Africans who will be buried in Gaborone tomorrow are Cecil Phahle and his wife, Lindi, Dick Mtsweni, Harry Mnyele, Duke Machobane and Basi Zondi.

Another South African, Joseph Malaza, will

be buried in the Republic.

The father of the white South African killed in the raid, Michael Hamlyn, was due to arrive in Gaborone yesterday to make arrangements for his son's burial.

Dutch citizenship, Ahme Geer, is being flown to Somalia for burial.

Two Botswana citizens, Gladys Kesupile and Eugenia Kobole, will be buried tomorrow near their home town of Serowe, according to the radio.

## Body

The six-year-old Mosotho boy, Peter Mafoka, will be buried in Lesotho. The body of the Somali national with

No time has yet been given for the mass funeral which is expected to take place in the local cemetery.

# The Botswana raid

**BASHING the West** gave John Vorster a landslide victory at the polls in 1977. Will it do the same for P W Botha in 1985?

The United States and Britain have been reading some important messages into last week's lightning SADF raid on Gaborone.

And it is important that Western perceptions should not be obscured by President Botha's tirade against the West for its 'opportunistic policies' and 'international meddling' — an attack seen by the West as essentially for domestic consumption.

It was President Botha's extravagant accusation that the West was being manipulated by the Soviet Union into promoting Soviet aims in southern Africa that has by-elections written all over it.

## Platform

Telling the West where to get off is, perhaps, the obvious platform for worried Nationalists facing contests in five key seats in the September by-elections.

In the context of international priorities the clinical military attack on Gaborone last week has also been somewhat overshadowed by the Beirut hijack and hostage drama.

At a Press conference this week President Ronald Reagan even drew a parallel between South Africa's regional dilemma in dealing with the violence of the African National Congress and America's dilemma over how to respond to the TWA hijackers.

But the degree to which

Western confidence in southern Africa détente has been shaken by the Botswana raid should not be underestimated.

My sources at the British Foreign Office tell me that the mild Foreign Secretary, Sir Geoffrey Howe, reacted with a rare fit of anger when told about the raid on a Commonwealth capital and he personally delivered an acidic dressing-down to the South African Ambassador, Dr Denis Worrall, after summoning him back from a visit to Wales.

# Confidence in S A has been deeply shaken

The Botswana raid also made a direct impact at No 10 Downing Street where the Prime Minister's aides were said to be deeply concerned about the development.

It was only the TWA hijack that pushed the raid off the agenda of EEC foreign ministers meeting in Luxembourg this week. Now it is certain to come up at the EEC heads of government summit in Milan at the end of the month.

## Key questions

Following the abortive SADF commando mission in Cabinda the international defiance implicit in the high-profile ceremony to inaugurate a new internal administration in Namibia, and the raid on Gaborone Western diplomats are asking two key questions.

Is the regional peace initiative in southern Africa — the basis of constructive engagement — on the point of collapse?

Or is Pretoria trying to remind the West that it is the regional superpower and alone will determine the pace of internal change — regardless of Western diplomatic pressure, economic sanctions and disinvestment campaigns.

## S A's right

No Western government would deny that South Africa has a right to defend its legitimate security interests but a reversion to destabilisation tactics presents a direct threat to Western interests in the region.

The West will have to decide what the limits of diplomatic and economic pressure are as instruments of change in South Africa and at what point they become counter-productive in terms of escalating cross-border violence in southern Africa.

Striving for regional stability is the whole basis of Western foreign policy in southern Africa.

In the case of the United States — battling with hostile public opinion to keep constructive engagement with South Africa alive — the one benefit the Reagan Administration could point to was the shift towards greater regional stability in the post-Nkomati- and Lusaka accord era.

After the events of the past few weeks such claims have less and less credibility and the arguments of those clamouring for tougher economic sanctions are strengthened.

In May 1984 — just before his European venture — President Botha said that if South Africa chose the course of isolation it would mean 'so many boycotts, lack of goodwill and so much resentment, that it will choke in its loneliness'. In his January speech to the tricameral Parliament this year he said: 'It is our responsibility to take cognisance of the impli-

sal for the grenade attack on two deputy ministers an important factor is being overlooked. There is no evidence yet made public to suggest that the attack was engineered or executed by the ANC.

It is significant that the ANC leadership in Lusaka has denied responsibility for the attack and by implication condemned it.

If the attack was carried out by radicals who

## John Battersby LONDON BUREAU

cations of the views of both friendly and hostile countries, and to take into account the effect of our decisions on South Africa's foreign relations. Indeed, our goal is to extend these relations: the interest of SA demands no less.

These remarks were interpreted by the West as a hopeful indication of movement beyond the confines of the laager.

Foreign Minister Pik Botha put it forthrightly in an interview in the Financial Mail last week when asked how badly South Africa needed the goodwill and friendship of the United States:

'South Africa seeks friendship with all democratic countries. But not at all costs; not at the price of its own interests and survival.'

By striking at Botswana — one of the few beacons of peace, stability and democracy in black Africa, South Africa has confounded and angered the West.

The West accepts Botswana's bona fides that it is doing all within its power to prevent ANC guerillas from crossing its borders into South Africa.

If it has not been entirely successful the West feels that, in spite of Mr Botha's efforts, diplomatic channels had not been exhausted.

If, as appears to be the case, the raid on Gaborone was an act of retri-

would regard themselves as owing allegiance to the ANC that is a disturbing indication that the old-guard and relatively moderate African nationalist leadership is losing its grip on the ANC.

If that cohesion is broken and the Nelson Mandelas and Oliver Tambos lose their influence in the ANC it could be a disaster for the prospects of a peaceful settlement.

The post-1976 generation of ANC radicals pressing for tougher military action and more indiscriminate acts of violence will have had their case dramatically strengthened by the Botswana raid on the eve of the watershed ANC conference.

Once they gain control of the ANC the organisation will split and the adventurers and radicals will set South Africa on the road of Lebanon and Northern Ireland.

All indications at this stage are that the security and domestic benefits of the raid are heavily outweighed by the international damage to South Africa's economic and diplomatic interests.

President Botha's rantings are unlikely to change that perception in the West.

But they may enable him to retain a few parliamentary seats threatened by the Right wing in the September mini-election.

Current Hours: 46  
Shop Assistant 37.38 37.38 43.35 53.0  
68.97 62.09 63.94 53.0  
Current Hours: 45  
Commercial Trav 46.15 46.15 53.08 75.0  
85.15 76.66 78.29 75.0  
Current Hours: 45

106  
E TRADE KIMBERL  
anisation: Kimb  
n: Commercial  
ley and the Nati  
ed workers  
ea of Kimberley  
Distributive Trad  
vellow / salesman  
work clause! as  
l employees.  
k Refers to shop  
period 5 years.  
o traveller's ass  
er Before 11/84 k  
edium, Heavy & X  
000-5000 & > 500

# SA 'guilty of murder'

From RICHARD WALKER the South African raid and to advise on mea-

NEW YORK — The UN Security Council last night found South Africa guilty of "murder, blackmail, kidnapping" and the general intimidation of Botswana.

A UN mission will be sent to Gaborone to assess damage caused by

The South African Ambassador, Mr Kurt von Schirnding, replied: "For the ANC, our message is crystal clear: If you strike us, we will strike back — wherever you are."

But Botswana vowed to continue to provide sanctuary for Pretoria's enemies, saying it would never allow its territory to be used as a base for guerilla operations against South Africa.

Last night was the council's third condemnation of the Republic within 48 hours — an all-time record.

It was unanimous, as was Thursday night's condemnation of the Cabinda commando operation and calling for scrupulous respect of Angolan sovereignty.

The first scolding, on South Africa's refusal to implement a UN settlement in SWA/Namibia, was tempered by American and British abstentions over a threat of sanctions if Pretoria did not soon come around.

*B7 whom, far eye*



Victims buried on Saturday in Botswana

# SA RAID

By  
SY  
MAKARINGE

Soweto 24/6/85

# SLAMMED

THE killing of 12 people by the South African Defence Force in Gaborone a week ago had no moral justification, bishop Desmond Tutu said at a memorial service at the Regina Mundi Church, Soweto, yesterday.

The Nobel Peace Prize Laurette told about 500 people that South Africa's troubles were not at the borders, but right here in the country.

"Apartheid is the greatest threat, the cause of all the trouble in the land. If there was no apartheid, there would be no refuges and single men's hostels," he said.

He said people could no longer "go on like this forever", but that they must be determined that they would be free very soon.

## No incidents

Police kept a low profile throughout the service. There were also no incidents as the crowd dispersed peacefully after the service.

Meanwhile seven of the 12 people killed in a South African raid on Botswana capital of Gaborone on June 14 were buried after an emotional, six-hour funeral attended by about 3 000 people at the national stadium on Saturday.

The funeral service was attended by among others, the British High Commissioner, the Ambassadors of the USA, Soviet Union, West Germany, Sweden, China, Norway, Zimbabwe, Nigeria, Zambia and heads of churches in Botswana.

They were George Cecil Phahle and his wife Lindi, Bassie Amos Zondi, Dick Mtsweni, Thami Mnyele, Duke Machobane and Michael Frank Hamlyn.

Two Botswana citizens also killed in one of the 10 houses and offices attacked were separately buried on Saturday in their home areas in the north-east of the country. Funeral arrangements for the other three, including a six-year-old boy visiting from Lesotho, have not yet been made.

# Botswana, SA talks expected

Star 27/6/85

(12)

By Gerald L'Ange,  
The Star's Foreign  
News Service

~~Star~~

GABORONE. — Further talks are expected between South Africa and Botswana on the ANC question despite the June 14 raid on Gaborone.

The Botswana Government has not yet decided whether to agree to the July 23 meeting proposed by the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha.

But "the door remains open for further meetings," according to Botswana's Secretary for External Affairs, Mr G G Garebamono.

Mr Garebamono confirmed today that Mr Botha's communication proposing the July 23 meeting arrived in Gaborone on the same day South African troops hit 10 alleged ANC targets in the Botswana capital, killing 12 persons.

Mr Garebamono said: "We believe that talking to our neighbours may help to resolve problems — perhaps not all problems, but at least some."

A South African refugee reported to have been one of the main targets of the raid, Mr Tim Williams, is reported to have left for Lusaka with his wife Stella and three children.

There had been reports that South African security agents were still looking for him.

Mr Williams told the Botswana *Guardian* that several days before the June 14 raid neighbours had warned him men were looking for him. He sent his family to a place of safety and kept on the alert.

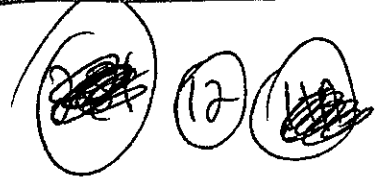
On the night of the raid, he said, he saw the commandos arrive outside his house and fled over the back yard wall shortly before they shot up the house and then blew it up with a bomb.

Mr Williams arrived in Botswana shortly after the 1976 disturbances in Soweto. A film maker, he recently completed a documentary on basket-making for the Botswana museum, according to the *Guardian*.

The newspaper also quoted an official of a welfare organisation dealing with refugees as saying that "some landlords seem to have panicked into evicting South African tenants or tenants with South African friends."

CRAIG WILLIAMSON

# Justifying Gaborone



Major Craig Williamson is section head: intelligence of the Security Branch of the SAP. The *FM* spoke to him about the SA raid on ANC targets in Gaborone.

**FM:** Were the main motives for the Gaborone raid revenge for the attacks on the two parliamentarians and, perhaps, a show of strength to the ANC on the eve of its conference?

**Williamson:** There is no simple explanation. There has been a very careful evaluation of the ANC's position on the western front for more than two years. The trigger for the raid was certainly the attacks on the MPs and, generally, these so-called suicide squad attacks. But you cannot say the raid was motivated purely by revenge, or purely because the situation had been reached in Gaborone that the ANC's logistical infrastructure was no longer at an acceptable level. All these factors contributed to the decision.

Many people are saying that the SA government has not been truthful over events like the Cabinda raid and support for the MNR. Can you convince us that the evidence you have displayed to the press was, in fact, brought back from Gaborone after the raid?

Only the most sceptical people would deny that that evidence was got from Botswana. There are certain items which could only have come from Botswana and from certain targets. In particular, I refer to the financial records which refer to a specific bank in Botswana and are signed by Dick Ntsweni — a person the press was told on the day of the raid was a target.

How extensive and what is the nature of the financial records?

They are the records of the ANC's Botswana machinery since 1977. They include subscription, deposit and payment records, and bank statements and receipt books. It includes finances used both in Botswana and SA.

How much money are you talking about?

We are talking about hundreds and hundreds of thousands of rands. Bank statements show individual deposits of up to R73 000.

At least four non-ANC members, including a six-year-old child, died in the raid. Is this any more justifiable than the ANC's killing of innocent civilians?

We (the SAP) were

not involved in the military side of the raid, so I cannot comment. But I was told that the child was killed in circumstances that were completely unavoidable. She was shot while hiding in a cupboard, and the soldiers had no idea that she was there. This happened at the target where one of the SA soldiers was wounded. Another child was shot when running away in the dark.

It was a military operation. There was smoke, there was dust, and a firefight going on. When movement is seen the people react and shoot at it. This is one of the tragedies that happen in war.

And the responsibility for innocent civilian deaths must be laid primarily at the door of the ANC.

Apart from this, did the SADF face any armed resistance?

I understand there was armed resistance at two of the targets, although there was an SADF casualty at only one.

Were attempts made to capture people?

No. I can only say that the attack was carried out according to orders to militarily assault the targets, not to capture or abduct anybody. But we did not attack eight of the 18 targets we had identified because it would

have posed an unacceptable risk to non-combatants or non-ANC personnel.

How was it possible to retrieve the documents and the personal computer unscathed?

The operation was carried out under the most appallingly difficult circumstances. It was pitch black, there was smoke cover, and at some targets there was return of fire. But there were, in each team, individuals involved merely in the gathering of intelligence. They had instructions to go to certain places to get

certain items and had only three minutes per target. Nothing other than the computer got out of the one particular target unscathed. What does the computer software contain?

There are accounts and information like "enemy intelligence personnel." Some of it was journalistic reports on, for instance, speeches made by the State President. There is more, but our people are still trying to crack some of the passwords on the floppy discs.

Were any SA lives saved by what you were able to bring back?

That is obviously a hypothetical question. But we have arrested a key person connected with the suicide squads in the Cape, and this alone has saved lives. And another operation we are still working on has also saved lives. I cannot give you details, but we have already recovered weapons of war sent from Botswana. Another effect of the raid has



SAP super-spy Williamson ... a restrained attack

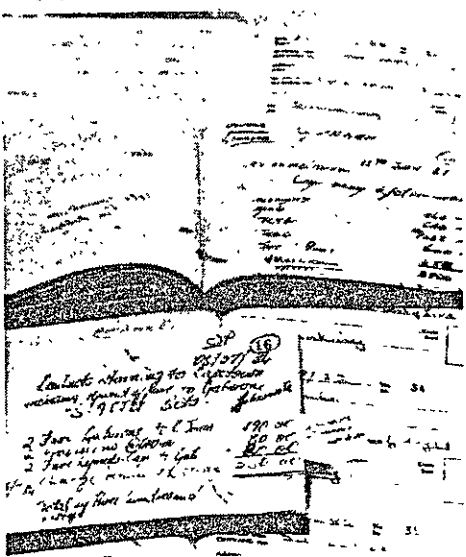
been the total disruption of the ANC's logistical and supply infrastructure in Botswana. This, however, is not permanent, they will be able to rebuild it.

The ANC has denied complicity in the "suicide squad" attacks against the MPs. Are you linking it to the attacks?

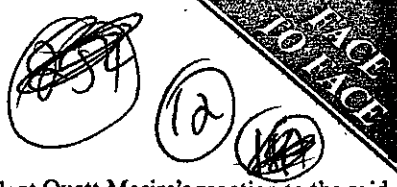
Yes. The suicide squad concept in the ANC is not new. There will be court cases linking these suicide squads directly to the ANC. It is a concept which allows an organisation plausible deniability in carrying out acts of terror it would not like to accept responsibility for. And there is another reason. Many ANC cadres are very highly trained, they are disciplined people who can be relied on to do what you order them to do. But the new concept of training people for three days in the use of hand grenades and limpet mines is different. Whether such people have the political discipline to use those weapons in the way the organisation would want them to is questionable. To allow them to claim responsibility for attacks on behalf of the ANC is dangerous because this could damage the organisation's image.

What volume of armaments has the ANC's western front been responsible for?

One of the things that confuses me about



ANC financial records ... SAP's proof



President Quett Masire's reaction to the raid is his denial that the ANC has been involved in any arms activities against SA, when Botswana has twice seized arms from the ANC this year. In one instance it was a massive arms cache. If you take into account the arms we have seized in the past year originating in Botswana, the arms found by the Botswana government, and the arms brought back from the raid, then we are talking a substantial amount.

**Does this mean Botswana cannot keep the promises it has made about keeping the ANC in check?**

There is no allegation of bad faith by SA against Botswana — we believe Botswana is doing everything it can. But we are dealing with a sophisticated terrorist organisation. The ANC is smuggling weapons in sophisticated hidden compartments built into pan-technicons and cars. It carefully camouflages weapons underground Vietcong-style. We have found caches in Soweto and another on the banks of the Apies River. This is not, perhaps, in the experience of a small Third World country's intelligence organisation and police force.

But SA has complained to Botswana seven times in the past two years, and has supplied detailed information. Individuals who have been arrested in possession of arms have received only suspended sentences or, in the case of the commander of the western front, deported without being brought before court. Among the items captured were telephone accounts reflecting calls to certain areas which, you have said, triggered off various events.

Some of the press has exaggerated this. I do not think it is possible to say that because there were phone calls at that time they were triggering events off. They may well have been getting reports of what was happening. But the phone calls certainly indicate a pattern of contact between the western front and individuals in SA. And the intensity and frequency of calls go together with the pattern of various acts of terrorism or unrest. **Is the unrest being entirely co-ordinated by the ANC?**

No, of course not. That is simplistic. To a certain extent the ANC is involved in triggering off unrest, and in other situations they are merely being opportunistic and exploiting situations which have developed in certain areas. That is a classic guerrilla or terrorist tactic — where there are legitimate grievances you exploit them.

**You said last week that your intelligence sources are good. Did you not already have much of this information prior to the raid?**

Obviously we had a very good idea of what was there. But, for instance, we did not expect the bonanza of several years of financial records.

## Some costly short-term accounting problems

Slow paying debtors. Pressing creditors. Excessive stock. Late tax returns. Changing budgets. Cost accounting and management projections. Overworked financial directors. Understaffed accounting departments.



## The cost-efficient solution

Don't allow short-term accounting problems to become major headaches. Not when there's a convenient, affordable\* solution.

 **confidential assignments ltd**

Right now, PAG has teams of Professional Assignees (sometimes called Executive Temps) waiting to help you, your staff and your company.

They're professional. They're

experienced. They're qualified. They're confidential.

And they can take on literally any long or short-term assignment.

Whatever your line of business. Whatever your needs.

The solution is just a phone call away.

Call (011) 643-8471 and ask for our G.M. Ray Rosse.



**RIGHT. FIRST TIME.**

 **apso**  
MEMBER

*\*You'll be pleasantly surprised by our hourly rates*

46566

## Plus ca change (12)

While SA's international relations nosedived following its reprisal attack on suspected ANC houses in Gaborone last Friday, basic

FM. 28/6/85

questions of fact about the SADF commando operation were in dispute.

US and EEC member governments were outraged by the attack, especially since SA and Botswana appeared in recent months to have worked out a *modus vivendi* with regard to ANC infiltration. Foreign Minister Pik Botha said in March, after meeting his Botswana counterpart, "we are not interested in a formal agreement with Botswana." (*Current Affairs* March 22 1985)

This came after months of speculation that Pretoria was pressing Botswana into signing a formal pact. Botswana has in

recent months discovered an ANC arms cache which it said at the time SA "might be interested in." It has also arrested suspected ANC men bearing arms, and co-operated with SA Police after a Swartruggens couple were murdered by suspected ANC terrorists in March.



Masire

Clearly, though, SA did not believe Botswana was doing enough. And America was accused by SA of using "double standards" in condemning the "pre-emptive" strike.

SA's Western friends believe SA did not exhaust the diplomatic way of resolving the matter. SA Institute of International Affairs Director John Barratt says the raid is "a most unfortunate development as far as the international implications are concerned," and points to long-term damage to SA's international relations. It rather undercuts the US policy of constructive engagement towards SA since the great claim of that policy's success rests on bringing stability to the region. And, following the recall for consultations of US ambassador to SA, Herman Nickel, one observer of US-SA affairs believes the raid "makes it virtually impossible for President Reagan not to sign" the US Congress's divestment Bill against SA.

Botswana President Quett Masire has rejected "with contempt" SA's claim to have knocked out what SADF chief Constand Viljoen called the banned ANC's "control centre" for sabotage operations in the Transvaal. Masire, who has called for a special UN Security Council debate on the raid, also described the attack as "a bloodcurdling act of murder of defenceless civilians."

Eight SA "refugees" were among the 12 killed by the SADF commandos, says Botswana. The other casualties include a Somali of Dutch nationality, a six-year-old boy from Lesotho, and two women citizens of Botswana. Six people injured in the raid are being treated in hospital.

President Masire also said that SA had failed to turn up any military hardware as evidence of its allegations. Viljoen, meanwhile, praised the work of the SA Police and

intelligence services in preparing information that allowed his men to hit 10 of the 18 targets they had identified as ANC cells after two years of surveillance. "The operation was planned to be clean and clinical and we wanted to avoid injuring or killing innocent Botswana civilians," said an SADF official.

Presumably, since retaliation against the ANC is now seen to be firm SA policy, the remaining eight targets are fair game should they remain in Gaborone.

SA says the early morning raid last Friday was to pre-empt a new wave of ANC attacks planned to coincide with last Sunday's June 16 anniversary of the 1976 Soweto riots. It was also timed for the ANC's second-ever consultative conference being held this week at a secret venue in Africa.

Although last week's grenade attacks on the homes of two coloured Labour Party MPs (one a Deputy Minister-designate, Luwellyn Landers) precipitated the retaliatory strike, the ANC has in fact denied responsibility for it. A group calling itself the Western Cape Suicide Squad claimed responsibility hours after the attack. However, Law and Order Minister Louis le Grange dismissed the ANC denial. He said the attacks and the Russian grenades used were typical of ANC methods and were part of the

movement's policy of attacking dignitaries and civilians.

Despite Masire's statement that Botswana would "neither cower nor compromise on its policy of providing sanctuary to refugees," observers believe the raid will have an effect on Botswana's attitude,

just as Lesotho was forced to expel ANC people after the raid into Maseru brought on by the Pretoria car bomb blast. Whether the eight South Africans among those killed in Gaborone were in fact "genuine terrorists" or real refugees only sympathetic to the ANC remains unresolved.

However, Botswana will have to be realistic about SA's procrustean policy towards neighbouring states giving refuge to the ANC. Says Barratt: "Neighbouring states must accept that SA is the dominant power in the region and that, rightly or wrongly, they cannot afford to have ANC cadres in their countries. Realistically, they must accept this, as did Mozambique."

SA had issued many warnings of its intention to strike at ANC cells in neighbouring states, Barratt points out. Only days before the raid into Gaborone, SA's ambassador to the UN Kurt von Schirnding repeatedly stated in the Security Council debate on the abortive Cabinda incident that SA "will not tolerate" ANC infiltration from neighbouring states.

Examining the "achievements" of the raid, Barratt notes that it was "retaliatory action" for a number of ANC attacks. Le Grange told Parliament in March that 15 incidents of terrorist sabotage had occurred in the areas of Kopfontein, Vryburg, Soweto and western Transvaal since last August.

This directly led to ministerial talks between SA and Botswana at the time. Botswana's Foreign Minister, Goasitwe Chiepe, even met her counterpart from a homeland government, Bophuthatswana, to ask for proof after warnings of "hot pursuit" raids against saboteurs alleged to have fled back across the border into Botswana.

Secondly, Barratt notes, the raid is seen as a "demonstration of strength" by SA in the face of critical international attention recently. Thirdly, it showed the ANC exactly who is in control on the eve of their major conference. And, a show of *kragdadigheid* could not hurt government with the Afrikaner rightwing. Yet, Barratt points out, while the raid may satisfy the rightwing, government will have to count the cost in terms of its "radicalising" effect on domestic black opinion and the sympathy it tends to create for the ANC.



Viljoen

# 'Guns of Gaborone' may backfire on us — warns Slabbert

Stay 28/6/85

12



Dr Van Zyl Slabbert, leader of the Progressive Federal Party, warned this week that nothing brutalised South Africans more than the steady drift into a siege in which violence became the most dominant mode of addressing the problems of change and stability.

He said in a statement that the counter-propaganda against South Africa and the increasing hostility between the races inside South Africa eventually outweighed the short-term advantage of demonstrating the Government's ability to strike back indiscriminately when acts of violence occurred inside the country's borders.

"I believe it is in the interests of us all to apply our minds to the problem of combating terrorism and violence in such a manner that it does not escalate the very violence and terrorism which we all believe should be ripped out of our society."

Dr Slabbert said that one of the most worrying developments of the recent session has undoubtedly been the political and international consequences of independent

Recent Defence Force strikes into neighbouring territories have damaged South Africa internationally as well as domestically, warns PFP leader Dr Van Zyl Slabbert. Political Staff writer TOS WENZEL (right) reports that the Leader of the Opposition believes that in this climate attitudes become hardened into ones of matching violence with counter-violence and this in turn results in increasing isolation.



Defence Force actions in neighbouring territories. The repercussions had severely damaged South Africa internationally as well as domestically.

It was difficult to understand the timing, the necessity and the logic behind raids such as those into Cabinda and Gaborone.

No country would hesitate to act pre-emptively should it have conclusive evidence that specific bases were busy planning imminent

counter-violence and internationally it led to increasing isolation.

"No one would deny that those responsible for the Landers and Peters bombings should be sought out and apprehended as quickly as possible and brought to justice."

But this was not the same as "arbitrarily extracting vengeance" for the bomb attacks on the MPs. This extraction of vengeance would be made to look specially bad, said Dr Slabbert, if it were shown that those killed were not related to the attack.

acts of violence or terror within its borders. But it was not clear whether Cabinda or Gaborone were instances of this pre-emptive principle.

The Gaborone raid in particular appeared to be a clear act of reprisal for the grenade attacks on the homes of two MPs, Mr L. Landers and Mr F Peters — and its long-term repercussions for the country could be extremely serious.

Domestically, it hardened attitudes into ones of violence and

New *Sunday*  
*Tribune*  
**light on** *30/6/65*

**grenades**

from

**SADF**

**raid on**

**Gaborone**

**Tribune  
Foreign Service**

GABORONE: Statements by neighbours have thrown new light on the reported seizure of hand-grenades from servants' quarters that were blown up during the South African raid on Gaborone on June 14.

Producing the grenades at a news conference in Pretoria after the raid, Major Craig Williamson of the security police, said they had been found at the bedsides of two Batswana women killed in the raid.

Botswana authorities said the women had been blown to pieces in an explosion that demolished their quarters. A British expatriate woman who lives nearby said she watched the raiders drive in and out of the property in a yellow kombi and did not see them enter the servants' quarters. Neither did she hear shots close by.

This raised the question of how the grenades were removed from the quarters before the building was blown up.

However, further information has now been obtained from a woman employed as a servant at the house next door, Miss Joyce Butale, and her employer, Mrs Dillie Jayakody.

Miss Butale, whose room is only a few metres from the quarters that were blown up, said the raiders shone a torch on her and told her to stay in her room when she looked out of her window. She said that while the kombi was still "in the garden" she heard four shots close by.

Mrs Jayakody, a Sri Lankan, said that before the explosion she heard shots so close they seemed to be at her back door.

The accounts of Miss Butale and Mrs Jayakody indicate the raiders might have entered the quarters before they were blown up.

Miss Butale said a third woman lived in the quarters but was apparently absent when the raiders struck. This could throw light on the fact that the names given by Botswana authorities for the two women killed differed from the name the South Africans gave for one of them.

# Gaborone raid: Neighbours deny SA's claims

**GABORONE** — Statements by neighbours have thrown new light on the reported seizure of hand grenades from servants' quarters that were blown up during the South African raid on Gaborone on June 14.

Producing the grenades at a news conference in Pretoria after the raid, Major Craig Williamson of the security police, said they had been found at the bed-sides of two Botswana women killed in the raid.

Botswana authorities said the women had been blown to pieces in

an explosion that demolished their quarters. A British expatriate woman who lives nearby said she watched the raiders drive in and out of the property in a yellow kombi and did not see them enter the servants' quarters. Neither did she hear shots close by.

This raised the question of how the grenades were removed from the quarters before the building was blown up.

However, further information has now been obtained from a woman employed as a servant at

the house next door, Miss Joyce Butale, and her employer, Mrs Dilie Jayakody.

Miss Butale, whose room is only a few metres from the quarters that were blown up, said the raiders shone a torch on her and told her to stay in her room when she looked out of her window. She said that while the kombi was still "in the garden" she heard four shots close by.

Mrs Jayakody, a Sri Lankan, said that before the explosion she heard

shots so close they seemed to be at her back door.

The accounts of Miss Butale and Mrs Jayakody indicate the raiders might have entered the quarters before they were blown up.

Miss Butale said a third woman lived in the quarters but was apparently absent when the raiders struck. This could throw light on the fact that the names given by Botswana authorities for the two women killed differed from the name the South Africans gave for one of them.

12





# BOMBED

**LUSAKA —** The African National Congress offices in the centre of Lusaka were rocked on Monday night by an explosion believed to have been caused by a bomb left outside a security gate.

SOWETAN 3/7/85  
SOWETAN FOREIGN SERVICE



ANC LEADER: Mr Oliver Tambo.

The steel gate was blown off its hinges and windows in nearby buildings were shattered, but there was no major damage and nobody was reported injured.

An ANC spokesman said there was an exchange of gunfire at the scene of the blast. It is believed, however, that the shots came from security guards at the building who fired at random when the bomb went off.

### Details

Police and Zambian troops cordoned off the area shortly after the explosion and sealed off an alley leading to the building. The area remained cordoned off late in the morning.

The ANC spokesman said no further details could be given until the organisation had completed its own investigations into the bombing.

The Lusaka office is

believed to house the ANC's main headquarters. It is also understood to play an important role in ANC military operations although the organisation's main training camps are believed to be in Tanzania and Angola.

The South African police claimed recently that the SADF raid on ANC targets in Gaborone on June 14 has uncovered evidence that ANC suicide squads in the Republic were being directed from the Lusaka office.

The ANC offices in Lusaka are inconspicuously situated in a single-story building in Chachacha Road behind a retail shop. They can be reached only through an alleyway.

According to reports here, the ANC had been expecting an attack on the office and were on the alert.

The South African Defence Force has denied any involvement in the

blast which slightly damaged the Lusaka offices of the ANC last night.

A spokesman for the SADF told Sapa yesterday. "The SADF categorically denies any involvement in the blast"

## Army warns of more raids

THE decision to carry out the latest cross border raid into Angola was made at local level by the army officer commanding the "hottest" area of Namibia's northern border.

12 ~~2~~  
Brigadier Joep Joubert told a large group of foreign and South African journalists flown into Northern Namibia yesterday that he ordered his men to pursue Swapo guerillas "at all costs" even if it meant crossing the border.

*Sowetan 4/7/85*  
And he warned that he was prepared to carry out more such attacks.

— SOWETAN Correspondent.

formal business sector," says Jacobsz.

A possible solution could be to set simple minimum standards and then let communities themselves decide their additional needs. "What is demanded by one community might not be regarded as essential for another. For example, one community might want the walls of a butchery tiled from floor to ceiling, while another might not," he says. He sees this approach being linked to both the current devolution of political power and government's rethink on housing standards

in developing communities.

Jacobsz believes the State is in favour of deregulation, but some local authorities stand in the way. He says: "Local authorities play an extremely important part in business activities. Their rules and regulations apply and they enforce them. There are marked differences of approach. Some are more lenient than others. Some realise that in the interests of good relations and to eradicate friction and promote development, it is often better to turn a blind eye. An example is

'pirate taxis'. In some cases, regulations are enforced to the letter, while in others all that is demanded is that the taxis are roadworthy and the drivers are licensed."

Jacobsz regards the informal business sector in black communities as a "very important facet" in overall economic development. "It is providing income, generating growth and creating employment opportunities. I think we would make a big mistake to underestimate the power of that informal sector," he says. ■

GABORONE RAID

## Botswana's perspective



Festus Mogae, Permanent Secretary to Botswana President Quett Masire and head of the Botswana civil service, spoke to the FM on behalf of the President in Gaborone.

**FM:** What is Botswana's view of the SADF raid aimed at alleged ANC homes?

**Mogae:** The SA government made a decision to violate the territorial integrity of this country and then carried it out. This was a premeditated act of aggression. The SA government said the raid was aimed at ANC bases in Botswana. You, on the other hand, say at ANC homes. You probably are in a dilemma because, indeed, the SADF has attacked residential homes and one office block. All these targets are inhabited by civilians.

It was, therefore, a case of an army with machine guns entering people's homes at night to shoot them at close range in their beds, whilst they were sleeping. This is cold blooded murder of the most callous and cruel kind imaginable. Our view is that SA has, without any provocation, decided to invade Botswana as it once threatened, and ordered its army to murder innocent civilians, among them old men, women and children.

**Why, in your view, did Pretoria launch the raid if, as Botswana has said, civilians and not ANC fighters were killed? And why after the two states had been negotiating over security/infiltration matters in recent months?**

SA faces a daily onslaught internally against the inhumane system of apartheid. The state of affairs in that country is tantamount to a full-scale insurrection, and yet the government is unable to do much about it. In the US, SA faces a daily embarrassment of causing arrests of prominent people for singing protest songs against its apartheid laws. This is compounded by the disinvestment campaign. SA has also bungled a cynical operation in Angola. In Namibia, SA had been hoping to establish a respectable puppet regime, but its current interim government there consists of its known cronies.

Perhaps SA believed it should convince itself, in the face of such horrendous failures, that it still could do something successfully and demonstrate to the world its power and the will to resort to brutal force as it wished. It may believe such brutal acts of murder will silence its critics and appease the fringe rightwing with bloodletting.

The security meeting we held with SA culminated with an agreed public statement between the two governments, in which the Foreign Minister of SA said his government no longer required Botswana to sign an agreement because it accepted its assurances that it does not allow use of its territory as a launching pad against SA. He said that SA also undertook not to allow its territory as a launching pad against Botswana. Following this agreement, we had every reason to feel relieved because we genuinely believed that we had now reached a reasonable settlement. The agreement was even more welcome because SA had been making public threats of an invasion on Botswana.

Prior to the unprovoked act of aggression and its aftermath, there was no evidence that Botswana is being used as a launching pad into SA. There is no single act, or shred of evidence, linking any of the people murdered with a specific plan or act in SA. Attempts to fabricate evidence and to contrive to link events in SA with Botswana by the SADF still leave the burden of proof very much on the SA side.

**According to SA, Botswana merely paid lip service to the undertaking to control insurgents alleged to be passing through your territory.**

SA allegations against any activities in Botswana have always been investigated. Whenever Botswana police came across people carrying arms of war, they have been arrested, tried and imprisoned. Statements attributed to Mr Pik Botha and the police indicate that the government is well aware of this. If they and the SA ambassador to London are fully aware of this, I find it curious that President Botha could have said to Parliament that Botswana is paying lip service to its policies. On the contrary, this is evidence that we are committed to the policies and undertakings we made.

**Is SA still pressurising, and is Botswana now considering signing a formal Nkomati-type accord with Pretoria?**

I am not sure what SA wants from us. However, after what has happened it is doubtful whether any agreement with SA would be meaningful in the sense that it would be difficult to have confidence in what it says it will do. You recall that SA has been casting about, making noise about entering into non-aggression pacts with its neighbours. With respect to Botswana, there is now no doubt that SA has committed an act of aggression against my country. A UN Security Council resolution, which constitutes an instrument of international law, has unequivocally stated that fact.

**Is Botswana going to expel all refugees linked, perhaps, to the ANC, as Lesotho was forced to?**

The entire country is under attack. The violation of the territorial integrity of a country is a most serious matter. This is the first and foremost responsibility of our government. Botswana is the first country of asylum of refugees from SA. Even if it were possible for us to expel all refugees today, there will be others tomorrow. The only way we could stop receiving refugees, is if they do not come. Refugees can only be expelled from Botswana when the Refugee Advisory Council is satisfied that they have contravened their conditions of stay as refugees. SA says it gave a list to Botswana some time ago of suspected ANC insurgents operating in your country. Did Botswana investigate?

The SA Foreign Minister gave list of 17 people to our former Minister of External Affairs, Archie Mogwe, in March 1983. We investigated the list and informed SA of our findings. We also requested SA to furnish evidence supporting its allegations. In Botswana we respect the rule of law. No-one will be summarily expelled simply because SA says so. SA should behave in accordance with international law governing the conduct of relations between states. In this respect, refugees are treated under the Geneva Convention. There are conditions which they observe and may not be expelled from a country without any evidence that they have contravened such conditions. ■

# Paratus lists '36 acts of ANC terror launched from Botswana'

The African National Congress was responsible for 36 acts of "terrorism and violence" launched from Botswana in the nine months before commandos struck at 10 targets in Gaborone, according to the official SADF magazine, *Paratus*.

From August 1984 until the the Gaborone raid on June 14, six people had been murdered and extensive damage to property had been caused, said *Paratus*, giving official reasons for the raid.

Time "on target" in Gaborone was about 40 minutes as commandos struck at offices and houses "spread throughout Gaborone in such a way that the ANC could hide and shelter among residential and business suburbs".

Hand grenade attacks on two Cape MPs, just days before the SADF raid, were linked by the magazine to Palestine Liberation Organisation ties with the ANC. The grenade attacks "followed the PLO pattern".

According to the SADF magazine, ANC underground activity in Botswana in the nine months before the South African attack had resulted in:

- Three South African policeman and one Bophuthatswanan policeman being killed in contacts with the ANC.
- Two SA policemen being wounded.
- Two civilians being killed.
- Three ANC terrorists being killed in South Africa, and three in Bophuthatswana.
- Twelve ANC terrorists being

arrested in South Africa and 12 in Bophuthatswana.

● Four attacks on civilian targets in South Africa, and one attack on a police target.

*Paratus* said a total of 23 "ANC terrorists" were at large as a result of the organisation's Botswana activities. Of these, seven were in South Africa, six in Bophuthatswana and 10 in Botswana.

During the incidents 27 AK47 assault rifles, 94 land mines, 136 hand grenades and nine pistols had been recovered.

Botswana police had found large quantities of arms and ammunition. On April 26 1985 they found more than 10,000 rounds of ammunition, 278 hand grenades, 20-pistols, mines, plastic explosives, TNT and other weaponry.

# Ban on transport of meat into Botswana

The Star's Foreign News Service

South African travellers to Botswana may no longer take raw meat into that country because of an outbreak of swine fever in South Africa, a Botswana veterinary department spokes-

~~man~~ says. The spokesman said the restriction was unlikely to be permanent. He said a similar measure had been adopted for visitors from Zimbabwe because of the incidence of foot-and-mouth disease

12

Star 26/7/65

SAW 29/7/85

# UN starts assessing SA raid damages

GABORONE — A United Nations official yesterday began an assessment tour of houses and offices damaged during a South African raid on Gaborone last month, in which 12 people were killed.

Under-Secretary General for Special Political Affairs, Mr Abdulrahim Farah, arrived in Gaborone on Saturday at the head of a four-man delegation and will spend six days investigating the situation of South African refugees in Botswana.

## RESPONSIBLE

The SA Government said the targets of the raid were terrorists of the African National Congress responsible for sabotage attacks inside South Africa. A total of 10 houses and offices were hit in the lightning attack in the early hours of June 14.

Botswana said those killed were mainly refugees fleeing South Africa's apartheid system and denied it permitted acts of aggression to be committed from its territory.

Mr Farah said on arrival that he would assess damage and losses suffered by Botswana as a result of the attack. Afterwards he would make recommendations to ensure the security and welfare of refugees in the country.

The UN team will also visit Botswana's main refugee camp at Dukwe, 600 km north of Gaborone, where several hundred refugees of different nationalities are housed. — Sapa-Reuter.

# Botswana to deport two South Africans

Star 30/7/85

The Star's Foreign  
News Service

12

GABORONE — Two well-known Gaborone residents, a leading businessman and a journalist, have been declared prohibited immigrants in Botswana and ordered to leave the country by the end of this month.

They are Mr Solly Essack, believed to be one of the richest men in Botswana, and Mr Mxolosi Mgxashe, a reporter on the *Botswana Guardian* newspaper. Both came from South Africa and have lived in Botswana for several years.

The Government notice also declares that another Gaborone-

based journalist, Miss Barbara (Muffy) Andersen, must have a visa to enter Botswana.

Miss Andersen, who formerly worked for a Johannesburg Sunday newspaper, is now employed by *The Reporter* newspaper in Gaborone. She is believed to be in Britain.

Mr Mgxashe, who served a prison sentence on Robben Island, has appealed against his deportation on the grounds he is married to a Botswana citizen and has children born in the country.

Mr Essack, reputed to be a multi-millionaire, has hotel and business interests in Botswana.

SA met about 32% of the EEC's mineral needs, although this dependence dropped to below 30% in 1981, before returning to previous levels.

But local optimists would be well-advised to anticipate a change in course. Europe takes its relations with the rest of the Third World very seriously and would not be averse to breaking ties with SA if it had the chance.

However, says the Institute, the general view is that disruption in supplies to the EEC would be disastrous, particularly for employment. In Germany, for example, if chrome supplies were cut off for a year, this alone would result in a 25% gnp decline, according to a study by the West German government. Thus, the EEC views the potential for political upheavals in supplier countries with particular concern.

A 1982 EEC report defined strategic minerals in terms of two criteria:

- Criticality (the contribution of a particular mineral to a member country); and
- Vulnerability (the reliance by a consumer country on imports of minerals).

The report also listed the minerals and concluded that there was no alternative primary production within the EEC. Along with other countries in southern Africa, SA is an important supplier and its government is keenly aware of its dominant position.

But foreign policy statements are often full of the dependence rhetoric. Using the Soviet threat scapegoat, SA argues that the country's mineral reserves are of "crucial" if not of the "utmost" importance to the Western world and should therefore receive all possible assistance from its western allies.

This attitude has apparently been verified by an EEC select committee on SA affairs. It commented on the necessity of adopting a "positive" attitude toward SA to assist in bringing about an equitable solution to the problems.

But Pretoria should not misconstrue this as support, as the EEC's concern seems to lie more with the minerals question than with supporting the SA government. Furthermore, the EEC has its relations with the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states under the Lome conventions to consider. And these are viewed as far more important.

These states are not only important producers, but are also becoming increasingly important consumers. EEC-SA relations have a potentially prejudicial effect on these relationships since all ACP states regard any contact with SA as a bolstering of apartheid.

The EEC acknowledges this and rejects apartheid for both moral and practical reasons. In fact, the denouncement of apartheid is one of the very few issues which has produced a degree of political consensus within the community.

Says the Institute: "SA is a moral embarrassment to the community, but more importantly, the SA-EEC connection hinders the growth of good EEC-ACP trade relations."

And a former French foreign minister has

warned of the dangers of the EEC becoming identified with the white minority in SA. He has also stated that to put the problems of Africa under the East-West conflict would be totally incorrect.

Despite its growing trade with ACP countries, the EEC is not at this stage prepared to break its SA ties. Nevertheless, the future development and importance of the ACPs could soon become a threat for SA exports.

It would be wrong for SA to assume that its current relationship with the EEC will last forever.

BOTSWANA

## Healthy reserves

The benefits of controlling government spending have been well demonstrated by Botswana's recently-released figures for 1984. In most cases economic indicators for the year touched record levels.

Foreign exchange reserves rose from P457m to P737m at the close of 1984 (1 pula equals R1,10). These reserves are sufficient to cover imports for eight months.

For the second year in succession, the merchandise trade balance reflected a surplus of P148m, up from 1983's P20m. The overall budget for 1983/84 reflected a surplus of P103m compared to a deficit of P20m the previous year. Net foreign assets of the banking sector increased from 1983's P452m to P751m.

Botswana imported almost R1 billion (P870m) worth of goods in 1984, 85% of it from SA, Namibia, Lesotho and Swaziland. Diamond exports increased by 14,5% in dollar terms.

The inflation rate for the year averaged less than 7,5%, and it was one of the few drought-stricken African countries able to finance food imports last year.

In 1984 there was a contraction in total domestic credit. Government's deposits in the banking system were greater than total new lending. The year-on-year figure for government deposits was up P181m against the P62m increase in bank loans to the private sector. And after an increase in the money supply of 55% in 1983, M1 decreased by 13% in 1984.

The country's economic philosophy is a conservative one. The Central Bank says growth in foreign reserves is in accordance with government's counter-cyclical policy of accumulating cash balances and foreign exchange reserves in "good" years and then

running them down in "bad" years.

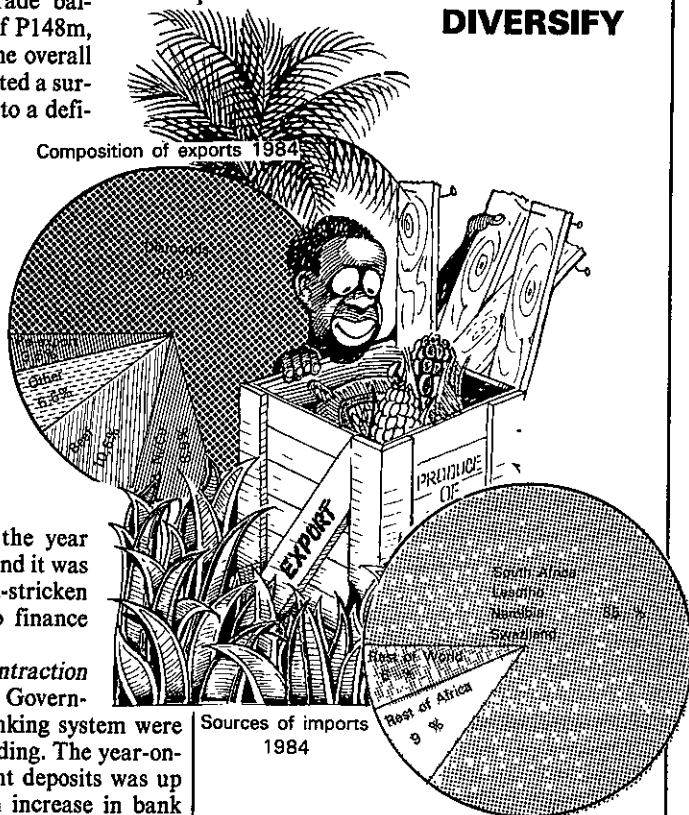
Although there was a hefty surplus arising from the 1984 Budget, the government took a cautious path for its 1985 Budget designed to avoid excessive increases in spending. For example, public servants, after a 10% increase in remuneration in 1984, were limited to a 6% increase in the latest Budget. And for the year ahead, Budget estimates envisage a 5% drop in revenues and a 19% increase in expenditure. This reduces the current surplus of P141m to a deficit of P14m.

In January 1984 the "Lome III Convention" was re-signed between the Africa-Caribbean-Pacific group of countries. This gives Botswana's beef preferential access to the EEC until 1990.

Botswana probably offers the best global example of how a developing economy can work. Its determination to maintain long-term objectives has not been sacrificed to short-term political expediencies. It appears to study economic disasters in the West and the developing world and ensure as far as possible that it avoids falling into the same traps.

Meanwhile, in its bid to increase opportu-

## THE NEED TO DIVERSIFY



nities at home, Botswana is again placing emphasis on policy tools such as the Financial Assistance Policy and the Arable Lands Development Programme. These concentrate on stimulating productive capacity in manufacturing and arable agricultural schemes.

But against the optimism are several sober facts which suggest that the years ahead will be remembered as Botswana's economic watershed.

P.T.O.



## Briefs

# Forest fire

**MBABANE** — Firemen battled into the night on Wednesday to control a fire which swept Swaziland's largest forestry plantation. Unofficial fire brigade estimates were that about a quarter of the Usuthu Forest, on the country's western border, was on fire.

Traffic on some public roads in the area was stopped at one stage, when dense smoke reduced visibility.

Wood pulp is Swaziland's second most important export.

## Mill

SOWETAN  
ban 9/8/85

**GABORONE** — Botswana, having rid itself of dependency on South Africa for eggs, is moving to do the same with milk and possibly with chickens too.

(12)  
The Deputy Minister of Agriculture, Mr Geoffrey Oteng, said restrictions on milk imports from neighbouring countries should come into effect before the end of the year. He was speaking at an agricultural workshop being held near Gaborone.

AKG 13/88 (12) (252)

# 'SA raiders didn't pay hotel bills'

Argus Correspondent

PRETORIA. — The South African Defence Force will investigate Botswana allegations that members of the raiding party which struck at 10 African National Congress targets in Gaborone in June had not paid their hotel bills.

A spokesman said in Pretoria yesterday if it appeared that members of the force were responsible for such actions, the bills would be paid.

This follows a Botswana newspaper report which published the names and other details of eight men it claimed stayed in two Gaborone hotels on the night of the South African raid on ANC tar-

gets in the town on June 14 and left without paying their hotel bills.

The newspaper, The Reporter, raises the question of whether the men, all South Africans, were members of the raiding party, which attacked about 10 houses and other buildings late at night, killing 12 people and wounding six.

The Reporter lists passport numbers and car registration numbers allegedly given when the men checked into the two hotels. It says that the men in at least one of the hotels left without having slept in their rooms.

Up to now it has been widely assumed that all members of the

SADF raiding party crossed the border together.

According to Gaborone residents who saw some of the attacks, the heavily armed raiders arrived at their targets in combis and similar vehicles. After shooting up or blowing up several houses and a news agency office they apparently left in the same vehicles.

Accounts of the raid indicate that many more than the eight names given by The Reporter took part in the raid.

The Reporter says six of the men on its list stayed at the Oasis Motel.

Two other men stayed at the Gaborone Sun Hotel.

## Botswana should get R35-m for SA raid — UN report

NEW YORK — The United Nations team which investigated the South African raid into Botswana last June has recommended the Gaborone Government receive \$14 million (R35 million) in financial assistance.

The money would go towards helping Botswana improve its security capabilities as well as towards facilities for South African refugees.

The report on the raid, issued yesterday, was in response to a

Security Council resolution passed on June 21. The UN team visited Botswana at the end of July.

STAR 17/9/85  
According to the report, "victims of the attack were killed in cold blood, some in their bed-

rooms and others while attempting to escape".

"The killings were indiscriminate, showing no regard for women or children or for those who had no connection with the South African situation."

# Doubts over BP soda-ash venture in Botswana

By Ciaran Ryan and Brendan Ryan

*12 S. Times*  
THERE is speculation in the mining industry on how committed British Petroleum (BP) is to its soda-ash project at Sua Pan in Botswana.

However, BP and the Botswana Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water deny that development of the project has been postponed.

A BP South Africa spokesman told Business Times: "We have completed our study which shows the project is technically feasible. We are assessing financing of the project."

## London cool

"When that is done we will finish negotiations with the Botswana and South African governments."

"We hope to present the feasibility study to the Botswana Government by the end of the year."

"If all goes well things could get started next year."

Charles Tibone, permanent secretary for the Botswana Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water, said: "The project is under investigation by BP and we expect their

findings to be sent to us in a matter of months."

However, it is said BP's head office in London has turned cool on the project because of political-economic developments in South Africa which will be the major consumer of the soda ash.

If this is correct, an investment in Botswana of more than R200-million is at stake. There is also a risk that if BP does not go ahead with the project the brine deposits at Sua Pan may never be exploited.

## Nkomati

A delay by BP might tip the scales in favour of a decision by the SA Government to let the proposed AECI-IDC-Anglovaal synthetic soda-ash project at Saldanha Bay go ahead.

The SA market can support only one of the two proposed projects. Soda ash is classified as a strategic commodity and all supplies are imported.

After the Nkomati Accord it appeared the Government had decided in favour of the Botswana project as part of the move to improve rela-

□ To Page 3

# Soda-ash project doubts

□ From Page 1.

tionships between SA and its neighbours.

AECI announced last November that it had shelved plans for its project pending clarification on the status of the BP project.

BP is the second group to consider producing soda ash from the brine deposits underlying Sua Pan, west of

Francistown in Northern Botswana.

The first was Botswana RST (Botrest), which runs the copper-nickel mine at Selebi-Phikwe.

Botrest originally held the mineral rights to the area and in 1974 put together a feasibility study which showed that a plant to produce 180 000 tons a year of soda ash could be set up at a cost of about R55-million.

## Morass

The development did not take place for two reasons. Botrest major shareholders Amax and Anglo American Corporation saw the edge of the financial morass into which Botrest was to slide. Botrest's accumulated losses totalled P749-million at June 30 this year.

Secondly, the Botswana Government intended attaching several infrastruc-

tural developments to the soda-ash project, such as an abattoir, a railway line and townships.

As with the infrastructural developments around Selebi-Phikwe, Botrest would be required to guarantee the Government loans raised to fund the developments.

Amax-Anglo American, seeing the writing on the wall, backed out and dropped the mineral rights which were picked up by BP in 1980 when it came into Botswana looking for a large mining project.

## Inflation falls

BRITAIN'S annual inflation rate fell from 6.9% in July to 6.2% last month — its biggest drop in more than two years. The Government forecasts inflation of 5% by the end of the year and lower early in 1986.

# Botswana wants compensation for Gaborone attack

The Star's Africa News Service

12

GABORONE — Botswana will demand compensation for the South African raid on Gaborone in June when delegations from the two governments meet in Pretoria tomorrow.

The terms of the compensation have not been disclosed.

The meeting will be the first between the two governments since South African Defence Force commandos attacked alleged African National Congress targets in the early hours of June 14, killing 12 people and wounding six.

Several houses were blown up, others were machine-gunned and a private news agency was attacked.

*STAR* ANC OPERATIONS 24/9/85

Soon after the SADF raid, Botswana protested "in the strongest terms possible" and complained to the United Nations Security Council.

The raid came while the governments were trying to arrange talks on South Africa's complaints that the ANC was using Botswana as a base for operations.

The governments have made several attempts to set up the meeting to discuss the raid, but have had difficulty in agreeing on a mutually convenient date.

In addition to the raid and the compensation demand, the delegations are expected to discuss the broader issues of relations and conflicting claims about Botswana's treatment of ANC members seeking refuge in Botswana.

I  
a  
r  
C  
pl  
of  
c  
la  
ni  
te  
c  
te  
st  
D  
th  
B  
st  
th  
a  
n  
c  
L  
w  
c  
of  
R  
N  
c  
h  
M  
C  
w  
of  
M

SA won't  
pay for  
raid, says

Botswana

20/9/85  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — South Africa has rejected Botswana's claim for reparations for the SADF raid on Gaborone last June, according to the Foreign Minister, Dr. Gaositwe Chiepe.

A claim for compensation for the human casualties and the damage resulting from the raid is believed to have been a major item in the discussions in Pretoria yesterday between representatives of the two governments.

In the strike by SADF commandos on alleged ANC targets 12 people were killed and six wounded.

Several houses were destroyed and others damaged by explosions and gunfire.

The reparations demanded by Botswana have not been disclosed.

A United Nations team sent out to assess the damage estimated it at R550 000, but Botswana is presumed to want compensation paid to the families of those killed and wounded, as well as reimbursement of the cost of rebuilding the houses.

Dr Chiepe, who led the Botswana delegation to the Pretoria talks, said on her return to Gaborone last night that South Africa would not accept liability for damages caused in the raid.

The two sides are believed to have discussed also the dispute between the two governments over South Africa's allegations that the ANC is using Botswana as a base for terrorist operations in the Republic.

South Africa said the June 14 raid was carried out after it became clear that the Botswana Government had failed to curb the ANC activities.

# SA won't pay for raid, says

## Botswana

26/9/85  
The Star's Africa  
News Service

GABORONE — South Africa has rejected Botswana's claim for reparations for the SADF raid on Gaborone last June, according to the Foreign Minister, Dr. Gaositwe Chiepe.

A claim for compensation for the human casualties and the damage resulting from the raid is believed to have been a major item in the discussions in Pretoria yesterday between representatives of the two governments.

In the strike by SADF commandos on alleged ANC targets 12 people were killed and six wounded.

Several houses were destroyed and others damaged by explosions and gunfire.

The reparations demanded by Botswana have not been disclosed.

A United Nations team sent out to assess the damage estimated it at R550 000, but Botswana is presumed to want compensation paid to the families of those killed and wounded, as well as reimbursement of the cost of rebuilding the houses.

Dr. Chiepe, who led the Botswana delegation to the Pretoria talks, said on her return to Gaborone last night that South Africa would not accept liability for damages caused in the raid.

The two sides are believed to have discussed also the dispute between the two governments over South Africa's allegations that the ANC is using Botswana as a base for terrorist operations in the Republic.

South Africa said the June 14 raid was carried out after it became clear that the Botswana Government had failed to curb the ANC activities.

M  
fo  
R  
ve  
se  
br  
J  
a  
ci  
ti  
S  
w  
b  
P  
a  
P  
p  
ci  
se  
ci  
S  
e

CAN TALKS  
~~12~~ 12

28/9/88

## Talks over money for raid

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, met a Botswana delegation in Pretoria yesterday over a demand by that country for compensation for damage caused by a South African commando raid on Gaborone in June

Botswana's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Gao-sitwe Chiepe, described the talks as "very useful, fair and frank".

Mr Botha said they had discussed representa-

tions from Botswana for compensation as a result of damage caused in Gaborone when "a team of South African security forces attacked what we considered to be ANC targets".

He said: "We disagreed on the matter, but we must now first report to our governments, and possibly take the matter further from there.

"We also discussed ways and means to remove obstacles standing in the way of better relations between the two countries."



# Mystery over SA exile

MYSTERY surrounds the whereabouts of an exiled South African who had obtained Botswana citizenship, after he was allegedly handed over to South African authorities last week. Botswana Immigration officials escorted Mr Gabriel Setlhoke to the South African border on September 19 after he was deprived of his permanent Botswana citizenship early this month.

Mr Setlhoke's property and other belongings have been forwarded to his mother, Mrs Grace Setlhoke, who lives in Meadowslands, Soweto.

The South African Police have denied that the Botswana authorities handed Mr Setlhoke over to them.

Mr Setlhoke (29), a former refugee in Botswana, was naturalised in that country in 1983 after he left South Africa in 1981.

He was deprived of his permanent citizenship by the Botswana Ministry of Home Affairs earlier this month and detained while arrangements were being made to transport his belongings to his former Soweto home.

The Botswana Press Agency reported that the Permanent Secretary in the Ministry of Home Affairs, Mr Augustine Pontsho, said Mr Setlhoke would not have problems returning to his country of birth.

In terms of South African law, however, any person who becomes naturalised in another country automatically loses his South African citizenship.

Meanwhile Mr Setlhoke's mother is frantic since receiving the first batch of Mr Setlhoke's belongings this week. She was however not available for comment yesterday. A neighbour said Mrs Setlhoke was worried about her son's whereabouts.

12

27/9/85

Sowetan

Setlhoke missing after deportation

# WHY STERILISE OF EXILE

**THE mother of a South African exile who was this month allegedly handed over to South African authorities by the Botswana Government fears he might be dead.**

The South African Police have denied holding Mr Gabriel Setlhoke (32) who was allegedly handed over to authorities at the border on September 19 after he had lost his permanent Botswana citizenship.

The Botswana Government is adamant it handed over Mr Setlhoke, who was deprived of his citizenship by the Botswana Ministry of Home Affairs early this month.

Mrs Grace Setlhoke, of Zone 1 Meadowlands, Soweto, said yesterday that she had tried in vain to locate her son after several trips to Botswana, where government officials refused to say why they had deported him.

She said she last saw Gabriel two weeks before he was escorted to the South African border.

Mrs Setlhoke said her son telephoned her to tell his family of his fate. She said Gabriel did not know why he was being sent back to South Africa.

"The only property of his that I have are his television set, a radio, a bed and some cutlery. I will be returning to Botswana soon to retrieve his car and the rest of his belongings."

"Right now I am more concerned about his whereabouts. If he is dead the South African authorities must tell me," Mrs Setlhoke said.

30/9/85

12

~~Soweto~~  
Soweto



Mrs GRACE SETLHOKE: Fears her son might be

## Refugee

She also said she had sought legal advice but her lawyer last week told her he had difficulty in locating Mr Setlhoke.

Mrs Setlhoke said she had asked many influential people in Botswana, including his employers, to investigate the matter but all drew a blank.

Mr Setlhoke, who left South Africa in 1980, lived as a refugee in Botswana until 1983 when he was naturalised. He worked for a telephone manufacturing company until his deportation.

The Permanent Secretary in the Botswana Ministry of Home Affairs, Mr Augustine Pontsho, last week refused to say why Mr Setlhoke was deported and refused to divulge

While Pik

# talks ~~SA~~ (12) police unveil their car bomb

By PATRICK LAURENCE

ON the same day that a high-powered Botswana delegation in Pretoria formally sought compensation for the June 14 raid on Gaborone by South African commandos, the South African Police disclosed they had foiled a planned car bomb attack in Pretoria with a Botswana connection.

discussed Botswana's representations for compensation ... We disagreed on the matter, but we must now first report to our governments and possibly take the matter further."

As Botswana's Minister of External Affairs, Gaositwe Chiepe, started discussions with her South African counterpart, Pik Botha, police announced that they discovered a cache of explosives near Pretoria and a diagram which indicated that they were meant for use in a car bomb attack.

The opportune discovery of the stopwatch on the eve of Wednesday's talks — the cache was discovered on Tuesday but only announced by police on Wednesday — raises the question of whether the Botswana government can be held responsible for ANC insurgents who may slip through Botswana to South Africa without its knowledge or consent.

Police said the diagram indicated that a target had already been earmarked in Pretoria, where 19 people were killed and more than 200 injured in a car bomb explosion in May 19. They refused, however, to disclose the identity of the target.

Chiepe gave a succinct reply in her address to the United Nations Security Council on June 21, a speech which was largely ignored by the South African media.

The Botswana connection unveiled by the police was a cheap stopwatch, which had already been wired. A price sticker on the back gave its price in Botswana pula: P9,25.

"Just as South Africa neither allowed her nationals to leave their country as refugees nor allowed them back as so-called terrorists — but is constantly eluded by them in spite of her highly sophisticated and practically unlimited intelligence-gathering capacity and over-abundant material, financial and human resources — so Botswana cannot be blamed when occasionally the same people elude her and cross into and attack South Africa."

The discovery of the stopwatch in the cache underlined South Africa's contention that Botswana serves as a "conduit of terror" for African National Congress guerrillas, the reason given for the June 14 raid on "ANC targets" in Gaborone and, presumably, for South Africa's refusal to pay reparations for the killing of 12 people by the raiders, the wounding of many more and the destruction of property.

At their last meeting in February before the June 14 raid, Botha accepted Botswana's assurance that it would not allow "subversive elements" to operate from its territory, a point which was reiterated in May, only weeks before the June 14 attack, by a senior security police officer, Major Craig Williamson.

The meeting between Chiepe and Botha on Wednesday, both of whom were accompanied by military and police advisers, was the first since the June 14 raid. Neither side was prepared to comment in detail on the talks. Botha, however, said: "We

A second question arises from the discovery of the "car bomb" explosives: was it the precursor of another series of ANC attacks but one in which there will be less regard for civilian casualties than in the past?

## rews

Belgians to protest the continued detention in solitary confinement of De Jonge's ex-wife, Helen Passtoors.

At its consultative conference in Kabwe, Zambia, only days after the June raid on Botswana, the ANC resolved to intensify its "armed struggle"

The letters draw attention to the deaths of certain detainees in similar circumstances and criticise heavily the breaches of human rights contained in her detention in terms of Section 29 of the Internal Security Act.

So far, however, there has not been a major ANC attack.

Passtoors has been in detention since June 27 and has not been granted access to a lawyer. Nor is she allowed visits from family or friends. She is not able to receive books or food and clothing from outside and is only able to see a representative of the Belgian consul general once a week. She has not been charged with any offence — nor has De Jonge. Police have said they were investigating charges relating to alleged arms offences.

In a recent speech in Bloemfontein the Minister of Law and Order, Louis Le Grange, told a National Party meeting that hidden caches had been discovered containing weapons which had not previously being smuggled into South Africa. The capture by police of the Dutch national Klaas de Jonge — now holed up in the Dutch Embassy in Pretoria — had led police to many of these caches, Le Grange said.

The deduction is that the capture of De Jonge provided a respite but that the "car bomb" cache in Pretoria may signal an end to the lull.

# Thatcher to lead initiative on SA

CRK Times  
21/10/85  
12

From JOHN BATTERSBY

**NASSAU, The Bahamas. — The 49-nation Commonwealth was last night on the brink of an historic accord on South Africa.**

Before the summit is a package of voluntary sanctions and the creation of a contact group of "eminent persons" to promote dialogue between the South African Government and black South Africans.

A declaration on South Africa is expected after a second plenary session today.

Details of the deal indicate that the British Prime Minister, Mrs Margaret Thatcher, won the day on sanctions. However, at an unexpected plenary session yesterday after hours of intense behind-the-scenes negotiations, it emerged that some African states were still insisting on a Commonwealth commitment to impose tougher sanctions if the dialogue initiative failed.

### Consensus

This raised the prospect of an unprecedented consensus without Britain which Mrs Thatcher has indicated she wants to avoid at all costs.

Mrs Thatcher has offered to play an active role in the contact group along with her Foreign Secretary, Sir Geoffrey Howe.

She has stressed that the composition of the group must be acceptable to Pretoria.

The nuts and bolts of

the deal were hammered out during a two-day retreat in the exclusive Bahamas resort of Lyford Cay — a millionaire's get-away spot and once the backdrop for scenes from the James Bond film "Thunderball".

The final package was agreed to by a "gang of four" meeting on Saturday night in Mrs Thatcher's villa.

### Gandhi

The other three were India's Prime Minister, Mr Rajiv Gandhi, who represented African interests, Mr Brian Mulroney, the Canadian Prime Minister, and Mr Bob Hawke, Prime Minister of Australia.

But it was President Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia who paved the way for the accord by inviting Mrs Thatcher to play a central role in vetting the list of sanctions — referred to as "measures".

Apart from her apparent victory on the sanctions issue, the British Prime Minister has also launched a new initiative which could change the course of history in South Africa.

Britain will have the guiding role in the dialogue initiatives and in offering advice once the process reaches the stage of a Lancaster-style constitutional conference.

The United States Government has been kept informed of the deliberations.

The Assistant Secretary of State, Dr Chester Crocker, sent a senior aide to monitor the conference and to underline previous warnings to frontline leaders that the US would not bail them out if they suffered as a result of sanctions against South Africa.

Botswana had already asked to be exempted from any sanctions package the Commonwealth might decide on.

It is also reliably understood that the idea of a Commonwealth role — firmly under British control and to be developed in consultation with Pretoria — has been the subject of direct correspondence between Mrs Thatcher and President P W Botha in recent months.

In terms of the deal, which has stretched the Commonwealth's tradition of consensus to the limit, the Commonwealth will:

### Provisions

● Adopt immediately a package of limited sanctions — called measures rather than sanctions on Britain's insistence — which will be voluntary. It is understood, however, that Britain already applies most of the measures. Government loans to South Africa have been formally added to the list of Common Market sanctions announced re-

Man's family

From JOHN BATTERSBY

## NASSAU, The Bahamas. — The 49-nation Commonwealth was last night on the brink of an historic accord on South Africa.

Before the summit is a package of voluntary sanctions and the creation of a contact group of "eminent persons" to promote dialogue between the South African Government and black South Africans.

A declaration on South Africa is expected after a second plenary session today.

Details of the deal indicate that the British Prime Minister, Mrs Margaret Thatcher, won the day on sanctions. However, at an unexpected plenary session yesterday after hours of intense behind-the-scenes negotiations, it emerged that some African states were still insisting on a Commonwealth commitment to impose tougher sanctions if the dialogue initiative failed.

### Consensus

This raised the prospect of an unprecedented consensus without Britain which Mrs Thatcher has indicated she wants to avoid at all costs.

Mrs Thatcher has offered to play an active role in the contact group along with her Foreign Secretary, Sir Geoffrey Howe.

She has stressed that the composition of the group must be acceptable to Pretoria.

The nuts and bolts of

the deal were hammered out during a two-day retreat in the exclusive Bahamas resort of Lyford Cay — a millionaire's get-away spot and once the backdrop for scenes from the James Bond film "Thunderball".

The final package was agreed to by a "gang of four" meeting on Saturday night in Mrs Thatcher's villa.

### Gandhi

The other three were India's Prime Minister, Mr Rajiv Gandhi, who represented African interests, Mr Brian Mulroney, the Canadian Prime Minister, and Mr Bob Hawke, Prime Minister of Australia.

But it was President Kenneth Kaunda of Zambia who paved the way for the accord by inviting Mrs Thatcher to play a central role in vetting the list of sanctions — referred to as "measures".

Apart from her apparent victory on the sanctions issue, the British Prime Minister has also launched a new initiative which could change the course of history in South Africa.

Britain will have the guiding role in the dialogue initiatives and in offering advice once the process reaches the stage of a Lancaster-style constitutional conference.

The United States Government has been kept informed of the deliberations.

The Assistant Secretary of State, Dr Chester Crocker, sent a senior aide to monitor the conference and to underline previous warnings to frontline leaders that the US would not bail them out if they suffered as a result of sanctions against South Africa.

Botswana had already asked to be exempted from any sanctions package the Commonwealth might decide on.

It is also reliably understood that the idea of a Commonwealth role — firmly under British control and to be developed in consultation with Pretoria — has been the subject of direct correspondence between Mrs Thatcher and President P W Botha in recent months.

In terms of the deal, which has stretched the Commonwealth's tradition of consensus to the limit, the Commonwealth will:

### Provisions

● Adopt immediately a package of limited sanctions — called measures rather than sanctions on Britain's insistence — which will be voluntary. It is understood, however, that Britain already applies most of the measures. Government loans to South Africa have been formally added to the list of Common Market sanctions announced recently.

● Create a contact group of eminent people — probably former Commonwealth heads of state — to act as a catalyst for dialogue between the South African Government and black South Africans prior to the setting up of a Lancaster House-style constitutional conference.

● A joint Commonwealth declaration calling for the implementation of the agreed package of sanctions, an end to the state of emergency, the release of Mr Nelson Mandela and other political prisoners, the unbanning of the African National Congress, the release of the United Democratic Front treason trialists and the beginning of a process of dialogue preceded by the cessation of violence.

● PM slammed as summit costs rocket

## Man's family dies in smash

Staff Reporter

FIVE members of a Lansdowne family died in a head-on collision between a truck and a car on the West Coast Road between Langebaan and Atlantis at the weekend.

Mrs Alata Wilhemina Dearham, 27, her children Monice, 3, Ruvon, 2, and Eugene, six months, and her brother Mr Johan Brand, 22, died instantly when the truck apparently rode over their car.

Mrs Dearham's husband, Mr Trevor David Dearham, 29, was admitted to Tygerberg Hospital in a critical condition. Members of the family said last night he was in a stable condition.

He broke a number of ribs as well as an arm and a shoulder.

A man has been arrested in connection with the accident and is expected to appear in court today.

The group was travelling to Veiddrif for a family reunion.

Members of the Metro emergency unit took almost two hours to cut the victims free from the wreckage.

Mr and Mrs Dearham both worked as post office clerks. Mr Dearham was stationed at Claremont and his wife at Crawford. They had been married for five years.

Mr Brand was a student at the Paarl Teachers' Training College.

● Full accident report, page 3

PG 42t  
mā  
wē  
the  
dri  
gre  
dri  
"id  
wit  
anf  
E  
bet  
wo  
I  
tur  
Mā  
me  
ers  
pri  
sta  
the  
act  
the  
We  
E

# Bomb deaths 'viewed with revulsion'

The Star's Africa News Service

12 GABORONE — Botswana has been badly shaken by the car bomb which killed four people outside the Mochudi Hospital on Saturday night.

Although the police have not yet disclosed the identity of the dead people or speculated about the motivation behind the placing of the bomb, Radio Botswana has already referred to the incident in the context of the South African Defence Force attack on Gaborone on June 14.

After visiting the scene of the bombing yesterday, the President of Botswana, Dr Quett Masire, said he viewed the incident with "revulsion and indignation". It was an act of mass murder by deranged individuals or organisations, he said.

The bomb exploded in a car in the parking lot outside the Dutch Reformed Church Hospital at Mochudi, about 41 km north of Gaborone. The driver was killed, together with two small chil-

18/11/85  
dren (aged one and three) sitting in a car parked alongside and a woman walking past.

A senior police spokesman said at least 10 kg of explosives had been used because the bomb completely destroyed five cars and shattered windows up to 500 m from the explosion.

Police believe the explosive device was triggered by the car's braking system and that it was aimed at the driver rather than the hospital.

A Radio Botswana broadcast today placed the bombing in the same context as the June 14 raid by the South African Defence Force. It said this brought to 17 the number of people who had been killed this year in violent incidents directed against South African refugees.

By saying that this number included nine refugees from South Africa, Radio Botswana appears to have implied the dead man was a South African refugee.

2 Cape Times, Monday, November 18, 1985

## Bomb in hospital car-park kills four

**GABORONE.** — The death toll from a car bomb which ripped through a hospital car-park in the town of Mochudi, Botswana, on Saturday night rose to four yesterday after a woman died while being treated for her injuries.

Police said the four were the driver of the car, two children aged one and three and the woman, an immigration officer who was passing when the explosion occurred.

Police were trying to identify a man who drove up to the main gates of the hospital and parked shortly before the blast about 7pm on Saturday.

Assistant Commissioner Cullinan said the bomb, the third such blast in Botswana this year, weighed at least 10 kilograms.

He declined to release the identities of the woman and children. They were in an adjacent car. A third child — who was also in the vehicle — is receiving treatment in hospital.

THE NEWSPAPER

# Botswana bomb motive still unknown

The Star's Africa News Service

12

June 14.

Star 19/11/85

GABORONE — The man killed when a bomb in the car he had just parked exploded outside the hospital at Mochudi on Saturday was a Motswana with no apparent links to South Africa.

The explosion also killed the young woman who was in the car with him, and two boys, aged six and three, who were sitting in a car parked alongside.

All the dead were from Botswana's Gatleng district, north of Gaborone.

Botswana police have not yet disclosed the name of the owner of the car, nor speculated about possible motives for the bombing.

Almost all the reports of the incident in Botswana have linked the bombing to previous actions against South African refugees in Botswana, including the SADF raid in which 12 people were killed in

June 14. Police spokesmen have said the bomb involved must have consisted of at least 10 kg of explosive, and that it had apparently been connected to the car's braking system.

A boy of about eight years old, Mompoti Mabela, who was sitting in the car with the two dead children, escaped death narrowly when the force of the explosion blew him out of the car. He was severely injured.

The bombing has shaken the Botswana people, most of whom believe it was a misdirected act of terrorism in which innocent people paid with their lives.

It has added to the sense of unease in Botswana as people speculate that at least 30 people would have been killed had the driver travelled to a busy shopping mall instead of to the hospital.

Botswana President Dr Quett Masire says he views the incident with "grief, sorrow and indignation".



11/26/81 22/11/81  
**Dad sees sons burn to death in car**

Argus Africa News Service  
**GABORONE.** — A father has described how he helplessly watched his two young sons burn to death in a car set alight when a bomb exploded in another car parked alongside.

The boys, aged six and three, died when the car bomb went off outside the Deborah Retief hospital in Mochudi.

Two men are being questioned by the Botswana police in connection with the blast, according to the Botswana Guardian. They have not been identified.

**VISITED PATIENT**

Mr Modisa Molatsi, father of the dead boys, said he and his wife had left them in the car while they visited a relative who was a patient in the hospital. He came out to check on the boys, then went to a store across the road to buy them soft drinks.

As he was returning with the drinks the car parked next to his exploded,

setting his vehicle alight.

"I ran around the flaming car searching for a way to rescue my children," he told the Guardian. "Their cries grew fainter all the time. When they stopped crying I knew they were dead."

Also killed in the blast were Mr Ramontsho Ralefala, a 32-year-old builder, and Miss Charity Mokohe, a social worker to whom he had given a lift.

According to the Guardian the car was registered in the name of Mr Mike Chelane but owned by a third man, believed to be a taxi driver. These two and Mr Ralefala are each believed to have driven the car at various times.

Previous car bombings in Botswana have been blamed on South Africa but none of the three men is known to have any links with South Africa. It is not known whether the bomb was knowingly carried in the car or whether it had been secretly planted on it.

**JIM'S BRASS**

Non-ferrous HOT METAL

# ANC got what it wanted in raid across the Limpopo

CAP Times 5/12/87 (12)



**Michael Hartnack**  
Reports from Harare

THE moon was just approaching full on the night of Monday, November 25. All along the wild 700-km length of the Zimbabwe-Botswana border, conditions for terrorism, guerilla warfare, insurgency, or whatever one chooses to call it, were ideal.

At Tegwani Methodist Mission, west of Bulawayo, about 15 km from the border, an unknown number of armed men came out of the bush seeking the headmaster, Mr Luke Khumalo, 58, and his English wife, Jean, 56. The couple were tracked from their house to the high school complex itself, where they were cold-bloodedly gunned down.

## Survived

An 18-year-old Irish volunteer teacher, Mr Joss Douthwaite, was shot as he was supervising "lights out" for the 520 pupils. Further bursts of automatic fire were sprayed at his body as he lay bleeding on the ground. Miraculously, he survived to crawl for help. He is still seriously ill in Bulawayo Central Hospital after major surgery.

Expatriate teachers at Tegwani found a note from the gunmen threatening all the school staff.

## Dissidents

Mr Khumalo had made himself unpopular with Mr Robert Mugabe's local Zanu (PF) officials by refusing to permit political rallies at his school, but it was the pro-Zanu dissidents who had most cause to distrust him. When he was abducted by Mr Joshua Nkomo's Zipra guerrillas in 1977 at the height of the Rhodesian war, he voted against them with his feet by insisting on



Mr Joshua Nkomo



Mr Pik Botha



Mr Robert Mugabe

returning to the school from Botswana.

No one in Harare seriously doubts the Zimbabwe government's claim that it was the dissidents who murdered the couple.

While the Khumalos' murderers were doing their work, another group of infiltrators were on the move 250 km south east.

The SADF states that three members of the African National Congress crossed the Limpopo River — at a point, coincidentally, also 15 km from the Botswana-Zimbabwe border — planting landmines in the Soutpansberg area and then re-crossing into the remote south-western corner of Zimbabwe.

With Botswana territory so close, one wonders where they went ultimately.

But it is informative to contrast the reactions of the South African and Zimbabwean governments to the two incidents.

Talk of war in Harare at the end of last week was hysterical, but South Africa's Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, might easily have guessed he would start an invasion scare here with his casual talk of "hot pursuit" SADF incursions into Zimbabwe.

## From hideouts

The Zimbabwean government for its part did not make similar threatening noises to Gaborone, although it is a very fair presumption the Khumalos' killers had come at some stage from hideouts across the border, and are likely to have slipped back by now.

The Zimbabweans are taking the matter up quietly through the Zimbabwe-Botswana Joint Security Commission, fully appreciating that the Botswanans just do not have the resources to put a soldier every 10 metres all the way from Kazungula to the Tuli Circle. They also realize that it will do no good at all to undermine the authority of President Quett Masire's government by trying to police his country for him.

President Masire has to consider local opinion, and he could never allow himself to be seen to collaborate with Harare on security matters if Mr Mugabe's troops were marching around northern Botswana as if they owned the place, or were even threatening to do this.

Zimbabwe's Minister

of Foreign Affairs, Dr Witness Mangwende, has become a legend in Harare for his undiplomatic off-the-cuff harangues at embassy cocktail parties, yet the niceties of international border security wheeling and dealing do not seem to have escaped him as they have his South African counterpart.

## Confrontation

The net result of Mr Botha's statement is that, at the cost of a few landmines, the ANC has successfully triggered a major confrontation between South Africa and Zimbabwe — with whom its relations have been distinctly cool for some years.

There are now grave fears for the future of the discreet Harare-Pretoria security consultations that have been taking place behind the scenes over the past five years and which, up to now, have succeeded in keeping the peace along the Limpopo.

Military commentators in Harare are reluctant to comment in public, but of one thing they are convinced: in any prolonged confrontation along that river South Africa has so much more to lose.

One insurgent going south with a box of matches into the relatively developed Transvaal can do more damage, rand for rand, than a highly trained SADF contingent, equipped at enormous expense to the South African taxpayer, can do going north for the same distance into the trackless, undeveloped bush of southern Zimbabwe.

If the two countries are going to be reduced to mindlessly vandalizing each other's terri-

tory, simple arithmetic is against South Africa. Military sources here drew attention to the large amount of evidence proven in past court cases (before white judges and magistrates as well as black ones) of South African help for Matabeleland "super-Zapu" dissidents.

They pointed out that the chronic security problem on Zimbabwe-Botswana border has created ideal cover for South Africa's own rebels to operate without the knowledge of the Zimbabwean security forces.

Another ominous fact is the long-established alliance in the field between Mr Nkomo's Zipra guerrillas and the ANC "Umkhonto we Sizwe". In 1967 the two organizations launched joint incursions into what was then Rhodesia from Zambia, integrating their cadres at grass-roots level.

While modern "super-Zapu" dissidents (most of whom are ex-Zipra guerrillas) would gladly receive South African supplies, once beyond Pretoria's effective control they would probably give any help they could to former comrades they met in the bush.

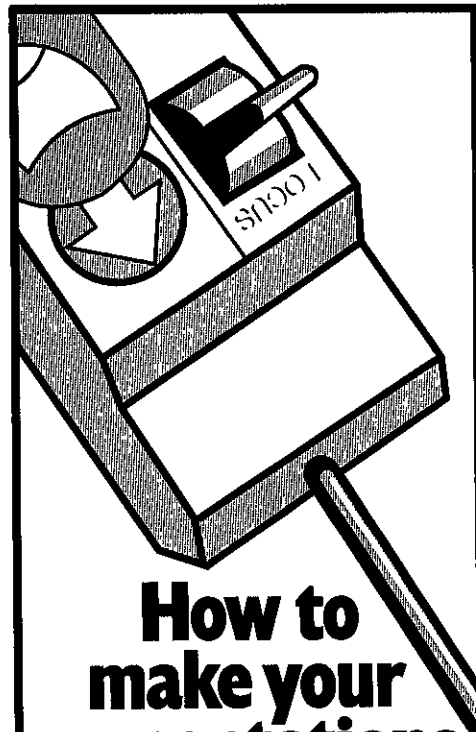
## Anti-SA

Despite his very tough anti-South African rhetoric since his return from the Commonwealth summit, Mr Mugabe has not relaxed his refusal to allow the ANC military bases on Zimbabwean soil, the sources believe.

The 40 000 strong British-trained Zimbabwe national army might be the most formidable fighting force the SADF has yet encountered on cross-border raids, but with 10 000 men from its best units committed to a vital offensive against Renamo rebels in Mozambique, Mr Mugabe would hardly be likely to want a new "front" opened.

Military analysts also warn that, although the Zimbabweans are far below the SADF in organization and equipment, South African strength in armour and air power might be counterbalanced in any prolonged military confrontation by Zimbabwean purchases of the comparatively cheap hand-held missiles now coming on the world military hardware market.

Before Southern Africa descends into a nightmare of terror and counter-terror, landmines, napalm and rockets, both sides might reflect on the biblical proverb: "A soft answer turneth away wrath."



## How to make your presentations click.

Contact Ideadata's Independent Bureaus, professionals in the art of producing top-quality 35 mm slides and overhead acetates for presentations.

We'll add spark to your presentation by transforming pie-charts, bar-charts, graphs and key points into colourful, dynamic graphics. Simply, professionally and inexpensively.

- Professional advice on the content and layout of presentations.

- Slick 35 mm slides to assist your presentation delivery.

- An efficient 36 hour slide and overhead acetate delivery service.

For presentations that are sure to click, contact your nearest Bureau.

### JOHANNESBURG

Campaign Computer Graphics (011) 648-1091-5/648-0708

Compuslide (011) 402-2720 • Markanal (011) 402-4026

Execugraphics (011) 786-8782 • Infinity (011) 726-4280

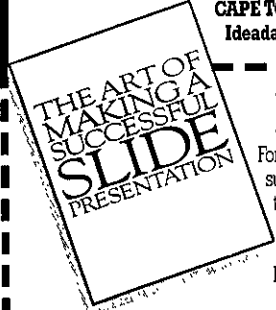
Worldwide A.V. Consultants (011) 642-4427

EAST RAND Q Plan Systems (011) 972-5045

DURBAN Campaign Computer Graphics (031) 33-4319

### CAPE TOWN

Ideadata Cape (021) 21-1815



## FREE!

For a free 12 page booklet on successful slide presentations, fill in the coupon and return to:

IDEADATA (PTY) LTD  
Box 782413, Sandton 2146

Name

Company name

Designation

Address

Code  Phone

BRIDGE 302805

liability, accountants — mainly for auditing activities — are discussing the level of cover each firm should contract. In essence the higher a firm's billings the lower its proportionate level of cover will be.

When insurance figures are finalised the table will in terms of the law be prescriptive for all practising accountants. And when the debate is concluded and details made public, the principles may be followed by other traditional professions: doctors, lawyers and architects.

Formal procedure for accountants up to now has been the Accounting Practices Board, in conjunction with the Professional Indemnity Insurance Committee of the SA Institute of Chartered Accountants, which produced the draft table of the insurance level accountants should contract.

However final figures for cover levels com-

pute, the ultimate ceiling is determined by the insurance industry which says it will not cover a firm for more than R20m. Whether or not this is a realistic figure must be measured against it being nigh on impossible to ascertain the highest award made against a South African firm.

But claims made this year against accountants will be thrice the number made in either 1983 or 1984. The main reason for this is not a deterioration in quality of auditing services but the impetus in a record-breaking recession to blame failure on anyone in sight.

It cannot be said how the increase in claim numbers will relate to damage levels awarded, but nothing sensational can be expected. When the differing interests of those involved in the professional indemnity insurance dilemma have been worked out, the bottom line is severe cold feet for auditors —

(12) FINM 20/12/85

### BOTSWANA

## Bearing the wind

With foreign reserves of P1 billion (R1,25 billion), which cover more than a year's government spending, and eleven months' worth of imports, Botswana is the only African country that gives the people at the International Monetary Fund (IMF) peaceful nights. Economic strength extends to other accounts, with a running surplus on balance of payments around R170m and government spending on target to produce a classic IMF Budget deficit for 1985-1986.

All this in its third successive drought year, and a drought relief programme that has attracted admiration from international drought agencies which have been slated for inefficiencies, particularly in Africa. But the textbook atmosphere does not end there.

Domestic credit creation in 1984 was *negative* and government spending, based on

zero-based budgeting, is again on target. But continuing drought comes at a time when economic growth has settled down and mineral production peaked. The combination may highlight the narrowing of the economy's base through increasing mineral exports, and industrial diversification targets not fully met.

Diamonds, beef and copper/nickel have produced 90% of export earnings for the past decade. But individual contributions have changed significantly, diamonds today comprising 70% of the total. Botswana's financial planners are looking for more industry, always with an eye on the legendary treasure trove beneath the Kalahari sands.

Unemployment still worries politicians and some sound decisions will be needed to compensate for expected lower growth. Botswana, the size of France, with some 1m inhabitants, led world gdp growth in the years 1970-1977 at 16% a year.

This slowed to 11% over the next five years. The new five-year National Development Plan (NDP 1985-1991) reckons growth will be only a third that achieved over the past half-decade. This year's Budget forecast economic growth at 4% for the year.

The future is to be weighed against uncertainties in the weather — particularly in the current season — and no major mineral expansion in the next NDP period. A thorn in Botswana's side is unexploited soda ash deposits in the Makgadigadi Salt Pan. Feasibility studies have found enough source material to supply the subcontinent for the next 100 years.

Botswana needs the South African market to make the deposit economic, and hoped to capitalise on a confidential clause in the South African Customs Union (SACU) agreement. This provides that if a member

### BOTSWANA NATIONAL BUDGET 1985/86

REVENUE	Pula
Custom & Excise .....	154
Mineral revenues .....	368
Other income taxes .....	79
Other taxes .....	8
Non-tax revenue .....	71
Grants .....	29
<b>TOTAL .....</b>	<b>708</b>
EXPENDITURE	Pula
Wages & Salaries .....	159
Other Charges .....	222
Interest .....	18
Development .....	253
Lending to parastatals .....	70
<b>TOTAL .....</b>	<b>722</b>

Note: In early December, P1=R1,25; P1=US\$45c

the sector under attack.

This traditional base of accounting firm fees has been eroded by the technological revolution of expansion into management, tax and software consultancy.

With auditors under fire the traditional firm fee base may be further eroded, especially with large listed companies obliged by law to employ two auditing firms. The risk of claim sizes involved — based on foreign experience — may see auditors recusing themselves from large company work.

That possibility could be resolved either by companies giving auditors indemnity against negligence (which may be contrary to law) or a compromise. Senior partners of SA's largest firms have called for the professional indemnity insurance problem to be discussed at a national level.

The most acceptable settlement would make auditors only partially liable for losses

calculated on standards which they may allege are beyond their ken. To make auditors fully liable for damages worked out on precedents set before technology spawned its miracles may be unaffordable. ■

## UNIT TRUSTS

### Protea link

Protea Assurance's decision to link a retirement annuity series to a unit trust might not be a novel concept but should result in better benefits for policy holders.

The assets of Protea's new series of retirement annuity (RA) plans — the Prospector 2 000 Series — will be invested in unit trusts managed by UAL.

While it is not uncommon for insurers to hand over contributions to external fund

managers to invest, Protea says it is the first time *entire* portfolios have been farmed out. All larger insurers provide mutual-linked policies but have not had wild success. Protea and UAL themselves were linked in 1969 when Protea invested half its contributions from RA contracts into units in the then UAL Mutual Fund.

Jim Brayson, manager of Protea's life division, acknowledges: "There was not much conviction and sales were small, but those who bought are today very happy as the overall return has been around 16,8% a year when inflation was on average 10,6%."

The link is clearly an attempt to improve Protea's investment performance, which has not been great. As such it is a good idea.

But Brayson denies any lack of confidence in Protea's investment department. "We have always aimed to diversify into a mining and minerals fund but the relatively small

country can supply a large percentage of a product it is to be given exclusive marketing rights in the SACU area.

To no avail so far, for Botswana's soda ash — it being said that SA wants some border guarantee before it will undertake to buy Botswana's mooted product. On this score, Botswana rates politics above economic returns.

The years ahead must be characterised by government austerity, but that will do nothing to break tradition. Revenues, without hiking tax rates, are not expected to appreciate much and it is hoped to fund extra government spending by economic growth.

Its economy aside, Botswana is about as safe a political haven as could be found in Africa. It boasts one of the continent's few working multi-party democracies, dominated since independence by the Botswana Democratic Party. It took 28 of the 34 seats in the National Assembly in the recent elections.

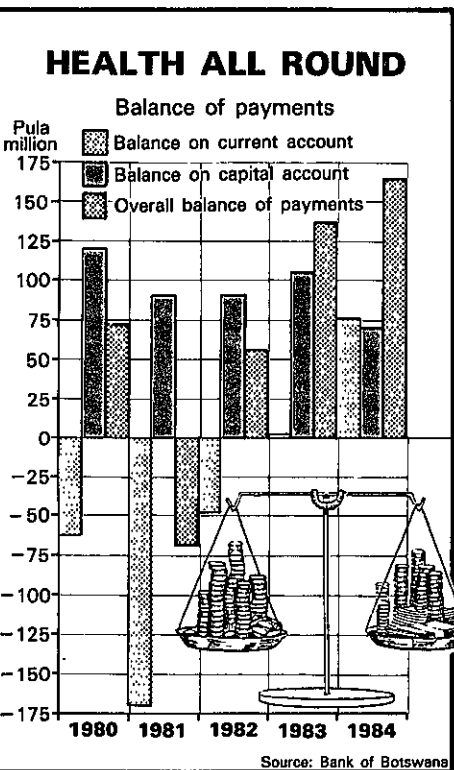
On the downside, the country is landlocked and a trifle too near its troubled South African neighbour. If that can be ignored, the words of President Quett Masire at the recent 19th Independence Celebrations are difficult to quarrel with. He said the country offered the safest investment climate for the foreign investor in southern Africa.

It is a climate that offers handsome incentives under the Financial Assistance Policy; a mid-teens bank overdraft rate; reasonable inflation of around 10%; a liberal policy for remittances abroad; a 35% company tax rate; and privileged access to the EEC through the Lome conventions.

This is a far cry from 15 years ago, when Botswana was one of the world's poorest nations. Today it has per capita earnings of nearly \$1 000, making it one of the five

richest sub-Saharan countries.

Botswana rose from poverty on the spine of spectacular diamond discoveries. It now



hosts the amazingly high-grade Jwaneng mine and two others. But diamond earnings, the central export commodity, were not squandered as a gambler would a windfall.

Mainly on advice given by expatriates, earnings from the stone have ended up in the P1 billion foreign exchange kitty. A Bank of Botswana official makes it clear that none of that kitty is held in rand. No surprise, with

the calamitous fall of the South African currency, which has dragged the pula down with it.

The rand comprises 75% of the basket of currencies to which the pula is linked. The pula fell from US64c at the end of 1984 to a current US45c but a pula costs R1,25 now. Several adjustments in the rand/pula exchange rate, both de- and re-valuations, have been made over the past three years.

This was mainly an attempt to dilute the effect of South African inflation on Botswana, which lists SA as far its largest source of imports. The struggle has been difficult, as shown in the import cost index, which has risen 20% over the past year. It is the main component that has swelled inflation from 6,5% in 1984 to a current 10%.

That aside, Botswana is still a rising star in the subcontinent. Its most noticeable characteristic is austere management of everything from government spending to hearing the feasibility of a new project. Few of these bear enough muscle to be signed.

On the more trivial side, the economy is opening up and accepting new opportunities. Tared roads to the far North have opened a gate to one of the few remaining truly great game parks in Africa that can be visited with impunity. The Okavango is open and there are still enough foreigners with dollars who want to spend them in Botswana.

The irony is that the ruling party and its members were taught what they are now practising by Afrikaners at mission schools. The simple principles of austerity, not spending what you do not earn, and knowing a windfall when you see it, are practised in Botswana. All that counts is the will and ability to maintain past practice. That way the country can remain Africa's economic jewel.

FEATURE

30/12/83 BUS DAY (12)

# Botswana seen as economic success

STEPHEN CRANSTON

BOTSWANA, Lesotho and Swaziland are united by a desire to shake off South African influence but their economic fortunes are very different.

Recent surveys of the three countries, in magazines such as *Africa Business*, *Regional Investment* and *Africa Now*, have described Botswana as "an African success story", Lesotho as "Southern Africa's most fragile economy" and Swaziland as "a very bleak picture".

Botswana's fortune can be largely attributed to the beginning of the diamond mining in 1971 and has been helped by the conservative and realistic policies of the country's leader.

The expected growth rate for 1985/6 is an unprecedented 24%, according to the *Southern African Facts Sheet*. Inflation for 1984/5 was 7.5% and the prime borrowing rate 11.5%.

The three Debswana diamond mines account for 55% of the total output of De Beers mines in Southern Africa.

## Strong demand

The newest mine, Jwaneng, opened in 1982, produced 7.45-million carats last year mainly in the form of small and medium-quality diamonds, for which demand has remained strong.

Botswana is also believed to have the biggest coal deposits in Africa but to exploit them places the country in a dilemma.

It would have to transport the coal through Richards Bay because the alternative route through Maputo is impractical. The port is congested and Renamo guerrillas continue to operate in the area.

Yet it has not all been good news for Botswana: economic progress has been overshadowed by the human tragedy of the drought as Botswana has only produced 8% of her food needs over the last four years.

And 31% of Botswana's children are suffering from malnutrition, while at the height of the drought 44% of the total population was receiving emergency food relief.

Fortunately Botswana has received generous aid from international bodies, which recently included R56m from the European Economic Community for its campaign to conserve natural resources, Pula 44m (about R40m) from the World Bank for an educational project and R103m from the African Development Bank.

Botswana has ceased to be classified a least-developed country in the 19 years since independence, but Lesotho remains in the bottom 25.

Lesotho is said to have only three natural resources — people, water and scenery.

SA supplies Lesotho with all its electrical power and fuel and half its food.

And 160 000 Basothos, 40% of the male workforce are employed on SA mines and farms, and their remittances and the rebate on SA imports accounts for more than 70% of Lesotho's operating revenues.

The Lesotho economy's great hope is the Highlands Water Scheme, esti-

mated to cost R2,3bn, which will allow it to sell water to neighbouring SA farmlands and industrial regions.

Money won't flow in though, for another 10 to 20 years.

In the meantime Lesotho is even more heavily dependent on outside help than Botswana, as foreign aid accounts for 60% its development funds.

Unlike Botswana, Lesotho's economy is not bolstered by a prosperous mining sector.

The only major mine, the Letseng-la-Terai diamond mine, was closed in 1982.

Swaziland's story is scarcely better than that of Lesotho. The inflation rate is expected to rise to between 23% and 25% before it starts to fall.

Up to April, 1985 it rose by 21.3% and transport and communications soared by 40.6% with an 85.9% increase in dairy products and a 48.7% increase in meat.

This came at a time when Swaziland had not yet recovered from the effects of Cyclone Domoina, which destroyed over half of the country's transport and communications infrastructure.

The Department of Economic Planning and Statistics forecasts only a 0.8%/year real growth in the period up to 1990.

To some extent, Swaziland has been shielded from unreliable market conditions by its privileged access through the Lome convention to the EEC.

## Annual quota

Under the Sugar Protocol Swaziland has a guaranteed annual quota of 120 000 tons at good prices.

Earnings from sugar are expected to rise from a low of R104.6m in 1983 to R130m this year, which accounts for 38% of forex earnings.

The forestry sector has also been fortunate as pines can mature in 16 years against 40 years in northern Europe.

Sugar and wood account for 53% of foreign exchange earnings and Swaziland's attempts at diversification have ended up in failure.

Tourism was once a vital part of the economy when Swaziland pioneered the concept of a casino in Southern Africa, but the emergence of Sun City and other casinos provided stiff competition.

Swaziland has been unable to attract substantial industry largely because of competition from the homelands, where there is often no company tax compared with Swaziland's 37.5%.

As a result the finance ministry has announced that all new firms in Swaziland would be exempt from company tax for five years.

The neighbouring states still have great advantages over the homelands such as international recognition and preferential access to the EEC, but they remain heavily dependent on SA.